

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN
COUNCIL AGENDA
CITY HALL COUNCIL CHAMBERS
10 W STATE STREET
SEPTEMBER 26, 2022, 5:30 PM

A. **CALL TO ORDER**

NOTICE TO THE PUBLIC: The Mayor and City Council welcome comments from the public during discussion of any of the agenda items.

You are required to step to the microphone, state your name and address for the record and limit the time used to present your remarks to 3 minutes or less in order for others to be given the opportunity to speak. All speakers shall speak clearly and direct their comments to the Mayor and City Council and not to any Councilor specifically. It is at the discretion of the Mayor and Council to respond to specific questions and comments or to have staff respond during the meeting.

B. **PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE**

C. **ROLL CALL**

Hoop, Isom, Kell, Ladehoff, Schneider, Thompson, Walker

D. **MAYOR, COUNCIL AND ADMINISTRATOR COMMENTS**

1. **Years Of Service - September**

- Brian Siegert - Police - 20 years
- Deb Trickey - Finance - 10 years
- Jenni Hart - Park and Recreation - 15 years
- Jenelle Klavenga - Library - 15 years

E. **CONSENT AGENDA**

1. **APPROVE MINUTES 09/12/22 MEETING AND BILL LIST
\$1,919,610.58**

Documents:

[2022-09-12 SIGNED Council Minutes.pdf](#)
[2022-09-26 BILL LIST Summary.pdf](#)

2. APPROVE LIQUOR LICENSE RENEWALS

- Elmwood Country Club, 1734 Country Club Lane
- Applebee's, 3101 S Center St
- Wayward Social, 1101 S 6th St
- Old Timer, 401 S Center St
- Kwik Star #394, 2500 S Center St
- Aldi, 2405 S Center St
- Casey's #3228, 916 E Main St
- Fiddle & Whistle, 20 W Main St

3. RESOLUTION 2022-253 TO REPEAL THE POLICY FOR THE EVALUATION OF REQUESTS FROM CITIZENS FOR TRAFFIC CALMING FOR THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN

Documents:

[2022-09-26_2022-253_Resolution Repealing 2003 Policy for Evaluating Traffic Calming Measures.pdf](#)
[2022-09-26_2022-253_Memo - Repeal Policy for Traffic Calming.pdf](#)
[2022-09-26_2022-253_2003 POLICY FOR EVALUATING TRAFFIC CALMING MEASURES.pdf](#)

4. RESOLUTION 2022-254 ACCEPTING BID AND AUTHORIZING THE PURCHASE OF A 2022 DODGE 1500 SSV CREW CAB FOR THE PRICE OF \$38,987.00 FROM STEW HANSEN DODGE CITY FOR USE IN THE WATER POLLUTION CONTROL DEPARTMENT

Documents:

[2022-09-26_2022-254_Resolution Approving Purchase 2022 Dodge 1500 for WPC.pdf](#)
[2022-09-26_2022-254_Memo_WPC Div - Ram1500 2022 Truck 22 09 26.pdf](#)
[2022-09-26_2022-254_Quote Ram1500 2022.pdf](#)

5. RESOLUTION 2022-255 APPROVING CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER #3 FOR THE BOX CULVERT REPAIRS PROJECT #SMW20003, AN INCREASE OF \$1,275.00

Documents:

[2022-09-26_2022-255_Resolution Increase CO3 Box Culvert Repairs.docx](#)

2022-09-26_2022-255_Memo_SMW20003 Box Culvert
Repair CO3.pdf
2022-09-26_2022-255_CO3 SMW20-003.pdf

6. RESOLUTION 2022-256 APPROVING CONTRACT CHANGE
ORDER #12 FOR THE AIRPORT HANGAR PROJECT #ARP19001,
A DECREASE OF \$36,450.00

Documents:

2022-09-26_2022-256_Resolution Approving CO12
Decrease APR19001.pdf
2022-09-26_2022-256_Memo_ARP 19-001_CO12_2022
09 26.pdf
2022-09-26_2022-256_ARP 19-001 Airport CO12.pdf

7. RESOLUTION 2022-257 APPROVING CONTRACT CHANGE
ORDER #3 FOR THE EDGEWOOD EXTENSION PROJECT
#STR19003, A DECREASE OF \$10,653.00

Documents:

2022-09-26_2022-257_Resolution Approving Decrease CO
STR19003.pdf
2022-09-26_2022-257_Memo - STR 19 003 Edgewood
CO3 22 09 26.pdf
2022-09-26_2022-257_STR 19 003 Edgewood
CO3_unsigned.pdf

8. RESOLUTION 2022-258 APPROVING A TEMPORARY
EASEMENT AGREEMENT WITH U.S. BANK FOR THE STATE
STREET RECONSTRUCTION PROJECT #STR21004

Documents:

2022-09-26_2022-258_Resolution Approving Easement
with U.S. Bank for State St Reconstruction.pdf
2022-09-26_2022-258_Memo - State St_STR 21-004_
US Bank Easement.pdf
2022-09-26_2022-258_Temporary Easement Document -
US Bank.pdf

9. RESOLUTION 2022-259 APPROVING AN AGREEMENT FOR
PROFESSIONAL SERVICES WITH FOX ENGINEERING FOR
HEADWORKS AND DIGESTER IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT
#WPC21001, IN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Documents:

2022-09-26_2022-259_Resolution Approving Fox Eng
Agreement WPC21001.pdf
2022-09-26_2022-259_Memo - ConstructionAdministration
- WPC21001 22 09 22.pdf
2022-09-26_2022-259_FOX Strand Construction TO -

10. RESOLUTION 2022-260 TO APPROVE A 12-MONTH EXTENSION OF TIME TO COMPLETE THE CITY CODE BUILDING UPGRADE AND FAÇADE INCENTIVE GRANT WORK FOR 34 W. MAIN STREET

Documents:

[2022-09-26_2022-260_Resolution to Approve 12-Month Extension Code Incentive 34 W Main St.pdf](#)
[2022-09-26_2022-260_Hopkins City Code and Facade Extension Request 9.26.22.pdf](#)

11. RESOLUTION 2022-261 TO APPROVE A 12-MONTH EXTENSION OF TIME TO COMPLETE THE CITY CODE BUILDING UPGRADE AND FAÇADE INCENTIVE GRANT WORK FOR 36 W. MAIN STREET

Documents:

[2022-09-26_2022-261_Resolution to Approve 12-Month Extension Code Incentive 36 W Main St.pdf](#)
[2022-09-26_2022-261_Willards City Code and Facade Extension Request 9.26.22.pdf](#)

12. RESOLUTION 2022-262 DECLARING CERTAIN PROPERTY SURPLUS PROPERTY AND AUTHORIZING DISPOSAL THEREOF, 1998 SALT BRINE MIXING SYSTEM FROM THE STREET DEPARTMENT

Documents:

[2022-09-26_2022-262_Resolution Declaring Street Brine Maker Surplus.pdf](#)

13. RESOLUTION 2022-263 SETTING A DATE OF MEETING AT WHICH IT IS PROPOSED TO APPROVE A DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT WITH KARL OF MARSHALLTOWN, LLC, INCLUDING ANNUAL APPROPRIATION TAX INCREMENT PAYMENTS

Documents:

[2022-09-26_2022-263_Set Date Dev Agmt AA \(Karl\) \(Marshalltown-50 2022\)-v3.pdf](#)
[2022-09-26_2022-263_Development Agreement \(Karl\) \(Marshalltown-50 2022\)-v4.pdf](#)

14. RESOLUTION 2022-264 ORDERING CONSTRUCTION FOR THE VETERANS MEMORIAL COLISEUM GENERATOR PROJECT, SETTING PUBLIC HEARING ON PROPOSED PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, FORM OF CONTRACT AND ESTIMATED COST AND DIRECTING PUBLICATION OF NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Documents:

2022-09-26_2022-264_COL21001 Resolution Order
Construction.pdf
2022-09-26_2022-264_Memo - Order Construction - COL
22 001_VMC Generator_22 09 26 v2 (1).pdf
2022-09-26_2022-264_COL 22 001 VMC Generator _
OFFICIAL NOTICE.pdf
2022-09-26_2022-264_COL 22 001 VMC Generator_Bid
Plan Set 22 09 19.pdf
2022-09-26_2022-264_COL 22 001 VMC
Generator_Opinion of Probable Cost.pdf
2022-09-26_2022-264_COL 22 001 VMC
Generator_Project Manual 22 09 22.pdf

F. REPORTS

1. MPACT Quarterly Update

G. RESOLUTIONS

1. RESOLUTION 2022-265 COMMITTING FUNDING TO THE CITY OF
MARSHALLTOWN DESTINATION IOWA CREATIVE
PLACEMAKING PROJECTS

Documents:

2022-09-26_2022-265_Resolution Committing Funding for
Destination Iowa.pdf
2022-09-26_2022-265_Memo Destination Iowa
Application.pdf

2. RESOLUTION 2022-266 AUTHORIZING THE CITY OF
MARSHALLTOWN TO SUBMIT A DESTINATION IOWA CREATIVE
PLACEMAKING APPLICATION TO THE IOWA ECONOMIC
DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY FOR THE LINN CREEK DISTRICT

Documents:

2022-09-26_2022-266_Resolution Authorizing Application
for Destination Iowa.pdf
2022-09-26_2022-266_Memo Authorizing Application for
Destination Iowa.pdf

3. PUBLIC HEARING AND RESOLUTION 2022-267 APPROVING
PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, FORM OF CONTRACT AND COST
FOR THE SOUTH 7TH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT, IN THE
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, BEING PROJECT NO.
ECO22001

Documents:

2022-09-26_2022-267_Resolution Approve Plans, Specs
ECO 22-001.pdf

[2022-09-26_2022-267_Memo - Approve Plans - ECO 22-001 S 7th Ave Extension 22 09 26.pdf](#)
[2022-09-26_2022-267_ECO 22-001 S 7th Ave Extension Notice 22 09 08.pdf](#)
[2022-09-26_2022-267_ECO 22-001 S 7th Ave Extension Opinion of Probable Cost 22 09 08.pdf](#)
[2022-09-26_2022-267_ECO 22-001 S 7th Ave Extension Plans 22 09 08.pdf](#)
[2022-09-26_2022-267_ECO 22-001 S 7th Ave Extension Project Manual 22 09 08.pdf](#)

H. **ORDINANCES**

1. ORDINANCE 15047 TO AMEND THE CODE OF ORDINANCE, CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, CHAPTER 70.006, MOVING REGULATIONS FOR BICYCLES TO CHAPTER 73: RECREATIONAL VEHICLES

1ST READING (postponed from 8/8 meeting)

Documents:

[2022-09-26_ORD 15047 Amend 70.006 Remove Bicycles Golf Carts.pdf](#)
[2022-09-26_ORD 15047 Memo Amend 70.006.pdf](#)
[2022-08-22_ORD 15047 Amend 70.006 Remove Bicycles Golf Carts.pdf](#)

2. ORDINANCE 15048 PROVIDING FOR THE DIVISION OF TAXES LEVIED ON TAXABLE PROPERTY IN THE MARSHALLTOWN URBAN RENEWAL AREA #7, PURSUANT TO SECTION 403.19 OF THE CODE OF IOWA

SECOND READING

Documents:

[2022-09-26_ORD 15048_Urban Renewal Area No. 7.pdf](#)
[2022-09-26_ORD 15048 Minutes TIF Ord 2 cons \(Marshalltown-50 2022\)-v2.pdf](#)

1. MOTION TO WAIVE THE 3RD READING OF ORDINANCE 15048 PROVIDING FOR THE DIVISION OF TAXES LEVIED ON TAXABLE PROPERTY IN THE MARSHALLTOWN URBAN RENEWAL AREA #7, PURSUANT TO SECTION 403.19 OF THE CODE OF IOWA

3. ORDINANCE 15049 TO AMEND THE CODE OF ORDINANCE, CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA BY AMENDING CHAPTER 76 TRAFFIC SCHEDULES, SCHEDULE IV STOP INTERSECTIONS

2ND READING

Documents:

[2022-09-26_ORD 15049_Amend CH 76 Traffic Sch 4, Stop Intersections.pdf](#)
[2022-09-26_ORD 15049_Memo - Ord Ch 76 Stop Sign Rev - 22 09 12.pdf](#)

4. ORDINANCE 15050 TO AMEND THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA BY AMENDING CHAPTER 77, PARKING SCHEDULES, SCHEDULE X PUBLIC ACCESS PARKING

2ND READING

Documents:

[2022-09-26_ORD 15050 Amend CH 77 Parking Schedules.pdf](#)
[2022-09-26_ORD 15050 Memo Amend CH 77 Parking Schedules.pdf](#)

5. ORDINANCE 15051 TO AMEND THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, CHAPTER 73: RECREATIONAL VEHICLES TO PROHIBIT THE USE OF ALL TERRAIN VEHICLES AND OFF-ROAD UTILITY VEHICLES

2ND READING

Documents:

[2022-09-26_ORD 15051_Amend CH 73 Prohibit ATV-UTV.pdf](#)

6. ORDINANCE 15052 TO AMEND THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, CHAPTER 73: RECREATIONAL VEHICLES TO PROHIBIT THE USE OF GOLF CARS

1ST READING

Documents:

[2022-09-26_ORD 15052_Amend CH 73 Prohibit Golf Cars.pdf](#)

I. **DISCUSSION**

1. Discussion - Anson Park/George Property
2. Discussion - Riverside Cemetery Lake Woodmere
3. Request For Proposal For Non-Bargaining Wage Study

Documents:

[2022-09-26_DISCUSSION2_Memo and RFP for Non-bargaining Wage Review.pdf](#)

4. DISCUSSION- FY2023 General Obligation Borrowing

Documents:

[FY23 GO Borrowing Memo 9.16.22.pdf](#)

[Debt Capacity Project Workbook FY23-27 9.9.22.pdf](#)

[22 Marshalltown 10m GO CP Bond Sale Timeline 8.5.22.pdf](#)

J. **PUBLIC COMMENT**

Members of the public may make comments on any item which was not on the agenda during this time. The speaker shall approach the microphone, and state his or her name and address. Comments shall be limited to three minutes, unless a longer comment is authorized by the Mayor. The speaker shall direct comments to the Mayor and to the Council as a whole. The Mayor and Councilors shall not engage in discussion or debate on items raised by members of the public, and no action may be taken on items raised in public comments in order to comply with open meetings laws.

K. **ADJOURNMENT**

MISSION STATEMENT

The City of Marshalltown collaborates to provide a welcoming, safe, vibrant, and growing community.

Please visit the City's website for the complete agenda packet and to subscribe to agenda notices and department news. www.marshalltown-ia.gov

**COUNCIL PROCEEDINGS
SEPTEMBER 12, 2022**

Mayor Greer called the meeting to order at 5:30 PM, September 12, 2022, at the City Hall Council Chambers, 10 W State Street, and led the pledge of allegiance. Roll call–Present: Hoop, Isom, Kell, Ladehoff, Schneider, Thompson, Walker. Councilor Isom thanked the volunteers who put on the 13th Street Harvest Market events. Mayor Greer noted over 200 students are signed up to watch the Court of Appeals at the high school at 10 am on 9/15.

CONSENT AGENDA

Motion by Schneider, second by Ladehoff to adopt the consent agenda less item 7, 8, 11, 16, 17: APPROVE MINUTES 08/18/22 WORK SESSION AND 08/22/22 MEETING AND BILL LIST \$1,722,482.61; APPROVE LIQUOR LICENSE RENEWALS FOR THE FLYING ELBOW, 229 N 13TH ST AND CALVIN ROCKETT, 2013 S CENTER ST; RECEIPT OF BUILDING PERMIT REPORT, AUGUST 2022; CIVIL SERVICE NEW HIRE LIST – TRANSIT OPERATOR; APPOINTMENT OF NATE MCCULLEY TO THE FIRE CODE BOARD OF APPEALS, TERM ENDING 8/1/25; ACCEPT TERM DATE 08/09/22 FOR ALFONSO MEDINA ON THE PLANNING & ZONING COMMISSION; RESOLUTION 2022-238 APPROVING CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER #1 FOR THE STATE STREET RECONSTRUCTION PROJECT #STR21004, A DECREASE OF \$15,006.00; RESOLUTION 2022-239 APPROVING CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER #2 FOR THE BOX CULVERT REPAIRS PROJECT #SMW20003; RESOLUTION 2022-241 AUTHORIZING THE PURCHASE OF TWO JOHN DEERE MOWERS FOR THE PARKS AND RECREATION DEPARTMENT AND DECLARING CERTAIN PROPERTY SURPLUS PROPERTY AND AUTHORIZING DISPOSAL THEREOF; RESOLUTION 2022-242 TO APPROVE THE FAÇADE GRANT APPLICATION FOR 119 EAST MAIN STREET, MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA; RESOLUTION 2022-243 APPROVING CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER #11 FOR THE HANGAR, TERMINAL, AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT, AN INCREASE OF \$5,086.66; RESOLUTION 2022-244 APPROVING ENGINEER'S STATEMENT OF COMPLETION AND ACCEPTING WOODRUFF CONSTRUCTION, LLC., RIVERVIEW PARK STORMWATER PUMP STATION RETAINING WALL & PAVING, BEING PROJECT NO. SMW20001; RESOLUTION 2022-247 ORDERING CONSTRUCTION FOR THE SOUTH 7TH AVENUE EXTENSION, SETTING PUBLIC HEARING ON PROPOSED PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, FORM OF CONTRACT AND ESTIMATED COST AND DIRECTING PUBLICATION OF NOTICE TO BIDDERS. Motion carried 7-0.

Motion by Walker, second by Isom to adopt RESOLUTION 2022-236 APPROVING A CONTRIBUTION OF \$37,581 TO THE REGION 6 HOUSING TRUST FUND AS THE LOCAL MATCH FOR THE STATE HOUSING TRUST FUND APPLICATION. Public comment: Marty Wymore, Region 6 Resource Partners noted the contribution cannot come from the Region 6 Resource Partner's own account, it must come from future public or private future funds; he also confirmed that Hardin, Poweshiek, and Tama Counties have committed contributions. Mark Eaton, 1007 S 10th Ave, noted Region 6 leases land from the City for \$50 for their building so that should be considered a contribution for the cities part. Motion carried 5-2, Hoop and Thompson dissenting.

Motion by Isom, second by Schneider to adopt RESOLUTION 2022-237 APPROVING THE REAL ESTATE PURCHASE AGREEMENT AND LEASE AGREEMENT WITH JOSE RAMON REGALADO FOR 23 WEST MAIN STREET. Public comment: Mark Eaton, 1007 S 10th Ave, noted the city is paying over the assessed value for the property and becoming a landlord through 2024 and when he wanted to buy the old Police Department the City did not want to be a landlord and suggested selling the city's adjoining building to Mr. Regalado for \$1 since there is a budget deficit. Motion carried 6-1, Thompson dissenting.

Motion by Schneider, second by Isom to adopt RESOLUTION 2022-240 APPROVING CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER #2 FOR THE ELKS PARK IMPROVEMENT PROJECT #PRK21002, AN INCREASE OF \$6,036.10. Councilor Thompson questioned the grading. Geoff Hubbard, Parks and Recreation Director advised they made it as level as possible without having to build retaining walls which would become a hazard. Motion carried 7-0.

Motion by Schneider, second by Ladehoff to adopt RESOLUTION 2022-245 ACCEPTING BID AND AUTHORIZING THE PURCHASE OF A 2023 CHEVY SILVERADO 2500HD FOR THE PRICE OF \$49,975.00 FROM KARL CHEVROLET FOR USE IN THE STREET DEPARTMENT. Public comment: Doris Kinnick, 2020 Catalina Place, noted that is a lot of money to spend on two vehicles and suggested purchasing certified used. Serina Stabenow, 1403 W Main St, suggested getting rid of a \$200,000 city position to pay for the vehicles. Heather Thomas, Public Works Director advised the price was listed in the title wrong and should be \$36,149.60. Motion carried 7-0.

Motion by Schneider, second by Isom to adopt RESOLUTION 2022-246 ACCEPTING BID AND AUTHORIZING THE PURCHASE OF A 2023 CHEVY SILVERADO 3500HD FOR THE PRICE OF \$66,120.00 FROM KARL CHEVROLET FOR USE IN THE STREET DEPARTMENT. Heather Thomas, Public Works Director advised the price was listed in the title wrong and should be \$49,965.60. Motion carried 7-0.

MOTIONS

Motion by Ladehoff, second by Schneider to APPROVE TEMPORARY PREMISE TRANSFER FOR FOOT LIQUOR LICENSE TO MARSHALLTOWN ARTS & CIVIC CENTER PARKING LOT FOR OUTDOOR SERVICE ON 9/18/22. Motion approved 6-1, Hoop dissenting.

Motion by Schneider, second by Isom to APPROVE 5-DAY LIQUOR LICENSE FOR THIRSTY PIGS LLC FOR OKTEMBERFEST 9/22/22-9/25/22. Motion approved 6-1, Hoop dissenting.

RESOLUTIONS

Motion by Ladehoff, second by Schneider to adopt RESOLUTION 2022-248 ACCEPTING BID AND AUTHORIZING THE AWARD OF CONTRACT FOR THE MARSHALLTOWN WPC HEADWORKS AND DIGESTER IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT #WPC21001 IN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA IN THE AMOUNT OF \$8,939,000.00. Heather Thomas, Public Works Director advised WRH, Inc was the low bid below the engineer's estimate which was \$9,910,000, and will be funded through a revenue bond and cash on hand. Motion carried 7-0.

Motion by Isom, second by Ladehoff to adopt RESOLUTION 2022-249 ACCEPTING BID AND AUTHORIZING THE AWARD OF CONTRACT FOR THE ASH TREE REMOVAL 2022 IN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA IN THE AMOUNT OF \$59,950. Geoff Hubbard, Parks and Recreation Director advised the low bid was from Ledford Tree Service. The contract covers the removal of the tree, stump, backfill, and seeding of 132 trees on the right of way. Motion carried 7-0.

Motion by Isom, second by Schneider to adopt RESOLUTION 2022-250 APPROVING THE REAL ESTATE PURCHASE AGREEMENT AND PROVIDING FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND TRANSFER OF TITLE FOR 406 WEST LINN STREET FROM THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA TO LINN STREET PROPERTIES, LLC. Jessica Kinser, City Administrator advised the public hearing was held on August 22, 2022. Motion carried 7-0.

Motion by Ladehoff, second by Isom to adopt RESOLUTION 2022-251 REJECTING ALL BIDS FOR THE MARSHALLTOWN FACADE PROJECT IN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA. Michelle Spohnheimer, Housing and Community Development Director advised the bid that was received was higher than recommended to proceed with. The project will be reviewed for cost savings and re-bid in January. Motion carried 7-0.

Mayor Greer opened a public hearing at 5:57 pm on the DESIGNATION OF THE MARSHALLTOWN URBAN RENEWAL AREA #7. No written or public comments were received. Jessica Kinser, City Administrator, advised this will establish Urban Renewal Area #7 and the Karl of Marshalltown project. Mayor Greer closed the public hearing at 5:58 pm. Motion by Ladehoff, second by Schneider to adopt RESOLUTION 2022-252 TO DECLARE NECESSITY AND ESTABLISH AN URBAN RENEWAL AREA, PURSUANT TO SECTION 403.4 OF THE CODE OF IOWA AND APPROVE URBAN RENEWAL PLAN AND PROJECT FOR THE MARSHALLTOWN URBAN RENEWAL AREA #7. Motion carried 7-0.

ORDINANCES

Motion by Isom, second by Schneider to adopt the first reading of ORDINANCE 15048 PROVIDING FOR THE DIVISION OF TAXES LEVIED ON TAXABLE PROPERTY IN THE MARSHALLTOWN URBAN RENEWAL AREA #7, PURSUANT TO SECTION 403.19 OF THE CODE OF IOWA. Jessica Kinser, City Administrator advised this will adopt the legal description for Urban Renewal Area #7. Motion carried 7-0.

Motion by Isom, second by Thompson to adopt the first reading of ORDINANCE 15049 TO AMEND THE CODE OF ORDINANCE, CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, CHAPTER 76 TRAFFIC SCHEDULES, SCHEDULE 4 STOP INTERSECTIONS. Heather Thomas, Public Works Director advised this will add stop signs to uncontrolled intersections. Motion carried 7-0.

Motion by Isom, second by Schneider to adopt the first reading of ORDINANCE 15050 TO AMEND THE CODE OF ORDINANCE, CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, CHAPTER 77 PARKING SCHEDULES, SCHEDULE X PUBLIC ACCESS PARKING. Heather Thomas, Public Works Director advised this will correct language in the ordinance for 3-hour parking on 2nd Street from Church Street to State Street and 13th Street, both sides from Fremont to Summit Street. Motion carried 7-0.

Motion by Thompson, second by Isom to adopt the first reading of ORDINANCE 15051 TO AMEND THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, CHAPTER 73: RECREATIONAL VEHICLES TO PROHIBIT THE USE OF ALL TERRAIN VEHICLES AND OFF-ROAD UTILITY VEHICLES. Motion carried 6-1, Ladehoff dissenting.

DISCUSSION

Jessica Kinser, City Administrator presented two draft ordinances on the use of golf carts on public property, one would prohibit the use of them except for parades and special events or any public safety or City-service related use. The other option would allow them as outlined in the current ordinance. The council could consider licensing options if they are allowed. Michael Tupper, Police Chief recommended treating them the same as ATVs and UTVs and prohibiting their use due to traffic safety concerns. Public comment: Serina Stabenow, 1403 W Main Street, feels they should be prohibited because of the danger of kids getting in accidents. Duane Dixon, on behalf of Oktoberfest would like to see the exception for use during special events and that the permit process be the same for non-profit and for-profit agencies. John Hall, Marshalltown Area Chamber of Commerce recommended an exemption for the golf courses as they host many private events that require cars to be moved from course to course which reduces costs. Motion by Schneider, second by Isom to change the language from golf “carts” to golf “cars” and move forward with option A allowing golf cars and adding licensing requirements. Motion failed 3-4, Hoop, Kell, Ladehoff, Thompson dissenting. Motion by Thompson, second by Ladehoff to change the language from golf “carts” to golf “cars” and move forward with option B prohibiting golf cars with exceptions. Motion carried 4-3, Isom, Schneider, Walker dissenting.

Jessica Kinser, City Administrator presented information on the Destination Iowa program funding for attraction and tourism projects. The city application would be for the Linn Creek District to include public projects for the Linn Creek Trail Bridge, Iowa River’s Edge Trailhead, and an Interactive Community Water Plaza, along with a co-applicant for the Martha-Ellen Tye Playhouse. Private projects include Creekside Estates and Members 1st Credit Union. The city projects were all planned for over the next two fiscal years with recommended general obligation borrowing of \$1,760,000. Public comment: Mark Eaton, 1007 S 10th Ave, stated funding should be used for streets and infrastructure and cautioned committing funds before holding a public hearing. Serina Stabenow, 1403 W Main Street stated this is ridiculous spending.

Jessica Kinser, City Administrator reviewed the project workbook for FY23 general obligation borrowing to include changes for the Destination Iowa application, utilizing \$273,000 from the Anson Park Shelter project which was over budget to fund the Kiwanis Park Improvements, and starting the design process for the Main Street Downtown Implementation Plan. This decreases funding for street improvements. Councilors do not want to decrease street improvements and will consider funding some projects with council-designation local option sales tax and discuss this further at the September 26th meeting. Public comment: Mark Eaton, 1007 S 10th Ave, noted future year's borrowing becomes negative so the council should consider using LOST. Serina Stabenow, 1403 W Main Street, stated the city is in debt and needs to fix the streets. Deb Millizer, Marshalltown Central Business District, stated as a community we need to build amenities that attract a higher tax bracket to reach the bigger goal of growth. John Hall, Marshalltown Area Chamber of Commerce supports taking advantage of the Destination Iowa funding and

discourages delaying the Riverview Park Improvements which would be a dis-service to those making investments to the North side of town.

PUBLIC COMMENT

Nicole Carson, 2 N 2nd Ave, propose an idea to build a homeless shelter downtown and suggested the old hospital building noting that there are many people on the North side of town with nowhere to go and it would be a great benefit to the community.

Doris Kinnick, 2020 Catalina Place, supported Ms. Carson's idea and suggest the old Center Associates building noting the House of Compassion is a good place to get a free meal and the Bridge Home is available but not applicable to everyone's situation.

Colt Zesh, 1508 W Lincolnway, operates Ironhorse Aviation, the largest helicopter firm in Iowa. He would like the city to rezone commercial property for helicopter use instead of just industrial. They have been in business since 2016 and are looking to expand their Marshalltown operations to offer helicopter servicing and tours, along with existing crop-dusting services.

ADJOURNMENT

The meeting adjourned at 6:57 pm.

Respectfully Submitted,

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Alicia Hunter
Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

BILL LIST 09/26/22

Buildings/Improvements

BDH/1	762.50
Menards/2	25.43

Consulting & Professional Fees

BERENS-TATE/1	3,000.00
Bernie.Lowe/1	0.24
Construct/1	641,616.70
CottinghamButle/1	275.00
Evans.Abstract/1	1,350.00
Fox.Engrg.Assc/1	32,700.00
Hopson.J.Robert/1	1,800.00
KF Eng, LLC/1	4,200.00
MarshallCo.Abst/3	375.00
Myers, Laura/1	600.00
Philip.Ascheman/1	160.00
YSS Grants Bill/7	18,041.17

Contracts

A-1.Pest/2	65.00
BDH/2	3,927.75
Boland.Recreati/1	18,750.00
Boulder.Contrac/2	192,854.61
Carrico.Aq.Rs/1	506.81
Cessford.Constr/1	140.70
Chamber.Commerc/2	98,317.83
CIRO.DIIORIO LLC/1	74,823.98
Controlled.Acce/2	79.00
Cummins.Service/1	942.00
ESO Solutions/1	1,302.93
Impact.7G.Inc/2	25,108.13
Koch.Office/1	13.89
Marsh.Co.Landfi/4	216.80
Mtown Lofts LLC/1	70,000.00
Mtwn.Aviation/2	4,416.00
Premier.Equip/1	325.71
Racom.Corp/1	1,226.89
Schendel.Pest.C/6	274.69
Servicemaster/1	1,847.00
Sprayer,Special/1	5,500.00
Stericycle.Inc/2	159.25
Stone.Sanit/2	1,480.00
Titan.Machinery/2	94,736.15
Xerox.Corp/1	42.90

Library Books

Baker.Taylor/23	1,853.45
BRODART.CO/9	1,136.26
Cengage.Learn/9	982.87
CenterPoint.Prn/2	209.73
MicroMarketing./2	198.96
OVERDRIVE,INC./4	1,640.02
Tumbleweed.Pres/1	375.00

Medical

Bernie.Lowe/1	297.02
Hunter Lane LLC/4	1,309.22

Unity Point-Occ/2	210.00
-------------------	--------

Payroll.Net

Payroll/1	323,039.63
-----------	------------

Refund/Reimbursed

Angstrom, Steph/1	25.00
Baker.Taylor/1	19.95
Boeyink, Bob/1	29.95
BRODART.CO/8	457.14
CenterPoint.Prn/1	23.37
Frimml, Kim/1	40.43
Kail, Roger/1	77.57
Kiyoko Kieffer/1	18.49
Kjormoe,John-Jo/1	171.05
Laville,J/1	11.96
SealineMarshall/1	306.46

Rents/Leases

Frese.Propts/1	292.00
Premier.RE.Mgmt/1	259.00

Service/Repairs

AAA.Septic/2	335.00
Airgas.U.S.A./1	57.66
BG.HVAC.INC/1	255.46
Century.Link/26	316.89
Cntrl.IA.Machin/1	106.25
Construct/1	4,000.00
Ed.M.Feld.Eq/1	113.90
Gale-Hazen,K/1	570.00
Heart.of.Iowa/11	2,704.68
Karl of Mtown/1	1,890.00
LENZ,D/1	330.00
Marsh.Co.Treas/29	9,619.00
Menards/3	163.30
Mobotrex.Inc./1	199.00
Mtwn.Aviation/1	30.05
Occ.Med.Plus/4	294.00
ONE.SOURCE/1	15.00
Quality.Srvcs.C/1	125.00
Raven Creek/1	91.00
Steinberg, Ben/1	11.50
SWANK.MOVIE.LIC/1	2,106.00
UnityPoint.Heal/2	68.94
Vajgrt.R/2	428.00
Verizon.Wireles/3	88.25
Ziegler/1	2,911.19

Sewer

Mtwn.Wtrwrks/1	94.63
----------------	-------

Supplies/Parts

Adland.Engrvg/1	54.75
Arnold.Motor.Su/8	1,036.52
Baker.Taylor/10	449.01
Barco.MuniProd/1	1,013.30
BDH/2	7,003.54
Bert.Gurney.Asc/2	821.92

BILL LIST 09/26/22

Bitumnous/3	1,886.49	I.R.S./12	91,225.83
Bound.Tree.Medi/2	1,024.75	IA.Treasurer/4	19,308.89
Browns.Shoe.Fit/1	200.00	ICMA457Mission/11	15,074.23
Cessford.Constr/1	515.26	TotalAdmin.Serv/5	6,870.55
Chamber.Commerc/1	750.00	Total/515	1,919,610.58
City.Laundering/6	334.98		
Cntrl.IA.Distr/5	1,777.00		
Cntrl.IA.Farm/2	242.21		
CTI Ready Mix/4	1,105.59		
DEMCO.INCORP./1	124.87		
Diamond Vogel/6	4,066.72		
Fastenal.Co/2	35.70		
Galls.LLC/3	231.59		
Gervich.Sons/2	607.50		
Hawkeye.College/1	200.00		
Hoglund.Bus/1	313.19		
IA P&R Assn/2	480.00		
Interstate Batt/2	498.66		
Karl of Mtown/2	937.19		
Marsh.Co.Engr/28	29,833.02		
Mead.OBrien/1	1,347.00		
Menards/26	1,438.91		
MVIX INC/2	920.40		
Napa.Auto/2	112.02		
Nutrien.Ag.Sol/2	2,546.00		
Office.Express/4	121.53		
Quality.Srvcs.C/5	650.59		
Racom.Corp/1	95.00		
Raven Creek/2	1,212.00		
Reliant.Fire.Ap/1	772.88		
Shetler,D/2	146.00		
ShoBiz,Minutema/3	1,709.99		
SMI.Co/2	1,674.00		
Spahn.Rose.Lmbr/1	48.31		
STAPLES/2	610.98		
Streichers.Inc/1	971.01		
Sunset.Law.Enf/1	247.70		
Thiesens.Supply/7	149.27		
Thompsons True/1	8.99		
WW.Grainger/9	1,192.48		
Utilities			
Alliant.Energy/45	50,149.39		
Consumr.Energy/2	403.04		
Mtwn.Aviation/1	62.50		
Mtwn.Wtrwrks/1	80.94		
WoodRiver.Enrgy/2	99.62		
Wage Assignment			
American.Educa./1	64.41		
Collection.Svs./4	1,127.27		
Colonial.Life/2	413.78		
Entenmann.Rovin/4	744.40		
Family Sup Pay/1	138.46		
Fidelity.Securt/2	455.16		

BILL LIST 09/26/22

Account Number	Vendor Name	Description (Item)	Amount
001.1010.5132.000	GALLS LLC	Lashbrook Duty Gear	62.47
001.1010.5132.000	GALLS LLC	duty uniform	41.61
001.1010.5132.000	Shetler, Dennis	Tactical Polo's Rmvl	30.00
001.1010.5132.000	Shetler, Dennis	Sew Ons and Embroidery	116.00
001.1010.5230.000	Myers, Laura	polygraph tests	600.00
001.1010.5230.000	Philip L Ascheman Ph D	ILEA Psycholological Exam	160.00
001.1010.5342.000	SCHENDEL PEST CONTROL INC	PD monthly services	49.05
001.1010.5344.000	RACOM CORPORATION	MAINT CONTRACT 09.01.22--09.30.22	1,226.89
001.1010.5344.000	Stericycle Inc	Housing and PD	73.65
001.1010.5347.000	BDH INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY LLC	PD 1 yr cradlepoint NetCloud Mobile Essentials	2,847.75
001.1010.5410.000	Karl of Marshalltown	PD Ram repairs	1,890.00
001.1010.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	56.41
001.1010.5565.000	ARNOLD MOTOR SUPPLY LLP	PD 516 torque strut	82.83
001.1010.5565.000	ARNOLD MOTOR SUPPLY LLP	PD 517 engine mount	81.23
001.1010.5565.000	Interstate Batteries of Upper Iowa	PD Parking Enforcement vehicle	140.95
001.1010.5565.000	Karl of Marshalltown	PD Ram repairs	892.70
001.1010.5565.000	Karl of Marshalltown	shop supplies	44.49
001.1010.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	6,934.18
001.1010.5571.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	156.06
001.1010.5600.000	OFFICE EXPRESS	WASTE BASKET	15.96
001.1010.5600.000	OFFICE EXPRESS	Pointer	48.46
001.1010.5600.000	STREICHER'S INC	law enforcement equipment	971.01
001.1010.5601.000	ADLAND ENGRAVING CO INC	Retirement Plaque	54.75
001.1010.5605.000	OFFICE EXPRESS	WRLS KEYBOARD	29.99
001.1010.5610.000	SUNSET LAW ENFORCEMENT	CEN80725	247.70
001.1010.5718.000	RACOM CORPORATION	listen only earpieces	95.00
001.1030.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	2801 S 12th St EMG Sirens	25.52
001.1050.5132.000	GALLS LLC	FD employee clothing	127.51
001.1050.5347.000	ESO Solutions Inc	ER contract 10/1-12/31/22 -	1,302.93
001.1050.5410.000	ED M FELD EQUIPMENT CO INC	FD cylinder repair	113.90
001.1050.5413.000	RELIANT FIRE APPARATUS inc	aerial ladder leak repair	772.88
001.1050.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	20.51
001.1050.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	161.37
001.1050.5571.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	1,448.19
001.1050.5600.000	ARNOLD MOTOR SUPPLY LLP	weld syringe	9.44
001.1050.5600.000	STAPLES BUSINESS CREDIT	FD- tissues, detergent, bleach	591.95
001.1050.5600.000	STAPLES BUSINESS CREDIT	trash bags	19.03
001.1050.5630.000	Bound Tree Medical LLC	pulse oximeter and airway kit	283.95
001.1070.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	5.13
001.1070.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	13.83
001.1070.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	62.36
001.1071.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	5.13
001.1071.5460.000	HAWKEYE COMMUNITY COLLEGE	Continuing Ed class	200.00
001.1071.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	66.23
001.1072.5151.000	Occupational Medicine Plus PC	Utility and Engineering pre-employment checks	53.70
001.1075.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	5.13
001.1075.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	141.29
001.1099.5344.000	CUMMINS Sales & Service	Annual Service - PD Generator	942.00
001.1099.5410.000	B&G HVAC INC	PD/Fire water heater ignition kit	255.46
001.1099.5450.000	HEART OF IOWA COMMUNICATIONS CO-OP	Police & Fire Bldg	2,130.14
001.1099.5611.000	WW GRAINGER	PD/FD air filters	290.20
001.2020.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	347.85
001.2020.5980.000	Angstrom, Stephanie	parking ticket refund #A241010 incorrectly billed	25.00
001.2080.5342.000	MARSHALLTOWN AVIATION INC	airport monthly services	2,333.00
001.2080.5344.000	MARSHALLTOWN AVIATION INC	airport monthly services	2,083.00
001.2080.5450.000	MARSHALLTOWN AVIATION INC	airport monthly services	30.05
001.2080.5481.000	MARSHALLTOWN AVIATION INC	airport monthly services	62.50
001.2080.5565.000	CENTRAL IOWA FARM STORE INC	airport equip parts New Holland	26.13
001.2080.5565.000	CENTRAL IOWA FARM STORE INC	rod,nut,bolt,washer, wheel kit	216.08
001.4010.5251.000	Swank Movie Licensing	Public performance license site 8/25/22-8/24/25	2,106.00
001.4010.5342.000	SCHENDEL PEST CONTROL INC	Library September services	64.86
001.4010.5342.000	SERVICEMASTER OF M'TOWN INC	SEPTEMBER BUILDING MAINT/CLEANING	1,847.00
001.4010.5344.000	PREMIER OFFICE EQUIPMENT	AUG COPIER CHARGES	325.71
001.4010.5386.000	LENZ, DUANE	LIBRARY MOWING, 08.14.22, 09.01.22	330.00

001.4010.5410.000	MENARDS	library backflow drain repair	31.31
001.4010.5410.000	MENARDS	Library maint materials &	5.99
001.4010.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	10.26
001.4010.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	Library - 105 W Boone St	4,653.14
001.4010.5600.000	CENTRAL IOWA DISTRIBUTING INC	BATHROOM SUPPLIES	248.00
001.4010.5600.000	DEMCO INCORP	filament tape	124.87
001.4010.5600.000	OFFICE EXPRESS	Library stamp	27.12
001.4010.5611.000	MENARDS	Library minor maint/repair materials	33.68
001.4010.5718.000	MVIX INC	Digital signage players	(215.60)
001.4010.5718.000	MVIX INC	Digital signage players	1,136.00
001.4010.5730.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	reference book	10.79
001.4010.5730.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	reference books	41.98
001.4010.5730.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	reference books	233.05
001.4010.5730.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Welcome Center Collection	35.09
001.4010.5730.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	reference books	32.95
001.4010.5730.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	reference materials	43.13
001.4010.5730.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Welcome center book	14.25
001.4010.5730.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Reference Book	11.99
001.4010.5730.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	REFERENCE BOOK	13.79
001.4010.5730.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	REF BOOKS	11.99
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Adult non fiction or fiction books	107.11
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Adult non fiction or fiction books	81.13
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Adult non fiction or fiction books	155.52
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Adult non fiction or fiction books	62.96
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Adult non fiction or fiction books	40.11
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Adult non fiction or fiction books	71.76
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Adult non fiction or fiction books	9.57
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Adult non fiction or fiction books	15.96
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Adult non fiction or fiction books	64.95
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Adult non fiction or fiction books	9.59
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Adult non fiction or fiction books	14.96
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Adult non fiction or fiction books	40.99
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Adult Fiction Books	19.79
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Adult nonfiction books	8.99
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Adult Fiction Books	341.44
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	DVDs	132.92
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	DVDs	23.08
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	DVDs	79.74
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	DVDs	34.28
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	DVDs	63.67
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	dvd'S	101.38
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	dvd's	170.72
001.4010.5732.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	DVD'S	202.83
001.4010.5732.000	BRODART CO	Juvenile Fiction Books	199.56
001.4010.5732.000	BRODART CO	Memorial, Spanish & juvenile books	84.70
001.4010.5732.000	BRODART CO	Memorial, Spanish & juvenile books	56.04
001.4010.5732.000	BRODART CO	Memorial and juvenile books	156.74
001.4010.5732.000	BRODART CO	JUV BOOKS, SPANISH BOOKS	26.37
001.4010.5732.000	BRODART CO	JUV BOOKS, SPANISH BOOKS	43.04
001.4010.5732.000	BRODART CO	JUVENILE BOOKS	53.35
001.4010.5732.000	BRODART CO	memorial and juvenile books	374.90
001.4010.5732.000	BRODART CO	B6488642	141.56
001.4010.5732.000	MICROMARKETING LLC	audio books	50.00
001.4010.5732.000	MICROMARKETING LLC	Audio Books	148.96
001.4010.5732.000	OVERDRIVE,INC.	audio books	498.53
001.4010.5732.000	OVERDRIVE,INC.	audio books	510.06
001.4010.5732.000	OVERDRIVE,INC.	Audio Books	613.49
001.4010.5732.000	OVERDRIVE,INC.	external service	17.94
001.4010.5734.000	BRODART CO	Juvenile Fiction Books	213.96
001.4010.5734.000	CENTER POINT LARGE PRINT	Lost books	23.37
001.4010.5736.000	Tumbleweed Press Inc	reference database subscription 9/3/22-9/3/23	375.00
001.4010.5980.000	Boeyink, Bob	returned lost book	29.95
001.4010.5980.000	KIYOKO KIEFFER	REFUND LOST BOOK	18.49
001.4030.5251.000	Steinberg, Benjamin	B. STEINBERG CDL REIMB	11.50
001.4030.5339.000	Unity Point- Occupational Medicine	RANDOM DRUG.ALCOHOL SCREEN	84.00
001.4030.5342.000	MARSHALL COUNTY LANDFILL	Parks	135.70
001.4030.5342.000	MARSHALL COUNTY LANDFILL	Parks construction debris	35.95
001.4030.5342.000	MARSHALL COUNTY LANDFILL	Parks	30.15

001.4030.5342.000	SCHENDEL PEST CONTROL INC	Riverview Community Bldg	46.33
001.4030.5342.000	STONE SANITATION	Riverview Park yearly service 10/01/22-9/30/23	1,020.00
001.4030.5380.000	AAA SEPTIC SERVICE INC	PORTABLE TOILET RENTAL	235.00
001.4030.5380.000	Vajgrt, Roger	STAGE, BARRICADE RENTAL	308.00
001.4030.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	5.13
001.4030.5460.000	IOWA PARKS & RECREATION ASSN	FALL WORKSHOP, HUBBARD/TITUS/HART	240.00
001.4030.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	RIVERVIEW PARK EAST SIDE	179.90
001.4030.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	402 Woodland St BATH HOUSE	1,417.23
001.4030.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	802 S 3rd St Skate Park	17.49
001.4030.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	JUDGE PARK	21.70
001.4030.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	801 WOODLAND ST SHOP	50.41
001.4030.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	602 W Merle Hibbs Blvd	21.70
001.4030.5482.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	402 Woodland St BATH HOUSE	57.94
001.4030.5482.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	Reunion Hall	34.65
001.4030.5482.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	905 E MAIN ST PARK SHOP	34.65
001.4030.5482.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	402 WOODLAND ST COMM BLDG	23.47
001.4030.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	1,347.34
001.4030.5571.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	700.31
001.4030.5571.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	203.29
001.4030.5600.000	MENARDS	ELNG COMMERCIAL WH SEAT	25.99
001.4030.5600.000	SPAHN & ROSE LUMBER CO	balance due on account	48.31
001.4030.5600.000	WW GRAINGER	Janitorial supplies for PW and City Hall	1.39
001.4030.5611.000	CENTRAL IOWA DISTRIBUTING INC	Parks - towels, rollers, bath tissue	745.00
001.4030.5611.000	MENARDS	Elks Park pea gravel	26.32
001.4040.5230.000	Cottingham & Butler Insurance Services Inc	Civil Service Rev Parks Mx Work II	275.00
001.4040.5358.000	GALE-HAZEN, Karen A	classes 8/01-9/18	570.00
001.4040.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	5.13
001.4040.5460.000	IOWA PARKS & RECREATION ASSN	FALL WORKSHOP, HUBBARD/TITUS/HART	240.00
001.4045.5342.000	Carrico Aquatic Resources Inc	1hp motor for booster pump	506.81
001.4045.5342.000	SCHENDEL PEST CONTROL INC	Coliseum	49.05
001.4045.5342.000	STONE SANITATION	Aquatic Ctr yearly service 10/01/22-9/30/23	460.00
001.4045.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	10.26
001.4045.5450.000	HEART OF IOWA COMMUNICATIONS CO-OP	Aquatic Center	(3.58)
001.4045.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	Aquatic Center	2,397.48
001.4045.5600.000	CENTRAL IOWA DISTRIBUTING INC	parks towels	357.00
001.4065.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Coliseum Backup Analog Lines	81.00
001.4065.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	5.13
001.4065.5450.000	HEART OF IOWA COMMUNICATIONS CO-OP	Coliseum 758-3204	0.80
001.4065.5450.000	HEART OF IOWA COMMUNICATIONS CO-OP	Coliseum	62.00
001.4065.5483.000	MARSHALLTOWN WATER WORKS	Coliseum water	80.94
001.4065.5488.000	MARSHALLTOWN WATER WORKS	Coliseum sewer	94.63
001.4065.5600.000	CENTRAL IOWA DISTRIBUTING INC	parks towels	357.00
001.5020.5331.000	MARSHALLTOWN CHAMBER OF COMMERCE	TIF Economic Dev Services per res 2019-318 Qtr 1	12,500.00
001.5020.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	Washington Ext ROW	19.00
001.5040.5460.000	MARSHALLTOWN CHAMBER OF COMMERCE	Leadership conference	750.00
001.5900.5331.000	MARSHALLTOWN CHAMBER OF COMMERCE	hotel/motel tax for FY23	85,817.83
001.6010.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	5.13
001.6012.5230.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ABSTRACT CO	Site Certification	125.00
001.6012.5230.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ABSTRACT CO	Site Certification	125.00
001.6012.5230.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ABSTRACT CO	Site Certificate	125.00
001.6012.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	5.13
001.6020.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	5.13
001.6021.5230.000	Berens-Tate Consulting Group	2017A Arbitrage rebate report for Pol Fire Bldg	3,000.00
001.6021.5230.000	Hopson J Robert	GASB 75 actuarial valuation and reports	1,800.00
001.6021.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	20.47
001.6025.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	5.13
001.6050.5342.000	SCHENDEL PEST CONTROL INC	City Hall/ Carnegie Bldg monthly pest control	32.70
001.6050.5410.000	MENARDS	city hall paint supplies	126.00
001.6050.5450.000	HEART OF IOWA COMMUNICATIONS CO-OP	City Hall	320.09
001.6050.5600.000	CENTRAL IOWA DISTRIBUTING INC	City hall janitorial supplies	70.00
001.6050.5600.000	MENARDS	light bulbs for city hall	15.75
001.6050.5600.000	MENARDS	light bulbs for City Hall	(15.75)
001.6050.5600.000	WW GRAINGER	Janitorial supplies for PW and City Hall	46.20
001.6050.5611.000	MENARDS	Bldg minor maint/repair materials	49.98
001.6050.5611.000	MENARDS	city hall cleaner	4.34
001.6050.5611.000	MENARDS	cleaning supplies & shovel	14.43
001.6050.5611.000	WW GRAINGER	Stock Building electrical outlets	174.10
001.6050.5611.000	WW GRAINGER	stock bldg electrical outlet	174.10

001.6051.5342.000	SCHENDEL PEST CONTROL INC	City Hall/ Carnegie Bldg monthly pest control	32.70
001.6051.5410.000	CENTRAL IOWA MACHINE SHOP INC	restroom door lock set Council Chambers	106.25
001.6051.5600.000	WW GRAINGER	Janitorial supplies for PW and City Hall	46.20
001.6051.5611.000	MENARDS	Carnegie minor maint/repair materials	6.49
001.6070.5347.000	BDH INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY LLC	SSL certificate for Marshalltown-ia.gov10/22/22-24	1,080.00
030.1010.5703.000	BDH INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY LLC	Computer for New Vehicles	488.50
030.1010.5703.000	BDH INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY LLC	Computer for New Vehicles	6,515.04
030.4030.5342.000	BOLAND RECREATION INC	Elks Park Playground Surfacing Installation	18,750.00
030.4030.5342.000	CESSFORD CONSTRUCTION COMPANY	CLASS A STONE	140.70
030.4030.5342.000	MARSHALL COUNTY LANDFILL	LANDFILL FEE 09.12.22	15.00
030.4030.5611.000	CESSFORD CONSTRUCTION COMPANY	Parks stone	515.26
030.4030.5611.000	SMI Co	SAFETY FIBER	174.00
030.4030.5611.000	SMI Co	SAFETY FIBER	1,500.00
030.4045.5600.000	DIAMOND VOGEL INC	POOL PAINT AND EPOXXY	1,458.32
030.4045.5600.000	DIAMOND VOGEL INC	POOL PAINT AND EPOXXY	219.16
030.4045.5600.000	DIAMOND VOGEL INC	POOL PAINT AND EPOXY	1,041.76
030.4045.5600.000	DIAMOND VOGEL INC	POOL PAINT AND EPOXXY	729.16
030.4045.5600.000	DIAMOND VOGEL INC	POOL PAINT AND EPOXXY	607.72
031.4065.5233.000	KF ENGINEERING, PLLC	Coliseum Generator Electrical Eng.	4,200.00
110.2010.5132.000	BROWNS SHOE FIT CO	Street dept employee boots	200.00
110.2010.5132.000	CITY LAUNDERING COMPANY	Street dept uniform cleaning	67.43
110.2010.5132.000	CITY LAUNDERING COMPANY	Street dept uniform cleaning	149.89
110.2010.5342.000	BOULDER CONTRACTING LLC	increase	50,763.25
110.2010.5380.000	AIRGAS USA, LLC	rentals	57.66
110.2010.5410.000	QUALITY SERVICES CORPORATION	1994 FORD SERVICE CALL	125.00
110.2010.5410.000	Raven Creek Repair	TRUCK #7 REPAIR	91.00
110.2010.5410.000	Vajgrt, Roger	JED Sharpening	120.00
110.2010.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	5.13
110.2010.5450.000	HEART OF IOWA COMMUNICATIONS CO-OP	PW Bldg	55.04
110.2010.5450.000	VERIZON WIRELESS	- Superintendent Monthly Cell Phone	48.94
110.2010.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	2107 S Center St irrigation system	20.38
110.2010.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	905 E Main PW Bldg	1,090.07
110.2010.5482.000	WoodRiver Energy LLC	905 E Main St	59.77
110.2010.5489.000	THEISENS SUPPLY INC	HIGH VIS VEST-T.SMITH	18.99
110.2010.5565.000	ARNOLD MOTOR SUPPLY LLP	starter solenoid	40.83
110.2010.5565.000	QUALITY SERVICES CORPORATION	FORD SEMI TRACTOR STARTER	461.37
110.2010.5565.000	QUALITY SERVICES CORPORATION	1994 FORD SERVICE CALL	60.00
110.2010.5565.000	QUALITY SERVICES CORPORATION	1994 FORD - HOSE FITTING KIT 3/8	19.60
110.2010.5565.000	QUALITY SERVICES CORPORATION	1994 FORD - 330 STD PIG KIT	97.12
110.2010.5565.000	Raven Creek Repair	TRUCK#7 REPAIR	1,192.00
110.2010.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	141.79
110.2010.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	1,170.33
110.2010.5571.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	3,673.23
110.2010.5600.000	DIAMOND VOGEL INC	Spray Grip Handle	10.60
110.2010.5600.000	GERVICH & SONS INC	Tube Steel	411.00
110.2010.5600.000	GERVICH & SONS INC	ANGLE STEEL	196.50
110.2010.5600.000	MENARDS	PISTOL GRIP BLOW GUN	4.49
110.2010.5600.000	MENARDS	ADJUSTABLE BALL MOUNT	49.99
110.2010.5600.000	MENARDS	AIR HOSE ADPTR	11.58
110.2010.5600.000	MENARDS	TRIBALL MOUNT	36.99
110.2010.5600.000	NUTRIEN AG SOLUTIONS INC	15/14 Oil , Delco Star	476.00
110.2010.5600.000	NUTRIEN AG SOLUTIONS INC	15/14 Oil , Delco Star	2,070.00
110.2010.5600.000	QUALITY SERVICES CORPORATION	1994 FORD SERVICE CALL	12.50
110.2010.5600.000	Raven Creek Repair	TRUCK#7 REPAIR	20.00
110.2010.5600.000	THEISENS SUPPLY INC	dura patcher #58 tarp strap	2.98
110.2010.5600.000	WW GRAINGER	Janitorial supplies for PW and City Hall	46.20
110.2010.5617.000	Bitumnous Materials & Supply	emulsified asphalt	463.25
110.2010.5617.000	Bitumnous Materials & Supply	emulsified asphalt	519.14
110.2010.5617.000	Bitumnous Materials & Supply	emulsified asphalt	904.10
110.2010.5626.000	BARCO MUNICIPAL PRODUCTS INC	42" channelizer	1,013.30
110.2010.5718.000	Interstate Batteries of Upper Iowa	Rescue jumper pack	357.71
110.2010.5718.000	THEISENS SUPPLY INC	AVIATION SNIP	16.99
110.2030.5151.000	Occupational Medicine Plus PC	Utility and Engineering pre-employment checks	17.90
110.2030.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	N 18th Ave Bridge	31.48
110.2030.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	407 Player St Bridge Light	107.10
110.2030.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	HWY 14 & HWY 30 STREET LIGHTS	94.98
110.2030.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	211 S 9TH ST FRONT TERRACE	21.88
110.2030.5481.000	CONSUMERS ENERGY CO-OP	City of Marshalltown	70.01

110.2040.5132.000	CITY LAUNDERING COMPANY	uniform cleaning Utility Dept.	22.64
110.2040.5132.000	CITY LAUNDERING COMPANY	uniform cleaning Utility Dept.	22.64
110.2040.5151.000	Occupational Medicine Plus PC	Utility and Engineering pre-employment checks	107.40
110.2040.5410.000	MOBOTREX INC	traffic signal replacement base	199.00
110.2040.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	5.13
110.2040.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	S CENTER ST & W BERLE	43.91
110.2040.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	219 Westwood flashing lights	22.09
110.2040.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	E Anson St cnr 4th Ave	22.09
110.2040.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	5 N 5th St cnr State St	22.09
110.2040.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	N 18TH AVE & E MAIN	31.48
110.2040.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	S 12TH AVE E OLIVE ST	43.72
110.2040.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	S CENTER ST N OF MALL	53.27
110.2040.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	N 3rd Ave Cnr State	132.07
110.2040.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	W Southridge Rd Cnr Center	44.09
110.2040.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	S Center St Cnr Hibbs	47.53
110.2040.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	RIVERSIDE DR CNR 3RD AVE	35.88
110.2040.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	502 E SOUTHRIDGE RD	20.56
110.2040.5481.000	CONSUMERS ENERGY CO-OP	City of Marshalltown	333.03
110.2040.5565.000	ARNOLD MOTOR SUPPLY LLP	Truck Strobe Light - Utility	(128.62)
110.2040.5565.000	ARNOLD MOTOR SUPPLY LLP	Utility truck strobe light	128.62
110.2040.5565.000	ARNOLD MOTOR SUPPLY LLP	truck strobe light utility	514.48
110.2040.5565.000	ARNOLD MOTOR SUPPLY LLP	truck strobe light utility	307.71
110.2040.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	333.31
110.2040.5605.000	Sho Biz Inc dba Minuteman	daily planner for Rick E	60.24
110.2040.5718.000	MENARDS	cleaning supplies & shovel	14.99
110.2050.5750.000	SPRAYER SPECIALTIES INC	Brine maker equipment	5,500.00
110.2060.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	5.13
110.2060.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	484.96
110.2060.5600.000	Thompsons True Value	traffic counter nails	8.99
110.2070.5571.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	1,184.95
132.5020.5331.000	Marshalltown Lofts, LLC	Catalyst Grant with Marshalltown Lofts	70,000.00
133.2900.5342.000	Impact 7G Inc	Brownfields Assistance Contract	8,488.13
140.4030.5600.000	MENARDS	CONNECT SHUT OFF	14.95
140.4030.5718.000	MENARDS	WATT INVERTER	799.00
148.1050.5600.000	Bound Tree Medical LLC	nitrile gloves	740.80
148.2010.5611.000	WW GRAINGER	Hand sanitizer COVID supplies - PW	233.85
148.6050.5600.000	WW GRAINGER	hand sanitizer - COVID supplies	180.24
151.1010.5230.000	YSS Grants Billing	Community Advocates	6,072.32
151.1010.5230.000	YSS Grants Billing	Cell Phone Reimbursement	90.00
151.1010.5230.000	YSS Grants Billing	Benefits	1,518.08
152.1010.5230.000	YSS Grants Billing	benefits	1,000.00
152.1010.5230.000	YSS Grants Billing	supervisor	716.82
152.1010.5230.000	YSS Grants Billing	Community advocates	3,283.18
170.4010.5732.000	CENGAGE LEARNING INC	Tye grant books	221.17
170.4010.5732.000	CENGAGE LEARNING INC	Tye grant books	28.49
170.4010.5732.000	CENGAGE LEARNING INC	Tye grant book	24.74
170.4010.5732.000	CENGAGE LEARNING INC	Tye grant books	83.96
170.4010.5732.000	CENGAGE LEARNING INC	Tye grant books	92.21
170.4010.5732.000	CENGAGE LEARNING INC	TYE GRANT BOOKS	20.99
170.4010.5732.000	CENGAGE LEARNING INC	TYE GRANT BOOKS	166.44
170.4010.5732.000	CENGAGE LEARNING INC	TYE GRANT	272.15
170.4010.5732.000	CENGAGE LEARNING INC	TYE BOOKS	72.72
170.4010.5732.000	CENTER POINT LARGE PRINT	LARGE PRINT BOOKS - Tye Acct	166.59
170.4010.5732.000	CENTER POINT LARGE PRINT	LARGE PRINT BOOKS	43.14
170.4010.5734.000	BAKER & TAYLOR INCORP	Schueheman memorial book	19.95
170.4010.5734.000	BRODART CO	Mem. Juv, and Lost Books	50.98
170.4010.5734.000	BRODART CO	Memorial, Spanish & juvenile books	25.50
170.4010.5734.000	BRODART CO	Memorial and juvenile books	28.12
170.4010.5734.000	BRODART CO	JUV BOOKS, SPANISH BOOKS	9.89
170.4010.5734.000	BRODART CO	JUVENILE BOOKS	55.43
170.4010.5734.000	BRODART CO	memorial and juvenile books	38.04
170.4010.5734.000	BRODART CO	JUV, MEMORIAL BOOKS	35.22
170.4010.5734.000	LAVILLE, JOA M	carpet tiles for activity cube	11.96
184.5030.5242.000	FRESE PROPERTIES LLC	rent assist	292.00
184.5030.5242.000	Premier Real Estate Mgmnt	rent assist	259.00
184.5030.5344.000	KOCH Office Group	Housing contract and copies	13.89
184.5030.5344.000	Stericycle Inc	Housing and PD	85.60
184.5030.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	10.26

189.3040.5342.000	Impact 7G Inc	125 Homes LI/RA and HHA	16,620.00
189.3040.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	5.13
311.2012.5230.000	Evans Abstract Co	Title Cert Edgewood St STR19003	1,350.00
311.2012.5233.000	CONSTRUCT INC	STR19003 Edgewood Street Extension	641,616.70
312.2080.5776.000	BDH INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY LLC	airport terminal IT set-up	762.50
312.2080.5776.000	MENARDS	airport bldg materials for new terminal	9.98
312.2080.5776.000	MENARDS	airport bldg materials for new terminal	15.45
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	4 N 12TH AVE	181.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	920 N 5TH AVE	31.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	918 N 5th Ave	31.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	901 N 5TH AVE	31.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	819 N 5TH AVE	37.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	817 N 5TH AVE	335.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	310 N 5TH ST	312.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	105 W WEBSTER ST	388.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	101 W MAIN ST.	551.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	21 W MAIN ST.	181.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	132 E State St	178.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	24 N 1ST AVE	119.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	503 Woodbury St	81.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	15 S 1st St	602.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	12 W Main St	1,115.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	6-8 W MAIN ST	146.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	2 W Main St	188.00
355.1075.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	308 S 7TH AVE	286.00
360.2011.5342.000	BOULDER CONTRACTING LLC	SDW20002 Sidewalks Gaps Year 2	142,091.36
363.2010.5342.000	Ciro Dilorio Masonry & Landscaping LLC	STR20004 18th Ave Slab Repair	74,823.98
389.1010.5230.000	YSS Grants Billing	YSS MPACT Services	5,360.77
610.8015.5344.000	Controlled Access	Sept 22 Liftmaster Subscription	39.50
610.8015.5344.000	XEROX CORPORATION	August 22 Xerox Copies	42.90
610.8015.5410.000	ZIEGLER INC	CG132 Arc Flash Repairs	2,911.19
610.8015.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	Leased Farm Land WPCP	651.00
610.8015.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	leased farm property	565.00
610.8015.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	leased farm property	413.00
610.8015.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	712 1/2 Marion St	44.00
610.8015.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	leased farm property	219.00
610.8015.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	leased farm property	431.00
610.8015.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	26.05 acres	567.00
610.8015.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	leased farm property	819.00
610.8015.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	37.20 acres	806.00
610.8015.5440.000	MARSHALL COUNTY TREASURER	leased farm property	292.00
610.8015.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	15.38
610.8015.5450.000	HEART OF IOWA COMMUNICATIONS CO-OP	WPCP	42.57
610.8015.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	N 3rd Ave River Sign	22.48
610.8015.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	RIVERVIEW PARK LIFTSTATION	20.38
610.8015.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	1001 Woodland St Water Pollution	34,015.23
610.8015.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	JBS 402 N 10TH AVE	21.70
610.8015.5482.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	1001 WOODLAND ST DISP PLANT	2,874.63
610.8015.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	255.66
610.8015.5600.000	BERT GURNEY & ASSOCIATES INC.	Primary Chain Attachment Kits - f22-8	402.88
610.8015.5600.000	BERT GURNEY & ASSOCIATES INC.	Primary Chain Attachment Kits - fss-6	419.04
610.8015.5600.000	FASTENAL COMPANY	Hex Cap Screws	20.95
610.8015.5600.000	FASTENAL COMPANY	Hex Cap Screws	14.75
610.8015.5718.000	MEAD O'BRIEN INC	Plant Replacement 6' Plug Valve	1,347.00
610.8015.5980.000	Frimml, Kimberly	Sewer Refund 2022 - Pool	40.43
610.8015.5980.000	Kail, Roger	Sewer Refund 2022-Pool	77.57
610.8015.5980.000	Kjormoe, John or Jo	Sewer Refund 2022 - Outside Faucet Break & Pool	171.05
610.8016.5151.000	UnityPoint Health-Marshalltown	physical	41.36
610.8016.5342.000	A-1 PEST CONTROL	Sewer Deot Shop Fall Service	39.00
610.8016.5410.000	CONSTRUCT INC	Lennox manhole removal	4,000.00
610.8016.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	6.16
610.8016.5450.000	HEART OF IOWA COMMUNICATIONS CO-OP	WPCP	25.54
610.8016.5450.000	HEART OF IOWA COMMUNICATIONS CO-OP	PW Bldg	33.03
610.8016.5450.000	VERIZON WIRELESS	- Superintendent Monthly Cell Phone	23.58
610.8016.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	608 Turner St Pump Station	211.65
610.8016.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	S 12TH AVE CNR E MAIN	112.19
610.8016.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	Marion St - WPCP	120.22
610.8016.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	1511 Rolling Meadows Rd	200.54

610.8016.5482.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	1001 Woodland St Shed	34.65
610.8016.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	100.08
610.8016.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	406.90
610.8016.5571.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	222.70
610.8016.5600.000	MENARDS	toolbox	18.88
610.8016.5600.000	MENARDS	wedge anchor, foam sealr, lumber	109.53
610.8016.5600.000	MENARDS	wedge anchor. anle corner	92.23
610.8016.5600.000	MENARDS	REBATE 62914 51719	(10.98)
610.8016.5600.000	MENARDS	REBATE 62933 59729	(2.25)
610.8016.5600.000	THEISENS SUPPLY INC	foam sealant, screws	30.20
610.8016.5600.000	THEISENS SUPPLY INC	gall 50:1 premixed fuel	35.98
610.8016.5750.000	TITAN MACHINERY, INC.	2022 Case 580SN Backhoe	56,841.69
615.8015.5233.000	FOX ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES INC	WPC21001 WPCP Headworks & Digester Improvements	32,700.00
690.8050.5132.000	CITY LAUNDERING COMPANY	uniform cleaning-Transit dept	36.19
690.8050.5132.000	CITY LAUNDERING COMPANY	uniform cleaning-Transit dept	36.19
690.8050.5132.000	Sho Biz Inc dba Minuteman	Transit employee clothing embroidery	1,418.30
690.8050.5380.000	AAA SEPTIC SERVICE INC	Sept toilet rental by Fisher Comm Ctr	100.00
690.8050.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	5.13
690.8050.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	905 E Main PW Bldg	726.71
690.8050.5482.000	WoodRiver Energy LLC	905 E Main St	39.85
690.8050.5565.000	HOGLUND BUS CO INC	Bus gear rack	313.19
690.8050.5565.000	NAPA AUTO PARTS	Transit fuel filter	37.34
690.8050.5565.000	NAPA AUTO PARTS	Transit #121 fuel filters	74.68
690.8050.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	975.01
690.8050.5571.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	8,221.99
690.8050.5605.000	Sho Biz Inc dba Minuteman	Transit - sheet protectors and ink	231.45
740.8065.5151.000	UnityPoint Health-Marshalltown	physical	27.58
740.8065.5342.000	A-1 PEST CONTROL	Sewer Deot Shop Fall Service	26.00
740.8065.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	4.10
740.8065.5450.000	HEART OF IOWA COMMUNICATIONS CO-OP	PW Bldg	22.02
740.8065.5450.000	HEART OF IOWA COMMUNICATIONS CO-OP	WPCP	17.03
740.8065.5450.000	VERIZON WIRELESS	- Superintendent Monthly Cell Phone	15.73
740.8065.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	301 N 18TH AVE LIFTSTATION	593.54
740.8065.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	N 3rd Ave - WPCP	292.98
740.8065.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	271.27
740.8065.5570.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	66.72
740.8065.5571.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	148.46
740.8065.5600.000	CTI Ready Mix Inc	STORM WATER REPAIR - 5TH AND SWAYZE	258.09
740.8065.5600.000	CTI Ready Mix Inc	Storm Sewer Repair: N 4th Ave & Swayze	404.56
740.8065.5600.000	CTI Ready Mix Inc	Storm Water Repair - Swayze & 11th Ave	221.47
740.8065.5600.000	CTI Ready Mix Inc	10th Ave and State St	221.47
740.8065.5600.000	MENARDS	toolbox	12.59
740.8065.5600.000	MENARDS	wedge anchor, foam sealr, lumber	73.02
740.8065.5600.000	MENARDS	REBATE 62914 51719	(7.32)
740.8065.5600.000	MENARDS	REBATE 62933 59729	(1.50)
740.8065.5600.000	MENARDS	wedge anchor. anle corner	61.49
740.8065.5600.000	THEISENS SUPPLY INC	foam sealant, screws	20.14
740.8065.5600.000	THEISENS SUPPLY INC	gall 50:1 premixed fuel	23.99
740.8065.5750.000	TITAN MACHINERY, INC.	2022 Case 580SN Backhoe	37,894.46
740.8067.5571.000	MARSHALL COUNTY ENGINEER	August fuel	593.36
750.8070.5216.000	ONE SOURCE-THE BACKGROUND CHECK CO	compost background checks	15.00
750.8070.5344.000	Controlled Access	Sept 22 Liftmaster Subscription	39.50
750.8070.5450.000	CENTURYLINK	Non published direct dial lines fees 9853	5.13
750.8070.5481.000	ALLIANT ENERGY	COMPOST PILE	82.54
881.1010.5339.000	Hunter Lane LLC	paid health claim charges	11.58
881.1010.5339.000	Hunter Lane LLC	paid medical claims	26.08
881.1050.5230.000	BERNIE LOWE & ASSOC Inc	411 Claims	0.24
881.1050.5339.000	BERNIE LOWE & ASSOC Inc	411 Claims	297.02
881.1050.5339.000	Hunter Lane LLC	paid health claim charges	656.42
881.1050.5339.000	Hunter Lane LLC	paid medical claims	615.14
884.7010.5980.000	Sealine, Marshall	September Deducts Oct Coverage Refund	306.46
886.2010.5339.000	Unity Point- Occupational Medicine	RANDOM DRUG.ALCOHOL SCREEN	126.00
886.2060.5151.000	Occupational Medicine Plus PC	Utility and Engineering pre-employment checks	115.00
999.1101.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Federal Taxes	(406.24)
999.1101.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Federal Taxes	27,908.12
999.1101.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Federal Taxes	17,448.37
999.1101.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Federal Taxes	214.74
999.1102.000	TREASURER STATE OF IOWA	Bi-Weekly Payroll SIT	(133.52)

999.1102.000	TREASURER STATE OF IOWA	Bi-Weekly Payroll SIT	12,561.34
999.1102.000	TREASURER STATE OF IOWA	Bi-Weekly Payroll SIT	6,795.26
999.1102.000	TREASURER STATE OF IOWA	Bi-Weekly Payroll SIT	85.81
999.1103.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Payroll Social Security	(390.14)
999.1103.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Payroll Social Security	28,265.10
999.1103.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Payroll Social Security	4,500.78
999.1103.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Payroll Social Security	274.96
999.1107.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Payroll Medicare	(91.24)
999.1107.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Payroll Medicare	8,914.36
999.1107.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Payroll Medicare	4,522.72
999.1107.000	INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE	Bi-Weekly Payroll Medicare	64.30
999.1121.000	American Education Services	ACCOUNT #6481652230	64.41
999.1121.000	COLLECTION SERVICES CENTER	CHILD SUPPORT	139.77
999.1121.000	COLLECTION SERVICES CENTER	CHILD SUPPORT	423.86
999.1121.000	COLLECTION SERVICES CENTER	CHILD SUPPORT	102.11
999.1121.000	COLLECTION SERVICES CENTER	CHILD SUPPORT	461.53
999.1121.000	Family Support Payment Center	CHILD SUPPORT	138.46
999.1125.000	FIDELITY SECURITY LIFE INSURANCE CO	VISION INSURANCE	341.32
999.1125.000	FIDELITY SECURITY LIFE INSURANCE CO	VISION INSURANCE	113.84
999.1128.000	TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE CORP.	ROUNDING	(0.18)
999.1128.000	TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE CORP.	FLEX HEALTH BENEFITS	4,924.10
999.1128.000	TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE CORP.	FLEX HEALTH BENEFITS	858.30
999.1129.000	TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE CORP.	FLEX DEP CARE BENEFITS	811.66
999.1129.000	TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE CORP.	FLEX DEP CARE BENEFITS	276.67
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	ICMA DEF COMP	706.11
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	ICMA DEF COMP	4,878.23
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	ICMA DEFERRED COMP	963.22
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	ICMA LOAN REPAYMENT	352.68
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	ICMA DEF COMP	230.76
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	ROTH < 50	1,439.23
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	ROTH > 50	2,892.49
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	ICMA DEF COMP	1,125.00
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	ICMA DEF COMP	269.23
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	ROTH < 50	1,342.28
999.1131.000	ICMA 457-Mission Square Retirement	ROTH > 50	875.00
999.1133.000	COLONIAL LIFE	COLONIAL LIFE INSURANCE	384.52
999.1133.000	COLONIAL LIFE	COLONIAL LIFE INSURANCE	29.26
999.1164.000	ENTENMANN ROVIN COMPANY	PD Badge - Bowermaster	248.13
999.1164.000	ENTENMANN ROVIN COMPANY	PD Badge - Tejada	248.13
999.1164.000	ENTENMANN ROVIN COMPANY	PD Badge - Accola124.07	124.07
999.1164.000	ENTENMANN ROVIN COMPANY	PD Badge - Stevenson	124.07
Payroll	Payroll	Payroll #19	323,039.63
TOTAL			1,919,610.58

**RESOLUTION TO REPEAL THE POLICY FOR THE EVALUATION OF REQUESTS
FROM CITIZENS FOR TRAFFIC CALMING FOR THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN**

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown, Iowa created a policy and procedures for evaluating requests from citizens for traffic calming on September 8, 2003; and

WHEREAS, the policy is out dated and not applicable to today's standards; and

WHEREAS, the City Council does not have a Transportation Committee; and

WHEREAS the council finds that repealing this policy is in the best interest of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa.

THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA: that the Policy for the Evaluation of Requests from Citizens for Traffic Calming is hereby repealed.

Passed this 26th day of September 2022, and signed this _____ day of September 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Heather Thomas, Public Works Director
DATE: September 26, 2022
RE: Request to Repeal Policy – 2003 Policy for Evaluating Traffic Calming Measures

Policy Issue: Policy implementation/changes go through City Council.

☐ Goal 1: Expand and improve development	☒ Goal 3: Continually improve the City's organization & services
☐ Goal 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image	☐ Goal 4: Partner with others to improve quality of life

Specific Objective/Action: Objective 1: Review policies, procedures, and ordinances for updates.

Recommendation: Approve repealing the 2003 Policy for Evaluating Traffic Calming Measures.

Budget Impact: None.

Description/Background: City staff have reviewed a policy that was put in place in 2003 for the Evaluation of Requests from Citizens for Traffic Calming and recommend this policy be formally repealed for the following reasons:

1. The policy references at Transportation Committee of the City Council. We no longer have such a committee.
2. Public Works staff request the discretion to utilize other widely available and acceptable engineering and transportation standards when revising the city's transportation infrastructure. These include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Iowa Department of Transportation Standards and Guides
 - b. Iowa Statewide Urban Design and Specifications (SUDAS)
 - c. Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)
3. Listed options available for calming traffic, such as speed humps, are not recommended for public streets.
4. The criteria listed may still be used as a guide; however, as a matter of policy – many of the common complaint streets do not fall within those criteria. The data collection needed to identify if a street meets all of those criteria, specifically AADT and speed, would require a significant amount of time and equipment that are not readily available to Public Works staff to handle the large amount of citizen requests / complaints. Public works requests the ability to evaluate issues on a case-by-case basis.

Attachments: 2003 Policy for Evaluating Traffic Calming Measures

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



A POLICY FOR THE EVALUATION OF REQUESTS FROM CITIZENS FOR TRAFFIC CALMING

Traffic Calming includes active devices, passive devices, preemptive tools for new developments, and retrofitting tools for existing neighborhoods. Particular neighborhood characteristics will be studied so that the most effective device or group of devices can be designed and implemented accordingly. Any proposed traffic calming device(s) must be evaluated with respect to the surrounding neighborhood for compliance with the City of Marshalltown's Comprehensive Plan of street system continuity. The City of Marshalltown will implement the least intrusive solution to the traffic-calming problem.

Options available for calming traffic include the following:

1. Designing streets with offset intersections.
2. Designing streets with curvilinear streets.
3. Limiting the length of unimpeded straight road segments.
4. Installing traffic circles (a raised island at an intersection).
5. Providing on-street parking.
6. Speed humps or speed tables.
7. Semi-diverters, neck-downs, bulb-outs, and chokers (to narrow the driving lanes).
8. Chicanes (creating a serpentine appearance to the street).
9. Median barriers, forced-turn channelization, and cul-de-sacs.

The following procedure will be used to review and implement any traffic calming activity:

1. Citizen Request. Citizens should contact the Public Works Department to request or notify of a traffic condition or deficiency they feel needs attention.
2. Evaluation. The Public Works Department will evaluate the situation to determine what options are available to address the citizen's traffic concerns and if the street meets the criteria for installation of traffic calming alternatives.
3. Criteria.
 - a. A street must be classified as a two-lane, local residential street. Collector streets will be reviewed separately.
 - b. A street's width must be less than 40 feet.
 - c. The Average Annual Daily Traffic (AADT) volumes should be greater than 1000 vehicles per day (vpd).
 - d. The speed of 15% of the vehicles should be equal to or greater than five (5) MPH over the posted speed limit.
 - e. The horizontal grade of the street is equal to or less than 8%.
 - f. The horizontal radius of the street is equal to or more than 300 feet.
 - g. The street's current speed limit is posted as 25 MPH if it is a local street or 30 MPH if it is a neighborhood collector street.
 - h. The street should not be a primary emergency medical service route. The Public Works Department will contact the local EMS departments in the area of the request for their input as to whether it will interfere with a majority of their emergency response calls.
4. Resident Petition. If a street qualifies for traffic calming, the following will be required from the residents:
 - a. A petition of 75% of all households on the street, including adjoining cul-de-sacs off the street within 300 feet of the device.
 - b. A letter of endorsement from the neighborhood association is required, if one is listed with the Police Department.
5. Committee Review and Recommendation. The Public Works Department will submit its recommendation and priority rating to the Transportation Committee of the City Council for its review and recommendation to the City Council.
6. City Council Approval. The Transportation Committee will submit its recommendation to the City Council for its review and approval or denial.
7. Prioritization For Installation. After the request is approved by the City Council, the street will be entered on a list of improvements to be completed based on the priority and funding available.

**RESOLUTION ACCEPTING BID AND AUTHORIZING THE PURCHASE OF A 2022
DODGE 1500 SSV CREW CAB FOR THE PRICE OF \$38,987.00 FROM STEW
HANSEN DODGE CITY FOR USE IN THE WATER POLLUTION CONTROL
DEPARTMENT**

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown (hereinafter referred to as the “City”), State of Iowa, is a political subdivision organized and existing under the law and the Constitution of the State of Iowa (the “State”); and

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown, Iowa desires to procure a new truck to be utilized by the Water Pollution Control Department and sought quotes for this purpose; and

WHEREAS, Stew Hansen Dodge City submitted a quote on a 2022 Dodge 1500 SSV Crew Cab for a purchase price of \$38,987.00; and

WHEREAS, acceptance of this bid is in the best interest of the City of Marshalltown.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. That the City of Marshalltown accepts the bid from Stew Hansen Dodge City for the purchase of a 2022 Dodge 1500 SSV Crew Cab in the amount of \$38,987.00, to be used in the Water Pollution Control Department.

Section 2. The Public Works Director of the City of Marshalltown is hereby authorized to enter into agreements on behalf of the City of Marshalltown to purchase said vehicles at the above referenced price and conditions.

Passed this 26th day of September 2022, and signed this ____ day of September, 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Heather Thomas, Public Works Director
DATE: September 26, 2022
RE: WPC Division – Authorization for Vehicle Purchase; 2022 Dodge Ram 1500

Policy Issue: City purchasing policy requires City Council to approve all motor vehicle purchases.

☐ Goal 1: Expand and improve development	☒ Goal 3: Continually improve the City's organization & services
☐ Goal 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image	☐ Goal 4: Partner with others to improve quality of life

Specific Objective/Action: Objective 2: Develop comprehensive plans for City infrastructure and improvements. *(Maintaining a WPC division fleet so we are able to maintain and improve city infrastructure.)*

Recommendation: Recommend authorizing this WPC division vehicle in the amount of \$38,987.

Budget Impact: The city had budgeted \$35,000 for a replacement vehicle for WPC out of the sanitary sewer enterprise (Fund 610) in FY23.

The budgeted expense was assuming the trade-in of a 2010 Chevy Traverse with approximately 78,000 miles in below average condition. The truck purchase (for authorization tonight) has a total price of \$38,987 from Stew Hansen. While the truck purchase price slightly exceeds the budgeted amount, I am recommending proceeding with this purchase and to pause the trade-in of our existing traverse.

We have received a trade-in value of approximately \$4,200 from a dealer on the Traverse. The Traverse has electronic issues that are impacting the radio and alerts (such as "ice possible" when it is 80 degrees out); a broken A/C system; tires that needs to be replaced; and limitations for WPC needs that would be better suited with use of a truck vs an SUV. However, with two public works divisions being down trucks currently due to an accident which totaled a truck in the sewer division and safety concerns that has taken a truck in the utility division out of service (and not financially sound to repair safety concerns), we would like to hold on to this vehicle temporarily in case it is needed in-house. Several attempts to order vehicles have resulted in cancelled orders or the inability to place an order – which is why we are wanting to wait to trade in this vehicle until we can get those two replaced.

City staff are proposing to temporarily pull the difference of \$3,987 to be pulled from cash on hand within the Sanitary Sewer Enterprise, Fund 610. Once the Traverse is traded – we anticipate being back within budget.

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



Description/Background:

This is a government fleet vehicle for a ½ Ton Crew Cab Truck for use within the Water Pollution Control division at the plant, at storm water lift stations, and at sanitary sewer lift stations.

Attempts to order a government crew cab truck for WPC have gone without luck. Attempts have included:

- Review of used (but in good condition) inventory with multiple dealerships; however, with the government discount for state bid that we are eligible for – it is in the long term best financial interest to pursue new vehicles if we are able to get the state bid discount. We are not eligible for that discount on used vehicles or on-lot new vehicles.
- We were recently notified that an order hold through the state bid with Karl Chevrolet was cancelled due to lack of availability for model year 2023 trucks.
- Requests to 4 different dealers (including two local Marshalltown dealerships) for vehicle availability and pricing where no response was received or a response was received that they had no available options to us.
- Received a quote from McGrath Auto for comparable ½ Ton Chevy Truck for \$55,475. They did not have state bid vehicles available, but did provide a \$2,000 fleet incentive. This still is in the order of \$15,000 more than where vehicles can be obtained through state bid.

This particular vehicle we are recommending is a fleet vehicle that was ordered by another entity in November of 2021 with the 2022 round of state bid pricing. The government entity that initially placed the order was unable to wait until now when this vehicle arrived on the lot, so they cancelled their order. This vehicle falls under the DAS non-pursuit rated special service vehicle but meets the minimum standard ½ Ton fleet truck specifications typically available in the DAS Standard Pickup group and needed in this division. For comparison purposes only, the 2023 non-pursuit rated special service vehicle base price is approximately \$2,700 less than the 2023 Standard Pickup Base Price.

This fleet vehicle pricing is based on the State of Iowa, DOT, and Regents – 2022 Model Year Vehicle Contract Catalog as released in 2021.

Attachments: Quote – Stew Hansen Dodge 1500 SSV Crew Cab 4x4

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



STEW HANSEN DODGE CITY JEEP
12103 HICKMAN RD
URBANDALE, IA 503231801

Priced Order Confirmation (POC)

Date Printed:	2022-09-20 7:00 PM	VIN:	1C6RR7XT3NS210391	Quantity:	01
Estimated Ship Date:	2022-07-14 1:59 AM	VON:	51865080	Status:	KZ - Released by plant and invoiced
Date Ordered:	2021-11-08 9:22 AM	Ordered By:	S18194J	FAN 1:	
				FAN 2:	
				Client Code:	
				Bid Number:	
				PO Number:	
Sold to:	Ship to:				
STEW HANSEN DODGE CITY JEEP (45323)	STEW HANSEN DODGE CITY JEEP (45323)				
12103 HICKMAN RD	12103 HICKMAN RD				
URBANDALE, IA 503231801	URBANDALE, IA 503231801				

Vehicle: 2022 1500 SSV CREW CAB 4X4 (DS6T98)

	Sales Code	Description	MSRP(USD)
Model:	DS6T98	1500 SSV CREW CAB 4X4	45,410
Package:	26D	Customer Preferred Package 26D	0
	EZH	5.7L V8 HEMI MDS VVT Engine	0
	DFK	8-Spd Auto 8HP70 Trans (Buy-US)	0
Paint/Seat/Trim:	PW7	Bright White Clear Coat	0
	APA	Monotone Paint	0
	*D7	Cloth Front Bench / Vinyl Rear Seat	45
	-X8	Black/Diesel Gray	0
Options:	3AH	Price Protection - Code H	0
	XM9	Delete Spray in Bedliner	-200
	NHK	Engine Block Heater	95
	NAS	50 State Emissions	0
	AED	Chrome Appearance Group	695
	ADB	Protection Group	395
	4NU	Fuel Fill/Battery Charge	0
	4FM	Fleet Option Editor	0
	3GC	Fleet Incentive Waiver	0
	2SQ	FCA Fleet Powertrain Care	0
	YGE	5 Additional Gallons of Gas	0
	4UQ	T3AC	0
	4FT		0
	5RG	June Production	0
	5N6	Easy Order	0
	4FT	Fleet Sales Order	0
	4EA	Sold Vehicle	0
Non Equipment:	5XV	Off Invoice Tracking	0
	5XA	All Inclusive VIP Program	0
	4WA	Misc Commercial Account	0
Destination Fees:			1,795

Total Price: 48,235 .

Order Type:	Fleet	PSP Month/Week:	
Scheduling Priority:	1-Sold Order	Build Priority:	01

Price: \$38,987

Note: This is not an invoice. The prices and equipment shown on this priced order confirmation are tentative and subject to change or correction without prior notice. No claims against the content listed or prices quoted will be accepted. Refer to the vehicle invoice for final vehicle content and pricing. Orders are accepted only when the vehicle is shipped by the factory.

Salesperson:

Customer Name:

Customer Address:

Instructions:

Note: This is not an invoice. The prices and equipment shown on this priced order confirmation are tentative and subject to change or correction without prior notice. No claims against the content listed or prices quoted will be accepted. Refer to the vehicle invoice for final vehicle content and pricing. Orders are accepted only when the vehicle is shipped by the factory.

**RESOLUTION APPROVING CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER #3 FOR THE BOX
CULVERT REPAIRS PROJECT #SMW20003, AN INCREASE OF \$1,275.00**

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, has heretofore entered into a contract with Boulder Contracting, LLC., for the labor and material for the Box Culvert Repairs Project #SMW20003; and

WHEREAS, an increase is requested for items to complete the project.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. That the contract Change Order #3 for the Box Culvert Repairs Project, in the increased amount of \$1,275.00 is hereby accepted and approved.

Passed this 26th day of September 2022, and signed this _____ day of September, 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Heather Thomas, Public Works Director
DATE: September 26th, 2022
RE: SMW 20-003 Box Culvert Repair Change Order #3

Policy Issue: Policy requires change orders on projects with change orders of more than \$25,000 to be approved by City Council.

☐ Goal 1: Expand and improve development	☒ Goal 3: Continually improve the City's organization & services
☐ Goal 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image	☐ Goal 4: Partner with others to improve quality of life

Specific Objective/Action: Objective 2: Develop comprehensive plans for City infrastructure and improvements.

Recommendation: Staff recommends Change Order #3 in the amount of an increase of \$1,275.00.

Budget Impact: This project is being funded through the City's Street Improvement Program with funds coming from FY22 & FY23 budgets. Revenue sources for the City's Street Improvement Program have been allocated through Fund 110 (Road Use Tax), Fund 360 (2019 GO Bond), and Fund 363 (2021 GO Bond). The City's Street Improvement Program has sufficient funds to accommodate this increase. The program will reallocate funding within our street improvement budget to cover this project increase.

Description/Background: This project was to repair deteriorated box culverts and connecting street and sidewalk infrastructure at four locations:

Nevada St (Melcher Creek)
E Boone (Melcher Creek)

Marshall Drive (Melcher Creek)
N 16th St (Braddy Creek)

This change order is to put back into this contract 510 SY of subgrade preparation that was erroneously removed from the project with Change Order #1. *CO1 removed 1,020 SY and it only should have removed 510 SY.*

Attachments: Change Order #3

i:\public works\council items\2022\box culvert repair\memo_smw20003 box culvert repair co2 2022 09 12.docx

CITY COUNCIL

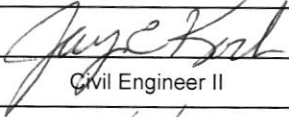
Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



CHANGE ORDER NO.: 3

Owner:	City of Marshalltown	Owner's Project No.:	SMW20-003
Engineer:	City of Marshalltown	Engineer's Project No.:	SMW20-003
Contractor:	Boulder Contracting, LLC	Contractor's Project No.:	-
Project:	Box Culvert Repairs		
Contract Name:	Base Bid		
Date Issued:	9/7/2022	Effective Date of Change Order:	9/26/2022
The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order: Description: Adjustment to quantities for subbase preparation that was removed twice on change order #1. Attachments: See attached summary			
Change in Contract Price		Change in Contract Times [State Contract Times as either a specific date or a number of days]	
Original Contract Price:		Original Contract Times:	
\$ 269,169.70		Substantial Completion: September 15, 2022	
		Ready for final payment: October 15, 2022	
[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. 1 to No. 2:		[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No.1 to No. 2:	
\$ 58,476.60		Substantial Completion: 30	
		Ready for final payment: 30	
Contract Price prior to this Change Order:		Contract Times prior to this Change Order:	
\$ 327,646.30		Substantial Completion: October 15, 2022	
		Ready for final payment: November 14, 2022	
[Increase] [Decrease] this Change Order:		[Increase] [Decrease] this Change Order:	
\$ 1,275.00		Substantial Completion: No Change	
		Ready for final payment: No Change	
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order:		Contract Times with all approved Change Orders:	
\$ 328,921.30		Substantial Completion: October 15, 2022	
		Ready for final payment: November 14, 2022	

Recommended by Engineer

By: 

Title: Civil Engineer II

Date: 9/8/22

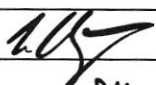
Authorized by Owner

By: _____

Title: Mayor

Date: _____

Accepted by Contractor

By: 

Title: PM

Date: 9/8/22

Owner: City of Marshalltown
 Engineer: City of Marshalltown
 Contractor: Boulder Contracting, LLC
 Project: Box Culvert Repairs
 Contract: Base Bid
 Change Order: 1

Owner's
 Engineer's
 Contractor's

Bid Item No.	Description	Contract Information				Work Completed	
		Item Quantity	Units	Unit Price	Value of Bid Item	Estimated Quantity Incorporated in the Work	Value of Work Completed to Date
Original Contract							
1	Excavation, Class 10, Class 12, or Class 13	147.0	CY	\$32.00	4,704.00	147.00	\$4,704.00
2	Subgrade Preparation	0.0	SY	\$2.50	-	510.00	\$1,275.00
3	Subgrade Treatment, TriAx 160 Geogrid	399.3	SY	\$7.00	2,795.10	399.30	\$2,795.10
4	Subbase, Modified	155.5	TON	\$37.00	5,753.50	155.50	\$5,753.50
5	Intake Adjustment, Minor	2.0	EA	\$1,250.00	2,500.00	2.00	\$2,500.00
6	Pavement, PCC	300.9	SY	\$94.00	28,284.60	300.90	\$28,284.60
7	Curb and Gutter, 30" W x 8" D	265.0	LF	\$35.00	9,275.00	265.0	\$9,275.00
8	Curb and Gutter, 30" W x Varies" D (Bridge)	55.4	LF	\$65.00	3,601.00	55.4	\$3,601.00
9	PCC Overlay, ±5"	17.7	CY	\$675.00	11,947.50	17.7	\$11,947.50
10	Surface Preparation for Bonded PCC Overlay	127.6	SY	\$17.00	2,169.20	127.6	\$2,169.20
11	Removal of Sidewalk	140.0	SY	\$20.00	2,800.00	140.0	\$2,800.00
12	Removal of Curb	288.0	LF	\$7.00	2,016.00	288.0	\$2,016.00
13	Sidewalk, PCC, 6"	116.5	SY	\$81.00	9,436.50	116.5	\$9,436.50
14	Sidewalk, PCC, Bridge	38.2	SY	\$108.00	4,125.60	38.2	\$4,125.60
15	Milling, ±5"	171.8	SY	\$65.00	11,167.00	171.8	\$11,167.00
16	Pavement Removal	324.1	SY	\$22.00	7,130.20	324.1	\$7,130.20
17	Temporary Traffic Control	1.0	LS	\$5,250.00	5,250.00	1.0	\$5,250.00
18	Hydraulic Seeding, Fertilizing, and Mulching	363.0	SY	\$15.50	5,626.50	363.0	\$5,626.50
19	SWPPP Preparation	1.0	LS	\$1,550.00	1,550.00	1.0	\$1,550.00
20	SWPPP Management	1.0	LS	\$3,700.00	3,700.00	1.0	\$3,700.00
21	Silt Fence or Silt Fence Ditch Check	408.0	LF	\$3.25	1,326.00	408.0	\$1,326.00
22	Safety Rail	331.0	LF	\$247.00	81,757.00	331.0	\$81,757.00
23	Hand Rail Removal	316.0	LF	\$25.00	7,900.00	316.0	\$7,900.00
24	Mobilization	1.0	LS	\$20,000.00	20,000.00	1.0	\$20,000.00
25	Concrete Washout	1.0	LS	\$1,000.00	1,000.00	1.0	\$1,000.00
26	Remove Reinforced Bridge Sidewalk	12.8	SY	\$162.00	2,073.60	12.8	\$2,073.60
27	Structural Concrete, Reinforced Bridge Sidewalk	9.1	CY	\$2,500.00	22,750.00	9.1	\$22,750.00
28	Reinforcement	354.0	LB	\$3.25	1,150.50	354.0	\$1,150.50
29	Structural Concrete Wall Repair	139.1	CF	\$125.00	17,387.50	139.1	\$17,387.50
CO-1-1	Removal of Structural Concrete Box Culvert Top	1.00	LS	12,450.00	12,450.00	1.00	\$12,450.00
CO-1-2	Structural Concrete Box Culvert Top Including Driving Surface	25.00	CY	1,491.80	37,295.00	25.00	\$37,295.00
Contract Totals					\$328,921.30		\$330,196.30

**RESOLUTION APPROVING CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER #12 FOR THE
AIRPORT HANGAR PROJECT #ARP19001/#ARP19002, A DECREASE OF \$36,450.00**

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, has heretofore entered into a contract with Garling Construction, for the labor and material for the Airport Hangar Project #ARP19001/ARP19002; and

WHEREAS, a decrease is requested for items to complete the project.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. That the contract Change Order #12 for the Airport Hangar Project, in the decreased amount of \$36,450.00 is hereby accepted and approved.

Passed this 26th day of September 2022, and signed this _____ day of September, 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Heather Thomas, Public Works Director
DATE: September 26, 2022
RE: Airport Hangar, Terminal, and Site Improvements – Change Order #12,
ARP 19-001/ARP 19-002 (*Use ARP 19-001 for PO*)

Policy Issue: Change orders must be approved by City Council if the change order increases the cost of the project by more than \$25,000.

☐ Goal 1: Expand and improve development	☒ Goal 3: Continually improve the City's organization & services
☒ Goal 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image	☐ Goal 4: Partner with others to improve quality of life

Specific Objective/Action:

Goal 2: Objective 2 – Design and construct capital projects which enhance the aesthetics of the community & Goal 3: Objective 2: Develop comprehensive plans for City infrastructure and improvements.

Recommendation: Staff recommends approval of Change Order #12.

Budget Impact:

Change order #12 decreases the cost of the project \$36,450. There are still a few minor items that are unknowns and incoming bills for work the city is performing as part of this project as "By Owner" items such as the connection of utilities, signage, etc. We have done our best to estimate what some of those Owner costs may be but some are still forthcoming. Current projections of [local cost if Change Order #12 is approved is \\$1,973,601.70](#). Local funding for this project is provided through [bond funding which currently stands at \\$2,057,631.00](#) once premium and interest earned is including. We are anticipating a \$4,061.90 Alliant Energy rebate and will find out if we were awarded \$16,666 in CARES funds towards back project reimbursement in June of 2023.

Description/Background:

City staff have been working with the Prime Contractor for many months to resolve several issues related to the finish of the steel that was installed on the exterior of the hangar related to scratches in the finish and several small dents. City staff have evaluated requiring replacement of the panels and repair of the panels and have negotiated a solution acceptable to all parties. Ultimately, we have negotiated and are recommending the Contractor touch up all scratches with manufacturer color match paint intended for that application in addition to accepting a price deduct.

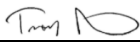
Attachments: ARP 19-001, Change Order #12

i:\public works\council items\2022\airport change order - city\memo_arp 19-001_co #11_2022 09 12.docx

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



Project: Hangar, Terminal and Site Improvements			Change Order # 12	
AIP No. 3-19-0058-017-2020, DOT No. 22652, 21627, 21653			CGA PN: 4482.06	
Owner: City of Marshalltown			Contract Date: August 27, 2020	
Contractor: Garling Construction, Inc.			Contract Amount: \$2,716,167.50	
<i>List below or on a separate sheet each change proposed in this order describing briefly and giving reasons for the changes. Attach copy of supplemental agreement covering any contract amendment.</i>				
PROPOSED CHANGES				Amount Increase or Decrease
Credit for damaged charcoal gray wall panels on the hangar. Deduct Item No. BP1-CO12-1.....				-\$36,000.00
Credit for damaged dove gray wall panels on the hangar Deduct Item No. BP1-CO12-2.....				-\$450.00
Net Change This Order (+ or -)				-\$36,450.00
Net Changes Previous Orders:				+\$66,950.03
Total Net Changes to Date:				+\$30,500.00
Contract Completion Date 02/28/22	Days Increased	Days Decreased	Revised Completion Date N/A	
<i>If and when approved, I hereby accept this order both as to work to be performed and prices on which payment shall be based.</i>				
Contractor: Garling Construction, Inc.			Date: 9-19-22	
By: 		Title: President		
Recommended	By: 	Title: Project Manager	Date: 9-19-22	
Approved	By:	Title:	Date:	

Theresa Stromberg-Murphy

From: Doug Mertens <Mert@garlingconstruction.com>
Sent: Friday, September 2, 2022 1:14 PM
To: Theresa Stromberg-Murphy; Josh Dank
Cc: Troy Pins; Brittany Hunt
Subject: Mtown Panels

Theresa,

Yoders credit for the wall panel work is at \$36,000.00, and \$450.00 for the three damaged Dove panels.

It looks like they are more in line with the fair labor end of it know.

Review and let us know if you need anything else.

Thank You,

Douglas "Mert" Mertens
Project Manager



1120 11th Street, Belle Plaine, IA 52208

Ph: 319-444-3409

Fax: 319-444-2437

Cell: 319-929-1359

mert@garlingconstruction.com

Celebrating 50 years of building excellence!

**RESOLUTION APPROVING CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER #3 FOR THE
EDGEWOOD EXTENSION PROJECT #STR19003, A DECREASE OF \$10,653.00**

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, has heretofore entered into a contract with Con-Struct, for the labor and material for the Edgewood Extension Project #STR19003; and

WHEREAS, a decrease is requested for items to complete the project.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. That the contract Change Order #3 for the Edgewood Extension Project, in the decreased amount of \$10,653.00 is hereby accepted and approved.

Passed this 26th day of September 2022, and signed this _____ day of September, 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Heather Thomas, Public Works Director
DATE: September 26, 2022
RE: Edgewood Street Extension (STR 19-003)_Change Order #3

Policy Issue: Policy requires project change orders of more than \$25,000 to be approved by City Council. With the multiple change orders, total adjustments (increase/decrease) are over \$25,000.

☒ Goal 1: Expand and improve development	☐ Goal 3: Continually improve the City's organization & services
☐ Goal 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image	☐ Goal 4: Partner with others to improve quality of life

Specific Objective/Action:

Objective 2 - Support and Promote Commercial and Industrial Development - Construct the Edgewood / North 8th Avenue Extension

Recommendation:

Staff recommends Change Order #3 in the amount of a decrease of \$10,653.00.

Budget Impact:

This project has funds in the current project construction budget as outlined below:

Construction Costs:

Change Order #3 (deduct)	\$	- 10,653.00	
Change Order #2 (deduct)	\$	- 26,745.60	
Change Order #1	\$	9,675.00	
Construction Base	\$	6,088,627.50	Con-Struct, Inc.
	\$	6,060,903.90	TOTAL

Funding Sources

Iowa DOT RISE Grant	\$	1,640,342.00	
US EDA Grant	\$	2,956,829.00	shown less admin \$
ARPA	\$	600,000.00	
MWW (Relocation Expenses)	\$	236,146.00	estimated
MWW (Main Upsize Contribution)	\$	60,000.00	estimated
LOST-Capital Projects (construction)	\$	689,030.00	
	\$	6,182,347.00	TOTAL

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



Description/Background:

This change order includes the following items:

a. Removal of sidewalk on North and East sides of new roadway:

City staff evaluated the need to install this sidewalk at this time and determined this could be removed from this project. The South and West sides of the new roadway are proposed to be a 10' shared use path and will remain. All intersection quadrants with sidewalk crossings will also remain in the project. The sidewalks that are being removed from the project at this time would be required to be installed by the developer of the lots when they are developed.

Cost Impact: Deduct of \$91,685

b. Relocation of sanitary service to Riverview Park Reunion Hall

The Contractor identified the existing sewer service was in conflict of the proposed box culvert outlets. The Engineers have reviewed and proposed a relocation of the service line.

Cost Impact: Increase of \$23,812

c. Removal of unsuitable material from site

More unsuitable material was located on site than what was included in the original plans. Some of the piles that were thought to be able to be partially used as fill material had more trash and metal in them which would not make for good fill material on sites that will be sold for development. Evaluating the cost of sorting the material or removal of the trash was evaluated and it was determined to not be cost effective. The original bid unit price for debris removal was \$15 per CY. Due to the increase in quantity, a reduced price was requested and removal will be billed at \$10 per CY.

Cost Impact: Increase of \$57,220

Attachments: Change Order 3

i:\public works\council items\2022\edgewood change orders\co2\memo - edgewood 22 06 07 - change order #2.docx

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



**RESOLUTION APPROVING A TEMPORARY EASEMENT AGREEMENT WITH U.S.
BANK FOR THE STATE STREET RECONSTRUCTION PROJECT #STR21004**

WHEREAS, there is herewith submitted to the City Council of Marshalltown, Iowa, a proposed right of way acquisition contracts by and between the City of Marshalltown, Iowa and U.S. Bank National Association, parcel 8418-26-380-013, relative to the State Street Reconstruction Project #STR21004; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has fully examined same and has found same to be in the best interests of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa and that same should now be approved and accepted.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, that the contracts by and between the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, relative to the State Street Reconstruction Project #STR21004, is hereby fully approved in all respects and particulars and the Mayor and City Clerk are hereby authorized and directed to execute same for and on behalf of the City.

Passed this 26th day of September, 2022, and signed this _____ day of September, 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel T.S. Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Heather Thomas, Public Works Director
DATE: September 26th, 2022
RE: State Street Reconstruction (STR 21-004) _US Bank Temporary Construction Easement

Policy Issue: Per City Attorney, all property transactions must be approved by City Council.

☒ Goal 1: Expand and improve development	☐ Goal 3: Continually improve the City's organization & services
☐ Goal 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image	☐ Goal 4: Partner with others to improve quality of life

Specific Objective/Action: Objective 1 – Support the Marshalltown Central Business District and development in Downtown – Complete the State Street Reconstruction Project

Recommendation: Staff recommends approval of temporary construction easement.

Budget Impact: \$1, negligible State Street Project expense

Description/Background: The State Street Reconstruction Project will provide for complete reconstruction of State Street from N 3rd St to N 3rd Ave and pavement marking modifications from N 3rd Ave to N 5th Ave.

In order to do the reconstruction, we will be connecting and repaving driveway approaches. The city obtained right-of-entry agreements with the impacted property owners to allow the work to be performed. US Bank requested to formalize that agreement through a Temporary Easement, attached.

Schedule update: Con-Struct plans to start construction in March 2023. The substantial completion date is August 31st, 2024.

Attachments: US Bank Temporary Easement

i:\public works\council items\2022\state st - us bank easement\memo - state st _ str 21-004 _ us bank easement.docx

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



**PURCHASE AGREEMENT
FOR TEMPORARY EASEMENT
STATE STREET RECONSTRUCTION PROJECT**

PARCEL NO.	<u>8418-26-380-013</u>	COUNTY	<u>Marshall</u>
PROJECT NO.	<u>State Street Reconstruction Project</u>	ADDRESS	<u>123 W Main Street, Marshalltown, Iowa 50158</u>
SELLER:	<u>U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION</u>		

THIS AGREEMENT made and entered into this _____ day of _____, 2022, by and between SELLER and the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, BUYER.

BE IT KNOWN

1. That for and in consideration of ONE dollar (\$1.00) and other valuable consideration, receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, SELLER, their successors and assigns, do hereby quitclaim unto BUYER subject to the conditions hereinafter contained, for a period beginning the date of this instrument and ending December 31st 2024, an easement to encroach upon and use for purposes pertaining to the State Street Reconstruction Project, that land on 123 W Main Street, Marshalltown, Iowa, that is described as:

See Attached Exhibit

2. BUYER's officials, employees, agents, and contractors shall also be allowed to access the easement area, subject to the terms and conditions of this agreement.
3. It is understood that the BUYER, its officials, employees, agents, and contractors, will be responsible for completing and performing prompt repairs, restoration, reseeding, and clean-up associated with the work.
4. The BUYER shall have the right to extend the term of this easement upon the same terms as herein stated for an additional six months upon given notice to Owners or their successors, in writing, not later than thirty days before the expiration of the present term.
5. The BUYER shall cease its use and surrender possession of the land subject to the easement upon expiration of the easement term, repair any damage done to the land subject to the easement, and leave that land substantially the same as it was on the date of this instrument as below stated.
6. It is also understood that the licensed Contractor hired by the BUYER will be providing a 4-year warranty bond applicable to Seller for the work performed – this agreement shall also allow warranty work to be performed, if & as required.
7. The foregoing rights are granted upon the express condition that the BUYER shall assume all liability for all damages to the above-described property caused by the City's action or inaction, along with the action or inaction of BUYER's officials, employees, agents, and contractors.
8. At all times, BUYER, or any officials, employees, agents, and contractors of BUYER entering upon the property, shall maintain at its own cost and expense, a policy of commercial general liability insurance, automobile liability coverage, all required worker's compensation insurance in commercially reasonable amounts.
9. BUYER shall not interfere with SELLER's use and enjoyment of the property. In light of the fact that SELLER operates a retail facility on the Property, BUYER shall not (i) completely restrict access to or from the Property (specifically keeping at least one access point to the drive up open at all times); (ii) otherwise cause SELLER's operations on the Property to be interfered with or interrupted; or (iii) store material, equipment, or use the Property for a staging area). BUYER shall restore the property and return it to SELLER is the same or better condition. All access to the property must be coordinated through the Property Manager.
10. The BUYER hereby gives notice of Seller's five-year right to renegotiate construction or maintenance damages not apparent at the time of the signing of this contract, as required by Section 6B.52 of the Code of Iowa.
11. These premises are being acquired for public purposes and this transfer is exempt from the requirements for the filing of a Declaration of Value by the Code of Iowa.

SELLER'S SIGNATURE AND CLAIMANT'S CERTIFICATION: Upon due approval and execution by the Buyer, we the undersigned claimants certify the Total Lump Sum payment shown herein is just and unpaid.

X

print:

U.S. Bank National Association
800 Nicollet Mall (BC-MN-H15F)

Minneapolis, MN 55402
(Mailing Address)

STATE OF _____)
COUNTY OF _____) ss.

On this _____ day of _____, in the year 20____, before me, a Notary Public in and for said State, personally appeared _____, known or identified to me to be the _____ of _____, who executed the instrument, on behalf of said _____.

Notary Public

BUYER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

STATE OF IOWA: ss On this _____ day of _____, 2022, before me, the undersigned, personally appeared _____, known to me to be a _____ of Buyer and who did say that said instrument was signed on behalf of Buyer by its authority duly recorded in its minutes, and said _____ acknowledged the execution of said instrument, which signature appears hereon, to be the voluntary act and deed of Buyer and by it voluntarily executed.

Notary Public in and for the State of Iowa

BUYER'S APPROVAL

Recommended by: _____ (Date)

Approved by: _____ (Date)

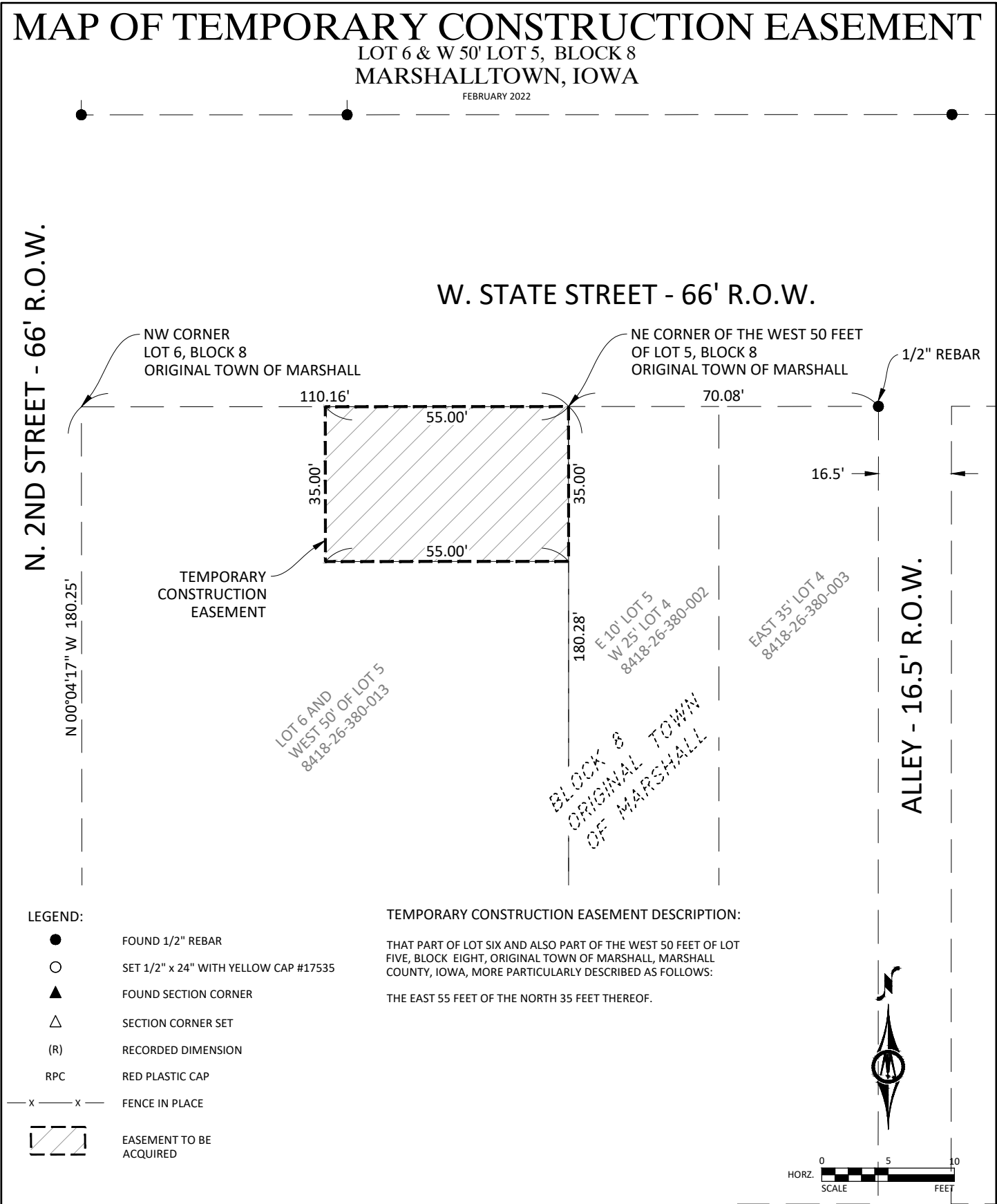
INDEX LEGEND	
LOCATION	LOT 6 & W 50' LOT 5, BLOCK 8, ORIGINAL TOWN OF MARSHALLTOWN, MARSHALL COUNTY, IOWA
REQUESTOR:	US BANK
PROPRIETOR:	US BANK
SURVEYOR:	EUGENE R. DREYER P.L.S. # 17535
SURVEYOR COMPANY:	BOLTON & MENK, INC.
RETURN TO:	EUGENE R. DREYER, BOLTON & MENK, INC. 1519 BALTIMORE DR., AMES, IA 50010 (515)-233-6100

FOR RECORDER USE ONLY

MAP OF TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION EASEMENT

LOT 6 & W 50' LOT 5, BLOCK 8
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

FEBRUARY 2022



© Bolton & Menk, Inc. 2018. All Rights Reserved



I hereby certify that this land surveying document was prepared by me and the related field work was performed by me or under my direct personal supervision and that I am a duly licensed Land Surveyor under the laws of the State of Iowa

EUGENE R. DREYER L.S.

REG. NO. 17535 DATE: 12/31/2022

MY LICENSE RENEWAL DATE IS 12/31/2022

PAGES OR SHEETS COVERED BY THIS SEAL: THIS SHEET

MAP OF TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION EASEMENT

LOT 6 & W 50' LOT 5, BLOCK 8 OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, MARSHALL COUNTY, IOWA



1519 BALTIMORE DRIVE
AMES, IOWA 50010
(515) 233-6100

SHEET
1
OF
1

**RESOLUTION APPROVING AN AGREEMENT FOR PROFESSIONAL SERVICES
WITH FOX ENGINEERING FOR HEADWORKS AND DIGESTER IMPROVEMENTS
PROJECT #WPC21001, IN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA**

WHEREAS, the City Council of Marshalltown, Iowa, has negotiated an Agreement for professional services with Fox Engineering; and

WHEREAS, from time to time the city may request Fox Engineering to provide professional services for specific projects. Each engagement will be documented by a task order. This agreement sets forth the general terms and conditions which shall apply to all task orders duly executed under this agreement; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of Marshalltown finds that this Agreement for Services is in the best interest of the City.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. That the attached Agreement for Professional Services with Fox Engineering, is hereby approved in all respects and particulars.

Section 2. That the Mayor and City Clerk be authorized and directed to execute said Contract for Services on behalf of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa.

Passed this 26th day of September 2022, and signed this _____ day of September 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Heather Thomas, Public Works Director
DATE: September 26, 2022
RE: Headworks and Digester Improvements (WPC 21-001) – Construction Engineering

Policy Issue: City purchasing policy requires council approval on all contracts \$45,000 or larger.

☐ Goal 1: Expand and improve development	☒ Goal 3: Continually improve the City's organization & services
☐ Goal 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image	☐ Goal 4: Partner with others to improve quality of life

Specific Objective/Action: Objective 2 – Develop comprehensive plans for City infrastructure and improvements

Recommendation:

Staff recommends approval of Task Order No 7034.018 with FOX Strand for providing construction engineering related service for the WPC 21-001, Headworks and Digester Improvements in the amount of hourly not to exceed \$635,000.

Budget Impact:

This project is planned to be funded through a combination of a \$13.125 Million Dollar revenue bond and local cash on hand with our Sanitary Sewer Enterprise Fund.

The revenue bond is providing partial funding for this headworks project (let previously and awarded in the amount of \$8,393,000.00) and the Sanitary Sewer CIPP Project (let previously and awarded in the amount of \$4,768,210.10). While city staff is providing a bulk of the construction engineering services for the CIPP project, we do have a \$24,500 contract with the design engineers on the CIPP project should issues arise during construction.

The Sanitary Sewer Enterprise Fund has sufficient cash on hand for this task order with consideration of the above funding scenario.

Description/Background:

This project is to replace headworks equipment and perform several other rehab/replacements of components in other areas of the plant that would be performed by the same type of Contractor.

Construction engineering services for this project are outside the technical knowledge, experience, and/or time available within in-house staff in WPC and Engineering Divisions of Public Works.

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



Bob Ranson, WPC Superintendent and myself have reviewed this task order and believe it is in the best interest of this project to proceed with FoxStrand for this task order. Design Engineering for this project was performed by FoxStrand. Construction has been awarded to WRH, Inc of South Amana, Iowa in the amount of \$8,939,000.00

The substantial completion date is September 30th, 2024.

Attachments:

Task Order 7034.018 – WPC Headworks Construction Engineering

Master Agreement – Referenced in Task Order

i:\public works\council items\2022\wpc headworks and digester\engr contract\memo - constructionadministration - wpc21001 22 09 22.docx

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



TASK ORDER

This is Task Order No. 7034.018,
consisting of 6 pages.

Task Order

In accordance with Paragraph 1.01 of the Agreement Between Owner and Engineer for Professional Services – Task Order Edition, dated June 22, 2020 ("Agreement"), Owner and Engineer agree as follows:

1. Background Data

- a. Owner: City of Marshalltown, Iowa
- b. Engineer: FOX Strand
- c. Specific Project (title): Marshalltown WPCP Headworks and Digester Improvements
- d. Specific Project (description):

Owner owns and operates a Water Pollution Control Plant (WPCP). Components of the headworks and digester facilities have reached the end of their useful lives. Since these facilities were constructed, additional technologies have become widely used. Engineer previously provided design and bidding services for a construction project that will include:

 - New mechanical screens and addition of a wash press.
 - HeadCell grit separation and addition of a grit washer.
 - Permanent building enclosure over the screen area in the Preliminary Treatment Building, along with new makeup air handling equipment and an equipment platform.
 - Raw wastewater pipe replacement downstream of the raw wastewater pumps and other miscellaneous improvements in the Preliminary Treatment Building.
 - Digester cover improvements for Digesters 1 and 3, along with other miscellaneous improvements in the Digester Control Building.
 - Final clarifier improvements.
 - Dewatering upgrades around the final clarifiers.
 - Upgrades to plant programmable logic controls and supervisory control and data acquisition system.

Owner desires to engage Engineer to provide professional engineering services associated with the construction project.

- 2. Services of Engineer** - Services of Engineer for this Task Order shall be per Exhibit A of the Agreement Between Owner and Engineer for Professional Services - Task Order Edition, except as modified below (*Paragraph and Sub-paragraph numbering below coincides with the particular Paragraph and Sub-paragraph numbering of Exhibit A of the Agreement Between Owner and Engineer for Professional Services - Task Order Edition for which modifications are hereby made*):

Part 1—Basic Services

- A1.01 Study and Report Phase**—Completed under a prior agreement; not included in this Task Order.
- A1.02 Preliminary Design Phase**—Completed under a prior agreement; not included in this Task Order.
- A1.03 Final Design Phase**—Completed under a prior agreement; not included in this Task Order.
- A1.04 Bidding or Negotiating Phase**—Completed under a prior agreement; not included in this Task Order.
- A1.05 Construction Phase**—In accordance with Exhibit A of the Agreement Between Owner and Engineer for Professional Services—Task Order Edition (hereinafter referred to as “Agreement”), but with the following additions or modifications:
- A.2 Provide part-time resident project representative (RPR) services, for five hours a day, two days a week, or up to 1,000 total hours, at the Site of the Project to assist the Engineer and to provide observation of Contractor’s work. Duties, responsibilities, and authority of the RPR are as set forth in the Agreement, Exhibit D, “Duties, Responsibilities and Limitations of Authority of Resident Project Representative.” Exhibit D shall apply to this project in its entirety. A Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan observation shall be completed by the Contractor and reviewed by the RPR. Testing services will not be provided by the Engineer.
 - A.3 Assist Owner in requesting proposals for construction material testing and Special Inspections to be performed by others. This may include geotechnical engineering, concrete cylinder compression strength testing, and other Special Inspections (in accordance with applicable building codes) of new structures.
 - A.5 Arrange for the setup and use of a Project website subscription from a third party (Newforma ConstructEx). The cost of the project-specific subscription shall be paid by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - A.8 Provide one iteration of line and grade control point staking (two basic horizontal and two vertical control points).
 - A.9 Attend monthly construction progress meetings from the preconstruction meeting through Substantial Completion for up to 25 months.
- B. Construction phase services are based on a construction duration of up to 25 months.

A1.06 Post-Construction Phase—In accordance with the Agreement, but with the following additions or modifications:

- A.3 Prepare and furnish to Owner record drawings showing appropriate record information based on project annotated record documents received from Contractor. Record drawings shall be provided in portable document format file with one full-size and one half-size paper copy. Engineer is not responsible for the accuracy of record documents received from the contractor.

A1.07 Commissioning Phase—In accordance with Agreement, but with the following additions or modifications:

- A.3-4 As part of Basic Services, project-specific standard operating procedures for treatment processes added will be prepared for Owner review and implementation. Standard operating procedures shall generally include general description, normal operation, alternative (manual) operation, and emergency operation for new treatment processes. Maintenance and recordkeeping procedures shall be by Owner and as provided by the respective equipment manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals.

Part 2—Additional Services

A2.01 Additional Services Requiring Owner's Authorization in Advance—In accordance with the Agreement, except for specifically identified in this document as part of other Services and with the following clarifications:

- A.1.a Funding Assistance—Engineer will provide assistance as described in the Agreement under A2.01.A.1 as part of Basic Services and other services to comply with funding criteria as requested by the Owner (e.g., State Revolving Fund [SRF] American Iron and Steel Act (AIS) provisions).
 - 1) Engineer will provide construction phase review of AIS documentation. This includes review of contractor submittals and documentation related to AIS requirements, coordinating with state officials and contractors on material requirements, and attending site visits, as appropriate.
- A.16 Construction phase services are based on a construction duration of 25 months. If the duration is extended, Services will be considered additional services.
- A.20 The development of a project-specific operation and maintenance manual is not included in the Basic Services. Manufacturers of the major process equipment will provide operation and maintenance manuals specific to each piece of equipment.
- A.26 Services related to easement creation or acquisition, temporary easements or property access for construction on private property, and/or property acquisition related services.

3. Owner's Responsibilities

Owner shall have those responsibilities set forth in Article 2 of the Agreement and in Exhibit B, subject to the following clarifications:

B2.01-A.4.e. Owner shall obtain and pay for geotechnical investigations requested by the Engineer during the construction phase.

B2.01-A.7. Owner shall contract with and pay for fees of Special Inspections, geotechnical engineering, and construction material testing services during construction. Engineer may rely upon all special inspections, geotechnical investigations, and materials testing information, or any other services provided by others.

B2.01-A.8. Owner shall pay for all permit fees associated with the project.

4. Task Order Schedule

Services are estimated to be completed as follows:

Construction Completion	November 2024
Post-Construction Services	November 2026

5. Payments to Engineer

A. Owner shall pay Engineer for services rendered under this Task Order as follows:

Description of Service	Amount	Basis of Compensation
1. Basic Services (Part 1 of Exhibit A)		
a. Construction Phase	\$430,000	Standard Hourly Rates + Reimbursable Expenses (Estimated)
b. RPR	\$140,000	Standard Hourly Rates + Reimbursable Expenses (Estimated)
c. Post-Construction and Commissioning Phase	\$ 52,000	Standard Hourly Rates + Reimbursable Expenses (Estimated)
2. Additional Services (Part 2 of Exhibit A)		
a. Funding Assistance—Construction	\$ 13,000	Standard Hourly Rates + Reimbursable Expenses (Estimated)
TOTAL HOURLY ESTIMATED AND DIRECT REIMBURSEMENT	\$635,000	
TOTAL COMPENSATION	\$635,000	

B. The terms of payment are set forth in Article 4 of the Agreement and in the applicable governing provisions of Exhibit C.

6. Consultants retained as of the Effective Date of the Task Order:

Structural—Rietz Consultants, Ltd
Electrical—Riesberg Engineering
Mechanical—KCL Engineering

7. Other Modifications to Agreement and Exhibits:

The term of the Agreement is hereby extended to the completion date of the Services under this Task Order if that should extend beyond the current term of the Agreement. Task Order services are anticipated to be completed by November 30, 2026.

8. Attachments:

None

9. Other Documents Incorporated by Reference:

None

10. Terms and Conditions

Execution of this Task Order by Owner and Engineer shall make it subject to the terms and conditions of the Agreement (as modified above), which Agreement is incorporated by this reference. Engineer is authorized to begin performance upon its receipt of a copy of this Task Order signed by Owner.

The Effective Date of this Task Order is _____, 2022.

OWNER:

ENGINEER:

By: _____

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Print Name: Joseph M. Bunker

Title: _____

Title: Corporate Secretary

DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE FOR TASK ORDER:

DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE FOR TASK ORDER:

Name: Heather Thomas, P.E.

Name: Taylor Hopper, P.E.

Title: Public Works Director

Title: Project Manager

Address: 36 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158

Address: 414 South 17th Street, Suite 107
Ames, IA 50010

E-Mail
Address: hthomas@marshalltown-ia.gov

E-Mail
Address: taylor.hopper@strand.com

Phone: 641-754-5734

Phone: 515-233-0000

**RESOLUTION TO APPROVE A 12-MONTH EXTENSION OF TIME TO
COMPLETE THE CITY CODE BUILDING UPGRADE AND FAÇADE
INCENTIVE GRANT WORK FOR 34 W. MAIN STREET**

WHEREAS, the City created a program under which grants are provided to owners or business tenants of buildings in the Urban Renewal Area No. 4 for the purpose of upgrading to City code and improving building façades and the Marshalltown Central Business District administers the Code Building Upgrade Grant Program and Façade Improvement Program; and

WHEREAS, the Council already approved a City Code Upgrade Grant on November 22, 2021 up to \$19,492.50 on Resolution 2021-336 for fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and water service for sprinkler system with costs estimated at \$77,970; and

WHEREAS, the Council already approved a Façade Grant on November 22, 2021 up to \$21,000 on Resolution 2021-335 for brick cleaning & tuckpointing and window & door repairs, with costs estimated at \$305,310; and

WHEREAS, the original applications for the building upgrade grant and façade grant requires that all improvements must be completed within 365 days of the date of the application approval, unless otherwise authorized or extended, and

WHEREAS, the owner, Hopkins Property LLC, is requesting a 12-month extension to complete the projects due to supply chain and labor shortages.

THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, to extend the completion requirements for the Code Building Upgrade grant and Façade Incentive Grant at 34 W. Main Street until November 23, 2023.

Passed this 26th day of September, 2022, and signed this ____ day of September, 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel T.S. Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk



Marshalltown Central Business District
16 East Main St., Ste. 280
Marshalltown, IA 50158
director@marshalltownmainstreet.org
641-844-2001 – Office

City Council
Marshalltown, IA

September 21, 2022

Dear Mayor and Councilors,

I am writing to submit a City Code Upgrade & Façade Incentive Grant Extension Request, on behalf of Janelle Carter, the developer of the Hopkins building located at 34 W Main. Grant applicants are permitted one year to complete work; otherwise an extension is required. City Council approved the City Code & Façade grants on November 22, 2021. The request for a one-year extension to complete the project is due to supply chain and labor shortages. As the council is aware, almost all industries are struggling with supply chains, which in turn affects the timeline that contractors can fulfill their project scopes. The Incentive Grant Committee recommends extending the completion date to November 23rd, 2023.

The following is what was approved in November of 2021

Hopkins North Façade (Front)

Brick Cleaning & Tuckpointing	\$140,810.00	
Window & Door Repair	<u>\$ 65,000.00</u>	
Total	\$205,810.00	Max Allowable Grant Request \$12,500

Hopkins South Façade

Brick Cleaning & Tuckpointing	\$63,000.00	
Window & door repair	<u>\$36,500.00</u>	
Total	\$99,500.00	Max Allowable Grant Request \$8,500.00

Combined Façade Grant Total Request \$21,000.00/\$21,000 approved

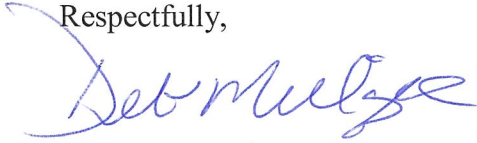
Hopkins City Code Upgrade

Fire Sprinkler, Fire Alarm, Water service for Sprinkler System \$77,970.00
Max Allowable Grant Request \$20,000.00 /\$19,492.50 approved

There would be no budget impact for this extension as \$40,492.50 was previously approved by council on November 22, 2021. The total of this portion of the project is \$383,280, of which the grant pays up to 25%, making this a great return on investment into the downtown community.

Thank you for your kind consideration of this extension request.

Respectfully,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Deb Millizer", with a stylized flourish at the end.

Deb Millizer
Executive Director
Marshalltown Central Business District

**RESOLUTION TO APPROVE A 12-MONTH EXTENSION OF TIME TO
COMPLETE THE CITY CODE BUILDING UPGRADE AND FAÇADE
INCENTIVE GRANT WORK FOR 36 W. MAIN STREET**

WHEREAS, the City created a program under which grants are provided to owners or business tenants of buildings in the Urban Renewal Area No. 4 for the purpose of upgrading to City code and improving building façades and the Marshalltown Central Business District administers the Code Building Upgrade Grant Program and Façade Improvement Program; and

WHEREAS, the Council already approved a City Code Upgrade Grant on November 22, 2021 up to \$20,000 on Resolution 2021-338 for fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and water service for sprinklers with costs estimated at \$116,955; and

WHEREAS, the Council already approved a Façade Grant on November 22, 2021 up to \$38,000 on Resolution 2021-337 for brick cleaning & tuckpointing, window & door repairs, restore fire escape, removal of elements, and storefront rehabilitation with costs estimated at \$388,608; and

WHEREAS, the original applications for the building upgrade grant and façade grant requires that all improvements must be completed within 365 days of the date of the application approval, unless otherwise authorized or extended; and

WHEREAS, the owner, Willards Property LLC, is requesting a 12-month extension to complete the projects due to supply chain and labor shortages.

THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, to extend the completion requirements for the Code Building Upgrade grant and Façade Incentive Grant at 36 W. Main Street until November 23, 2023.

Passed this 26th day of September, 2022, and signed this ____ day of September, 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel T.S. Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk



Marshalltown Central Business District
16 East Main St., Ste. 280
Marshalltown, IA 50158
director@marshalltownmainstreet.org
641-844-2001 – Office

City Council
Marshalltown, IA

September 21, 2022

Dear Mayor and Councilors,

I am writing to submit a City Code Upgrade & Façade Incentive Grant Extension Request, on behalf of Janelle Carter, the developer of the Willards building located at 36 W Main. Grant applicants are permitted one year to complete work; otherwise an extension is required. City Council approved the City Code & Façade grants on November 22, 2021. The request for a one-year extension to complete the project is due to supply chain and labor shortages. As the council is aware, almost all industries are struggling with supply chains, which in turn affects the timeline that contractors can fulfill their project scopes. The Incentive Grant Committee recommends extending the completion date to November 23rd, 2023.

The following is what was approved in November of 2021

Willards North Façade (front)

Brick Cleaning & Tuckpointing	\$41,000.00	
Removal of Inappropriate elements	\$10,000.00	
Storefront Rehabilitation	<u>\$45,000.00</u>	
Total	\$96,000.00	Max Allowable Grant Request \$12,500.00

Willards West Façade

Brick Cleaning & Tuckpointing	\$65,154.00	
Window & Door Repair	\$54,000.00	
Restore Fire Escape	<u>\$ 3,650.00</u>	
Total	\$122,804.00	Max Allowable Grant Request \$8,500.00

Willard East Façade

Brick Cleaning & Tuckpointing	\$65,154.00	
Window & Door Repair	\$54,000.00	
Restore Fire escape	<u>\$ 3,650.00</u>	
Total	\$122,804.00	Max Allowable Grant Request \$8,500.00

Willard South Façade

Brick Cleaning & Tuckpointing	\$27,500.00	
Painting of Exterior	\$ 1,750.00	
Removal of Inappropriate Elements	\$ 2,750.00	
Window & Door Repair	<u>\$15,000.00</u>	
Total	\$47,000.00	Max Allowable Grant Request \$8,500.00

FAÇADE Grand Total Request \$ 38,000.00/ \$38,000 Approved

Willard City Code Request

Fire Alarm, Fire Sprinkler, Water Service for Sprinklers \$116,955.00

Max Allowable Grant Request \$20,000.00 / \$20,000 Approved

There would be no budget impact for this extension as \$58,000 was previously approved by council on November 22, 2021. The total of this portion of the project is \$505,563 of which the grant pays up to 25%, making this a great return on investment into the downtown community.

Thank you for your kind consideration of this extension request.

Respectfully,



Deb Millizer
Executive Director
Marshalltown Central Business District

**RESOLUTION DECLARING CERTAIN PROPERTY SURPLUS PROPERTY AND
AUTHORIZING DISPOSAL THEREOF, 1998 SALT BRINE MIXING SYSTEM FROM
THE STREET DEPARTMENT**

WHEREAS the City of Marshalltown (hereinafter referred to as the “City”), State of Iowa is a political subdivision organized and existing under the law and the Constitution of the State of Iowa (the “State”); and

WHEREAS the City is the sole owner of the equipment listed in Section 1 which is to be declared surplus property; and

WHEREAS the equipment is no longer in use; and

WHEREAS the disposal of the equipment is in the best interests of the City of Marshalltown.

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, AS FOLLOWS:

Section 1. The equipment listed below is hereby declared as surplus property:
Asset No 4426. 1998 Salt Brine Mixing System -SB-1400

Section 2. The equipment, the subject of this resolution, shall be disposed of.

Passed this 26th day of September 2022, and signed this _____ day of September 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel T.S. Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

SET DATE FOR HEARING ON
DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT AND
TAX INCREMENT PAYMENTS

(Karl of Marshalltown, LLC)

422742-50

Marshalltown, Iowa

September 26, 2022

The City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, met on September 26, 2022, at 5:30 p.m., at the City Council Chambers, 10 West State Street, in the City, pursuant to the rules of the Council.

The Mayor presided and the roll was called, showing members present and absent as follows:

Present: _____

Absent: _____.

Council Member _____ introduced the resolution next hereinafter set out and moved its adoption, seconded by Council Member _____; and after due consideration thereof by the City Council, the Mayor put the question upon the adoption of said resolution, and the roll being called, the following named Council Members voted:

Ayes: _____

Nays: _____.

Whereupon, the Mayor declared said resolution duly adopted, as follows:

RESOLUTION NO. 2022-263

Resolution Setting a Date of Meeting at Which it is Proposed to Approve a Development Agreement with Karl of Marshalltown, LLC, Including Annual Appropriation Tax Increment Payments

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown, Iowa (the “City”), pursuant to and in strict compliance with all laws applicable to the City, and in particular the provisions of Chapter 403 of the Code of Iowa, has adopted an Urban Renewal Plan for the Marshalltown Urban Renewal Area # 7 (the “Urban Renewal Area”); and

WHEREAS, this City Council has adopted an ordinance providing for the division of taxes levied on taxable property in the Urban Renewal Area pursuant to Section 403.19 of the Code of Iowa and establishing the fund referred to in Subsection 2 of Section 403.19 of the Code of Iowa, which fund and the portion of taxes referred to in that subsection may be irrevocably pledged by the City for the payment of the principal of and interest on indebtedness incurred under the authority of Section 403.9 of the Code of Iowa to finance or refinance in whole or in part projects in the Urban Renewal Area; and

WHEREAS, the City proposes to enter into a certain development agreement (the “Development Agreement”) with Karl of Marshalltown, LLC (“the Company”) in connection with the remodeling of a building located at 1000 North 3rd Avenue and the construction of a new building to be located at 906 North 3rd Avenue for use in the Company’s business operations in the Urban Renewal Area; and

WHEREAS, under the Development Agreement the City would provide financial incentives to the Company in the form of economic development incremental property tax payments in an amount not to exceed \$1,800,000 under the authority of Section 403.9(1) of the Code of Iowa; and

WHEREAS, it is necessary to set a date for a public hearing on the Development Agreement, pursuant to Section 403.9 of the Code of Iowa;

NOW THEREFORE, It Is Resolved by the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, as follows:

Section 1. This City Council shall meet on October 10, 2022, at 5:30 p.m., at the City Council Chambers, 10 West State Street, in the City, at which time and place proceedings will be instituted and action taken to approve the Development Agreement and to authorize the annual appropriation incremental property tax payments.

Section 2. The City Clerk is hereby directed to give notice of the proposed action, the time when and place where said meeting will be held, by publication at least once not less than four (4) and not more than twenty (20) days before the date of said meeting in a legal newspaper of general circulation in the City. Said notice shall be in substantially the following form:

NOTICE OF MEETING FOR APPROVAL OF DEVELOPMENT
AGREEMENT WITH KARL OF MARSHALLTOWN, LLC AND
AUTHORIZATION OF ANNUAL APPROPRIATION TAX INCREMENT
PAYMENTS

The City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa (the “City”), will meet at the City Council Chambers, 10 West State Street, Marshalltown, on October 10, 2022, at 5:30 p.m., at which time and place proceedings will be instituted and action taken to approve a Development Agreement (the “Agreement”) between the City and Karl of Marshalltown, LLC (“the Company”) in connection with the remodeling of a building located at 1000 North 3rd Avenue and the construction of a new building to be located at 906 North 3rd Avenue for use in the Company’s business operations in the Marshalltown Urban Renewal Area # 7 (the “Urban Renewal Area”). The Agreement provides for certain financial incentives in the form of economic development incremental property tax payments to the Company in a total amount not exceeding \$1,800,000 as authorized by Section 403.9 of the Code of Iowa.

The commitment by the City to make incremental property tax payments to the Company under the Agreement will not be a general obligation of the City, but such payments will be payable solely and only from incremental property tax revenues generated within the Urban Renewal Area. Some or all of the payments under the Agreement may be subject to annual appropriation by the City Council.

At the meeting, the City Council will receive oral or written objections from any resident or property owner of the City. Thereafter, the City Council may, at the meeting or at an adjournment thereof, take additional action to approve the Agreement or may abandon the proposal.

This notice is given by order of the City Council of Marshalltown, Iowa, in accordance with Section 403.9 of the Code of Iowa.

Alicia Hunter
City Clerk

Section 3. All resolutions or parts of resolutions in conflict herewith are hereby repealed.

Section 4. This resolution shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its adoption and approval, as provided by law.

Passed and approved September 26, 2022.

Mayor

Attest:

City Clerk

• • • •

On motion and vote the meeting adjourned.

Mayor

Attest:

City Clerk

STATE OF IOWA
MARSHALL COUNTY SS:
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN

I, the undersigned, City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of the minutes of the Council of the City relating to the adoption of a resolution to fix a date of meeting at which it is proposed to take action to approve a Development Agreement.

I do further certify that the notice of hearing, to which the printed slip attached to the publisher's original affidavit hereto attached is a true and complete copy, was published on the date and in the newspaper specified in such affidavit, which newspaper has a general circulation in the City.

WITNESS MY HAND this ____ day of _____, 2022.

City Clerk

(Attach here the publisher's original affidavit with clipping of the notice as published.)

(PLEASE NOTE: Do not sign and date this certificate until you have checked a copy of the published notice and have verified that it was published on the date indicated in the publisher's affidavit.)



September 19, 2022

Via Email

Jessica Kinser
City Administrator/City Hall
Marshalltown, IA

Re: Development Agreement (Karl of Marshalltown, LLC)
Our File No. 722742-50

Dear Jessica:

Attached please find proceedings to enable the City Council to act on September 26th to set October 10th as the date for a public hearing on the proposed Development Agreement with Karl of Marshalltown, LLC.

The notice of public hearing on the Agreement must be published once, not less than four (4) and not more than twenty (20) days prior to the City Council meeting at which the hearing will be held. The last date on which the notice can be effectively published is October 6, 2022. Please print an extra copy of the notice for delivery to the newspaper. Please insert the time and place of the hearing in both the resolution, and please email a copy of the published notice to lemke.susan@dorsey.com.

We will prepare and forward to you in time for the October 10th meeting the necessary proceedings to approve the Agreement.

We would appreciate receiving one fully executed copy of these proceedings as soon as they are available.

Please contact John Danos, Erin Regan or me if you have questions.

Kind regards,

Amy Bjork

Attachments

cc: Diana Steiner
Alicia Hunter

DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

This Development Agreement is entered into between the City of Marshalltown, Iowa (the “City”) and Karl of Marshalltown, LLC (the “Company”) as of the ____ day of _____, 2022 (the “Commencement Date”).

WHEREAS, the City has established the Marshalltown Urban Renewal Area No. 7 (the “Urban Renewal Area”), and has adopted a tax increment ordinance for the Urban Renewal Area; and

WHEREAS, the Company owns certain real property which is situated in the City, lies within the Urban Renewal Area and is more specifically described on Exhibit A hereto (the “Property”); and

WHEREAS, the Company has proposed to undertake (i) the remodeling of an existing building on the Property (the “Remodel Project”), and (ii) the construction of a new building on the Property (the “New Building Project”) for use in the Company’s business operations (collectively, the Remodel Project and the New Building Project are hereinafter referred to as the “Projects”); and

WHEREAS, the Company has requested that the City provide financial assistance in the form of incremental property tax payments to be used by the Company in paying the costs of constructing and maintaining the Projects; and

WHEREAS, the base valuation (the “Base Valuation”) of the Property for purposes of calculating Incremental Property Tax Revenues, as herein defined, under this Agreement and Section 403.19 of the Code of Iowa shall be the assessed taxable valuation of the Property as of January 1 of the year prior to the year in which the Triggering Certification (as herein defined) is filed; and

WHEREAS, Chapter 15A of the Code of Iowa authorizes cities to provide grants, loans, guarantees, tax incentives and other financial assistance to or for the benefit of private persons;

NOW THEREFORE, the parties hereto agree as follows:

A. Company’s Covenants

1. Project Construction and Operation. The Company agrees to construct the Projects on the Property. Furthermore, the Company agrees to invest not less than \$20,000,000 into capital improvements for the Projects, including construction work and other furnishings. The Company has submitted a detailed site plan (the “Site Plan”) for the development of the Projects to the City. The Site Plan is attached hereto as Exhibit B. The Company agrees to complete the Remodel Project by no later than December 31, 2022. The Company agrees to complete the New Building Project by no later than December 31, 2023.

The Company agrees to ensure that the completed Projects are being used in its business operations throughout the Term, as hereinafter defined, of this Agreement (the “Business Operations Requirement”).

The Company further agrees to maintain, preserve, and keep the Property, including but not limited to the Projects, useful and in good repair and working order, ordinary wear and tear excepted, and from time to time will make all necessary repairs, replacements, renewals, and additions. Further, the Company agrees to maintain compliance with local zoning, land use, building and safety codes and regulations.

2. Property Taxes. The Company agrees to make or ensure timely payment of all property taxes as they come due with respect to that portion of the Property with the completed Projects thereon throughout the Term and to submit a receipt or cancelled check in evidence of each such payment.

3. Triggering Certification; TIF Estimate Review.

Triggering Certification: The Company agrees to provide written notification (the “Triggering Certification”) to the City of its intent for the Payments (as hereinafter defined) to commence in a particular fiscal year. Such Triggering Certification shall be due by no later than October 1 of the calendar year immediately preceding the start of the fiscal year in which the Payments are intended to begin. In any event, the Triggering Certification shall be made by no later than October 1, 2024. (It is hereby acknowledged that the City’s fiscal years begin on July 1 and end on the following June 30.) In submitting each such Company’s Triggering Certification, the Company will complete and submit the worksheet attached hereto as Exhibit C.

Review of TIF Estimate: The Company shall review each TIF Estimate (as hereinafter defined) and request any changes thereto within ten (10) days of receipt of each TIF Estimate from the City. The Company acknowledges that failure to request changes to any TIF Estimate within ten (10) days of receipt thereof will constitute an acceptance by the Company of such TIF Estimate, and the Company shall have no right after such ten-day period to request changes or challenge the City’s calculation of the TIF Estimate.

4. Default Provisions.

a. Events of Default. The following shall be “Events of Default” under this Agreement, and the term “Event of Default” shall mean, whenever it is used in this Agreement (unless otherwise provided), any one or more of the following events:

- (i) Failure by the Company to complete construction of the Projects pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.
- (ii) Failure by the Company to comply with the Business Operations Requirement pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.
- (iii) Failure by the Company to fully and timely remit payment of property taxes when due and owing.
- (iv) Failure by the Company to comply with Section A.3 of this Agreement.

- (v) Failure by the Company to observe or perform any other material covenant on its part, to be observed or performed hereunder.

b. Notice and Remedies. Whenever any Event of Default described in this Agreement occurs, the City shall provide written notice to the Company describing the cause of the default and the steps that must be taken by the Company in order to cure the default. The Company shall have thirty (30) days after receipt of the notice to cure the default or to provide assurances satisfactory to City that the default will be cured as soon as reasonably possible. If the Company fails to cure the default or provide assurances, the City shall then have the right to:

- (i) Pursue any action available to it, at law or in equity, in order to enforce the terms of this Agreement.
- (ii) Withhold the Payments provided for under Section B.1 below.

B. City's Obligations

1. Payments. In recognition of the Company's obligations set out above, the City agrees to make twenty (20) semiannual economic development tax increment payments (the "Payments" and each, individually a "Payment") to the Company during the Term pursuant to Chapters 15A and 403 of the Code of Iowa, provided however that the aggregate, total amount of the Payments (the "Maximum Payment Total") shall not exceed \$1,800,000. All Payments under this Agreement shall be subject to annual appropriation by the City Council, as provided hereunder.

The Payments shall not constitute general obligations of the City, but shall be made solely and only from Incremental Property Tax Revenues received by the City from the Marshall County Treasurer attributable to the taxable valuation of the Property.

Prior to funding any Payments under this Agreement, the City will first withhold from the Incremental Property Tax Revenues an amount equal to the Admin Withholding Amount. Once an amount equal to the Admin Withholding Amount has been withheld by the City, the Payments shall be made as hereinafter set forth.

The Payments will be made on December 1 and June 1 of each fiscal year following an affirmative appropriation decision as provided for under Section B.3 below, beginning on December 1 of the fiscal year immediately succeeding the year in which the Triggering Certification is made, and continuing through the expiration of the Term.

For example, assuming the Triggering Certification is made on October 15, 2024 and all appropriation determinations are approved affirmatively by the City Council under Section B.2 below, then Payments will be made on December 1 and June 1, beginning in the City's 2025-2026 fiscal year, and continuing for a period of nine (9) additional fiscal years thereafter, provided, however, that no Payments shall be made after the sooner of June 1, 2035 or the date on which aggregate Payments equal to the Maximum Payment Total have been made.

2. TIF Estimate: For purposes of this Agreement, “Annual Percentage” shall mean the annual percentage in effect from time to time as set forth in the following table:

<u>Fiscal Year of City</u>	<u>Annual Percentage</u>
First Payment Year	90%
Second Payment Year	80%
Third Payment Year	65%
Fourth Payment Year	50%
Fifth Payment Year	40%
Sixth through Tenth Payment Years	30%

The City agrees to certify to the Company by no later than October 15 of each year, commencing October 15 of the year in which the Triggering Certification is filed, an amount (the “TIF Estimate”) equal to the Annual Percentage of the estimated Incremental Property Tax Revenues (as hereinafter defined) anticipated to be paid in the fiscal year immediately following such certification with respect to the taxable valuation of the Property.

In submitting each such TIF Estimate, the City will complete and submit the worksheet attached hereto as Exhibit D. The City agrees that the Company will have right to review each such TIF Estimate and request revisions thereto.

For purposes of this Agreement, Incremental Property Tax Revenues are calculated by: (1) determining the consolidated property tax levy (city, county, school, etc.) then in effect with respect to taxation of the Property; (2) subtracting (a) the debt service levies of all taxing jurisdictions, (b) the school district instructional support and physical plant and equipment levies and (c) any other levies which may be exempted from such calculation by action of the Iowa General Assembly; (3) multiplying the resulting modified consolidated levy rate times any incremental growth in the taxable valuation of the Property, as shown on the property tax rolls of Marshall County, above and beyond the Base Valuation; and (4) deducting any property tax credits which shall be available with respect to the Property.

3. Annual Appropriation. The Payments shall be subject to annual appropriation by the City Council. Prior to December 1 of each year during the Term (as hereinafter defined) of this Agreement, beginning in the calendar year in which the Triggering Certification is filed, the City Council of the City shall consider the question of obligating for appropriation to the funding of the Payments due in the following fiscal year, an amount (the “Appropriated Amount”) of Incremental Property Tax Revenues to be collected in the following fiscal year equal to or less than the most recently submitted Company’s Estimate.

In any given fiscal year, if the City Council determines to not obligate the then-considered Appropriated Amount, then the City will be under no obligation to fund the Payments scheduled to become due in the following fiscal year, and the Company will have no rights whatsoever to compel the City to make such Payments, to seek damages relative thereto or to compel the funding of such Payments in future fiscal years. A determination by the City Council to not obligate funds for any particular fiscal year’s Payments shall not render this Agreement null and void, provided however that no Payment shall be made after June 1, 2035.

4. **Payment Amounts.** The aggregate Payments to be made in a fiscal year shall not exceed an amount equal to the corresponding Appropriated Amount (for example, for the Payments due on December 1, 2025 and on June 1, 2026, the aggregate maximum amount of such Payments would be determined by the Appropriated Amount determined for certification by December 1, 2024). Furthermore, the amount of each such Payment shall not exceed the Annual Percentage of Incremental Property Tax Revenues (excluding allocations of “back-fill” or “make-up” payments from the State of Iowa for property tax credits or roll-back) actually received by the City from the Marshall County Treasurer attributable to the taxable incremental valuation of the Property in the six (6) months immediately preceding such Payment due date.

5. **Certification of Payment Obligation.** In any given fiscal year, if the City Council determines to obligate the then-considered Appropriated Amount, as set forth in Section B.3 above, then the City Clerk will certify by December 1 of each such year to the Marshall County Auditor an amount equal to the most recently obligated Appropriated Amount.

C. **Administrative Provisions**

1. **Amendment and Assignment.** Neither party may cause this Agreement to be amended, assigned, assumed, sold or otherwise transferred without the prior written consent of the other party. However, the City hereby gives its permission that the Company’s rights to receive the Payments hereunder may be assigned by the Company to a private lender, as security on a credit facility taken with respect to the Project, without further action on the part of the City.

2. **Successors.** This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and assigns of the parties.

3. **Term.** The term (the “Term”) of this Agreement shall commence on the Commencement Date and end on June 1, 2035.

4. **Choice of Law.** This Agreement shall be deemed to be a contract made under the laws of the State of Iowa and for all purposes shall be governed by and construed in accordance with laws of the State of Iowa.

The City and the Company have caused this Agreement to be signed, in their names and on their behalf by their duly authorized officers, all as of the day and date written above.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

By: _____
Mayor

Attest:

City Clerk

KARL OF MARSHALLTOWN, LLC

By: _____

EXHIBIT A
DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY

Certain real property situated in the City of Marshalltown, Marshall County, State of Iowa bearing Marshall County Property Tax Parcel Identification Numbers 8418-26-201-018, 8418-26-201-012 and 8418-26-201-017.

EXHIBIT B
SITE PLAN

EXHIBIT C
COMPANY’S TRIGGERING CERTIFICATION

Date: October 1, 20____

The City of Marshalltown, Iowa (the “City”) and Karl of Marshalltown, LLC (the “Company”) entered into a Development Agreement dated as of the ____ day of _____, 2022 (the “Commencement Date”).

Pursuant to the Development Agreement, the Company hereby certifies to the City that it intends for the process of dividing Incremental Property Tax Revenues to begin in the City’s 20__ - 20__ Fiscal Year.

KARL OF MARSHALLTOWN, LLC

By: _____
[Name, Title]

EXHIBIT D
TIF ESTIMATE WORKSHEET

- (1) Date of Preparation: October ____, 20__.
- (2) Assessed Valuation of Property as of January 1, 20__:
\$_____.
- (3) Base Taxable Valuation of Property :
\$_____.
- (4) Incremental Taxable Valuation of Property (2 minus 3):
\$_____ (the “TIF Value”).
- (5) Current City fiscal year consolidated property tax levy rate for purposes of calculating Incremental Property Tax Revenues (the “Adjusted Levy Rate”):
\$_____ per thousand of value.
- (6) The TIF Value (4) factored by the Adjusted Levy Rate (5).
\$_____ x \$_____/1000 = \$_____ (“Available TIF”)
- (7) Available TIF (\$_____ x Annual Percentage* (____%) = TIF Estimate (\$_____).

<u>Fiscal Year of City</u>	<u>Annual Percentage</u>
First Payment Year	90%
Second Payment Year	80%
Third Payment Year	65%
Fourth Payment Year	50%
Fifth Payment Year	40%
Sixth through Tenth Payment Years	30%

**RESOLUTION ORDERING CONSTRUCTION OF THE MARSHALLTOWN
COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION PROJECT, SETTING PUBLIC HEARING ON
PROPOSED PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, FORM OF CONTRACT AND ESTIMATED
COST AND DIRECTING PUBLICATION OF NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

WHEREAS, there is now on file in the office of the City Clerk proposed plans, specifications, form of contract, and estimated costs for the Marshalltown Coliseum Generator Addition Project, in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, as is fully set forth in the plans and specifications for Project No COL22001, and

WHEREAS, the cost of the said improvement is in excess of \$25,000 and a public hearing on the plans, specifications, form of contract and the estimated cost of said improvement is required by law and that notice thereof shall be given as required by law, and

WHEREAS, it is intended that the cost of said improvement shall be paid from such funds as the City may legally use for such purposes or from the proceeds from the issuance of such bonds as may be legally issued for said purposes or any combination of the above methods of financing.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. This Council does hereby order the construction of the Marshalltown Coliseum Generator Addition Project in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, which public improvement is fully and particularly described in the plans and specifications for Project No. COL22001, now on file in the office of the City Clerk of Marshalltown, Iowa.

Section 2. That the method of construction shall be by contract in accordance with the plans and specifications and general stipulations for the said improvement approved by the City Council.

Section 3. The Contractor will be paid in monthly estimates for work completed as set out in the specifications. The project shall begin on or near the appropriate starting date as specified on the form of proposal and shall be completed within the specified number of calendar days also indicated thereon.

Section 4. That the said improvements shall be paid for from such funds of the City as may be legally used for such purposes, or from the proceeds of the issuance of such bonds as may be legally issued for such purposes or from any combination of such methods of financing and will be paid in accordance with the Notice to Bidders duly published in connection therewith.

The Finance Director shall establish on the books a Marshalltown Coliseum Generator Addition Project fund and the bond proceeds or such funds of the City as may be legally used for such purposes are hereby appropriated to pay all costs of the improvements including legal publication, bond, design, engineering, survey and inspection, contract and contingency cost as estimated by the Engineer. The Finance Director is directed to advance all sums necessary from the project fund, and to set up on the books the obligations and receivables of the fund.

Section 5. The City Clerk is hereby directed to publish notice of hearing on plans, specifications, and form of contract and estimated cost in the manner provided by law for the public improvement outlined herein and that any person interested therein may appear and make objections thereto, if any he has. This Council will meet in the Council Chamber, Second Floor, 10 West State Street at Marshalltown, Iowa, at 5:30 P.M., local time on October 10th, 2022, for the purpose of hearing all of said objections so made and for taking final action upon the plans, specifications, and form of contract now on file.

Section 6. The City Clerk is further directed to advertise for bids in the manner provided by law for the construction of said improvements, setting forth in said notice such necessary pertinent information as will advise prospective bidders thereof together with the proposed manner of payment of the work to be constructed and that such bids be filed and received in the office of the City Clerk of Marshalltown, Iowa, up to 10:00 A.M., local time, on October 18th, 2022. The bids will be opened, read, and tabulated by the City Engineer or his designate at that time and will be acted upon by the City Council of said City at a meeting to be held in the Council Chambers, Second Floor, 10 West State Street, Marshalltown, Iowa, at 5:30 P.M., local time, on October 24th, 2022, or at such later time and place as may then be fixed for considering such bids as shall be filed in connection with the improvement herein ordered and in compliance with the notice of taking bids therein, hereby ordered to be published.

Passed this 26th day of September 2022, and signed this _____ day of September 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel T.S. Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Heather Thomas, Public Works Director
DATE: September 26, 2022
RE: Coliseum Generator Addition (COL 22-001)

Policy Issue: Per Iowa Code, for 2023, public entities with populations less than 50,000 are required to go through public bid for vertical infrastructure projects that exceed an estimated cost of \$196,000.

☐ Goal 1: Expand and improve development	☒ Goal 3: Continually improve the City's organization & services
☐ Goal 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image	☒ Goal 4: Partner with others to improve quality of life

Specific Objective/Action: G3 - improve City's services; G4 – partnerships towards improvements

Recommendation: Staff recommends ordering construction and setting the public hearing.

Budget Impact: The city applied for and received a \$135,000 grant through FEMA's Hazard Mitigation Grant Program. The construction is currently estimated at \$260,000. The city is anticipating to submit a grant amendment request to see if there are additional grant funds that could be allocated towards this project since the current construction cost estimate is higher than at the time of initial grant application – this request cannot be completed until after we award bid. The proposed budget would require a budget amendment for Fund 031 to pull from cash on hand in that account.

	As approved in FY23 CIP	Proposed Budget	
FEMA Grant - HMGP	\$101,250	\$ 121,500	
State Grant - HMGP	-	\$ 13,500	
Fund 031–Building Maint.	\$26,508*	\$125,000	*\$33,750 in CIP less \$7,242 for KF Eng
TOTAL	\$ 127,758	\$ 260,000	

Description/Background: The project is to install a backup generator for the Veterans Memorial Coliseum which will serve the community as an easily accessible shelter for residents following a disaster. When the Coliseum was renovated, the transfer switch needed to install a whole building generator was installed as part of that renovation.

After this project, the city will have the appropriate screening/fencing installed to meet city ordinances.

Design Engineering for this project was performed by KF Engineering for the electrical and City Engineering staff for the civil components. Construction is estimated to cost \$ 260,000.

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



The substantial completion date has been set at March 31st, 2023 with final completion by April 30, 2023. This is an unrealistic timeline given the long lead times of generator equipment; however, due to the current grant close-out end date of July 1, 2023 – we must bid with this date in mind. We intend to submit a grant amendment request to extend the completion and have been communicating this intent to FEMA; however, cannot do that until after award. We have included language in the bid documents to potential bidders that give them the ability to submit the equipment lead times to extend the completion date for any lead time over 12 weeks. Realistically with estimate lead times, we are looking at a more realistic completion date in winter of 2023/2024.

The bid timeline is as follows:

- Ordering construction at the September 26th, 2022 council meeting
- Public Hearing at the October 10th, 2022 council meeting
- Receiving/Opening Bids at 10:00 AM, October 18th, 2022
- Awarding Bid at the October 24th, 2022 council meeting.

Attachments: Official Notice of Hearing & Letting, Plans, Project Manual, Cost Estimate

i:\public works\council items\2022\coliseum generator bid\memo - order construction - col 22 001_ vmc generator_ 22 09 26.docx

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



OFFICIAL NOTICE OF HEARING AND LETTING

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN

MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION

PROJECT NO. COL 22-001

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING ON PROPOSED PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, PROPOSED FORM OF CONTRACT AND ESTIMATED COST FOR THE MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION IN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, AND THE TAKING OF BIDS FOR SUCH IMPROVEMENTS.

A public hearing will be held at 5:30 p.m. local time on the 10th day of October 2022 in the Council Chambers, Second Floor, 10 West State Street, Marshalltown, Iowa, on the proposed plans, specifications, proposed form of contract, and the estimated cost of improvements proposed to be constructed under PROJECT NO. COL 22-001, the MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION is now on file in the office of the City Clerk and at said hearing any interested person may appear and file objection thereto or to the bidding process.

Sealed proposals based upon the proposed plans, specifications, proposed form of contract, estimated costs of improvement, will be received at the City Clerk's Office located at 24 N. Center Street, Marshalltown, IA until 10:00 a.m. local time, on the 18th day of October 2022 for the construction of the MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION as described in the plans and specifications for Project No. COL 22-001, and which will be opened, read, and tabulated by the City Engineer or his designate at that time, will be acted upon by the City Council of said City at a meeting to be held in the Council Chambers on the 24th day of October 2022 or at such later time and place as may then be fixed.

The proposed work will involve furnishing the labor, equipment, and materials necessary for constructing the MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION in Marshalltown, Iowa as shown in the plans and specifications for PROJECT NO. COL 22-001 the MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION.

The estimated quantities of materials and labor to be furnished in the construction of said improvements are provided in the plans. The work will be bid as a lump sum for a complete operating facility shown on the plans and described herein.

All work is to be done in strict compliance with the Plans and Specifications for said PROJECT NO. COL 22-001 as proposed by the City Engineer.

Obtaining the Bidding Documents

Plans, specifications and proposed contract documents may be examined at the office of the City Engineer, Marshalltown, Iowa, and at the office of the City Clerk, Marshalltown, Iowa. Bidding Documents may be downloaded from the City of Marshalltown's web site upon registration at no cost. The documents may be downloaded at <https://www.marshalltown-ia.gov/Bids.aspx>.

A deposit of \$150 per paper set of plans, specifications and proposed contract documents will be charged, all of which will be refunded if the paper documents are returned in reusable condition within 14 days of the Award of Contract. If all paper

documents are not returned in reusable condition and within 14 days, the deposit will be forfeited.

Pre-bid Conference

A pre-bid conference will not be held for the Project.

Instructions to Bidders.

A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of five (5) percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a Bid bond issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions or a certified check in an amount equal to five percent (5%) of the total amount of the bid, drawn on and certified payable by a solvent bank to the City Treasurer of the City. Such Bid bond will be issued in the form included in the Bidding Documents.

For all further requirements regarding bid submittal, qualifications, procedures, and contract award, refer to the Instructions to Bidders that are included in the Bidding Documents.

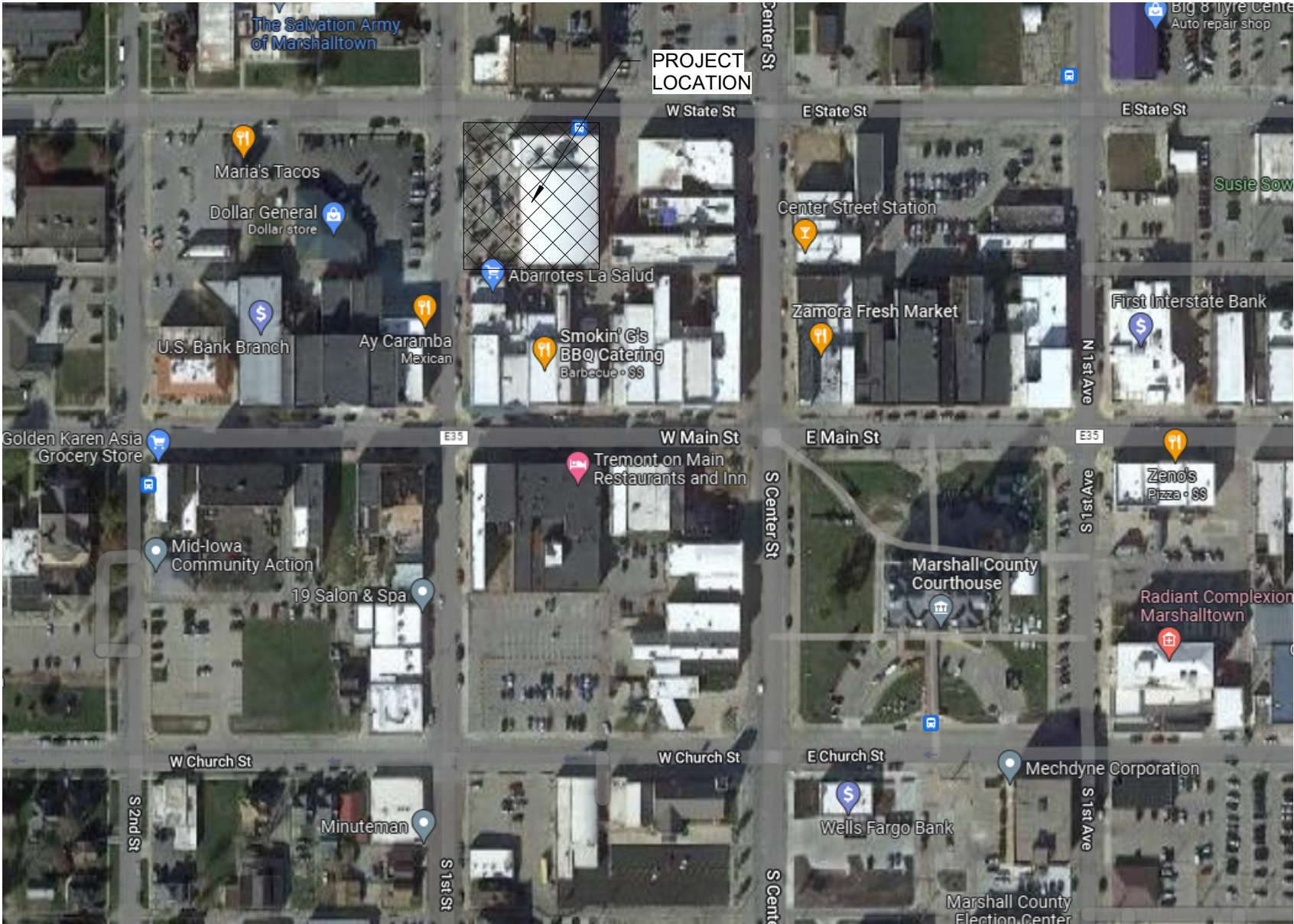
The City Council reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive technicalities and irregularities and all bids must remain effective for a period of 30 days of opening same.

This Notice to Bidders is hereby published by authority of resolution duly adopted by the Council of the City of Marshalltown on the 26th day of September 2022.

Owner: City of Marshalltown
By: Alicia Hunter
Title: City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION

20 West State Street,
Marshalltown, Iowa 50158



SHEET INDEX

G000	COVER SHEET
E100	ELECTRICAL GENERAL INFORMATION
EC101	ELECTRICAL POWER DATA PLAN
C100	GENERATOR SITE LAYOUT PLANS

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

	I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS ENGINEERING DOCUMENT WAS PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER MY DIRECT PERSONAL SUPERVISION AND THAT I AM A DULY LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF IOWA.	
	Signature <i>Kyle S. Faille</i>	Date 09.19.2022
	Printed or typed name Kyle S. Faille	
	License Number P2442533	
	My license renewal date is 12/31/2023	
PAGES, SHEETS OR DIVISIONS COVERED BY THIS SEAL: ELECTRICAL SHEETS		



KF ENGINEERING, PLLC
3701 2ND AVE SW
CEDAR RAPIDS, IOWA 52404
kyle.faille@kfengineer.com



MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION

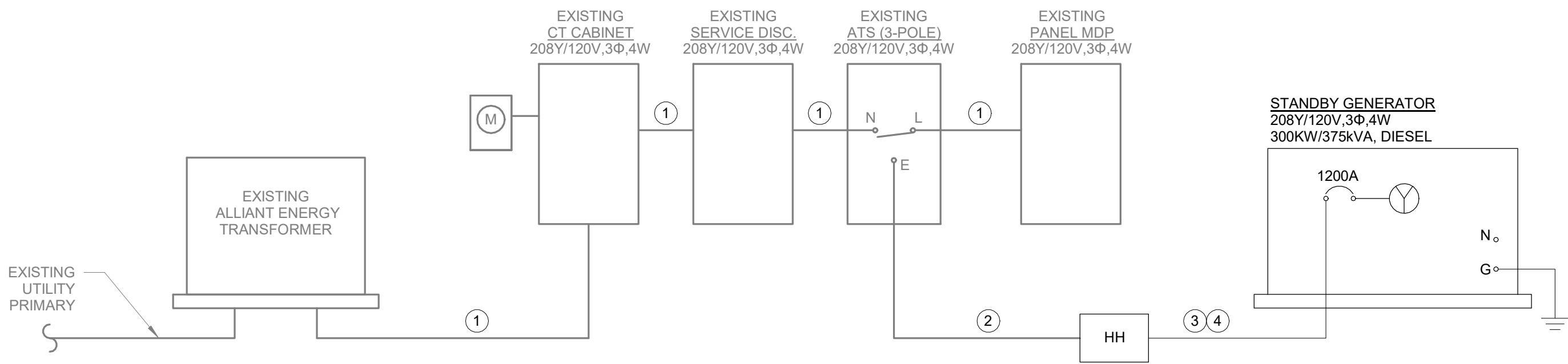
20 West State Street,
Marshalltown, Iowa 50158

ALL REPORTS, PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, COMPUTER FILES, FIELD DATA, NOTES, AND OTHER DOCUMENTS AND INSTRUMENTS PREPARED BY KF ENGINEERING, PLLC AS INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE SHALL REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF KYLE S. FAILLE, PE AND SHALL RETAIN ALL COMMON LAW, STATUTORY, AND OTHER RESERVED RIGHTS INCLUDING THE COPYRIGHT THEREON.
© 2022 KF ENGINEERING, PLLC

COVER SHEET

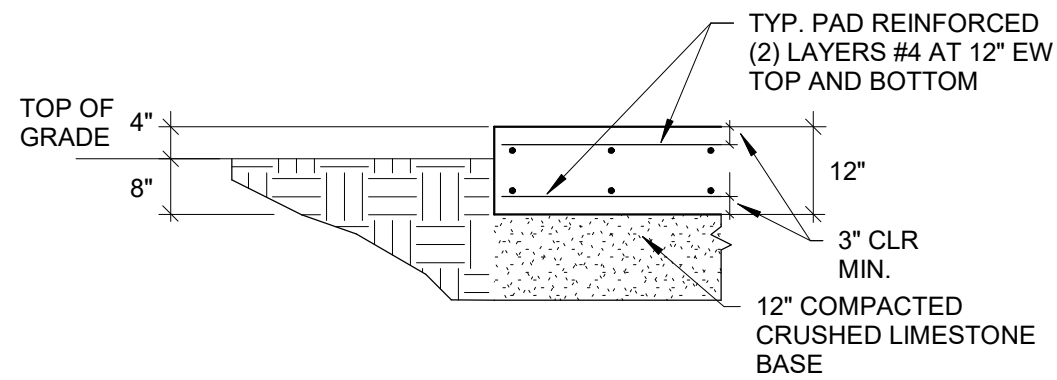
Issue:	BID
Project Number	22094
Date	09.19.2022
Drawn By	KSF
Checked By	KSF

G000

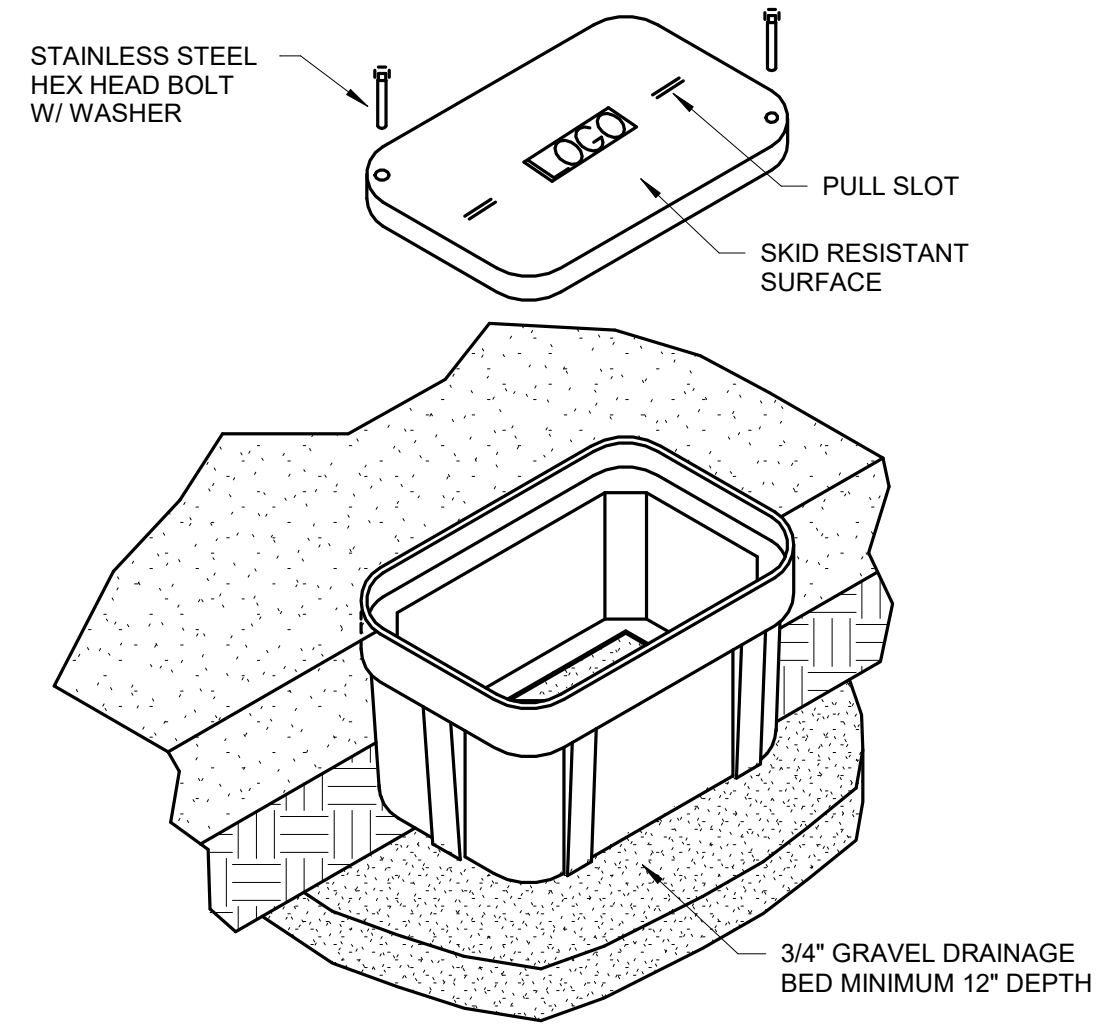


ONE-LINE NOTES	
①	EXISTING SERVICE CONDUITS AND CONDUCTORS
②	(4) 3"C. EXISTING (EMPTY) (2) 3/4"C. EXISTING (EMPTY)
③	4 SETS (4-400MCM+1-#3GND) (Cu) (4) 4" C. (PVC)
④	4-#12+2-#12GND + 2-#10+1-#10GND (1) 1"C. (PVC) (2) 1"C. (PVC) (EMPTY)

1 ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM

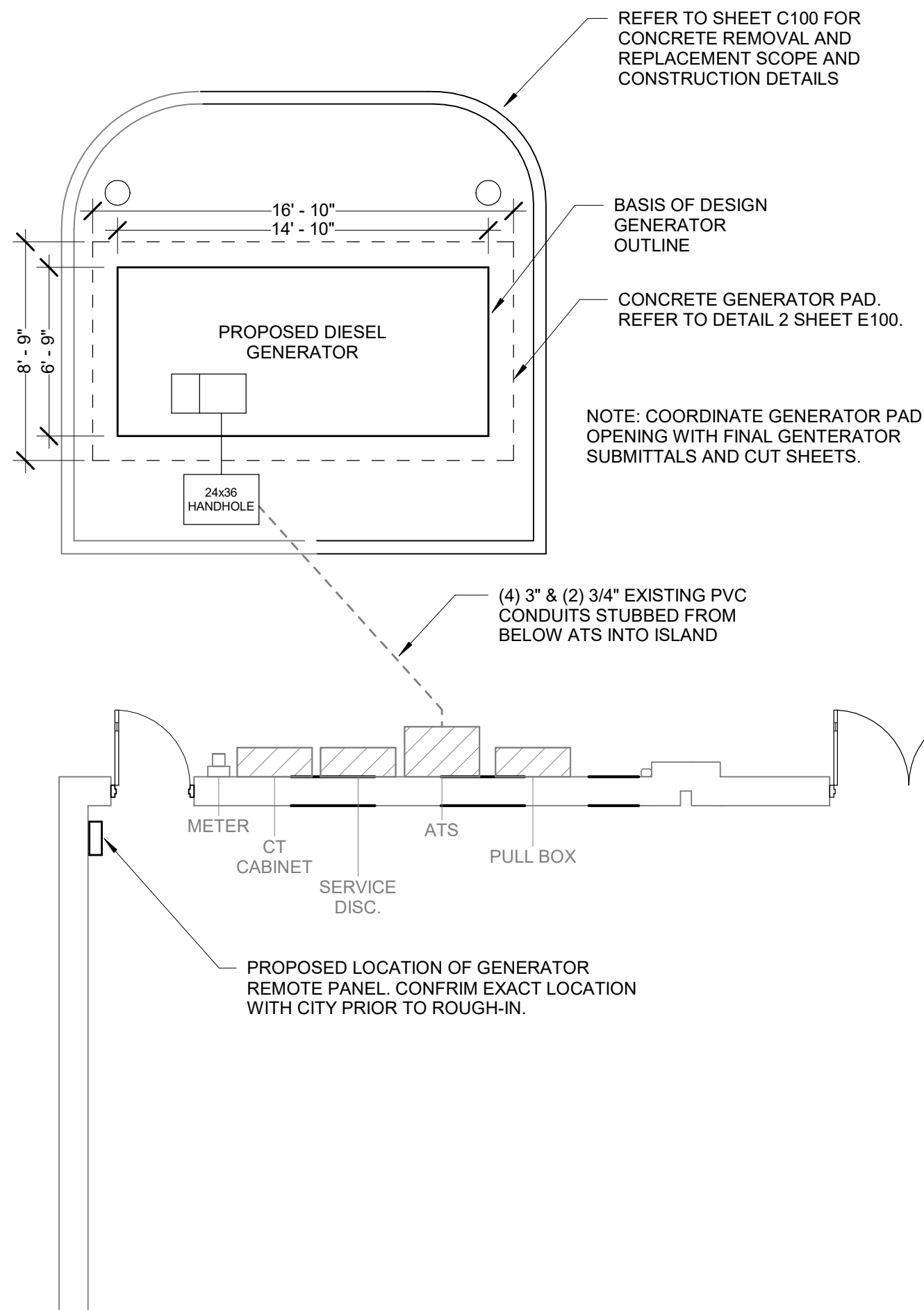


2 GENERATOR PAD DETAIL



NOTES:
1. SWEEP CONDUITS UP THROUGH GRAVEL AND OPEN BOTTOM OF HANDHOLE

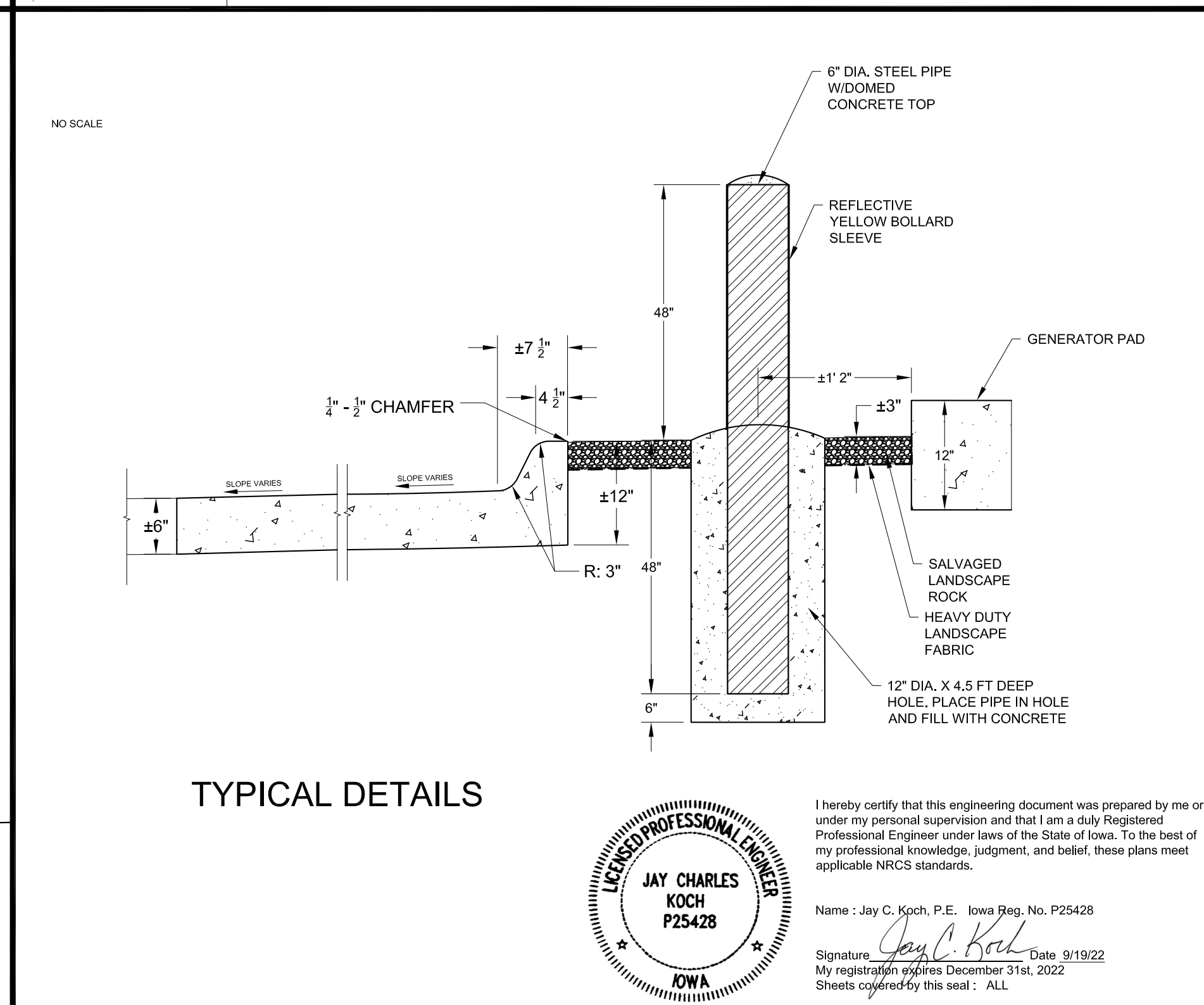
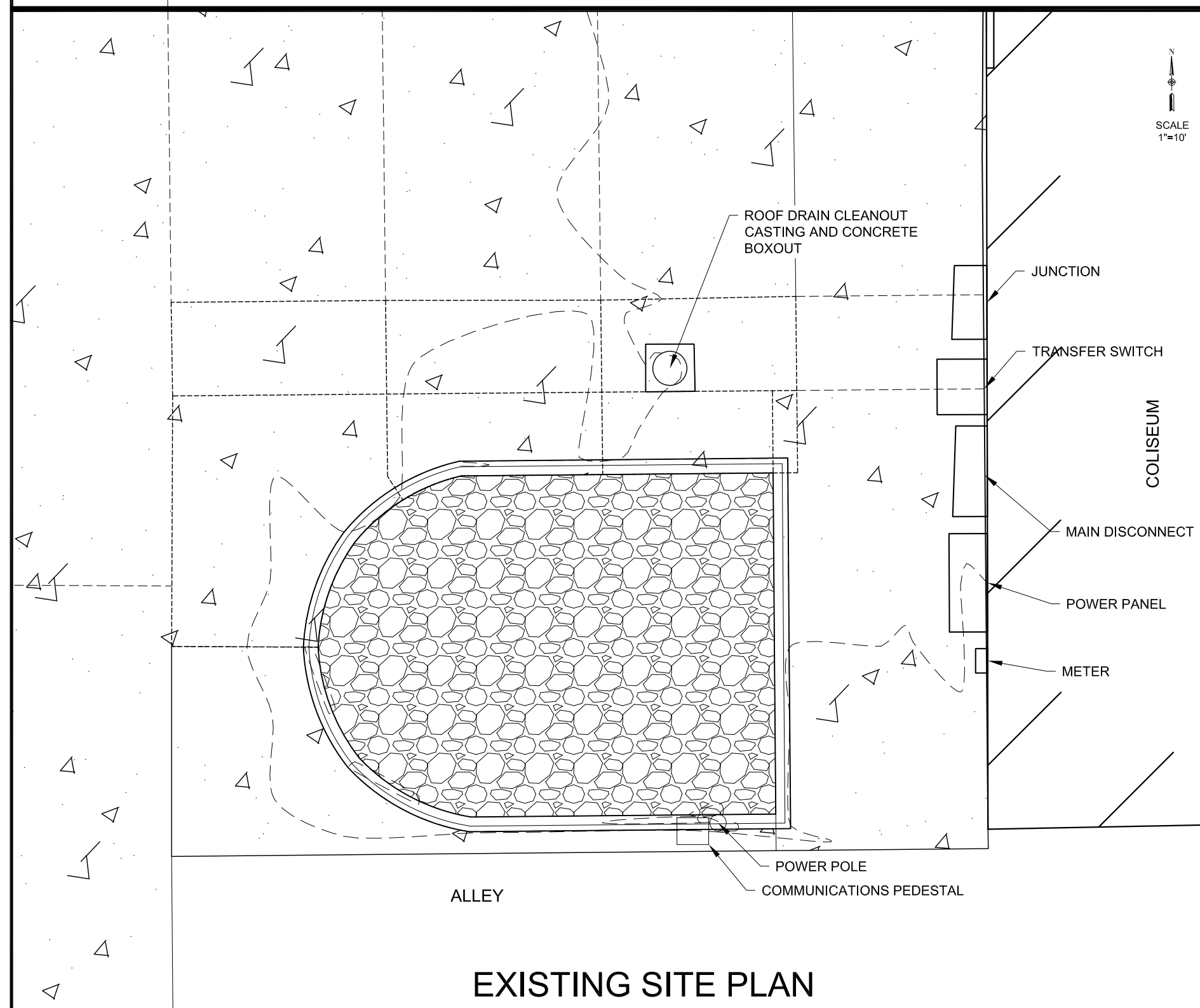
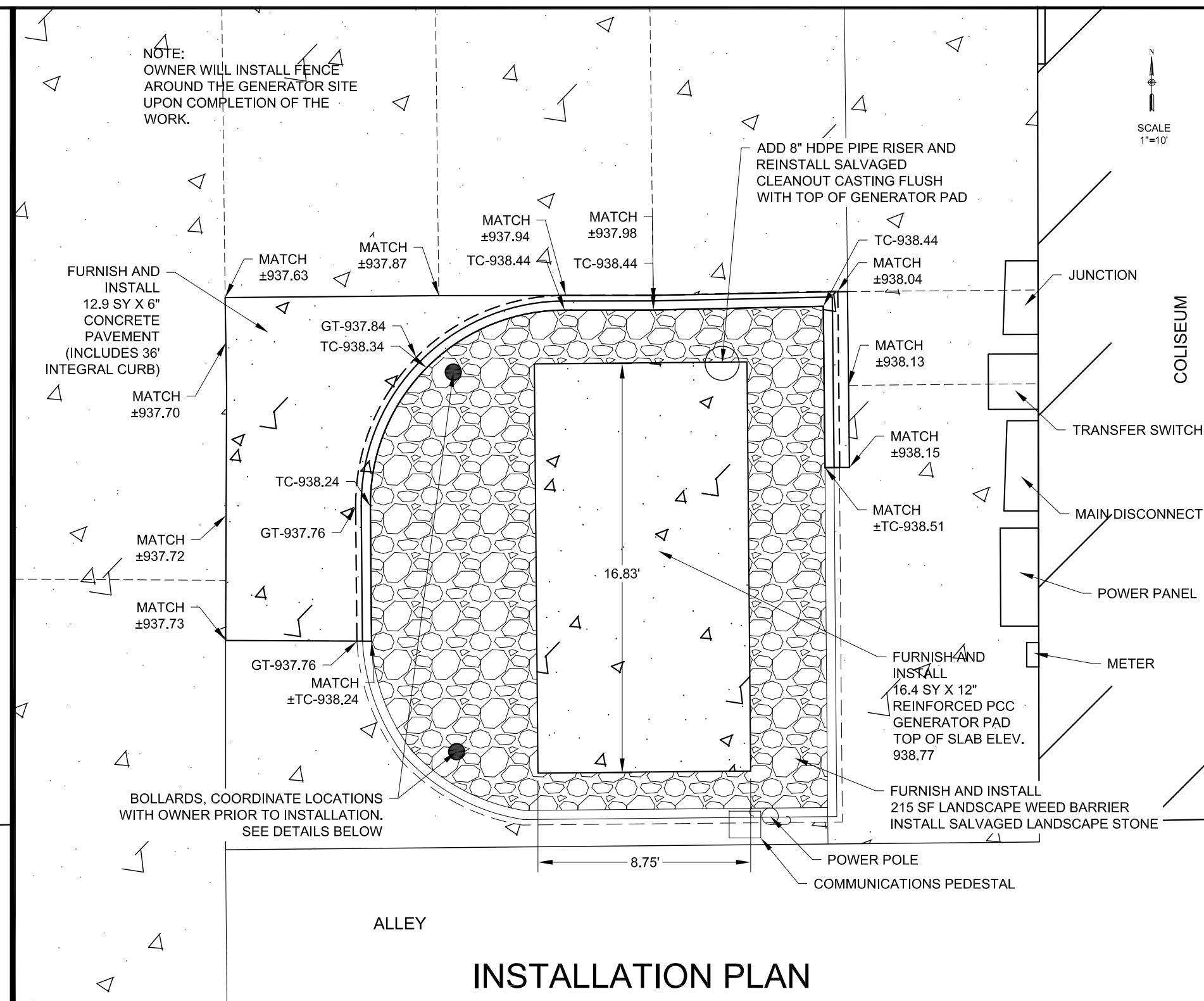
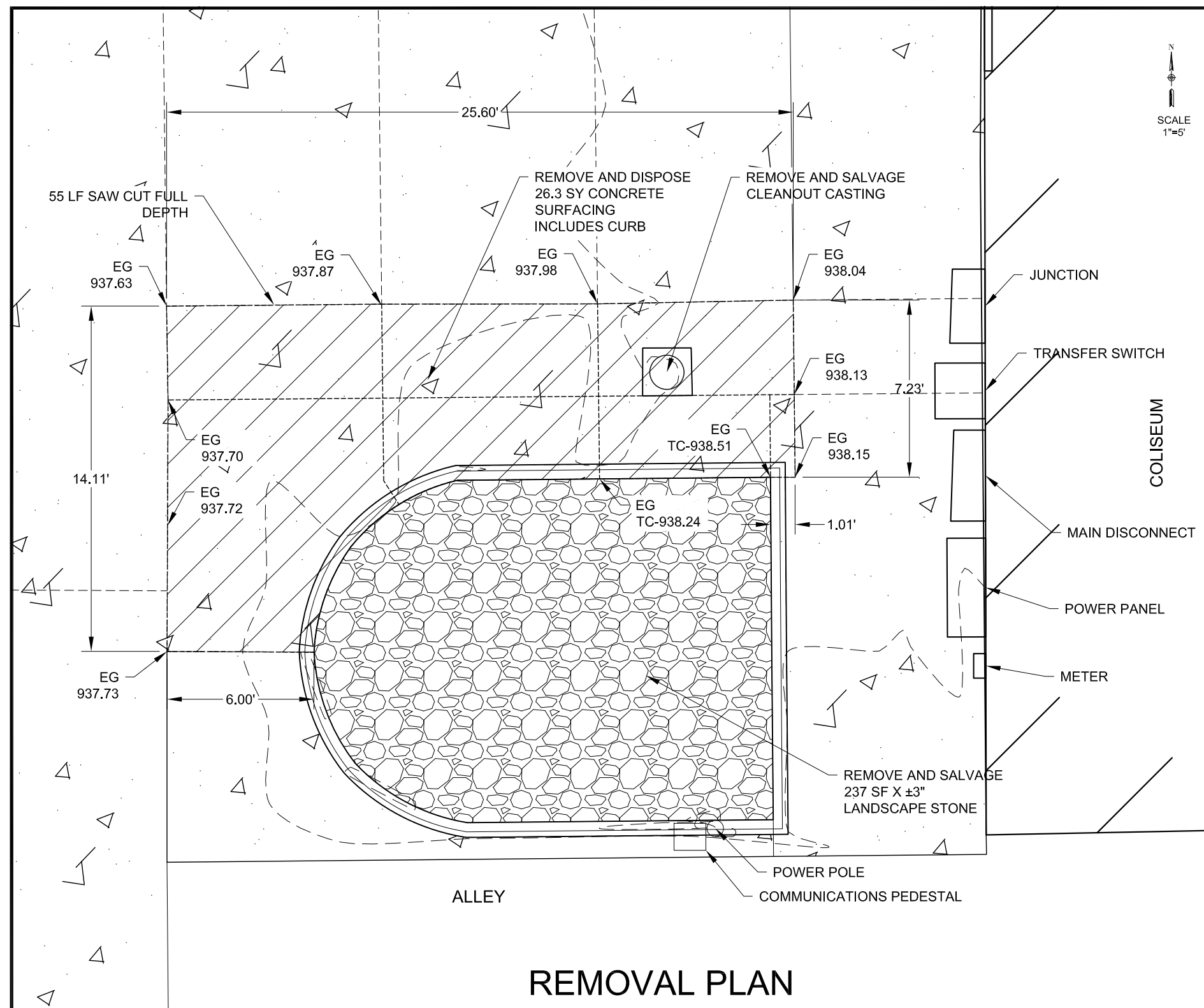
3 HANDHOLE DETAIL



1 PARTIAL ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN

3/16" = 1'-0"

0' 4' 8' 16'

[illegible]

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS
24 N. CENTER ST.
MARSHALLTOWN, IA. 50158
PH. (641) 754-5734



Drawn By: JCK
Chk' By: JCK
Proj. No: COL22-001
Dwg. No: SITE 17A22
VP. No: 40-PLAN
Date: 9/19/22

GENERATOR SITE LAYOUT PLANS
MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

C100

OPINION OF PROBABLE COST

COL 22-001 Marshalltown Coliseum Generator Addition

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN

9/20/2022



Marshalltown Coliseum Generator Addition	1	Lump Sum	\$260,000.00
--	---	----------	--------------



Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
Heather Thomas, Public Works
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION

PROJECT NO. COL 22-001

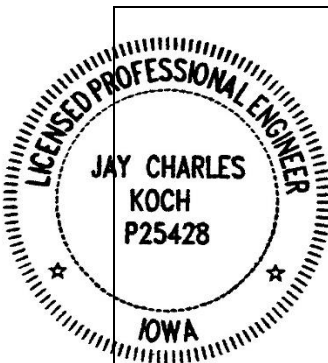
PREPARED BY:

PUBLIC WORKS/ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN

24 N. CENTER STREET

MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA 50158



I hereby certify that this engineering document was prepared by me or under my direct personal supervision and that I am a duly licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Iowa.

Signature: Jay C. Koch

Date: 9/19/22

Name: Jay C. Koch, P. E.

Iowa Reg. No. P25428

My license renewal date is December 31, 2022

Pages or sheets covered by this seal: ALL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
PART I – BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.....	5
OFFICIAL NOTICE OF HEARING AND LETTING	6
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT	8
BIDDING DOCUMENTS.....	12
BID FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT	13
BID BOND (PENAL SUM FORM).....	16
BIDDER STATUS FORM	18
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.....	20
NOTICE OF AWARD.....	21
AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)	22
PERFORMANCE BOND	26
PAYMENT BOND	30
WARRANTY BOND.....	34
NOTICE TO PROCEED	36
CONTRACT CONDITIONS	37
GENERAL SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS	38
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS.....	38
ADDITIONAL FORMS	42
BIDDERS QUALIFICATIONS STATEMENT	43
CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	47
NOTICE OF ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK	48
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 2 - EARTHWORK	49
DIVISION 2010 – EARTHWORK, SUBGRADE, AND SUBBASE SPECIAL PROVISIONS	49
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 3 - TRENCH AND TRENCHLESS CONSTRUCTION	51
SECTION 3010 - TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL	51
SECTION 3020 - TRENCHLESS CONSTRUCTION (BORING, JACKING, AND TUNNELING).....	51
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 4 - SEWERS AND DRAINS.....	54
SECTION 4010 - SANITARY SEWERS	54
SECTION 4020 - STORM SEWERS	80

SECTION 4030 - PIPE CULVERTS	83
SECTION 4040 - SUBDRAINS AND FOOTING DRAIN COLLECTORS	89
SECTION 4050 - PIPE REHABILITATION.....	95
SECTION 4060 - CLEANING, INSPECTION, AND TESTING OF SEWERS.....	95
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 5 – WATER MAINS AND APPURTENANCES	98
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 6 - STRUCTURES FOR SANITARY AND STORM SEWER	99
SECTION 6010 - STRUCTURES FOR SANITARY AND STORM SEWERS.....	99
SECTION 6020 - REHABILITATION OF EXISTING MANHOLES	107
SECTION 6030 - CLEANING, INSPECTION, AND TESTING OF STRUCTURES	107
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 7 - STREETS AND RELATED WORK	108
SECTION 7010 -PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	108
SECTION 7011 - PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE OVERLAYS.....	117
SECTION 7020 - HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT.....	117
SECTION 7021 - HOT MIX ASPHALT OVERLAYS	122
SECTION 7030 - SIDEWALKS, SHARED USE PATHS, AND DRIVEWAYS...	122
SECTION 7040 - PAVEMENT REHABILITATION	143
SECTION 7050 - ASPHALT STABILIZATION.....	151
SECTION 7060 - BITUMINOUS SEAL COAT	151
SECTION 7070 - EMULSIFIED ASPHALT SLURRY SEAL	152
SECTION 7080 - PERMEABLE INTERLOCKING PAVERS	152
SECTION 7090 - COLD-IN-PLACE PAVEMENT RECYCLING	153
SECTION 7091 - FULL DEPTH RECLAMATION.....	153
SECTION 7092 - CRACK AND SEAT EXISTING PCC PAVEMENT	153
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 8 – TRAFFIC CONTROL	154
SECTION 8010 - TRAFFIC SIGNALS.....	154
SECTION 8020 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS.....	154
SECTION 8030 - TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL	154
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 9 – SITE WORK AND LANDSCAPING	156
SECTION 9010 - SEEDING	156
SECTION 9020 - SODDING.....	157
SECTION 9030 - PLANT MATERIAL AND PLANTING.....	157
SECTION 9040 - EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL	158
SECTION 9050 - GABIONS AND REVET MATTRESSES	158

SECTION 9060 - CHAIN LINK FENCE	158
SECTION 9070 - LANDSCAPE RETAINING WALLS	159
SECTION 9071 - SEGMENTAL BLOCK RETAINING WALLS.....	159
SECTION 9072 - COMBINED CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND RETAINING WALL.....	159
SECTION 9080 - CONCRETE STEPS, HANDRAILS, AND SAFETY RAIL	160
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 10 – DEMOLITION.....	161
SECTION 10,010 - DEMOLITION OF BUILDING STRUCTURES	161
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 11 – MISCELLANEOUS	162
SECTION 11,010 - CONSTRUCTION SURVEY	162
SECTION 11,020 – MOBILIZATION	162
SECTION 11,030 - TEMPORARY SERVICES DURING CONSTRUCTION	162
SECTION 11,040 - TEMPORARY SIDEWALK ACCESS.....	162
SECTION 11,050 - CONCRETE WASHOUT	163
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 26 – EQUIPMENT.....	164
SECTION 26 32 13 - DIESEL-ENGINE-DRIVEN GENERATOR SETS	165

PART I – BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

OFFICIAL NOTICE OF HEARING AND LETTING

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN

MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION

PROJECT NO. COL 22-001

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING ON PROPOSED PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, PROPOSED FORM OF CONTRACT AND ESTIMATED COST FOR THE MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION IN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, AND THE TAKING OF BIDS FOR SUCH IMPROVEMENTS.

A public hearing will be held at 5:30 p.m. local time on the 10th day of October 2022 in the Council Chambers, Second Floor, 10 West State Street, Marshalltown, Iowa, on the proposed plans, specifications, proposed form of contract, and the estimated cost of improvements proposed to be constructed under PROJECT NO. COL 22-001, the MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION is now on file in the office of the City Clerk and at said hearing any interested person may appear and file objection thereto or to the bidding process.

Sealed proposals based upon the proposed plans, specifications, proposed form of contract, estimated costs of improvement, will be received at the City Clerk's Office located at 24 N. Center Street, Marshalltown, IA until 10:00 a.m. local time, on the 18th day of October 2022 for the construction of the MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION as described in the plans and specifications for Project No. COL 22-001, and which will be opened, read, and tabulated by the City Engineer or his designate at that time, will be acted upon by the City Council of said City at a meeting to be held in the Council Chambers on the 24th day of October 2022 or at such later time and place as may then be fixed.

The proposed work will involve furnishing the labor, equipment, and materials necessary for constructing the MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION in Marshalltown, Iowa as shown in the plans and specifications for PROJECT NO. COL 22-001 the MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION.

The estimated quantities of materials and labor to be furnished in the construction of said improvements are provided in the plans. The work will be bid as a lump sum for a complete operating facility shown on the plans and described herein.

All work is to be done in strict compliance with the Plans and Specifications for said PROJECT NO. COL 22-001 as proposed by the City Engineer.

Obtaining the Bidding Documents

Plans, specifications and proposed contract documents may be examined at the office of the City Engineer, Marshalltown, Iowa, and at the office of the City Clerk, Marshalltown, Iowa. Bidding Documents may be downloaded from the City of Marshalltown's web site upon registration at no cost. The documents may be downloaded at <https://www.marshalltown-ia.gov/Bids.aspx>.

A deposit of \$150 per paper set of plans, specifications and proposed contract documents will be charged, all of which will be refunded if the paper documents are returned in reusable condition within 14 days of the Award of Contract. If all paper

documents are not returned in reusable condition and within 14 days, the deposit will be forfeited.

Pre-bid Conference

A pre-bid conference will not be held for the Project.

Instructions to Bidders.

A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of five (5) percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a Bid bond issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions or a certified check in an amount equal to five percent (5%) of the total amount of the bid, drawn on and certified payable by a solvent bank to the City Treasurer of the City. Such Bid bond will be issued in the form included in the Bidding Documents.

For all further requirements regarding bid submittal, qualifications, procedures, and contract award, refer to the Instructions to Bidders that are included in the Bidding Documents.

The City Council reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive technicalities and irregularities and all bids must remain effective for a period of 30 days of opening same.

This Notice to Bidders is hereby published by authority of resolution duly adopted by the Council of the City of Marshalltown on the 26th day of September 2022.

Owner: _____ City of Marshalltown
By: _____ Alicia Hunter
Title: _____ City Clerk

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE 1— DEFINED TERMS	8
ARTICLE 2— BIDDING DOCUMENTS.....	8
ARTICLE 3— PRE-BID CONFERENCE	10
ARTICLE 4— BID SECURITY	10
ARTICLE 5— SUBSTITUTE AND “OR EQUAL” ITEMS	10
ARTICLE 6— PREPARATION OF BID	11
ARTICLE 7— BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE.....	11
ARTICLE 8— ENGINEER INFORMATION	11

ARTICLE 1—DEFINED TERMS

1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:

A. *Issuing Office*—The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued, and which registers plan holders.

ARTICLE 2—BIDDING DOCUMENTS

2.01 Bidder shall obtain a complete set of Bidding Requirements and proposed Contract Documents (together, the Bidding Documents). See the Agreement for a list of the Contract Documents. It is Bidder’s responsibility to determine that it is using a complete set of documents in the preparation of a Bid. Bidder assumes sole responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete documents, by Bidder itself or by its prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers.

2.02 Bidding Documents are made available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids for completion of the Project and permission to download or distribution of the Bidding Documents does not confer a license or grant permission or authorization for any other use. Authorization to download documents, or other distribution, includes the right for plan holders to print documents solely for their use, and the use of their prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers, provided the plan holder pays all costs associated with printing or reproduction. Printed documents may not be re-sold under any circumstances.

2.03 Owner has established a Bidding Documents Website as indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid. Owner requires that Bidder register as a plan holder with the Issuing Office at such website, and obtain a complete set of the

Bidding Documents from such website. Bidders may rely that sets of Bidding Documents obtained from the Bidding Documents Website are complete, unless an omission is blatant. Registered plan holders will receive Addenda issued by Owner.

- 2.04 Bidder may register as a plan holder and obtain complete sets of Bidding Documents, in the number and format stated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid, from the Issuing Office. Bidders may rely that sets of Bidding Documents obtained from the Issuing Office are complete, unless an omission is blatant. Registered plan holders will receive Addenda issued by Owner.
- 2.05 Plan rooms (including construction information subscription services, and electronic and virtual plan rooms) may distribute the Bidding Documents, or make them available for examination. Those prospective bidders that obtain an electronic (digital) copy of the Bidding Documents from a plan room are encouraged to register as plan holders from the Bidding Documents Website or Issuing Office. Owner is not responsible for omissions in Bidding Documents or other documents obtained from plan rooms, or for a Bidder's failure to obtain Addenda from a plan room.
- 2.06 Electronic Documents
 - A. When the Bidding Requirements indicate that electronic (digital) copies of the Bidding Documents are available, such documents will be made available to the Bidders as Electronic Documents in the manner specified.
 - 1. Bidding Documents will be provided in Adobe PDF (Portable Document Format) (.pdf) that is readable by Adobe Acrobat Reader. It is the intent of the Engineer and Owner that such Electronic Documents are to be exactly representative of the paper copies of the documents. However, because the Owner and Engineer cannot totally control the transmission and receipt of Electronic Documents nor the Contractor's means of reproduction of such documents, the Owner and Engineer cannot and do not guarantee that Electronic Documents and reproductions prepared from those versions are identical in every manner to the paper copies.
 - B. Unless otherwise stated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder may use and rely upon complete sets of Electronic Documents of the Bidding Documents, described in Paragraph 2.06.A above. However, Bidder assumes all risks associated with differences arising from transmission/receipt of Electronic Documents versions of Bidding Documents and reproductions prepared from those versions and, further, assumes all risks, costs, and responsibility associated with use of the Electronic Documents versions to derive information that is not explicitly contained in printed paper versions of the documents, and for Bidder's reliance upon such derived information.
 - C. After the Contract is awarded, the Owner will provide or direct the Engineer to provide for the use of the Contractor documents that were developed by Engineer as part of the Project design process, as Electronic Documents in native file formats.

- D. Electronic Documents that are available in native file format include:
 - 1. Plans in Microstation or Civil 3D formats.
- E. Release of such documents will be solely for the convenience of the Contractor. No such document is a Contract Document.
- F. Unless the Contract Documents explicitly identify that such information will be available to the Successful Bidder (Contractor), nothing herein will create an obligation on the part of the Owner or Engineer to provide or create such information, and the Contractor is not entitled to rely on the availability of such information in the preparation of its Bid or pricing of the Work. In all cases, the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to verify that any electronic/digital information provided in Electronic Documents is appropriate and adequate for the Contractor's specific purposes.
- G. In no case will the Contractor be entitled to additional compensation or time for completion due to any differences between the actual Contract

ARTICLE 3—PRE-BID CONFERENCE

- 3.01 A pre-bid conference will not be conducted for this Project.

ARTICLE 4—BID SECURITY

- 4.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of **five (5)** percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a Bid bond issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions or a certified check in an amount equal to five percent (5%) of the total amount of the bid, drawn on and certified payable by a solvent bank to the City Treasurer of the City. Such Bid bond will be issued in the form included in the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 5—SUBSTITUTE AND "OR EQUAL" ITEMS

- 5.01 The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, and those "or-equal" or substitute or materials and equipment subsequently approved by Engineer prior to the submittal of Bids and identified by Addendum. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as an "or-equal" or substitute unless written request for approval has been submitted by Bidder and has been received by Engineer within 10 days of the issuance of the Advertisement for Bids or invitation to Bidders. Each such request must comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.05 and 7.06 of the General Conditions, and the review of the request will be governed by the principles in those paragraphs. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed item is upon Bidder. Engineer's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any such proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum issued to all registered Bidders. Bidders cannot rely upon approvals made in any other manner.
- 5.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid will be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in

the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of “or-equal” or substitution requests are made at Bidder’s sole risk.

ARTICLE 6—PREPARATION OF BID

- 6.01 If Bidder has obtained the Bidding Documents as Electronic Documents, then Bidder shall prepare its Bid on a paper copy of the Bid Form printed from the Electronic Documents version of the Bidding Documents. The printed copy of the Bid Form must be clearly legible, printed on 8½ inch by 11-inch paper and as closely identical in appearance to the Electronic Document version of the Bid Form as may be practical. The Owner reserves the right to accept Bid Forms which nominally vary in appearance from the original paper version of the Bid Form, providing that all required information and submittals are included with the Bid.

ARTICLE 7—OPENING OF BIDS

- 7.01 Bids will be opened and read aloud in the Coliseum Conference room shortly after 10:00 AM October 18th, 2022.

ARTICLE 8—BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE

- 8.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.
- 8.02 Should there be any reason why the contract cannot be awarded within the period of time stated in the Bid Form, the time may be extended by mutual agreement between the Owner and the apparent successful Bidder.

ARTICLE 9—ENGINEER INFORMATION

- 9.01 The Electrical Engineering firm is: KF Engineering
- A. The Engineering firm’s contact person is: Kyle S. Faille
 - B. The firm’s address is: 3701 2ND AVE SW, CEDAR RAPIDS, IOWA 52404
 - 1. Phone (319) 389-9857
 - 2. Email: kyle.faille@kfengineer.com
- 9.02 The Civil Engineering was completed by the City of Marshalltown:
- A. The contact person is: Jay C. Koch
 - B. The address is: 24 N Center St, Marshalltown, IA 50158
 - 1. Phone: (641) 754-5734
 - 2. Email: jkoch@marshalltown-ia.gov

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

BID FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

MARSHALLTOWN COLISEUM GENERATOR ADDITION

PROJECT NO. COL 22-001

The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 1—OWNER AND BIDDER

- 1.01 This Bid is submitted to: The City of Marshalltown, 24 N. Center Street, Marshalltown, IA 50158.
- 1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2—ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

- 2.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:
- A. Required Bid security;
 - B. Evidence of authority to do business in the state of the Project; or a written covenant to obtain such authority within the time for acceptance of Bids;
 - C. Contractor's license number as evidence of Bidder's State Contractor's License or a covenant by Bidder to obtain said license within the time for acceptance of Bids; and
 - D. Bidders Status Form.

ARTICLE 3—BASIS OF BID—LUMP SUM BID AND UNIT PRICES

- 3.01 Lump Sum Bids
- A. Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following lump sum price:
 - 1. Lump Sum Price

Lump Sum Bid Price	\$
---------------------------	-----------

ARTICLE 4—TIME OF COMPLETION

- 4.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete on or before **March 31, 2023**, and will be completed and ready for final payments on or before **April 30, 2023**. *Please note: These dates are based on equipment lead time of 12 weeks. If lead times are longer than 12 weeks, the Contractor shall submit proof*

of order date and anticipated/actual delivery of material so the project completion date can and will be extended through a contract change order.

ARTICLE 5—LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- 5.01 Substantial Completion: Contractor shall pay Owner \$250.00 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified above for Substantial Completion, until the Work is substantially complete.
- 5.02 Completion of Remaining Work: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner \$250.00 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
- 5.03 Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion, and final completion are not additive, and will not be imposed concurrently.
- 5.04 If Owner recovers liquidated damages for a delay in completion by Contractor, then such liquidated damages are Owner's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay, and Owner is precluded from recovering any other damages, whether actual, direct, excess, or consequential, for such delay, except for special damages (if any) specified in this Agreement.

ARTICLE 6—BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS: ACCEPTANCE PERIOD, INSTRUCTIONS, AND RECEIPT OF ADDENDA

- 6.01 Bid Acceptance Period
- A. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 30 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.
- 6.02 Instructions to Bidders
- A. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security.
- 6.03 Receipt of Addenda
- A. Bidder hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum Number	Addendum Date

ARTICLE 7—BIDDER hereby submits this Bid as set forth above:

Bidder:

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Date:

(typed or printed)

If Bidder is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.

Attest:

(individual's signature)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Date:

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

Bidder's Contact:

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Phone:

Email:

Address:

Bidder's Contractor License No.: (if

BID BOND (PENAL SUM FORM)

Bidder Name: [Full formal name of Bidder] Address (<i>principal place of business</i>): [Address of Bidder's principal place of business]	Surety Name: [Full formal name of Surety] Address (<i>principal place of business</i>): [Address of Surety's principal place of business]
Owner Name: City of Marshalltown Address (<i>principal place of business</i>): 24 N. Center Street Marshalltown, IA 50158	Bid Project (<i>name and location</i>): [Owner project/contract name, and location of the project] Bid Due Date: [Enter date bid is due]
Bond Penal Sum: [Amount] Date of Bond: [Date]	
Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Bid Bond, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Bidder	Surety
By: _____ (<i>Full formal name of Bidder</i>)	By: _____ (<i>Full formal name of Surety</i>) (<i>corporate seal</i>)
Name _____ (<i>Signature</i>)	Name _____ (<i>Signature</i>) (<i>Attach Power of</i>)
Title: _____ (<i>Printed or typed</i>)	Title: _____ (<i>Printed or typed</i>)
Attest _____ (<i>Signature</i>)	Attest _____ (<i>Signature</i>)
Name _____ (<i>Printed or typed</i>)	Name _____ (<i>Printed or typed</i>)
Title: _____	Title: _____
Notes: (1) Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice. (2) Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.	

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond will be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder occurs upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation will be null and void if:
 - 3.1. Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
 - 3.2. All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
 - 3.3. Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions does not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action will be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety, and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond will be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder must be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Postal Service registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and will be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond will be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute governs and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith continues in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

BIDDER STATUS FORM

To be completed by all bidders

Part A

Please answer "Yes" or "No" for each of the following:

- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company is authorized to transact business in Iowa.
(To help you determine if your company is authorized, please review the worksheet on the next page).
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company has an office to transact business in Iowa.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company's office in Iowa is suitable for more than receiving mail, telephone calls, and e-mail.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company has been conducting business in Iowa for at least 3 years prior to the first request for bids on this project.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company is not a subsidiary of another business entity or my company is a subsidiary of another business entity that would qualify as a resident bidder in Iowa.

If you answered "Yes" for each question above, your company qualifies as a resident bidder. Please complete Parts B and D of this form.

If you answered "No" to one or more questions above, your company is a nonresident bidder. Please complete Parts C and D of this form.

To be completed by resident bidders

Part B

My company has maintained offices in Iowa during the past 3 years at the following addresses:

Dates: _____/_____/_____ to _____/_____/_____ Address: _____

City, State, Zip: _____

Dates: _____/_____/_____ to _____/_____/_____ Address: _____

City, State, Zip: _____

Dates: _____/_____/_____ to _____/_____/_____ Address: _____

You may attach additional sheet(s) if needed. City, State, Zip: _____

To be completed by non-resident bidders

Part C

1. Name of home state or foreign country reported to the Iowa Secretary of State: _____
2. Does your company's home state or foreign country offer preferences to resident bidders, resident labor force preferences or any other type of preference to bidders or laborers? ☐ Yes ☐ No
3. If you answered "Yes" to question 2, identify each preference offered by your company's home state or foreign country and the appropriate legal citation.

You may attach additional sheet(s) if needed.

To be completed by all bidders

Part D

I certify that the statements made on this document are true and complete to the best of my knowledge and I know that my failure to provide accurate and truthful information may be a reason to reject my bid.

Firm Name: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

You must submit the completed form to the governmental body requesting bids per 875 Iowa Administrative Code Chapter 156. This form has been approved by the Iowa Labor Commissioner.

Worksheet: Authorization to Transact Business

This worksheet may be used to help complete Part A of the Resident Bidder Status form. If at least one of the following describes your business, you are authorized to transact business in Iowa.

- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is currently registered as a contractor with the Iowa Division of Labor.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a sole proprietorship and I am an Iowa resident for Iowa income tax purposes.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a general partnership or joint venture. More than 50 percent of the general partners or joint venture parties are residents of Iowa for Iowa income tax purposes.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is an active corporation with the Iowa Secretary of State and has paid all fees required by the Secretary of State, has filed its most recent biennial report, and has not filed articles of dissolution.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a corporation whose articles of incorporation are filed in a state other than Iowa, the corporation has received a certificate of authority from the Iowa secretary of state, has filed its most recent biennial report with the secretary of state, and has neither received a certificate of withdrawal from the secretary of state nor had its authority revoked.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability partnership which has filed a statement of qualification in this state and the statement has not been canceled.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability partnership which has filed a statement of qualification in a state other than Iowa, has filed a statement of foreign qualification in Iowa and a statement of cancellation has not been filed.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited partnership or limited liability limited partnership which has filed a certificate of limited partnership in this state, and has not filed a statement of termination.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited partnership or a limited liability limited partnership whose certificate of limited partnership is filed in a state other than Iowa, the limited partnership or limited liability limited partnership has received notification from the Iowa secretary of state that the application for certificate of authority has been approved and no notice of cancellation has been filed by the limited partnership or the limited liability limited partnership.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability company whose certificate of organization is filed in Iowa and has not filed a statement of termination.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability company whose certificate of organization is filed in a state other than Iowa, has received a certificate of authority to transact business in Iowa and the certificate has not been revoked or canceled.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

NOTICE OF AWARD

Date of Issuance:

Owner: City of Marshalltown

Owner's Project No.: COL 22-001

Engineer: KF Engineering

Engineer's Project No.: 22094

Project: Marshalltown Coliseum Generator Addition

Contract Name: Marshalltown Coliseum Generator Addition

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated **[date]** for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

Marshalltown Coliseum Generator Addition

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is **[\$[Contract Price]]**. Contract Price is subject to adjustment based on the provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to those governing changes, Unit Price Work, and Work performed on a cost-plus-fee basis, as applicable.

One (1) digital unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically.

☒ Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner **four (4)** counterparts of the Agreement, signed by Bidder (as Contractor).
2. Deliver with the signed Agreement(s) the Contract security (such as required performance and payment bonds) and insurance documentation, as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and in the General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.
3. Other conditions precedent (if any): **[Describe other conditions that require Successful Bidder's compliance]**

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within 10 days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents.

Owner:

City of Marshalltown, Iowa

By *(signature)*:

Name *(printed)*:

Joel Greer

Title:

Mayor

AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)

This Agreement is by and between the City of Marshalltown ("Owner") and _____
_____ ("Contractor").

Terms used in this Agreement have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 – WORK

- 1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows: [Brief description of Work]

ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT

- 2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: **The construction of a generator area with pad for generator.**

ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER

- 3.01 The Owner's Public Works Engineering Department will serve as the Owner's representative, assume all duties and responsibilities of Engineer, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract.
- 3.02 The Electrical Portion of the Project that pertains to the Work has been designed by KF Engineering.

ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT TIMES

4.01 Contract Times: Dates

- A. Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete on or before **March 31, 2023**, and will be completed and ready for final payments on or before **April 30, 2023**. Please note: These dates are based on equipment lead time of 12 weeks. If lead times are longer than 12 weeks, the Contractor shall submit proof of order date and anticipated/actual delivery of material so the project completion date can and will be extended through a contract change order.

4.02 Liquidated Damages

- A. Substantial Completion: Contractor shall pay Owner \$250.00 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified above for Substantial Completion, until the Work is substantially complete.
- B. Completion of Remaining Work: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner \$250.00 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

4.03 Special Damages

- A. Contractor shall reimburse Owner (1) for any fines or penalties imposed on Owner as a direct result of the Contractor's failure to attain Substantial Completion

according to the Contract Times, and (2) for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Substantial Completion (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is substantially complete.

- B. After Contractor achieves Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.01 for Work to be completed and ready for final payment (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
- C. The special damages imposed in this paragraph are supplemental to any liquidated damages for delayed completion established in this Agreement.

ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE

- 5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:
 - A. For all Work, at the prices stated in Contractor's Bid, attached hereto as an exhibit.

ARTICLE 6 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

6.01 Contents

- A. The Contract Documents consist of all of the following:
 - 1. This Agreement.
 - 2. Bonds:
 - a. Performance bond (together with power of attorney).
 - b. Payment bond (together with power of attorney).
 - 3. General Conditions.
 - 4. Supplementary Conditions.
 - 5. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the project manual (copy of list attached).
 - 6. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of **4** sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title: **Marshalltown Coliseum Generator Addition - COL 22-001**.
 - 7. Addenda (numbers [number] to [number], inclusive).
 - 8. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
 - a. [list exhibits]
 - 9. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
 - a. Notice to Proceed.

- b. Work Change Directives.
 - c. Change Orders.
 - d. Field Orders.
 - e. Warranty Bond.
- B. The Contract Documents listed in Paragraph 6.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 6.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the Contract.

6.02 General Conditions

- A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are the SUDAS Standard Specifications, General Provisions and Covenants, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on **[indicate date on which Contract becomes effective]**
(which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

Owner:

City of Marshalltown

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

Date:

(date signed)

Name:

Joel Greer

(typed or printed)

Title:

Mayor

(typed or printed)

Attest:

(individual's signature)

Title:

Alicia Hunter

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

24 N. Center Street

Marshalltown, Iowa

50158

Designated Representative:

Name: Heather Thomas, P.E.

(typed or printed)

Title:

Public Works Director

(typed or printed)

Address:

24 N. Center Street

Marshalltown, Iowa

50158

Phone: (641) 754-5734

Email: hthomas@marshalltown-ia.gov

(If **[Type of Entity]** is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If **[Type of Entity]** is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)

Contractor:

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

Date:

(date signed)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

(If **[Type of Entity]** is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Attest:

(individual's signature)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

Designated Representative:

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Address:

Phone:

Email:

License No.:

(where applicable)

State:

PERFORMANCE BOND

Contractor Name: [Full formal name of Contractor] Address (<i>principal place of business</i>): [Address of Contractor's principal place of business]	Surety Name: [Full formal name of Surety] Address (<i>principal place of business</i>): [Address of Surety's principal place of business]
Owner Name: City of Marshalltown Mailing address (<i>principal place of business</i>): 24 North Center Street Marshalltown, IA 50158	Contract Description (<i>name and location</i>): Marshalltown Coliseum Generator Addition COL 22-001 Contract Price: [Amount from Contract] Effective Date of Contract: [Date from Contract]
Bond Bond Amount: [Amount] Date of Bond: [Date] <i>(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)</i> Modifications to this Bond form: ☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 16	
Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Contractor as Principal	Surety
_____ <i>(Full formal name of Contractor)</i>	_____ <i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>
By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	By: _____ <i>(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.	

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond will arise after:
 - 3.1. The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice may indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 will be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement does not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
 - 3.2. The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
 - 3.3. The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.
4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 does not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.
5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:
 - 5.1. Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;
 - 5.2. Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;
 - 5.3. Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

- 5.4. Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:
 - 5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
 - 5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.
6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment, or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice, the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.
7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner will not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety will not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:
 - 7.1. the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
 - 7.2. additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and
 - 7.3. liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.
9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price will not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action will accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.
10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond must be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and must be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.

12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.
13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted therefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
14. Definitions
- 14.1. *Balance of the Contract Price*—The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.
- 14.2. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
- 14.3. *Contractor Default*—Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.
- 14.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
- 14.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.
16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: **“None”**

PAYMENT BOND

Contractor Name: [Full formal name of Contractor] Address (<i>principal place of business</i>): [Address of Contractor's principal place of business]	Surety Name: [Full formal name of Surety] Address (<i>principal place of business</i>): [Address of Surety's principal place of business]
Owner Name: City of Marshalltown Mailing address (<i>principal place of business</i>): 24 North Center Street Marshalltown, IA 50158	Contract Description (<i>name and location</i>): Marshalltown Coliseum Generator Addition COL 22-001 Contract Price: [Amount, from Contract] Effective Date of Contract: [Date, from Contract]
Bond Bond Amount: [Amount] Date of Bond: [Date] <i>(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)</i> Modifications to this Bond form: ☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 18	
Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Payment Bond, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Contractor as Principal	Surety
<i>(Full formal name of Contractor)</i>	<i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>
By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	By: _____ <i>(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
<i>Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.</i>	

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond will arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.
5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond will arise after the following:
 - 5.1. Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor
 - 5.1.1. have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
 - 5.1.2. have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
 - 5.2. Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.
7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
 - 7.1. Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
 - 7.2. Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
 - 7.3. The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 will not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its

obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

8. The Surety's total obligation will not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond will be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract will be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfying obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
12. No suit or action will be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.
13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, will be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
16. Definitions

16.1. *Claim*—A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

16.1.1. The name of the Claimant;

- 16.1.2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- 16.1.3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- 16.1.4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;
- 16.1.5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- 16.1.6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- 16.1.7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- 16.1.8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

16.2.*Claimant*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond is to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.

16.3.*Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

16.4.*Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

16.5.*Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.

18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: **"None"**

WARRANTY BOND

Contractor Name: [Full formal name of Contractor] Address (<i>principal place of business</i>): [Address of Contractor's principal place of business]	Surety Name: [Full formal name of Surety] Address (<i>principal place of business</i>): [Insert address of Surety's principal place of business]
Owner Name: City of Marshalltown Address (<i>principal place of business</i>): 24 North Center Street Marshalltown, IA 50158	Construction Contract Description (<i>name and location</i>): Marshalltown Coliseum Generator Addition COL 22-001 Contract Price: [Amount from Contract] Effective Date of Contract: [Date from Contract] Contract's Date of Substantial Completion: [Date from Contract]
Bond Bond Amount: [Amount] Date of Bond: [Date] Modifications to this Bond form: ☐ None ☒ See Paragraph 9	
Bond Period: Commencing after Substantial Completion of the Work under the Construction Contract, and continuing for four (4) years after such Substantial Completion.	
Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth herein, do each cause this Warranty Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Contractor as Principal	Surety
<i>(Full formal name of Contractor)</i> By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i> Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i> Title: _____ Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i> Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i> Title: _____	<i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i> By: _____ <i>(Signature) (Attach Power of</i> Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i> Title: _____ Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i> Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i> Title: _____
Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.	

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract's Correction Period Obligations. The Construction Contract is incorporated herein by reference.
2. If the Contractor performs the Correction Period Obligations, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Warranty Bond.
3. If Owner gives written notice to Contractor and Surety during the Bond Period of Contractor's obligation under the Correction Period Obligations, and Contractor does not fulfill such obligation, then Surety shall be responsible for fulfillment of such Correction Period Obligations. Surety shall either fulfill the Correction Period Obligations itself, through its agents or contractors, or, in the alternative, Surety may waive the right to fulfill the Correction Period Obligations itself, and reimburse the Owner for all resulting costs incurred by Owner in performing Contractor's Correction Period Obligations, including but not limited to correction, removal, replacement, and repair costs.
4. The Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Warranty Bond. Renewal or continuation of the Warranty Bond will not modify such amount, unless expressly agreed to by Surety in writing.
5. The Surety shall have no liability under this Warranty Bond for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. No right of action will accrue on this Warranty Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.
6. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Warranty Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Work or part of the Work is located and must be instituted within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Warranty Bond.
7. Written notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown in this Warranty Bond.
8. Definitions
 - 8.1. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page of this Warranty Bond, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
 - 8.2. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
 - 8.3. *Correction Period Obligations*—The duties, responsibilities, commitments, and obligations of the Contractor with respect to correction or replacement of defective Work, as set forth in the SUDAS General Conditions, as duly modified.
 - 8.4. *Substantial Completion*—As defined in the Construction Contract.
 - 8.5. *Work*—As defined in the Construction Contract.
9. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: **Bond shall be 100% of the contract amount for the first two (2) years and 25% of the contract amount for the last two (2) years.**

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Owner:	City of Marshalltown	Owner's Project No.:	COL 22-001
Engineer:	KF Engineering & City of Marshalltown	Engineer's Project No.:	22094
Contractor:			
Project:	Marshalltown Coliseum Generator Addition		
Contract Name:	Marshalltown Coliseum Generator Addition		
Effective Date of Contract:			

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on **[date Contract Times are to start]** pursuant to Section 1080,1.02 of the General Conditions.

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work will be done at the Site prior to such date.

In accordance with the Agreement:

The date by which Substantial Completion must be achieved is **[date for Substantial Completion, from Agreement]**, and the date by which readiness for final payment must be achieved is **[date for readiness, from Agreement]**.

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:

1. **Provide Construction Schedule.**
2. **Provide submittals and material certifications.**
4. **Schedule and attend Pre-Construction conference.**

Owner:	City of Marshalltown
By (signature):	
Name (printed):	
Title:	
Date Issued:	
Copy: Engineer	

CONTRACT CONDITIONS

GENERAL SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

The General Supplemental Specifications for the work on this project are represented by the SUDAS Standard Specifications approved by the Board of Directors for the Iowa SUDAS Corporation.

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS.

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the General Supplemental Specifications approved by the Board of Directors for the Iowa SUDAS Corporation subsequent to publication of the latest edition of the SUDAS Standard Specifications. They involve changes in the SUDAS Standard Specifications and apply only when specified in the contract documents. The General Conditions remain in full force and effect except as amended.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

Specifications adopted by a Jurisdiction that involve changes to the SUDAS Standard Specifications are as follow:

Section 1040 – Scope of Work

1.06 INCREASE OR DECREASE OF WORK

Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph C:

D. Adjustments in Unit Price

1. Contractor or Owner shall be entitled to an adjustment in the unit price with respect to an item of Unit Price Work if:
 - a. the extended price of a particular item of Unit Price Work amounts to five (5) percent or more of the Contract Price (based on estimated quantities at the time of Contract formation) and the variation in the quantity of that particular item of Unit Price Work actually furnished or performed by Contractor differs by more than 25 percent from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
 - b. Contractor's unit costs to perform the item of Unit Price Work have changed materially and significantly as a result of the quantity change.
2. The adjustment in unit price will account for and be coordinated with any related changes in quantities of other items of Work, and in Contractor's costs to perform such other Work, such that the resulting overall change in Contract Price is equitable to Owner and Contractor.
3. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

Section 1070 – Legal Relations and Responsibility to the Public

3.01 PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT, AND MAINTENANCE BOND

Add the following subparagraphs to Paragraph C:

1. After Substantial Completion, Contractor shall furnish a warranty bond issued in the

form of EJCDC® C-612, Warranty Bond (2018). The warranty bond must be in a bond amount of **100 percent** of the final contract price for the first two (2) years and **25 percent** of the final Contract Price for the last two (2) years. The warranty bond period will extend to a date **four (4) years** after Substantial Completion of the Work.

3. The warranty bond must be issued by the same surety that issues the performance bond required under Paragraph 3.01 of the General Conditions.

Section 1080 – Prosecution and Progress

1.07 WORK ON SUNDAYS OR LEGAL HOLIDAYS

Add the following new subparagraphs immediately after Paragraph A:

1. No Work shall be done between 6:00pm and 7:00am without permission of Owner. However, emergency work may be done without prior permission.
2. Night Work may be undertaken as a regular procedure with the permission of Owner; such permission, however, may be revoked at any time by Owner if Contractor fails to maintain adequate equipment and supervision for the proper prosecution and control of the Work at night.
3. Owner's legal holidays are: New Year's Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Friday after Thanksgiving, and Christmas Day.

1.09 EXTENSION OF TIME

Amend Paragraph 1.09.B.1 by adding the following subparagraphs:

- a. If "abnormal weather conditions" as set forth in Paragraph 4.05.C.2 of the General Conditions are the basis for a request for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times, such request must be documented by data substantiating each of the following: 1) that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time in which the delay occurred, 2) that such weather conditions could not have been reasonably anticipated, and 3) that such weather conditions had an adverse effect on the Work as scheduled.
- b. The existence of abnormal weather conditions will be determined on a month-by-month basis in accordance with the following:
 - 1) Every workday on which one or more of the following conditions exist will be considered a "bad weather day":
 - i) Total precipitation (as rain equivalent) occurring between 7:00 p.m. on the preceding day (regardless of whether such preceding day is a workday) through 7:00 p.m. on the workday in question equals or exceeds 1.67 inches of precipitation (as rain equivalent, based on the snow/rain conversion indicated in the table entitled Foreseeable Bad Weather Days; such table is hereby incorporated in this SC-4.05.C by reference.
 - ii) Ambient outdoor air temperature at 11:00 a.m. is equal to or less than the following low temperature threshold: 35 degrees Fahrenheit; or, at 3:00 p.m. the ambient outdoor temperature is equal to or greater than the following high temperature threshold: 85 degrees Fahrenheit.

- 2) Determination of actual bad weather days during performance of the Work will be based on the weather records measured and recorded by National Weather Service weather monitoring station at Marshalltown, Marshalltown Municipal Airport (KMIW).
- 3) Contractor shall anticipate the number of foreseeable bad weather days per month indicated in the table in Exhibit B—Foreseeable Bad Weather Days.
- 4) In each month, every bad weather day exceeding the number of foreseeable bad weather days established in the table in Exhibit A—Foreseeable Bad Weather Days will be considered as “abnormal weather conditions.” The existence of abnormal weather conditions will not relieve Contractor of the obligation to demonstrate and document that delays caused by abnormal weather are specific to the planned work activities or that such activities thus delayed were on Contractor’s then-current Progress Schedule’s critical path for the Project.

EXHIBIT A— FORESEEABLE BAD WEATHER DAYS

Month	Number of Foreseeable Bad Weather Days in Month Based on Precipitation as Rain Equivalent (inches) $\geq 1.67''$	Ambient Outdoor Air Temperature (degrees F)	
		Number of Foreseeable Bad Weather Days in Month Based on Low Temperature (at 11:00 a.m.) $\leq 35^{\circ}\text{F}$	Number of Foreseeable Bad Weather Days in Month Based on High Temperature (at 3:00 p.m.) $\geq 85^{\circ}\text{F}$
January	0	31	0
February	0	29	0
March	7	31	0
April	12	12	0
May	20	0	0
June	22	0	0
July	22	0	0
August	20	0	0
September	17	0	0
October	13	6	0
November	8	30	0
December	0	31	0
Notes:			
1. Two inches of sleet equal one inch of rain. Five inches of wet, heavy snow equal one inch of rain. Fifteen inches of “dry” powder snow equals one inch of rain.			

Section 1090 - Measurement and Payment

1.05 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Add the following new Paragraph D:

- D. Contractor's Application for Progress Payment shall be prepared on the EJCDC C-620 form provided in the Contract Documents.

ADDITIONAL FORMS

BIDDERS QUALIFICATIONS STATEMENT

ARTICLE 1—GENERAL INFORMATION

1.01 Provide contact information for the Business:

Legal Name of Business:			
Corporate Office			
Name:		Phone number:	
Title:		Email address:	
Business address of corporate office:			
Local Office			
Name:		Phone number:	
Title:		Email address:	
Business address of local office:			

1.02 Provide information on the Business's organizational structure:

Form of Business:	☐ Sole Proprietorship ☐ Partnership ☐ Corporation		
☐ Limited Liability Company ☐ Joint Venture comprised of the following companies:			
1.			
2.			
3.			
Date Business was formed:		State in which Business was formed:	
Is this Business authorized to operate in the Project location?		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ Pending	

ARTICLE 2—LICENSING

2.01 Provide information regarding licensure for Business:

Name of License:			
Licensing Agency:			
License No:		Expiration Date:	
Name of License:			
Licensing Agency:			
License No:		Expiration Date:	

ARTICLE 3—DIVERSE BUSINESS CERTIFICATIONS

3.01 Provide information regarding Business's Diverse Business Certification, if any.
Provide evidence of current certification.

Certification	Certifying Agency	Certification Date
☐ Disadvantaged Business Enterprise		
☐ Minority Business Enterprise		
☐ Woman-Owned Business Enterprise		
☐ Small Business Enterprise		
☐ Disabled Business Enterprise		
☐ Veteran-Owned Business Enterprise		
☐ Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business		
☐ HUBZone Business (Historically Underutilized) Business		
☐ Other		
☐ None		

ARTICLE 4—SAFETY

4.01 Provide information regarding Business's safety organization and safety performance.

Name of Business's Safety Officer:		
Safety Certifications		
Certification Name	Issuing Agency	Expiration

ARTICLE 5—CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE

5.01 Provide information that will identify the overall size and capacity of the Business.

Average number of current full-time employees:	
Estimate of revenue for the current year:	
Estimate of revenue for the previous year:	

5.02 Provide information regarding the Business's previous contracting experience.

Years of experience with projects like the proposed project:
Has Business, or a predecessor in interest, or an affiliate identified in Paragraph 1.03:
Been disqualified as a bidder by any local, state, or federal agency within the last 5 years? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Been barred from contracting by any local, state, or federal agency within the last 5 years? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Been released from a bid in the past 5 years? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Defaulted on a project or failed to complete any contract awarded to it? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Refused to construct or refused to provide materials defined in the contract documents or in a change order? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Been a party to any currently pending litigation or arbitration? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Provide full details in a separate attachment if the response to any of these questions is Yes.

5.03 Completed projects: (List several from past two years.)

Location and Description of Work	Owner	Contract Amount	Date Completed

5.04 Work in Progress

Location and Description of Work	Owner	Contract Amount	Date Completed

ARTICLE 6—CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE CERTIFICATION

6.01 This Statement of Qualifications is offered by:

Business:

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Date:

(date signed)

(If Business is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of

Attest:

(individual's signature)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

Designated Representative:

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Address:

Phone:

Email:

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Owner: City of Marshalltown

Owner's Project No.:

Engineer:

Engineer's Project No.:

Contractor:

Contractor's Project No.:

Project:

Contract Name:

This ☐ Preliminary ☐ Final Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:

☐ All Work ☐ The following specified portions of the Work:

[Describe the portion of the work for which Certificate of Substantial Completion is issued]

Date of Substantial Completion: **[Enter date, as determined by Engineer]**

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work must be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows:

Amendments to Owner's Responsibilities: ☐ None ☐ As follows:

[List amendments to Owner's Responsibilities]

Amendments to Contractor's Responsibilities: ☐ None ☐ As follows:

[List amendments to Contractor's Responsibilities]

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate:

[List attachments such as punch list; other documents]

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Engineer

By (*signature*):

Name (*printed*):

Title:

NOTICE OF ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK

Owner: City of Marshalltown

Owner's Project No.:

Engineer:

Engineer's Project No.:

Contractor:

Contractor's Project No.:

Project:

Contract Name:

Notice Date:

Effective Date of the Construction Contract:

The Engineer hereby gives notice to the Owner and Contractor that Engineer recommends final payment to Contractor, and that the Work furnished and performed by Contractor under the Construction Contract is acceptable, expressly subject to the provisions of the Construction Contract's Contract Documents ("Contract Documents") and of the Agreement between Owner and Engineer for Professional Services dated **[date of professional services agreement]** ("Owner-Engineer Agreement"). This Notice of Acceptability of Work (Notice) is made expressly subject to the following terms and conditions to which all who receive and rely on said Notice agree:

This Notice has been prepared with the skill and care ordinarily used by members of the engineering profession practicing under similar conditions at the same time and in the same locality.

This Notice reflects and is an expression of the Engineer's professional opinion.

This Notice has been prepared to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information, and belief as of the Notice Date.

This Notice is based entirely on and expressly limited by the scope of services Engineer has been employed by Owner to perform or furnish during construction of the Project (including observation of the Contractor's Work) under the Owner-Engineer Agreement, and applies only to facts that are within Engineer's knowledge or could reasonably have been ascertained by Engineer as a result of carrying out the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer under such Owner-Engineer Agreement.

This Notice is not a guarantee or warranty of Contractor's performance under the Construction Contract, an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, including but not limited to defective Work discovered after final inspection, nor an assumption of responsibility for any failure of Contractor to furnish and perform the Work thereunder in accordance with the Contract Documents, or to otherwise comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein.

This Notice does not relieve Contractor of any surviving obligations under the Construction Contract, and is subject to Owner's reservations of rights with respect to completion and final payment.

Engineer

By (*signature*):

Name (*printed*):

Title:

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 2 - EARTHWORK

DIVISION 2010 – EARTHWORK, SUBGRADE, AND SUBBASE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.08 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

I. Subbase:

1. Measurement: The area of the proposed pavement under which subbase is provided, ~~plus 2 feet on each side~~, will be measured in square yards or in tons.
2. Payment: Payment will be at the unit price per square yard or per 0.1 tons.
3. Includes: Work includes, but is not limited to, furnishing, placing, compacting, and trimming to the proper grade.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.04 FOUNDATION MATERIALS

5. Geogrid:

- a. **(DELETE) Rectangular or Square:** Use an integrally-formed grid structure manufactured of a stress-resistant polypropylene material. Use Type 1 2 geogrid, ~~unless Type 2 is specified~~. Meet the following minimum physical properties:

Table 2010.02: Geogrid (Rectangular or Square)

Property	Test Method	Units	Type 1 ¹	Type 2
Aperture stability modulus at 20 kg-cm	Kinney ² - 01	kg-cm/deg	3.2	6.5
Minimum true initial modulus in use				
Machine direction (MD)	ASTM D 6637	lb/ft	15,080	32,890
Cross Machine direction (CMD)			20,560	44,725
Tensile strength, 2% strain				
MD	ASTM D 6637	lb/ft	270	410
CMD			380	590
Junction efficiency	GRI-GG2-87	%	93	93
Flexural rigidity	ASTM D 1388	mg-cm	250,000	750,000
Aperture size				
Minimum	N/A	in.	0.5	0.5
Maximum			2.0	2.0

¹ Geogrids meeting the requirements of Iowa DOT Article 4196.01, B and Materials I.M. 496.01 will be acceptable.

² Dr. Thomas C. Kinney, P.E. and US Army Corps of Engineers.

- c. (ADD) Triangular geogrid shall be required on all streets and roadways. Geogrid shall be TriAx® TX160 Geogrid or approved equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 3 - TRENCH AND TRENCHLESS CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 3010 - TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.06 (REVISE) PIPE BEDDING AND BACKFILL SEE DIVISION 4

SECTION 3020 - TRENCHLESS CONSTRUCTION (BORING, JACKING, AND TUNNELING)

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 CARRIER PIPE

A. Carrier Pipe Installed within Casing Pipe:

1. Sanitary Sewer Gravity Main: (DELETE) ~~Comply with Section 4010, 2.01.~~

- a. (ADD) All gravity piping installed in an encasement pipe or installed by boring shall be restrained joint pipe.
- b. (ADD) Pipe and couplings shall be made from unplasticized PVC compounds meeting ASTM D2241 and have a minimum cell classification of 12454, as defined in ASTM D1784. Pipe joints shall meet the standards of ASTM D3212 and have elastomeric gaskets conforming to ASTM F477.
- c. (ADD) Nominal outside diameters and wall thicknesses of thrust-restrained pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D2241, SDR 21 pipe. Pipe shall be furnished in standard lengths of 10 or 20 feet. All pipe shall be marked with the following: Nominal pipe size, material code designation, DR, pressure rating, manufacturer's name or trademark, NSF seal and ASTM numbers.
- d. (ADD) Pipe shall be joined:

- 1) (ADD) Using non-metallic couplings to form an integral system for maximum reliability and interchangeability. High-strength, flexible thermoplastic splines shall be inserted into mating, precision machined grooves in the pipe and coupling to provide full 360° restraint with evenly distributed loading.
- 2) (ADD) Push-Together restraint system with internal steel locking ring providing uniform circumferential contact.
- e. (ADD) Pre-Approved piping includes Certa-Flo® PVC Gravity Sewer Pipe with Certa-Lok® Restrained Joints, and Integral Bell; or Engineer approved equal.

2. Sanitary Sewer Force Main:

- b. Restrained Joint PVC Pipe: (DELETE) ~~Comply with Section 4010, 2.02.~~
 - 1) (ADD) All pressure piping installed in encasement pipe or installed by boring shall be restrained joint pipe.
 - 2) (ADD) Pipe and couplings shall be made from unplasticized PVC compounds having a minimum cell classification of 12454-B, as defined in ASTM D1784. The compound shall qualify for a Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB) of 4000 psi for water at 73.4°F, in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D2837.
 - 3) (ADD) Nominal outside diameters and wall thicknesses of thrust-restrained pipe shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C900, DR18 pipe. Pipe shall be furnished in standard lengths of 20 feet. All pipe shall be marked with the following: Nominal pipe size, material code designation, DR, pressure rating, manufacturer's name or trademark, NSF seal and ASTM numbers.
 - 4) (ADD) Pipe shall be joined:
 - a) (ADD) Using non-metallic couplings to form an integral system for maximum reliability and interchangeability. High-strength, flexible thermoplastic splines shall be inserted into mating, precision machined grooves in the pipe and coupling to provide full 360° restraint with evenly distributed loading.
 - b) (ADD) Push-Together restraint system with internal steel locking ring providing uniform circumferential contact.
 - 7) (ADD) Couplings shall be designed for use at or above the rated pressures of the pipe with which they are utilized and shall incorporate twin elastomeric sealing gaskets meeting the requirements of ASTM F477. Joints shall be designed to meet the leakage test requirements of ASTM D3139.
 - 8) (ADD) Pre-Approved restrained joint piping is: Certa-Lok C900/RJ, C905/RJ piping; Diamond Lok-21; Eagle Loc900; or Engineer approved equal.

5. (DELETE) ~~Water Main:~~
 - a. (DELETE) ~~Restrained Joint Ductile Iron Pipe: Comply with Section 5010, 2.01.~~
 - b. (DELETE) ~~Restrained Joint PVC Pipe: Comply with Section 5010, 2.01.~~

B. Carrier Pipe Installed without a Casing Pipe:

1. Sanitary Sewer Gravity Main:
 - b. (DELETE) ~~Vitrified Clay Pipe: Comply with Section 4010, 2.01.~~
 - d. Restrained Joint PVC Pipe: Comply with (DELETE) Section 4010, 2.02 (ADD) 2.01.
2. Sanitary Sewer Force Main:
 - b. Restrained Joint PVC Pipe: Comply with (DELETE) Section 4010, 2.02 (ADD) 2.01.
4. (DELETE) ~~Water Main:~~
 - a. (DELETE) ~~Restrained Joint Ductile Iron Pipe: Comply with Section 5010, 2.01.~~
 - b. (DELETE) ~~Restrained Joint PVC Pipe: Comply with Section 5010, 2.01.~~

2.02 CASING PIPE

D. (ADD) PVC Encasement Pipe:

1. (ADD) Meet the requirements of 2.02 for force main C900, DR 18 rated pipe.
2. (ADD) PVC encasement pipe shall be furnished with gasket joints conforming to ASTM D3139. Rubber gaskets shall conform to the requirement of ASTM F477.
3. (ADD) Minimum inside diameter as specified in the contract documents. If diameter is not specified, use a minimum inside casing diameter of at least 4 inches greater than the largest outside diameter of the carrier pipe, including pipe bells.

2.03 CASING SPACERS

- C. (ADD) Casing spacers will be required on all gravity sewer piping and on force main piping where encasement piping exceeds 20 feet in length.

2.06 CASING END SEAL

- C. (ADD) Casing end seals are required on all encasement pipes.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 4 - SEWERS AND DRAINS

SECTION 4010 - SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.08 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

M. (ADD) Ductile Iron Fittings and Restraining Devices:

1. Measurement: Each fitting and/or restraining device installed, including gaskets and fasteners, will be counted.
2. Payment: Payment will be made at the unit price for each fitting and/or restraining device installed.

1.09 (ADD) ACCEPTANCE CHECKLIST & MAINTENANCE BOND

Prior to final acceptance of the work, the contractor shall file with the City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown a maintenance bond guaranteeing suitable repairs of any defects or failures due to deficiencies in materials or inadequacies in workmanship for a period of 4 years for all improvements following completion of construction. The bond shall be for a sum equal to the total amount of the project. The contractor shall also file with the City Engineer all other required acceptance checklist items including testing/inspection forms, lateral construction forms, as-built drawings, construction costs and engineering certificate of completion forms. The acceptance checklist and warranty bond form are provided at end of section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SANITARY SEWER (Gravity Mains)

A. Solid Wall Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC) 8 inch to 15 inch:

1. Comply with ASTM D 3034, SDR 26, (DELETE) ~~unless SDR 35 is specified.~~
2. Pipe stiffness per ASTM D 2412.
 - b. (DELETE) ~~SDR 35. Minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi.~~

C. Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC) 8 inch to 36 inch:

5. (ADD) This pipe shall not be used without prior approval by Engineer.

D. Closed Profile Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC) 21 inch to 36 inch:

5. (ADD) This pipe shall not be used without prior approval by Engineer.

E. Polyvinyl Chloride Composite Pipe (truss type PVC) 8 inch to 15 inch:

5. (ADD) This pipe shall not be used without prior approval by Engineer.

F. Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP) 18 inch to 144 inch:

3. (ADD) This pipe shall not be used without prior approval by Engineer.

H. Vitrified Clay Pipe (VCP) 8 inch to 42 inch:

4. (ADD) This pipe shall not be used without prior approval by Engineer.

I. Double Walled Polypropylene Pipe 12 inch to 30 inch:

4. (ADD) This pipe shall not be used without prior approval by Engineer.

J. Triple Walled Polypropylene Pipe 30 inch to 36 inch:

4. (ADD) This pipe shall not be used without prior approval by Engineer.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAINS

A. Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP) 4 inch to 54 inch: Comply with the DIP requirements in Section 4010, 2.01. (DELETE) ~~If joint restraints are specified, comply with Section 5010, 2.03.~~

B. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC): (DELETE) ~~Comply with the requirements in Section 5010, 2.01 for PVC pipe.~~ Provide restrained joints when specified.

1. (ADD) Polyvinyl chloride pipe 4-inches to 24-inches shall be C 900, DR 18 rated pipe.
2. (ADD) Polyvinyl chloride pipe 2-inches to 3-inches shall be pressure Class 200, SDR 21 rated pipe.
3. (ADD) The pipe shall be made from Type 1, Grade 1, Class 12454-B compounds conforming to ASTM D 1784 with a hydrostatic design basis (HDB) of 4,000 psi as per ASTM D 2837.
4. (ADD) All pipe shall be marked with the following: Nominal pipe size, material code designation, DR, pressure rating, manufacturer's name or trademark, NSF seal and ASTM numbers. All sanitary sewer force main pipes shall be installed with a locating tape to distinguish force main sewer from potable water.
5. (ADD) The PVC pipe shall be furnished in 20-foot laying lengths. Longer lengths will be allowed only if the Contractor certifies that he will provide equipment on the project to fully support the pipe while being transported and distributed over the project.
6. (ADD) All PVC pipe shall be furnished with gasket joints conforming to ASTM D 3139. Rubber gaskets shall conform to the requirement of ASTM F 477.
7. (ADD) The ends of the pipe to be inserted into couplings or joints shall be factory marked to allow field checking of the depth of setting of the pipe in the joint socket.

C. Sewage Air Release Valve: (ADD) See Part 2.07.

1. **(DELETE) General:** ~~Consists of an elongated tapered or conical body and a float to operate (open and close) under pressure without spillage. Provide valves suitable for pressures up to 150 psi. Use a float with a linkage connection to the seal plug assembly to prevent irregular air release and protect the connecting rod. Ensure the bottom of the valve body is sloped or funnel-shaped to encourage the accumulated sewage and solids to drain from the valve. Preserve a volume of air at all times between the liquid sewage and~~

~~the seal plug assembly. Provide a flushing port with attachments for backwashing.~~

2. **(DELETE) Materials:**

a. (DELETE) **Body and Cover:**

- 1) (DELETE) ~~Stainless Steel: ASTM A 351.~~
- 2) (DELETE) ~~Cast Iron: ASTM A 126, Grade B.~~
- 3) (DELETE) ~~Ductile Iron: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12.~~ 4) ~~Other corrosion resistant materials.~~

b. (DELETE) ~~Internal Metal Components: Stainless steel.~~

c. (DELETE) ~~Float: Stainless steel, ASTM A 240, Type 304 or Type 316, or foamed polypropylene.~~

d. (DELETE) ~~Seal Plug Assembly: Stainless steel, foamed polypropylene, EPDM rubber, Nitrile (Buna-N) rubber, and reinforced nylon.~~

3. (DELETE) ~~Tapping Saddle: Stainless steel or nylon.~~

4. (DELETE) ~~Pit: Construct according to Figure 4010.202.~~

D. Tracer Wire: (DELETE) ~~Comply with Section 5010, 2.05. (RETAIN) Tracer wire will be required on all force mains (ADD) and sewer services extending from the main to the property line.~~

1. (ADD) Tracer wire shall be 12-gauge solid copper or high strength stainless steel wire with a 45-mil polyethylene coating. Provide sufficient length to be continuous over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.
2. (ADD) The splice kit shall be an inline resin splice kit with split bolt (1 kV and 5 kV) for use with single conductor and unshielded cable splices in direct bury and submersible applications.
3. (ADD) The ground rods shall be a 3/8 inch diameter, 60 inch steel rod uniformly coated with metallically bonded electrolytic copper.
4. (ADD) Wire shall be connected with a high-strength, corrosion-resistant copper alloy ground rod clamp.

E. Tracer Wire Station:

1. (DELETE) ~~Two internal terminals with shunt.~~
2. (DELETE) ~~Five to six foot plastic post (color as specified by the Jurisdiction).~~
3. (DELETE) ~~Removable top cap with lock.~~
4. (DELETE) ~~Decals indicating "Sewer Force Main" or similar language.~~
- 1 (ADD) All tracer wires are to be connected to a cast iron or ABS/PVC tamper proof tracer wire access box. The cover is to be manufactured of cast iron and ABS/PVC components produced in the USA. Cast iron collar & cover is to be manufactured in accordance with ASTM A48 Class 25. The ABS is to

be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D1788. The cover shall be lettered "Sewer" and shall have a standard AWWA size cast-in pentagonal bolt. Box will be a minimum of 3 inches in diameter.

2. (ADD) Tracer Wire Access Box shall be Valvco Pipe Tracer Wire Terminal Box or Engineer approved equal.

2.04 SANITARY SEWER SERVICE

E. Service Pipe: Use products as required by local plumbing code or regulations, if applicable. Otherwise, use the following:

1. PVC:
 - b. PVC plastic meeting ASTM D 1784, Cell Classification 12454. (ADD) (Rigid PVC or CPVC).

2.06 SANITARY SEWER CLEANOUT

A. Comply with (DELETE) ~~Figure 4010.203~~ (ADD) MP-4.

2.07 (ADD) AIR RELEASE AND COMBINATION VALVES

A. Sewage Air Release Valves:

1. Sewage Air Release Valves shall release accumulated air (gases) from the system while it is under pressure and operating. The valve's design will enable the separation of the liquid from the sealing mechanism and assures optimum working conditions.
2. The valve shall incorporate an air-gap separation between the sewage and sealing mechanism. This will be obtained by a single float. The valve will operate with working pressures of 0.2 – 10 bar. The valve shall withstand 230-psi test.
3. All internals shall be easily removed without removing the main valve from the lines.
4. The valve inlet shall be 2 inch N.P.T. All fittings to connect to force main shall be brass or stainless steel. A two (2) inch ball valve will be installed below the valve to allow for removal of valve without shutting down the system. Ball valve will be brass or stainless steel.
5. The body shall be Reinforced Nylon Composite, Cast Iron, Steel or Stainless Steel. Cast iron and steel valves shall be coated with a fusion bonded epoxy.
6. Internal metal materials shall be stainless steel. Float shall be a foamed polypropylene material.
7. The sewage air release valve shall be as manufactured by A.R.I. Flow Control Accessories Models S-025 or S-020 or Engineer approved equal.

B. Combination Valves

1. Combination Valves shall have three components:

- a. Air & vacuum component discharges large volumes of air during filling of the system.
- b. Air & vacuum component admits large volumes of air during drainage and at water column separation.
- c. The air release component releases entrapped air in pressurized systems.
- 2. The valve's design will enable the separation of the liquid from the sealing mechanism and assures optimum working conditions.
- 3. The valve shall incorporate an air-gap separation between the sewage and sealing mechanism. This will be obtained by a single float. The valve will operate with working pressures of 0.5 – 10 bar. Valves with working pressures lower than 0.5 bar and higher than 10 bar will be allowed. The valve shall withstand a minimum 215-psi test.
- 4. All internals shall be easily removed without removing the main valve from the lines.
- 5. The valve inlet shall be 2 inch N.P.T. All fittings to connect to force main shall be brass or stainless steel. A two (2) inch ball valve will be installed below the valve to allow for removal of valve without shutting down the system. Ball valve will be brass or stainless steel.
- 6. The body shall be Reinforced Nylon Composite, Cast Iron, Steel or Stainless Steel. Cast iron and steel valves shall be coated with a fusion bonded epoxy.
- 7. Internal metal materials shall be stainless steel. Float shall be a foamed polypropylene material.
- 8. The combination valve shall be as manufactured by A.R.I. Flow Control Models D-025, D-025L, D-26 or Engineer approved equal.

C. Tapping Saddle:

- 1. The body shall be made of high strength ductile iron per ASTM A536.
- 2. The clamping band shall be a double wide band with 5/8" UNC threaded bolts of 18-8 type 304 stainless steel with stainless steel spring tension washers under the nuts.
- 3. The gasket shall be EPDM rubber per ASTM-D2000.
- 4. The finish on saddle body shall be fusion bonded epoxy coating approximately 12 mils thick.
- 5. Pre-Approved saddles are as manufactured by: Ford Meter Box Co., style FC202; JCM Industries, Inc., Model No. 406; Mueller Company, DR 2; Style 202NS as manufactured by Romac Industries; or Engineer approved equal.

D. Construct Air Release/Combination Valve manhole in accordance with MP-3 details.

2.08 (ADD) GRAVITY PVC PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Repair couplers, tees, wyes, and bends for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) gravity pipe fittings shall be manufactured from the same material as piping.
- B. Gaskets for elastomeric joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F477.
- C. Solvent Cement for solvent weld joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification D2564 and shall be applied in conformance with ASTM D2855. Solvent weld joints will be allowed on PVC cleanout risers only.
- D. Sewer "Wyes" for service connections on new sewer piping shall be in-line sewer wyes. Saddle wyes will not be permitted for use without permission from Engineer.
- E. Sewer "Wyes" for existing piping connections shall be: Romac "CB" Sewer Saddle by Romac Industries Inc.; Inserta-Tee by Fowler Manufacturing Co.; or Engineer approved equal.

2.09 (ADD) TRANSITION COUPLINGS (GRAVITY PIPING)

A. Gasket:

- 1. Manufactured to meet the material requirements of:
 - a. CSA B602 - mechanical couplings for drain, waste, vent pipe and sewer pipe
 - b. ASTM D5926 - Standard Specification for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
 - c. ASTM C1173 - Standard Specification for Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems

B. Clamps

- 1. Manufactured to the requirements of CSA B602
- 2. Clamp Housing 301 Stainless Steel
- 3. Clamp Band 301 Stainless Steel
- 4. Clamp Screw 305 Stainless Steel
- 5. Installation Torque 60 in-lbs

C. Shear Ring

- 1. 0.012" Thick, 300 Series Stainless Steel
- 2. Width manufactured according to coupling width (1.50", 2.13", or 4")
- 3. Length manufactured according to coupling diameter
- 4. Clamps spot welded in place

D. Coupling

- 1. Manufactured to conform to the performance requirements of:

- a. ASTM C1173 - standard specification for flexible transition couplings for underground piping systems
- b. CSA B602 - mechanical couplings for drain, waste, vent pipe and sewer pipe
- c. Maximum test pressure: 4.3 PSI (29.6KPA)
- d. Maximum operating temperature: 140° F non-consistent
- E. (ADD) Pre-Approved transition couplers are Strong Back RC Series Repair Couplings manufactured by Fernco Inc. or Engineer approved equal.

2.10 (ADD) FITTINGS FOR PVC FORCE MAIN PIPE

- A. All fitting shall be same materials as pipe supplied.
- B. Repair couplers and gaskets shall be pressure rated same as piping and meet the following specifications, standards and approvals:
 - 1. NSF Standards 14 & 61
 - 2. ASTM D1784 materials
 - 3. ASTM D3139 joints
 - 4. DR 18 dimensions and pressure ratings per ASTM D2241 for C900 Pipe
 - 5. SDR 21 dimensions and pressure ratings per ASTM D2241 for pressure class 200 pipe
 - 6. ASTM F477 gaskets
- C. All other fittings for use on four (4) inches and larger PVC pipe will be ductile iron fittings conforming to the requirements of paragraph 2.01 above, with the exception of transition couplers as specified in paragraph 2.11.
- D. Fittings for use on 3" or smaller PVC pipe shall be gasket PVC push-on style fittings conforming to ASTM D2241, ASTM F477, and ASTM D3139. Fittings shall be made to the same quality as the piping furnished.

2.11 (ADD) TRANSITION COUPLINGS FOR FORCE MAIN PIPING

- A. The couplings used for transitions between piping of different materials shall be a wide-range flexible coupler with a sleeve type design meeting the requirements of AWWA C219.
 - 1. The coupling body shall be a center sleeve fabricated of high strength carbon steel tubing equivalent to ANSI/AWWA C200. The transition couplers will be readily available in nominal diameter ranges from 1.5 to 24 inches on all pipe classes.
 - 2. Compression End Rings: One gasket compression end ring per coupling end. End rings to be of either one or two bolt designs, fabricated of carbon steel equivalent to ASTM A576. (One bolt per end in Nominal Size ranges of 2 to 12 inches and two bolts per end on the 16 to 24-inch nominal diameter coupling.)

3. Hydraulic Wide Range Gasket: Chloramine Resistant NSF-61 approved EPDM gasket designed with a multi-layered wide range removable outer layer. Gasket hydraulically actuated with a pressure-equalizing dam, pressure cavity and sealing lip for working pressure of 260 psi (1.5 to 16 inches) and 232 psi (18 to 24-inch nominal diameter coupling).
 4. Fasteners shall be grade 304 (A2) or 316 (A4) stainless steel with yield strengths that conform to all nationally recognized standards. Bolts to be coated with an anti-seize type coating to prevent galling.
 5. The interior and exterior coatings shall NSF-61 approved fusion bonded epoxy coating conforming to AWWA C213.
 6. When properly installed the coupling will provide a minimum deflection of 8 degrees, up to 260 psi working pressure and 3/8-inch longitudinal pipe movement without leakage. (Flanged adapters will provide half the longitudinal movement and deflection.)
 7. All products will be proof tested to a minimum of 1.5 times working pressure.
- B. Flanged couplers shall consist of one compression end and gasket, coupling center sleeve, and AWWA Class "D" Flange (per AWWA C207).
- C. Pre-Approved transition couplers are: Hymax-2000 Series wide range coupling; Hymax-2100 Series wide range flanged coupling adapter; "Macro" extended range coupling by Romac Industries, Inc.; or Engineer approved equal.

2.12 (ADD) FASTENERS

All fasteners in buried locations shall be Grade 304 (A2) or Grade 316 (A4) stainless steel. Anti-Seize shall be applied to all threads prior to installation.

2.13 (ADD) LUBRICANT FOR GASKETED PIPE

Lubricant shall be an emulsified polymer-based product, specifically formulated to be water-soluble without causing turbidity. Lubricant shall not transfer taste and/or odor to new water main installations. Lubricant must not promote bacterial growth and be safe for use on all metal and plastic pipes. Lubricant shall be easily flushed from the line and be non-reactive to chlorinated water. Lubricant should work easily on both wet and dry surfaces.

2.14 (ADD) POLYETHYLENE WRAP

All ductile fittings shall be wrapped with polyethylene plastic film having a minimum thickness of 0.008 inches or with a cross woven polyethylene plastic film having a minimum thickness of 0.004 inches.

2.15 (ADD) RESTRAINING DEVICES

- A. Restraint devices for use on ductile iron and C-900 PVC "push-on" joints shall be constructed of high strength ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 and shall incorporate machined serrations on the inside diameter to provide positive restraint, exact fit, and support of the pipe in an even and uniform manner. Bolts and connecting hardware shall be 304 (A2) or 316 (A4) Stainless Steel. All

devices shall have a safety factor of no less than 2:1 at the full rated pressure of the pipe on which it is installed. They shall be UL listed and Factory Mutual approved. Pre-Approved restraining devices are: Uni-Flange Block Buster Series 1390-C; Star Pipe Products Allgrip series 3600 and Pipe Restrainers Series 1200S; EBAA Iron, Inc. Mega-Lug Series 1700; or Engineer approved equal.

- B. Restraint devices for use on mechanical joint to C-900 PVC, shall be constructed of high strength ductile iron, conforming to the requirements of ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, and shall incorporate machined serrations on the inside diameter to provide positive restraint, exact fit, and support of the pipe in an even and uniform manner. Bolts and connecting hardware shall be 304 (A2) or 316 (A4) Stainless Steel. All devices shall have a safety factor of no less than 2:1 at the full rated pressure of the pipe on which it is installed. They shall be UL listed and Factory Mutual approved. Pre-Approved restraining devices are: Uni-Flange Series 1500; Star Pipe Products, Allgrip Series 3600; Romac Industries, Inc GripRing; Romac Industries, Inc RomaGrip; EBAA Iron, Inc. Mega-Lug Series 2000; or Engineer approved equal.
- C. Restraint devices for use on mechanical joint ductile iron, shall be constructed of high strength ductile iron, conforming to the requirements of ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, and shall incorporate machined serrations on the inside diameter to provide positive restraint, exact fit, and support of the pipe in an even and uniform manner. Bolts and connecting hardware shall be 304 (A2) or 316 (A4) Stainless Steel. All devices shall have a safety factor of no less than 2:1 at the full rated pressure of the pipe on which it is installed. They shall be UL listed and Factory Mutual approved. Pre-Approved restraining devices are: Uni-Flange Series 1300-C; Star Pipe Products, Allgrip Series 3600; Romac Industries, Inc. GripRing; EBAA Iron, Inc. Mega-Lug Series 1100; or Engineer approved equal.

2.16 (ADD) GATE VALVES

- A. Gate valves shall be resilient wedge type manufactured to meet all applicable requirements of AWWA Standard for Resilient Seated Gate Valve C509 or C515.
- B. All valves shall have non rising stems, opening by turning left and provided with standard 2-inch square nut operator (hand-wheel operator in manholes) with arrow cast in metal to indicate direction of opening.
- C. Cast iron wedge shall have sealing surfaces of the wedge permanently bonded with resilient material to meet ASTM tests for rubber to metal bond ASTM D429. Each valve shall have a smooth unobstructed waterway free from any sediment pockets. Stuffing boxes shall be O Ring seal type with 2 rings located in stem above thrust collar. Low friction torque reduction thrust bearings shall be located both above and below the stem collar.
- D. Body and cover bolts and nuts shall be Grade 304 (A2) or 316 (A4) stainless steel. Anti-Seize shall be applied to all threads prior to installation.
- E. Exterior and interior coatings in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C550 for potable water.

- F. Non rising stems shall be in full compliance with AWWA specification with cast integral stem collar and furnished of bronze conforming to ASTM B584 Alloy A. Stem nuts shall be independent of wedge and shall be made of solid bronze conforming to ASTM B62.
- G. Valves shall have hydrostatic shell test of 400 psi and shut-off test of 200 psi. At the 200-psi shut-off test, valve must be bubble tight with a zero (0) leakage allowance.
- H. Resilient wedge gate valves shall be the product of a manufacturer having a minimum of five (5) years' experience in the manufacture of water works and distribution valves.
- I. Pre-Approved resilient wedge gate valves are as manufactured by: American Darling Valve Co.; Mueller Company; Clow Valve Division; American AVK Company; or Engineer approved equal.

2.17 (ADD) VALVE BOXES

- A. Valve boxes shall be cast iron, 5 1/4" inside diameter, adjustable valve boxes of the screw type with sufficient length for the pipe bury as shown. Where the valve box is shown or required on control manholes, the length shall be sufficient to penetrate the valve marker and the Type II reinforced manhole cover. The cast iron cover of the valve box shall have an arrow indicating the direction of opening.
- B. Covers for sewer piping shall have the word "SEWER" cast on the top.
- C. Pre-Approved valve boxes and covers are as manufactured by: Tyler Pipe Utilities Division; Mueller Co.; or Engineer approved equal.
- D. Each valve box shall be furnished with valve box centering adaptor compatible with the valve boxes furnished.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.05 FORCE MAIN INSTALLATION

- A. General: ~~(DELETE) Install according to Section 5010.~~
 - 1. (ADD) The Contractor shall install restraining devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. (ADD) Restraining devices shall be installed on all mechanical joint fittings.
 - 3. (ADD) Joint restraining devices shall be installed on all joints within 30 feet of all fittings.
- B. Tracer Wire: (ADD) See 3.14 Below.
 - 1. Required for all force main installations and sanitary sewer services that extend from the main to the property line. ~~(DELETE) Comply with Section 5010.~~
 - 2. ~~(DELETE) Install tracer wire station at each end of the force main and at additional locations specified in the contract documents.~~

3. (DELETE) Bury end of tracer wire station 2 feet and compact.

3.06 SANITARY SEWER SERVICE STUBS

- A. Provide sanitary sewer service stubs at locations specified in the contract documents. **No sanitary sewer service shall be connected directly to a manhole. Sanitary sewer services will be connected to the main line piping a minimum distance of 2 feet from any other lateral connection, manhole, or pipe joint with approved wye or insert-a-tee as provided herein.**

3.10 SANITARY SEWER CLEANOUT

- A. Provide cleanouts where specified in the contract documents. Comply with (DELETE) Figure 4010.203 (ADD) Standard Detail MP-4.

3.12 CONFLICTS

- A. Horizontal Separation of Gravity Sewers from Water Mains: Separate gravity sewer mains from water mains by a horizontal distance of at least 10 feet unless:
3. When it is impossible to obtain the required horizontal clearance of 3 feet and a vertical clearance of 18 inches between sewers and water mains, the sewers must be constructed of water main materials meeting the requirements of **(DELETE) Section 5010, 2.01 (ADD) 2.02.** However, provide a linear separation of at least 2 feet.
- B. Separation of Sewer Force Mains from Water Mains: Separate sewer force mains and water mains by a horizontal distance of at least 10 feet unless:
1. The force main is constructed of water main materials meeting a minimum pressure rating of 150 psi and the requirements of (DELETE) Section 5010, 2.01 (ADD) 2.02 and

3.14 (ADD) TRACER WIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Tracer wire shall be installed on all force main piping and sanitary sewer services in the trench at the same time as the pipe or immediately prior to starting the backfill of the trench.
- B. Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe. Attach wire to top of pipe in such manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.
- C. Splices will be allowed at pipeline intersections, manholes, bored crossings, locator boxes and at other locations as agreed upon by the Engineer. Splices in tracer wire will be made with split bolt or compression-type connectors. Wire nuts may not be used. A waterproof connection is necessary to prevent corrosion. Splices shall be completed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Install tracer wire on all **new** sanitary sewer services that extend from the main to the end of the service. Install ground rod at sewer wye and at service end. Connect wire to ground rods and extend wire to the ground surface and loop the wire in a tracer wire terminal box. These boxes shall be located at the connection

to sewer service with at least two feet of extra wire inside the box. The tracer wire terminal box must be installed flush with the finished grade.

E. Install tracer wire on all force main piping. A ground rod shall be installed at each end of the piping and at all tracer wire terminal boxes. Tracer wire terminal boxes shall be installed at each end of the force main piping and as directed by the Engineer.

F. Prior to final acceptance, all tracer wire shall be electrically tested for continuity from one exposed end to another.

G. See MP-1 and MP-2 for additional details.

3.15 (ADD) VALVE INSTALLATION

A. All valves shall be installed in locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

B. The valve and joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

C. All pipe bevels shall be removed prior to installation of any valve or ductile iron fitting.

3.16 (ADD) VALVE BOX INSTALLATION

A. All foreign material and debris shall be removed from the top of the valve operator prior to setting the valve box.

B. Valve box centering device shall be installed to center valve box on valve.

C. Valve boxes shall be centered and plumb over the operating nut of the valve and shall be set so that no shock or stress will be transmitted to the valve.

D. Tops of the valve boxes shall be set flush with the valve identification collar or manhole cover unless otherwise directed.

3.17 (ADD) MARSHALLTOWN STANDARD DETAILS

A. Added the following details:

1. MP-1 Typical Sanitary Sewer Service Detail
2. MP-2 Typical Sanitary Sewer Service with Riser Detail
3. MP-3 Typical Air Release/Combination Valve Manhole Detail
4. MP-4 Typical Service Line Cleanout Detail
5. MP-8 Typical Sanitary Sewer Utility Crossing Detail
6. MR-5 Typical Street Utility Section Detail

B. Deleted SUDAS Figures

1. 4010.201 Sanitary Sewer Service Stub
2. 4010.201 Sanitary Sewer Service Stub
3. 4010.202 Sewage Air Release Valve Pit

4. 4010.203 Sanitary Sewer Cleanout

**MARSHALLTOWN SPECIAL PROVISIONS
FINAL ACCEPTANCE CHECKLIST**

- A. Deflection/Mandrel Testing – all Flexible Sanitary Sewer Pipe
- B. Low Pressure Air Testing of Pipe – For Sanitary Sewer
- C. Lateral Construction Forms – All Sanitary Sewer Laterals
- D. Warranty Bond – Sanitary and Storm Sewers (See Specifications Part I)
- E. TV Inspection – For Sanitary and Storm Sewer Pipe.
- F. As-Built Drawings – For Sanitary and Storm Sewers
- G. Engineering Certificate of Completion in accordance with the Plans and Specifications – Sanitary and Storm Sewers
- H. Contractors Cost of Construction Report - This is to meet the financial reporting requirements of the city (GASB 34)

DEFLECTION TESTING OF FLEXIBLE PIPE

Deflection tests shall be performed on all flexible sanitary sewer pipes. The deflection test shall be conducted after the final backfill has been in place at least 30 days. No pipe shall exceed a deflection of 5%. If the deflection test is to be run using a rigid ball or mandrel, it shall have a diameter equal to 95% of the inside diameter of the pipe and the tests shall be performed without mechanical pulling devices.

PROJECT NAME: _____
LOCATION: _____
CONTRACTOR: _____

SECTION TESTED

Start Station: _____ MH Upstream _____ Pipe Diameter: _____
End Station: _____ MH Downstream _____ Length: _____

Date Of Test: _____ Pass ☐
Date Of Construction _____ Fail ☐

MANUFACTURER OF TEST DEVICE AND DIAMETER _____

Comments _____

Inspector _____

SECTION TESTED

Start Station: _____ MH Upstream _____ Pipe Diameter: _____
End Station: _____ MH Downstream _____ Length: _____

Date Of Test: _____ Pass ☐
Date Of Construction _____ Fail ☐

MANUFACTURER OF TEST DEVICE AND DIAMETER _____

Comments _____

Inspector _____

SECTION TESTED

Start Station: _____ MH Upstream _____ Pipe Diameter: _____
End Station: _____ MH Downstream _____ Length: _____

Date Of Test: _____ Pass ☐
Date Of Construction _____ Fail ☐

MANUFACTURER OF TEST DEVICE AND DIAMETER _____

Comments _____

Inspector _____

LOW PRESSURE TESTING OF SANITARY SEWER LINE (ASTM: F 1417)

PROJECT NAME: _____
 LOCATION: _____
 CONTRACTOR: _____

LIST SECTION TESTED: **DATE:** _____
 Start Station.: _____ MH Upstream _____
 End Station: _____ MH Downstream _____
 Pipe Dia. _____ Length _____
 Initial Pressure: _____ psi
 Starting Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Ending Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Test Duration: _____ Min(s)
 Comments: _____

LIST SECTION TESTED: **DATE:** _____
 Start Station.: _____ MH Upstream _____
 End Station: _____ MH Downstream _____
 Pipe Dia. _____ Length _____
 Initial Pressure: _____ psi
 Starting Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Ending Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Test Duration: _____ Min(s)
 Comments: _____

LIST SECTION TESTED: **DATE:** _____
 Start Station.: _____ MH Upstream _____
 End Station: _____ MH Downstream _____
 Pipe Dia. _____ Length _____
 Initial Pressure: _____ psi
 Starting Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Ending Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Test Duration: _____ Min(s)
 Comments: _____

TEST INFORMATION:

Constant Pressure Method:
 Rotameter reading: _____ cf/min
 Computed Air Loss: _____ cf/min

CONCLUSION: The section of pipe tested complies with
 ASTM: F 1417, 8.2.1 for acceptance: Yes ____ No ____

Time-Pressure Drop Method
 Time for 1.0 psi drop: _____ Min(s) --OR--
 Variance in Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Variance allowed by local jurisdiction: _____ psi

CONCLUSION: The section of pipe tested complies with
 ASTM: F 1417, 8.2.2 for acceptance: Yes ____ No ____

TEST INFORMATION:

Constant Pressure Method:
 Rotameter reading: _____ cf/min
 Computed Air Loss: _____ cf/min

CONCLUSION: The section of pipe tested complies with
 ASTM: F 1417, 8.2.1 for acceptance: Yes ____ No ____

Time-Pressure Drop Method
 Time for 1.0 psi drop: _____ Min(s) --OR--
 Variance in Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Variance allowed by local jurisdiction: _____ psi

CONCLUSION: The section of pipe tested complies with
 ASTM: F 1417, 8.2.2 for acceptance: Yes ____ No ____

TEST INFORMATION:

Constant Pressure Method:
 Rotameter reading: _____ cf/min
 Computed Air Loss: _____ cf/min

CONCLUSION: The section of pipe tested complies with
 ASTM: F 1417, 8.2.1 for acceptance: Yes ____ No ____

Time-Pressure Drop Method
 Time for 1.0 psi drop: _____ Min(s) --OR--
 Variance in Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Variance allowed by local jurisdiction: _____ psi

CONCLUSION: The section of pipe tested complies with
 ASTM: F 1417, 8.2.2 for acceptance: Yes ____ No ____

Testing procedures observed and
 Information recorded by:

Results reviewed and affirmed by:

 Project Representative

 Project Engineer

City of Marshalltown, Iowa

SANITARY SEWER LATERAL CONSTRUCTION FORM

Project Number _____

Date Wye Installed: 20____

4Date Service Installed: 20____ (NA) if no service

Street Address: (or) _____

General Location: _____

Upstream Manhole # _____ Downstream Manhole # _____

Service Status: _____ 1 - Active 2 - Inactive 3 - Abandoned

Connection Type: _____ 2 - Wye 3 - MH stub 4 - Tap

Diameter (inches): _____

Pipe Material: _____ 1 - VCP 2 - PVC 3 - Concrete 4 - RCP
5 - DIP 6 - CIP 7 - CMP

Slope/Fall (%): _____ Length (feet): _____

Source of Data: _____ 1 - Construction Inspection 2 - Superintendent

Direction from Main: _____ Distance from Upstream MH (feet): _____

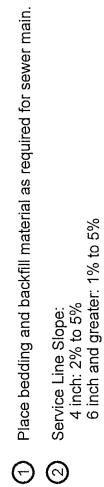
Depth at Main (feet): _____ Depth at Property Line (feet): _____

Depth at service end (feet): _____ (NA) if no service

Indicate North:	
○	○
Upstream	Downstream
MH# _____	MH# _____
Station: _____	Station: _____
Wye Station: _____	
Service end Station: _____	
Service Offset Direction/Distance (feet): _____	

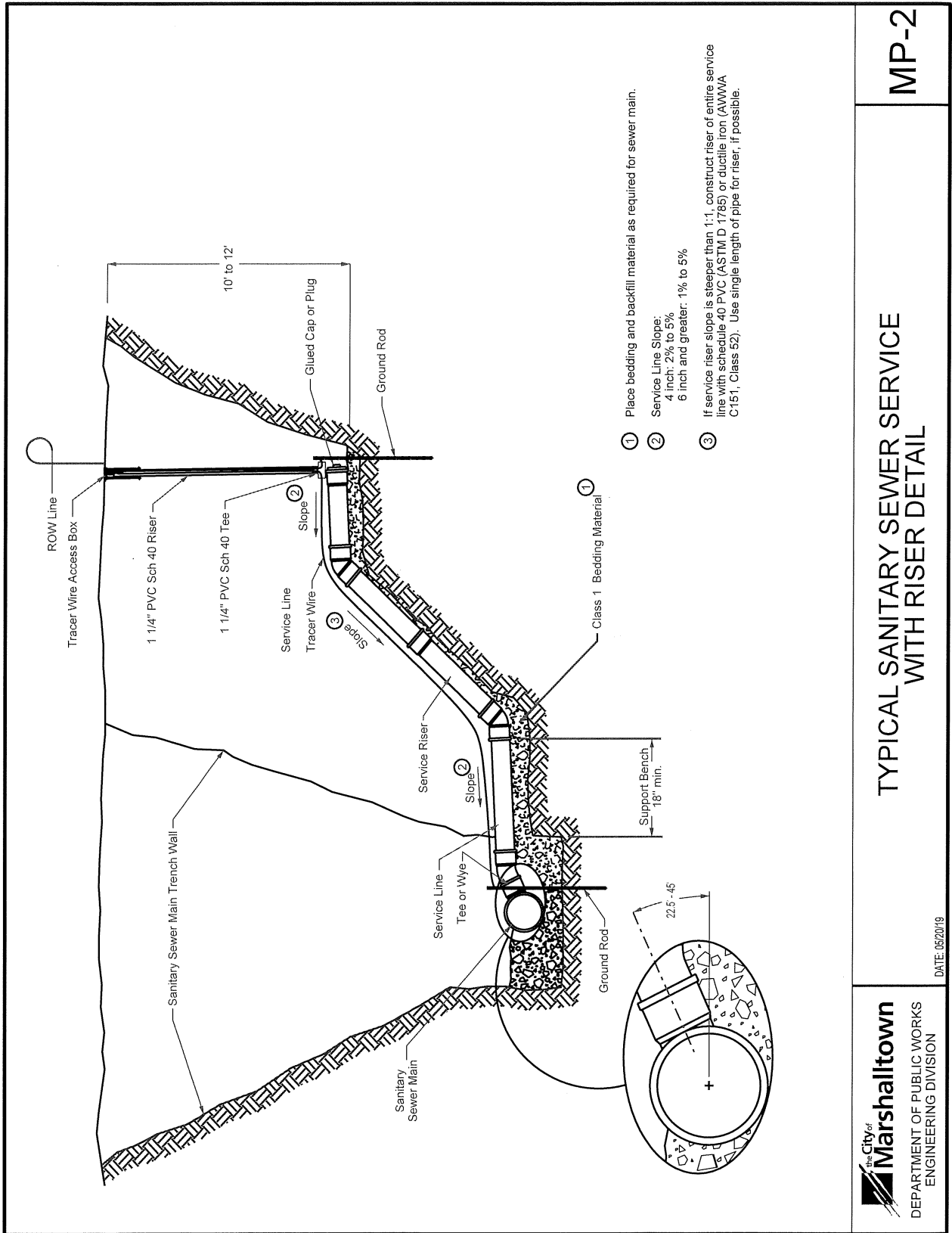
Inspector: _____

Department of Public Works
Engineering Division



MP-1

DATE: 05/20/19

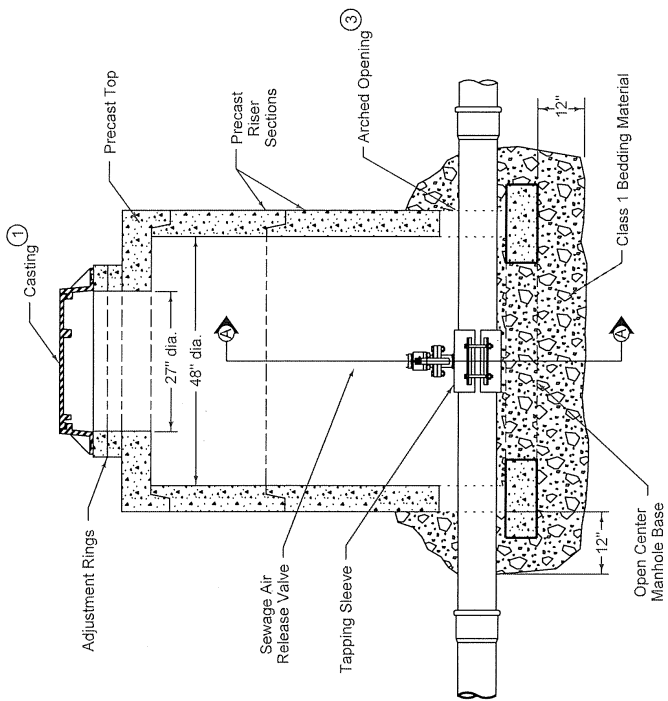


TYPICAL SANITARY SEWER SERVICE WITH RISER DETAIL

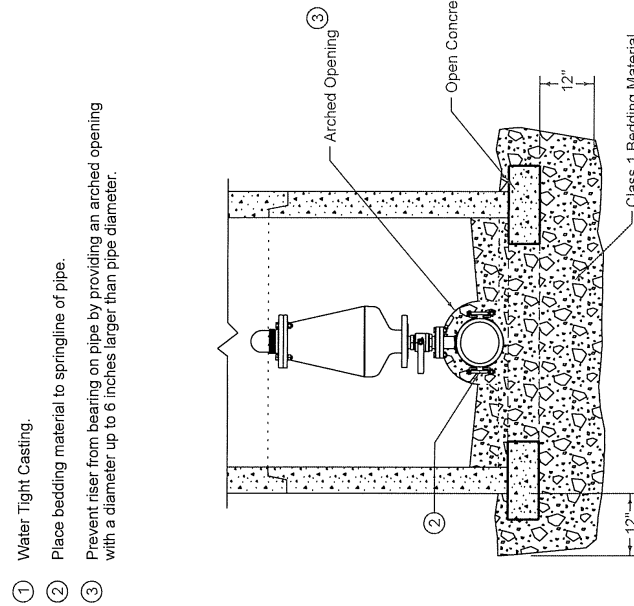
MP-2

The City of Marshalltown
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS
ENGINEERING DIVISION

DATE: 05/20/19

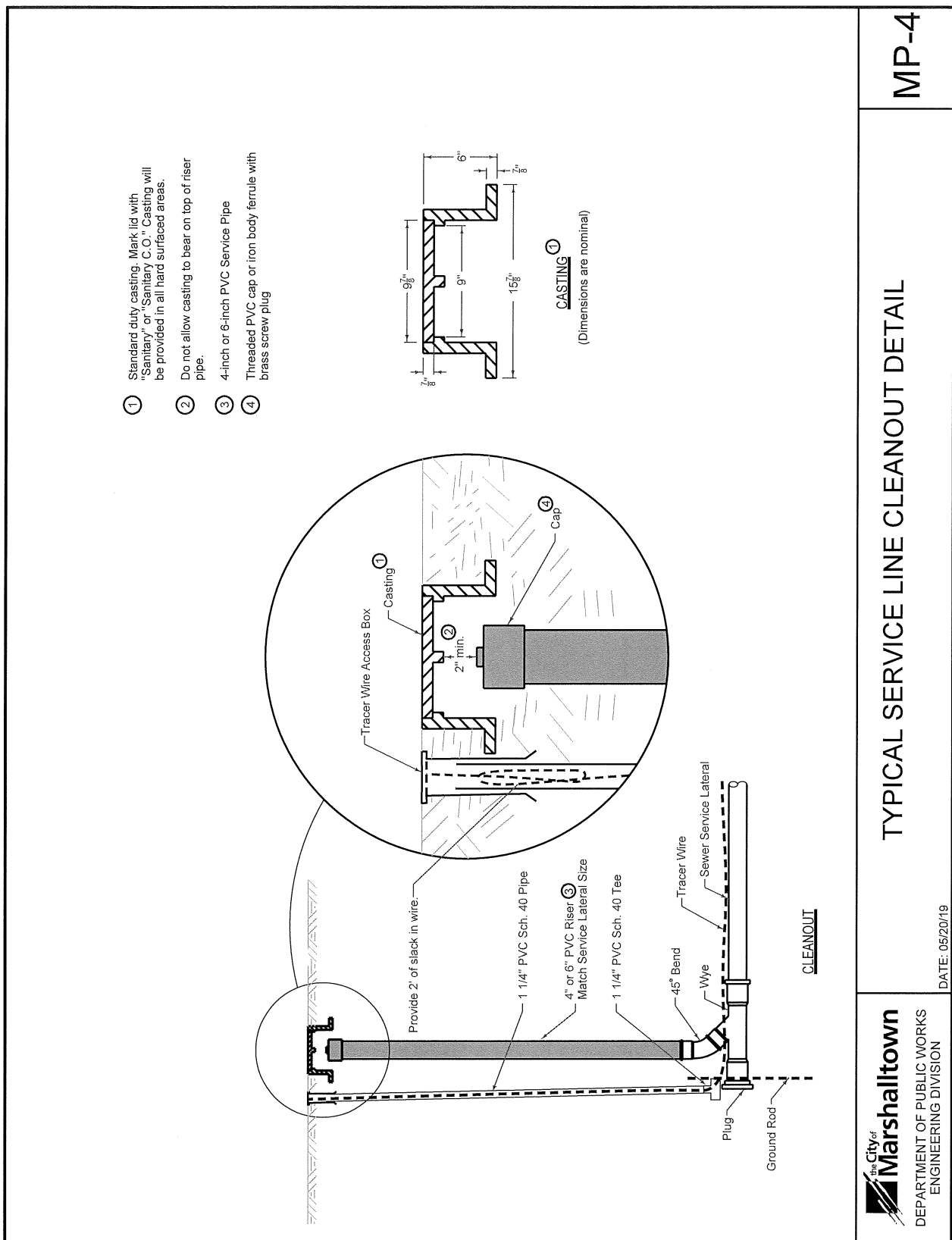


TYPICAL SECTION



SECTION A-A

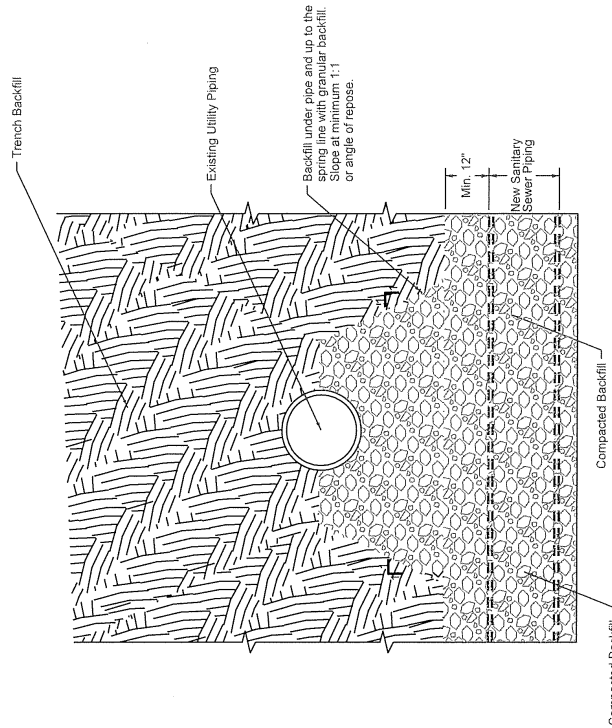
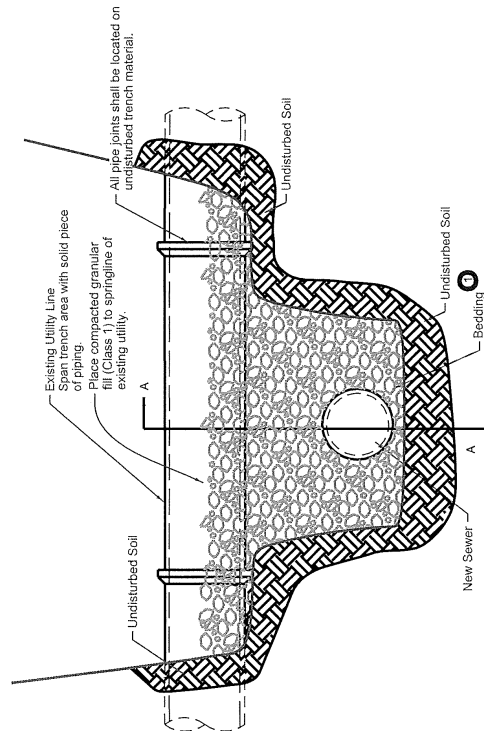
- ① Water Tight Casting.
- ② Place bedding material to springline of pipe.
- ③ Prevent riser from bearing on pipe by providing an arched opening with a diameter up to 6 inches larger than pipe diameter.



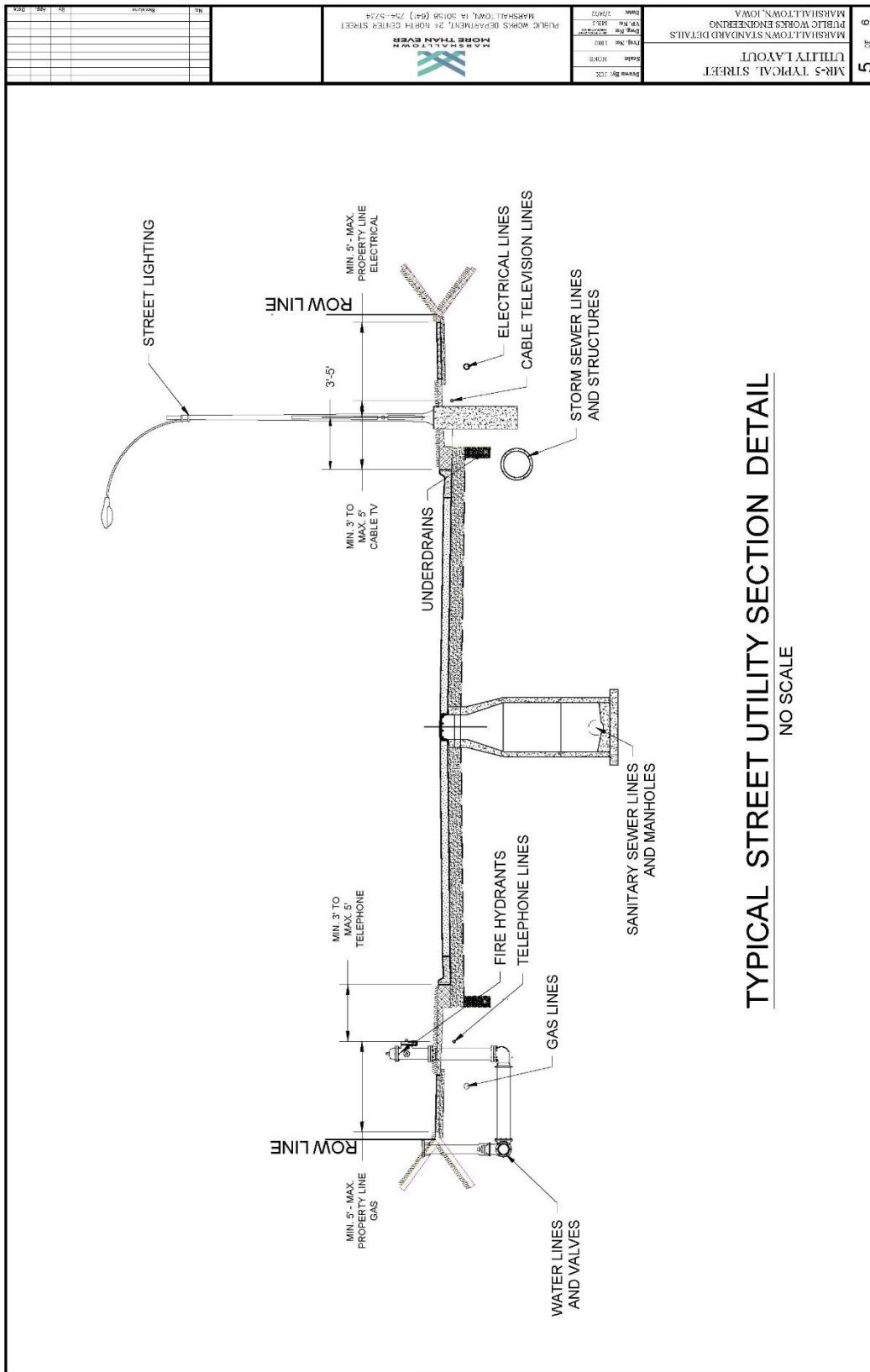
The Contractor may, at their option, use flowable mortar to support the existing utility line (sewer lines, water lines, gas lines, etc.) in place of the compacted backfill. Flowable fill will be placed in same configuration as granular backfill or as directed by the Engineer.

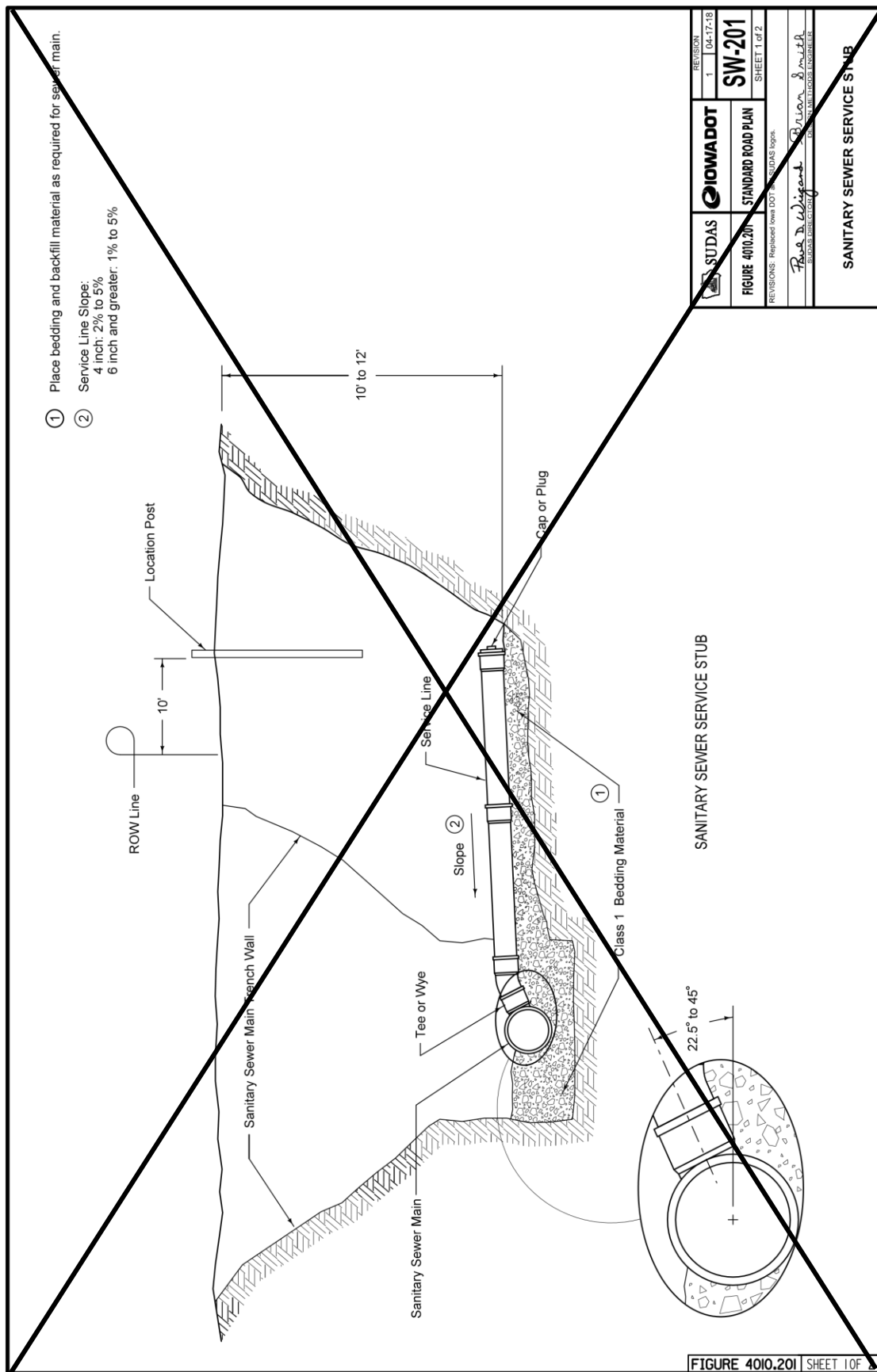
Allow flowable mortar fill to cure a minimum of 24 hours before placing backfill material.

- ③ Bedding shall comply with Class 1 gradation. Material shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 12-inches and compacted to 95% Standard proctor density. Care shall be taken not to displace either pipe during backfill.



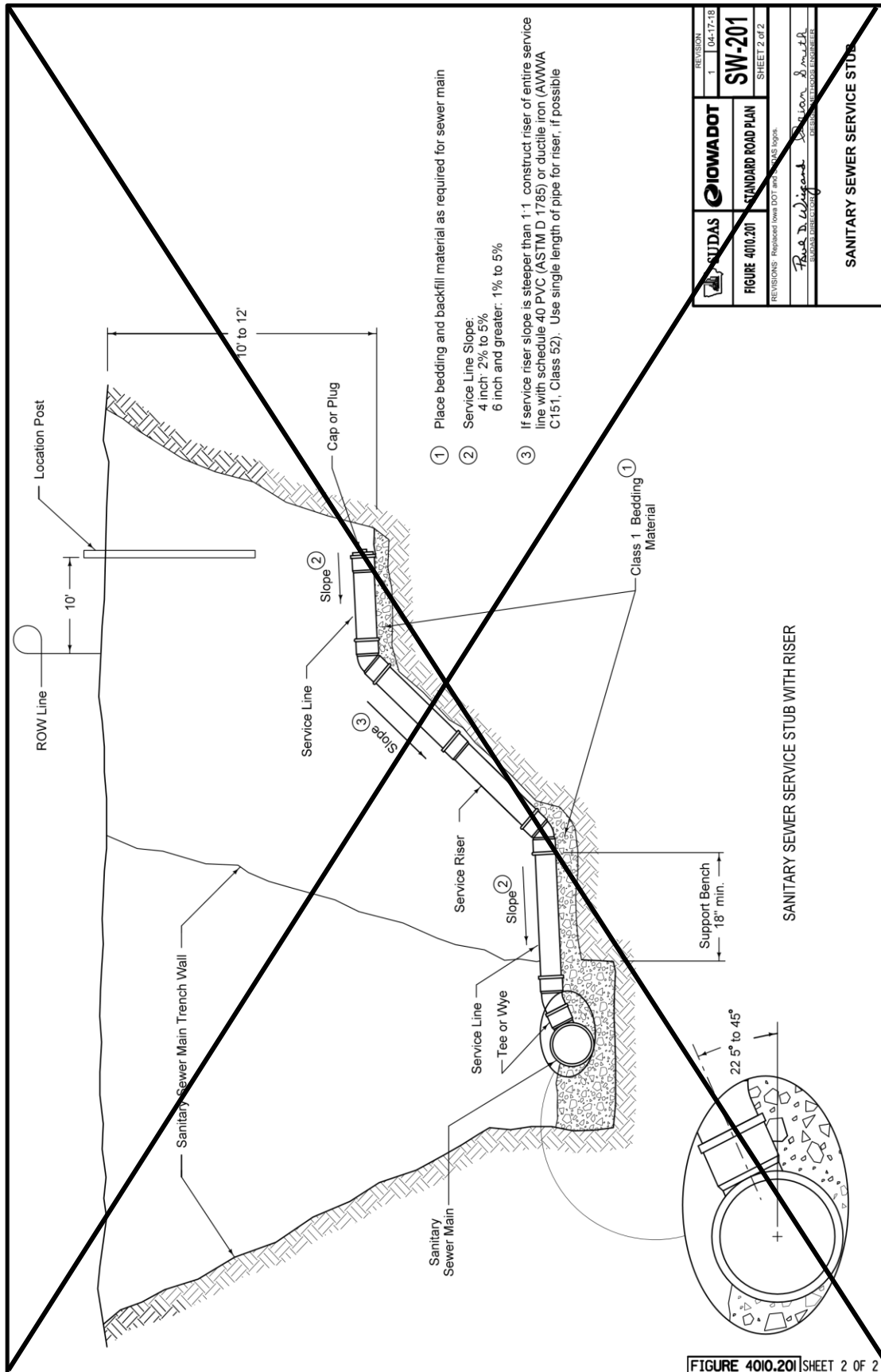
SECTION A-A



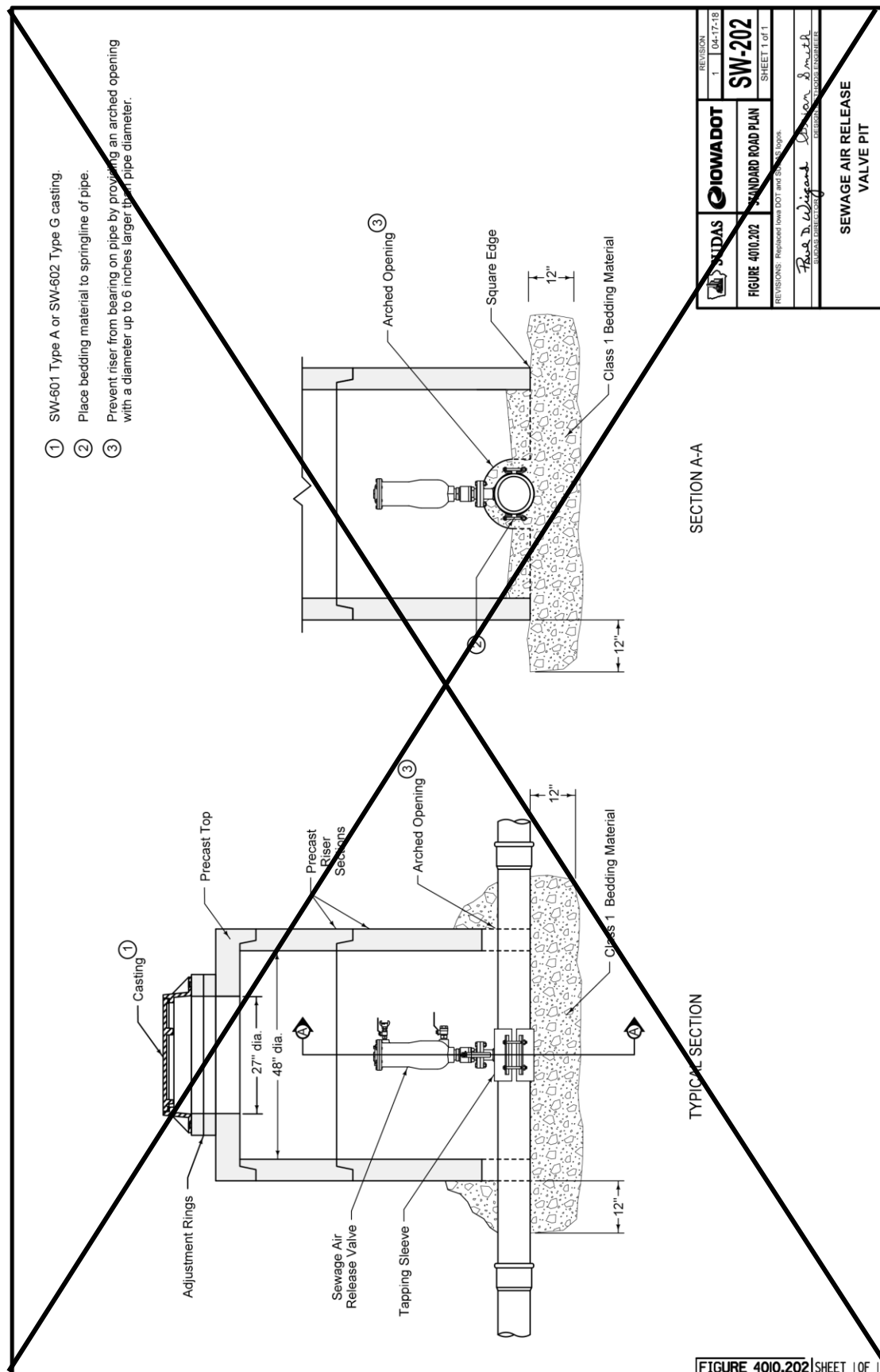


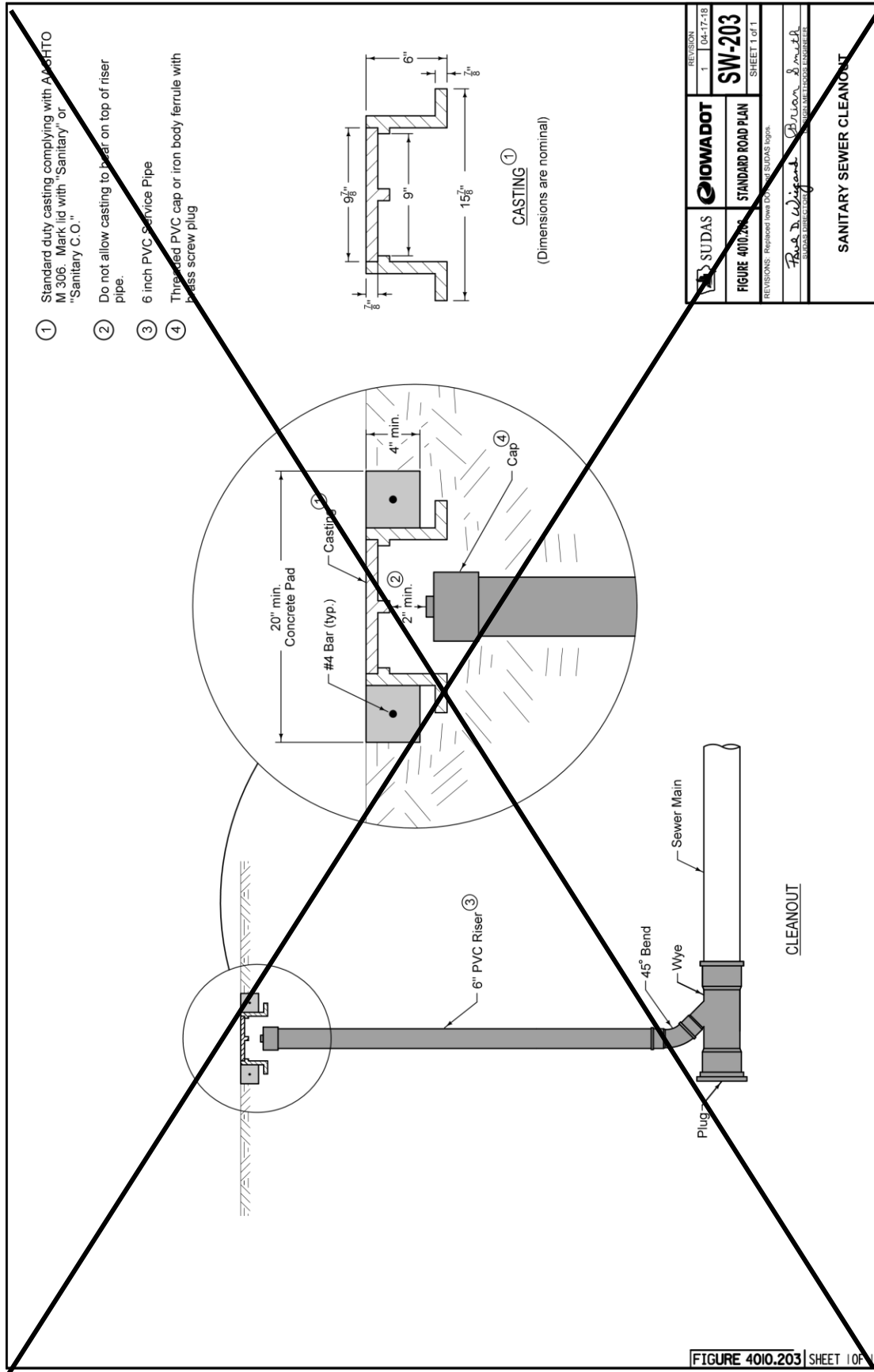
SUDAS		IOWA DOT	REVISION	1	04-17-18
FIGURE 4010.20		STANDARD ROAD PLAN	SW-201		
REVISIONS: Replaced Iowa DOT SUDAS logos.					
Rae D. Wiegand		R. Allen Smith			
PROJECT MANAGER		DESIGNER			

SANITARY SEWER SERVICE STUB



REVISION	1	04-17-18
FIGURE 4010.201	STANDARD ROAD PLAN	SW-201
REVISIONS: Replaces Iowa DOT and IAS forms		SHEET 2 of 2
Prepared by: <i>Bob D. Wiegand</i>	Checked by: <i>Sharon Smith</i>	
Drawn by: <i>Sharon Smith</i>	Reviewed by: <i>Sharon Smith</i>	
SANITARY SEWER SERVICE STUB		





SECTION 4020 - STORM SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.09 (ADD) ACCEPTANCE CHECKLIST & MAINTENANCE BOND

Prior to final acceptance of the work, the contractor shall file with the City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown a maintenance bond guaranteeing suitable repairs of any defects or failures due to deficiencies in materials or inadequacies in workmanship for a period of 4 years for all improvements following completion of construction. The bond shall be for a sum equal to the total amount of the project. The contractor shall also file with the City Engineer all other required acceptance checklist items including testing/inspection forms, lateral construction forms, as-built drawings, construction costs and engineering certificate of completion forms. The acceptance checklist and warranty bond form are provided at end of section.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.02 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. General:

8. (ADD) All lift holes in the pipe shall be filled with concrete.
9. (ADD) Protect utilities crossing the sewer main trench.

B. Trenched:

7. (ADD) No more than 300-feet of trench shall be left open at any time. Open trenches shall be properly marked and/or attended. Trenches shall be closed at the end of each day.

3.07 CONFLICTS

A. Horizontal Separation of Gravity Sewers from Water Mains:

2. When it is impossible to obtain the required horizontal clearance of 3 feet and a vertical clearance of 18 inches between sewers and water mains, the sewers must be constructed of water main materials meeting the requirements of Section (DELETE) 5010, 2.01 (ADD) 4010, 2.02. However, provide a linear separation of at least 2 feet.

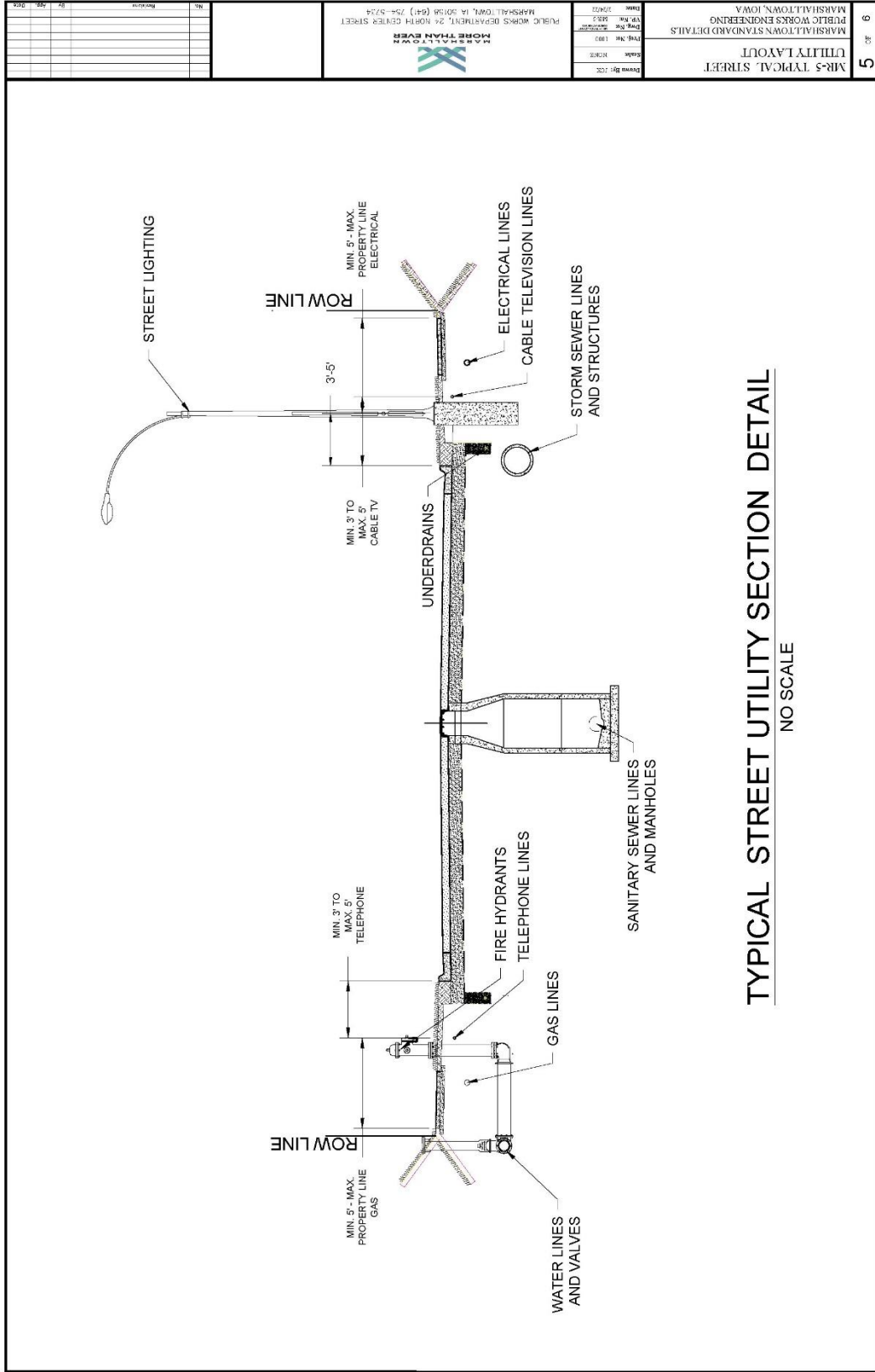
B. Separation of Sewer Force Mains from Water Mains: Separate storm sewer force mains and water mains by a horizontal distance of at least 10 feet unless:

1. The force main is constructed of water main materials meeting a minimum pressure rating of 150 psi and the requirements of (DELETE) 5010, 2.01 (ADD) 4010, 2.02. and

3.11 (ADD) MARSHALLTOWN STANDARD DETAILS

A. Added the following detail.

1. MR-5 Typical Street Utility Section Detail



SECTION 4030 - PIPE CULVERTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.03 through 1.06: (DELETE): ~~Comply with Division 1 – General Provisions and Covenants~~ (ADD) “Comply with Part I - Bidding and Contract Documents and Part II - Technical Specifications”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE CULVERTS

B. Entrance Pipe Culverts: The following pipe culvert types described in Section 4020 may be used within right-of-way as entrance pipe culverts:

5. Corrugated Metal Pipe (CMP). (ADD) Use of this pipe material requires specific approval by the Engineer.
6. Spiral Rib Pipe. (ADD) Use of this pipe material requires specific approval by the Engineer.
7. Coated Corrugated Metal Pipe. (ADD) Use of this pipe material requires specific approval by the Engineer.
8. Corrugated Metal Arch Pipe. (ADD) Use of this pipe material requires specific approval by the Engineer.

C. Structural Plate Culverts: Structural plate culverts may be used in the right-of-way as roadway or entrance pipe culverts.

6. (ADD) Use of this pipe material requires specific approval by the Engineer.

D. Aluminum Structural Plate Culverts: Aluminum structural plate culverts may be used in the right-of-way as roadway or entrance pipe culverts.

9. (ADD) Use of this pipe material requires specific approval by the Engineer.

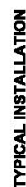
PART 3 - EXECUTION

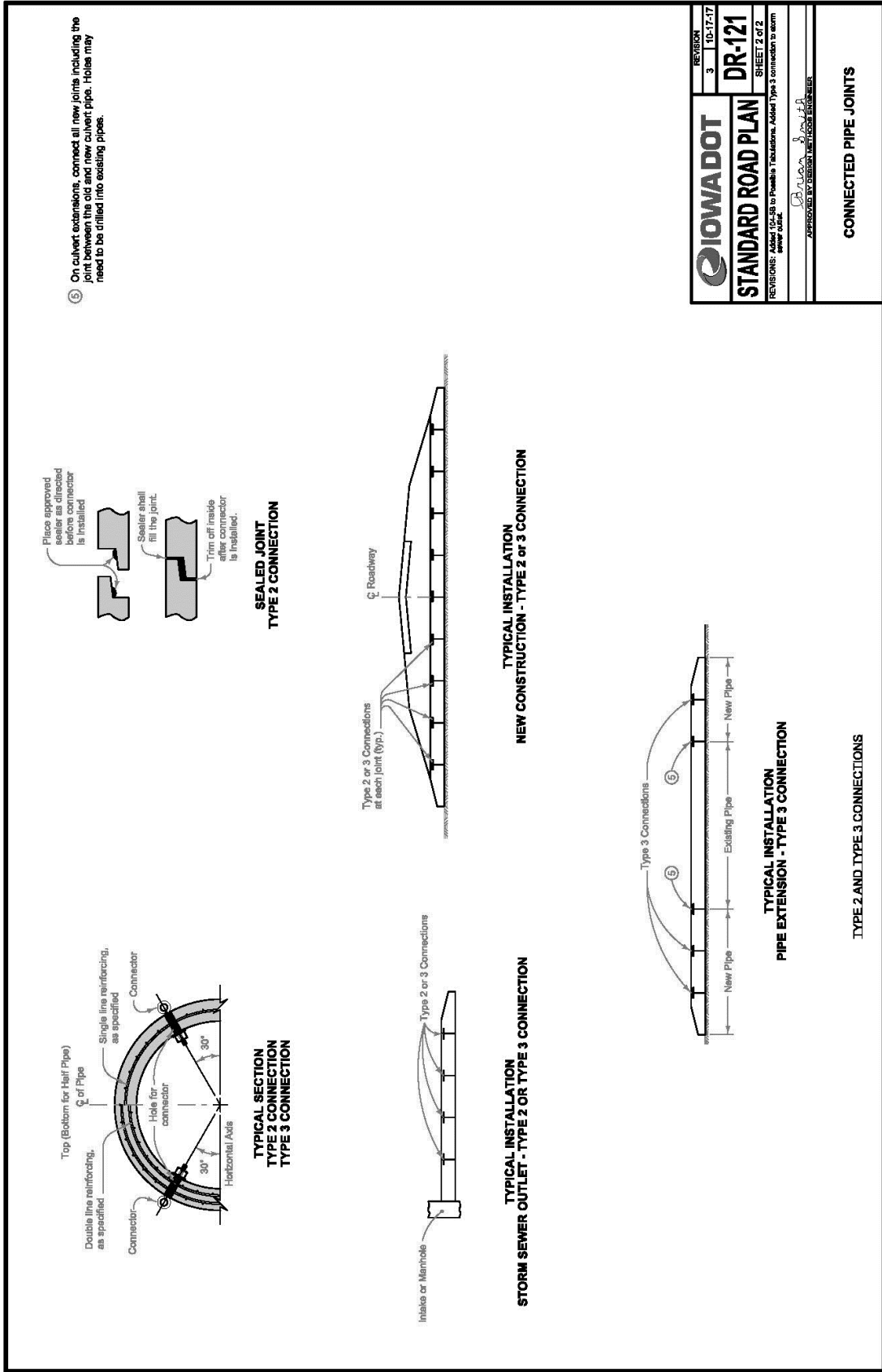
3.04 (ADD) IOWA DOT STANDARD ROAD PLANS

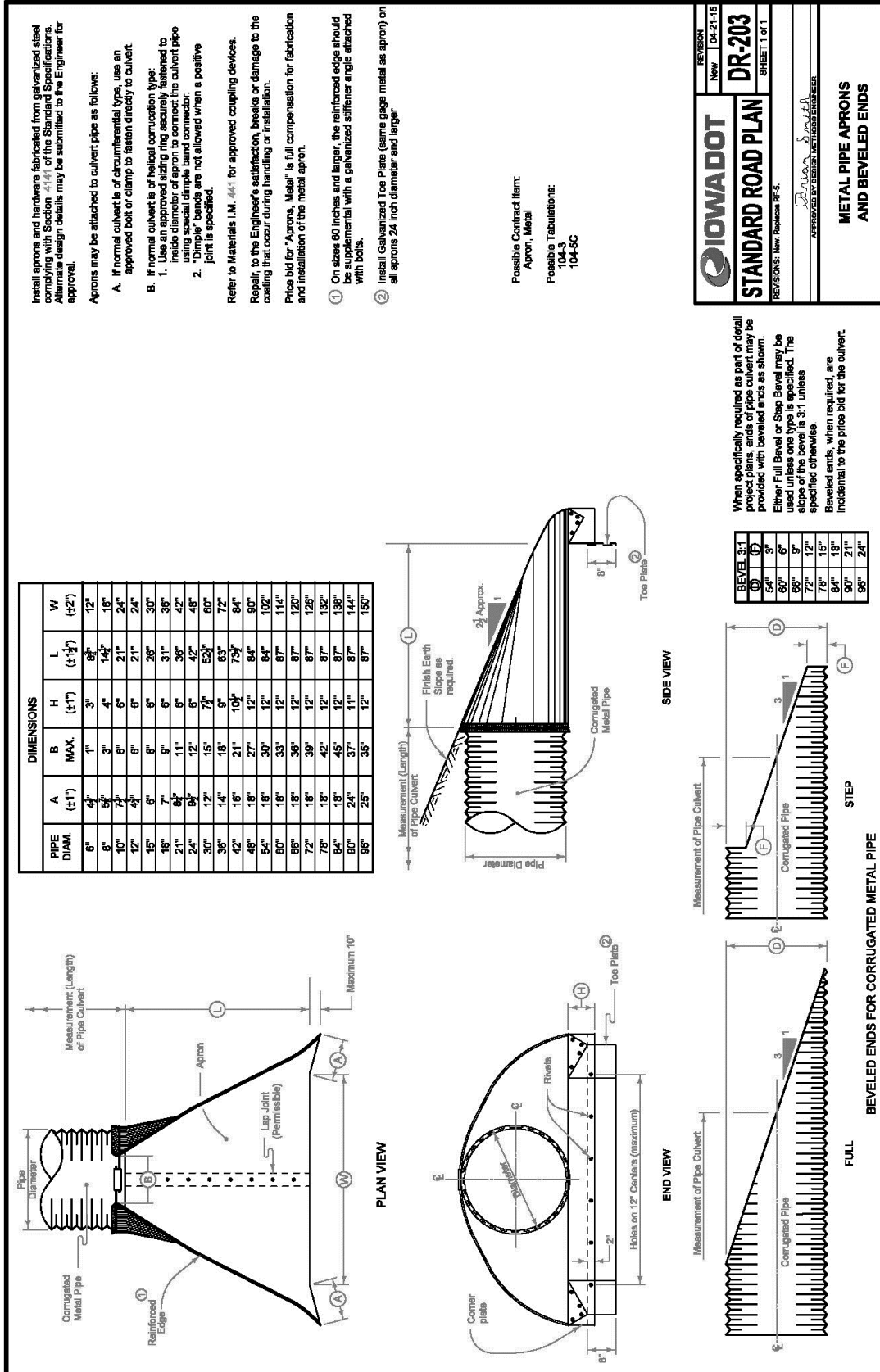
Add the following details:

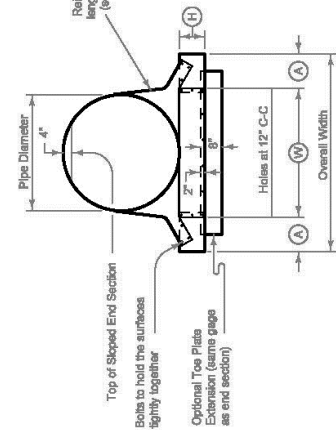
- A. DR-121 Connected Pipe Joints
- B. DR-203 Metal Pipe Aprons and Beveled Ends
- C. DR-211 Metal Safety Slope Apron 6:1 Slope
- D. DR-212 Beveled Pipe and Guard

CONNECTED PIPE JOINTS



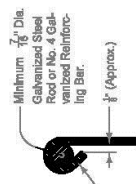




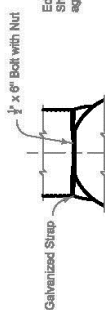


SIDE ELEVATION

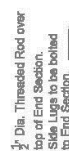
Pipe Dia. (In.)	Min. Thick. (In.)	Dimensions (Inches)			
		Gage	(H)	(W)	Overall Width
15	.064	8	6	21	37
18	.064	8	6	24	40
21	.064	8	6	27	43
24	.064	8	6	30	46
27	.064	8	6	30	46
30	.064	8	6	30	46
36	.109	12	9	36	60
42	.109	12	9	42	66
48	.109	12	12	48	80
54	.109	12	12	54	86
60	.109	12	12	60	92
66	.109	12	12	66	98
72	.109	12	12	72	104



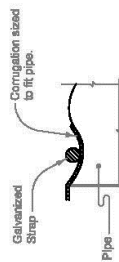
SECTION A-A



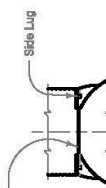
CONNECTOR
(15"-24" Dia.)



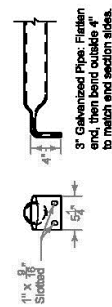
to End Section. —



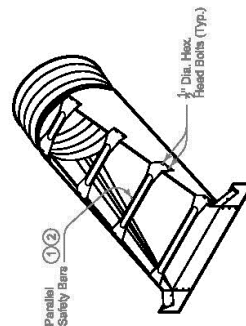
SECTION B-B



CONNECTOR
(30"-80" D[ia.])



PARALLEL SAFETY BARS



PERSPECTIVE VIEW
OF APRON

Install aprons and hardware fabricated from galvanized steel complying with Section 4.14 of the Standard Specifications. Alternate design details may be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Apron may be attached to culvert pipe as follows:

A. If normal culvert is of circumferential corrugation type, use an approved bolt or clamp to fasten apron directly to apron.

B. If normal culvert is of helical corrugation type:

1. Use an approved sizing ring securely faster

1. Use an approved sizing ring securely fastened to inside diameter to apron to connect to the culvert pipe using special dimple band connector.

2. "Dimple" bands will not be allowed when a positive joint is specified.

Refer to Materials I.M. 441 for approved coupling devices.

Repair, to the Engineer's satisfaction, breaks or damage to the coating that occur during handling or installation.

Price bid for "Aprons, Safety Slope" is full compensation for fabrication and installation of the apron.

① Number of bars required will vary depending on the length of the end section.

② Parallel safety bars are required for pipes 30" diameter and larger. For pipe 24" diameter and smaller, parallel safety bars will be required only when specified in the project plans.

Possible Contract Item:

Possible Tabulation:

Possible
104-3

For reinforcing steel used in construction of "Beveled Pipe and Guard", use deformed bars meeting the requirements of Article 4161.03 of the Standard Specifications and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123.

Use Class 'C' Concrete in the construction of Beveled Pipe and Guard.

Cut the pipe to fit the foreslope. Cut slots into the pipe for placement of the No. 8 bars. After the foreslope has been placed, fit the No. 8 bars into the slots cut in the pipe so they will be in proper position when the concrete collar is poured.

Price bid for "Beveled Pipe and Guard," each, is full compensation for furnishing all materials and constructing the Beveled Pipe and Guard.

Special Note:

A self fence ditch check is required immediately upstream from the inlet. Refer to **SD-201** for construction details.

Possible Contract Item:
Beveled Pipe and Guard

Possible Tabulations:
104-3
112-8



STANDARD ROAD PLAN

REVISIONS: New, R43000 RF-27

REVISION
New 04-21-15

DR-212

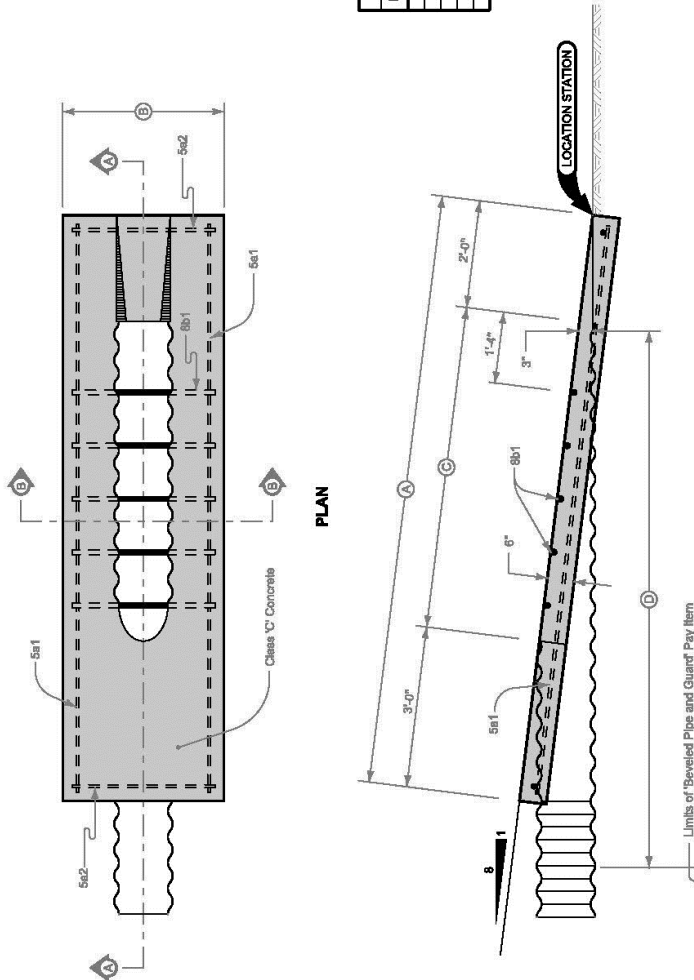
SHEET 1 of 1

BRUCE J. SMITH

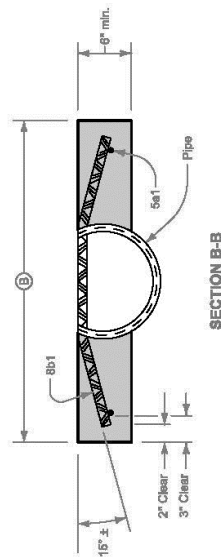
APPROVED BY DESIGN TECHNICAL ENGINEER

BEVELED PIPE AND GUARD

PIPE SIZE	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
12"	11'-0"	3'-0"	8'-0"	10'-0"
18"	13'-2"	3'-2"	8'-2"	12'-0"
18"	13'-4"	3'-4"	10'-4"	14'-0"
24"	17'-6"	3'-6"	12'-6"	18'-0"
24"	19'-6"	4'-0"	14'-6"	18'-0"



REINFORCING BAR LIST					TOTAL	
PIPE SIZE	BAR	LOCATION	SHAPE	COUNT	LENGTH	WEIGHT
12"	5s1	Base	—	2	10'-0"	22.3
	5s2	Base	—	2	2'-0"	5.8
	8s1	Base	—	5	2'-0"	37.9
	5s1	Base	—	2	12'-10"	26.8
18"	5s2	Base	—	2	2'-11"	6.2
	8s1	Base	—	7	3'-1"	57.7
	5s1	Base	—	2	15'-0"	30.0
	5s2	Base	—	2	3'-0"	6.7
21"	8s1	Base	—	9	3'-4"	80.1
	5s1	Base	—	2	17'-2"	34.4
	5s2	Base	—	2	3'-0"	6.9
	8s1	Base	—	11	3'-7"	106.5
24"	5s1	Base	—	2	19'-4"	46.4
	5s2	Base	—	2	3'-0"	7.4
	8s1	Base	—	13	3'-10"	133.2
	5s1	Base	—	2	3'-0"	6.9



SECTION 4040 - SUBDRAINS AND FOOTING DRAIN COLLECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.03 through 1.06: (DELETE): ~~Comply with Division 1 - General Provisions and Covenants~~ (ADD) "Comply with Part I - Bidding and Contract Documents and Part II - Technical Specifications"

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

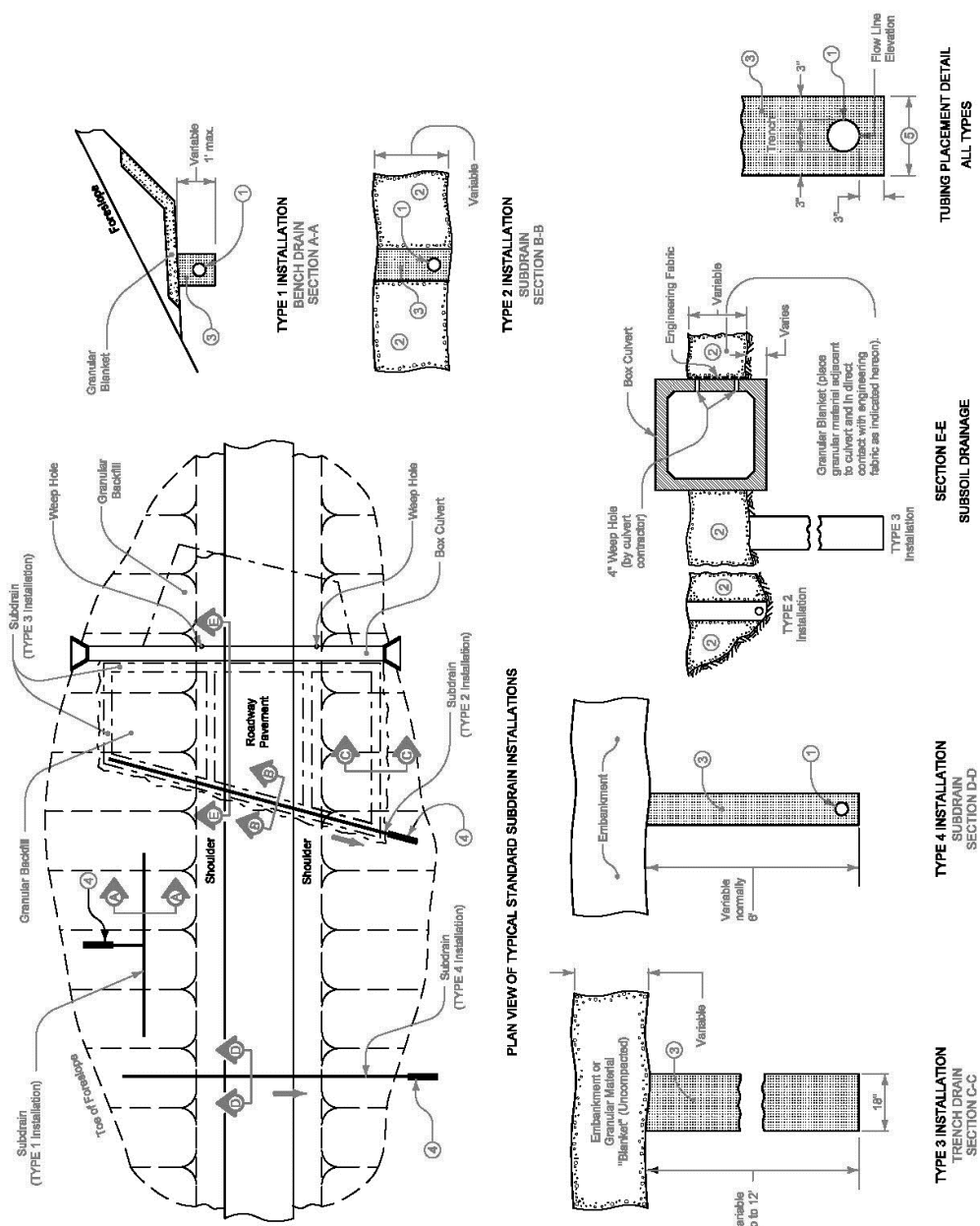
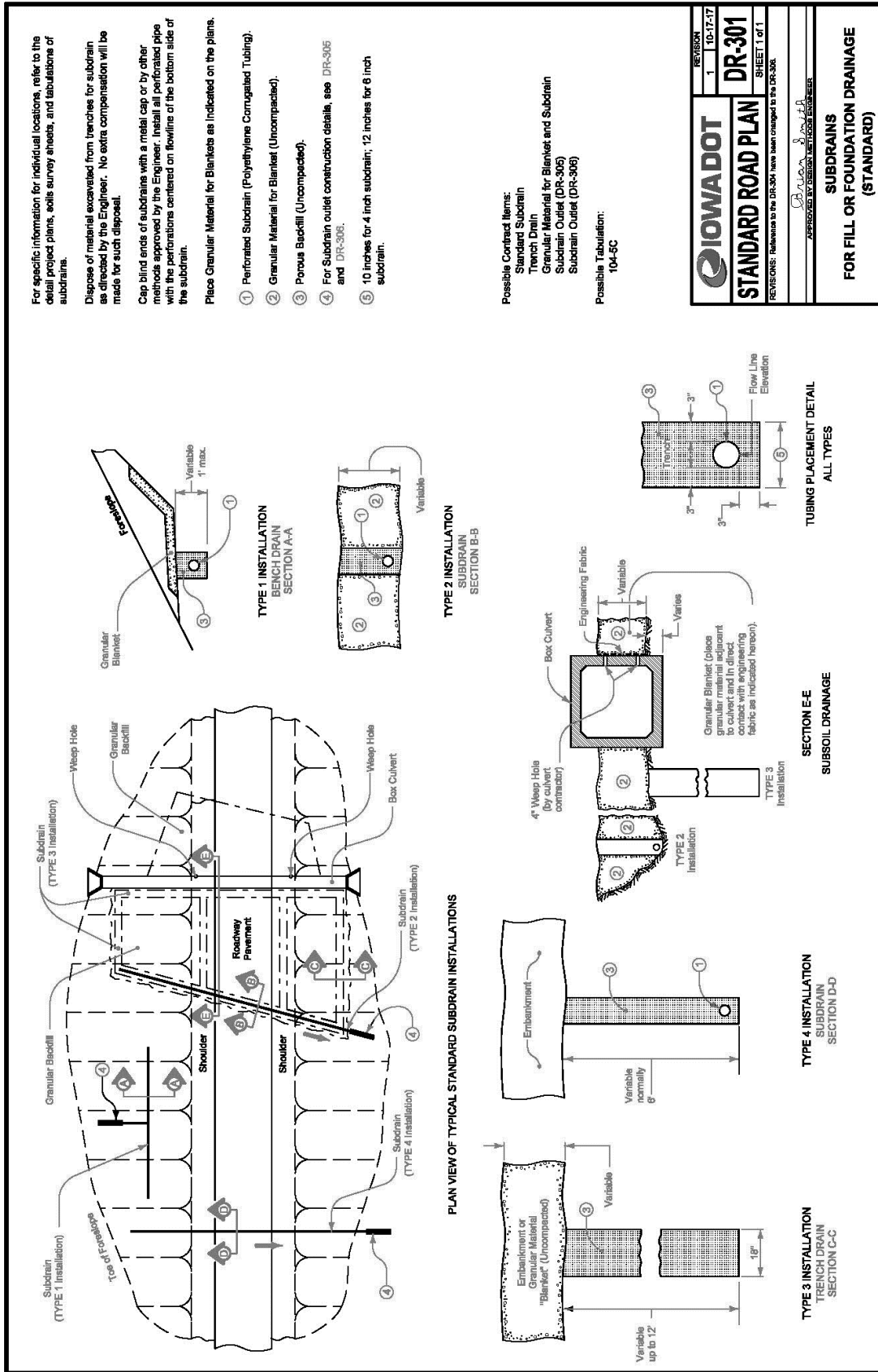
3.01 SUBDRAINS

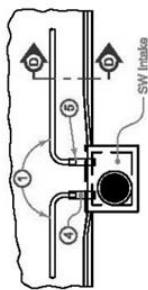
- A. Install Type 1 or Type 2 subdrain where specified in the contract documents. Comply with Figure 4040.231 (ADD), DR-301, and DR-303.
- C. Provide outlets where specified in the contract documents.
 - 3. (ADD) Comply with 4040.233 and DR-306 for outlets to grade.

3.04 (ADD) IOWA DOT STANDARD ROAD PLANS

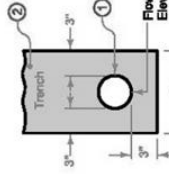
A. Add the following details:

- 1. DR-301 Subdrains for Fill or Foundation Drainage (Standard)
- 2. DR-303 Subdrains (Longitudinal)
- 3. DR-306 Precast Concrete Headwall for Subdrain Outlets.

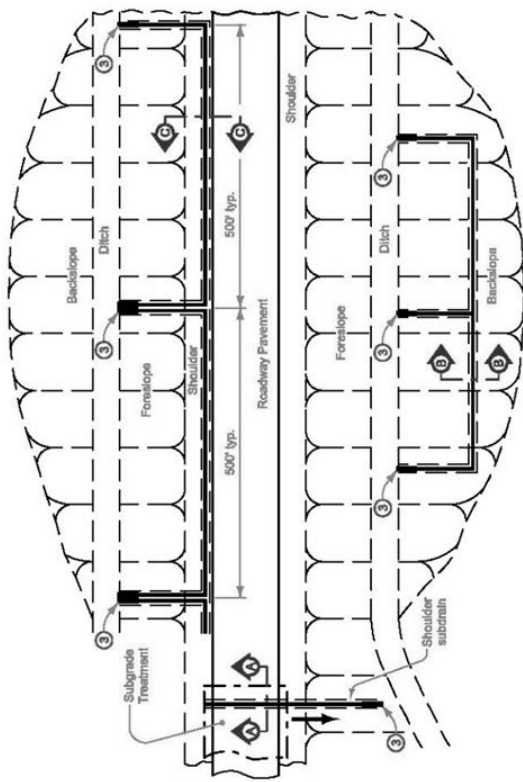




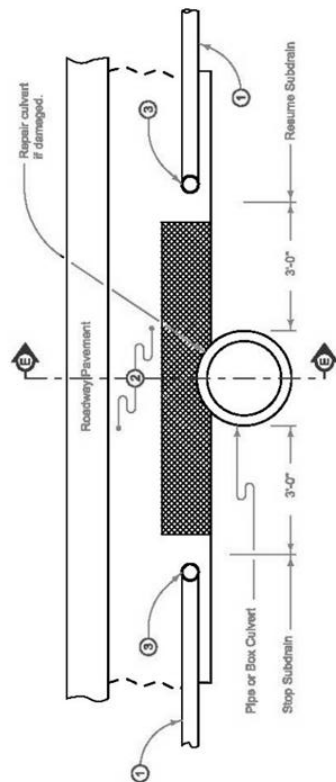
INTAKE OUTLET



TUBING PLACEMENT
ALL TYPES



PLAN



TRENCH REPAIR AT PIPE CULVERT
SECTION E-E

When culverts which are less than 1 foot below the trench bottom are encountered within a tabulated subdrain, stop the trench 3 feet from the culvert and resume 3 feet beyond the culvert.

On new construction projects, place the subdrain after the special backfill. If required, and prior to granular or paved shoulder material.

Except for backslope installations, if the Contractor's operations result in a trench, place and compact granular shoulder material in the trench to be level with the adjacent surface prior to opening lanes to traffic.

- 1 Perforated Subdrain (Corrugated Polyethylene Tubing).
- 2 Porous Backfill for Subdrain (compacted).
- 3 Subdrain outlets. See DR-306.

- 4 2 foot section of corrugated metal pipe of diameter 2" larger than subdrain or 2 foot section of double-walled PE or PVC pipe of the same diameter as subdrain. Pipe will be paid for as "Subdrain Outlet (DR-303)".

- 5 Connect CMP or PVC outlet with an appropriate coupler. Connect CMP outlet one of two ways: (1) Inside-fit reducer coupler (1 foot minimum fit inside CMP); or (2) Insert 1 foot of the 4 inch subdrain into 6 inch CMP and fully seal entire opening with grout.

- 6 Place porous backfill in direct contact with a minimum of 2 inches of pavement and continuous to shoulder material as per note 10 or 11.

- 7 If the trench is inadvertently carried over the culvert, repair the trench as detailed on this sheet. If obstruction is 1 foot or more below trench bottom, carry subdrain line over in continuous alignment. No payment will be made for trench repair.

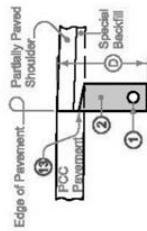
- 8 10 inches for 4 inch subdrain. 12 inches for 6 inch subdrain.

Possible Contract Items:
Subdrain, Longitudinal, (Backslope)
Subdrain, Longitudinal, (Shoulder)
Subdrain Outlet (DR-303)
Subdrain Outlet (DR-306)

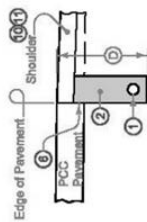
Possible Tabulation:
104-9

	REVISION	3	10-17-17
	DR-303		
STANDARD ROAD PLAN			
SHEET 1 of 2			
REVISIONS: Reference to the DR-303 have been changed to the DR-306.			
APPROVED BY DESIGN:			
SUBDRAINS (LONGITUDINAL)			

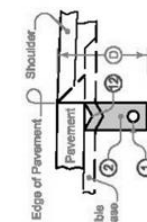
- 1 Perforated Subdrain (Corrugated Polyethylene Tubing).
- 2 Porous Backfill for Subdrain (compacted).
- 3 Place porous backfill in direct contact with a minimum of 2 inches of pavement and continuous to shoulder material as per notes 11 or 12.
- 4 Install subdrain as cut proceeds.
- 5 On existing Granular or Earth Shoulders, replace with 4 inch minimum depth granular shoulder material.
- 6 On Paved Shoulders, refer to Section 2502 of the Standard Specifications for finishing shoulder.
- 7 Cut "V" notch just prior to subbase (if proposed) or pavement placement to assure unconfined contact.
- 8 Place top of subdrain trench at the bottom of pavement Backfill trench so that a wedge of porous backfill has a minimum vertical contact of 2 inches with the pavement.



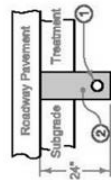
**TYPE 7B INSTALLATION
SECTION C-C**



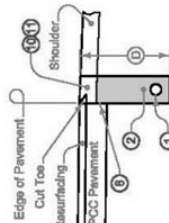
**TYPE 7A INSTALLATION
SECTION C-C**



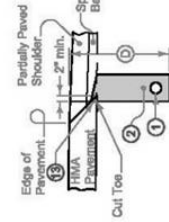
**TYPE 6 INSTALLATION
SECTION C-C
For Drain Placement Prior to
Subbase or Pavement Placement**



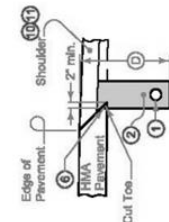
**TYPE 5 INSTALLATION
SECTION A-A
Subgrade Treatment Subdrain**



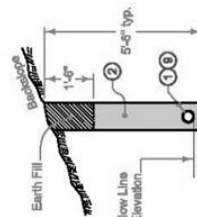
**TYPE 9 INSTALLATION
SECTION C-C
Composite Pavement
with Existing Shoulder**



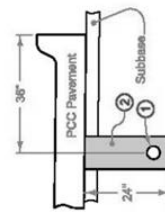
**TYPE 8B INSTALLATION
SECTION C-C**



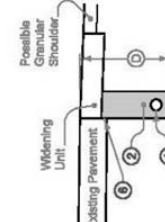
**TYPE 8A INSTALLATION
SECTION C-C**



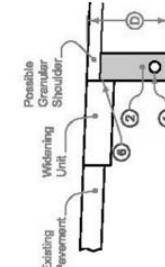
**TYPE 11 INSTALLATION
SECTION B-B
Backslope**



**TYPE 12 INSTALLATION
SECTION D-D**

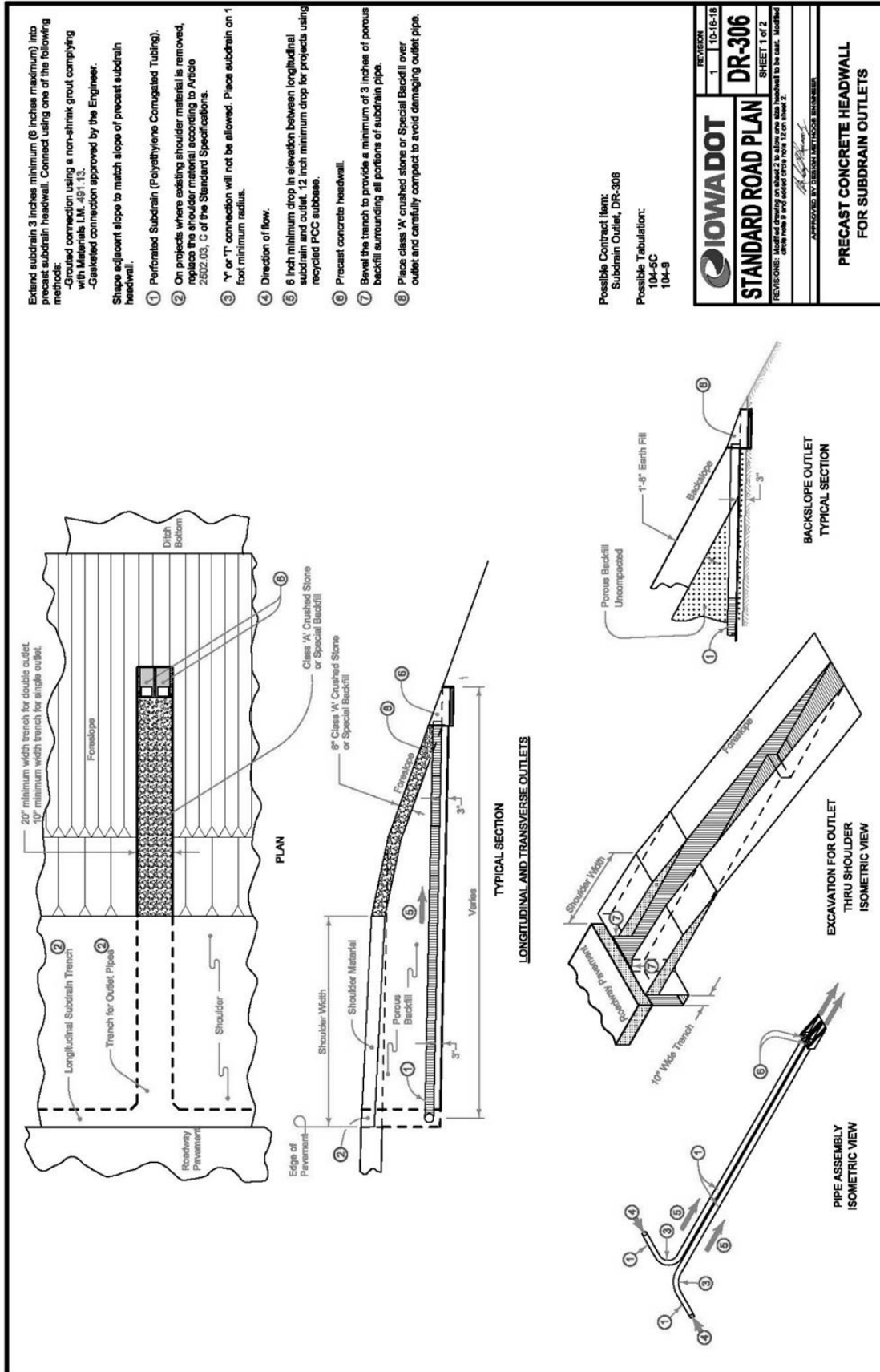


**TYPE 13 INSTALLATION
SECTION C-C
For New Widening Unit if
Thinner than Existing Pavement**

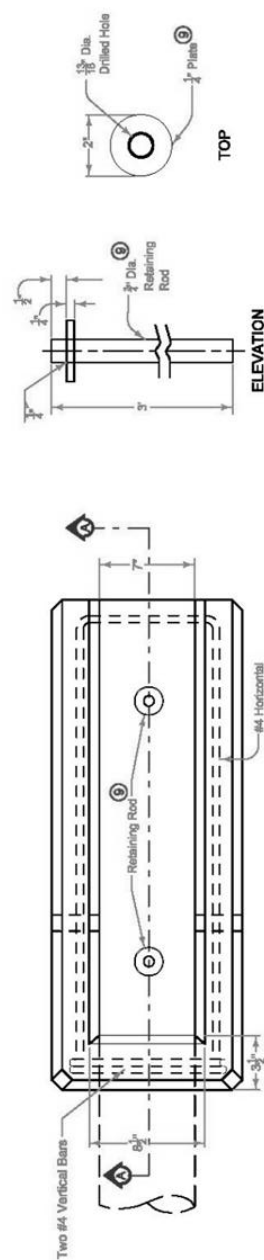


**TYPE 14 INSTALLATION
SECTION C-C
For New Widening Unit if
Thicker than Existing Pavement**

IOWA DOT	REVISION	3	10-12-17
	STANDARD ROAD PLAN	DR-303	SHEET 2 of 2
REVISIONS: Reference to the DR-301 have been changed to the DR-303.			
APPROVED BY DESIGN DISTRICT ENGINEER			
<i>Barbara Smith</i>			
SUBDRAINS (LONGITUDINAL)			



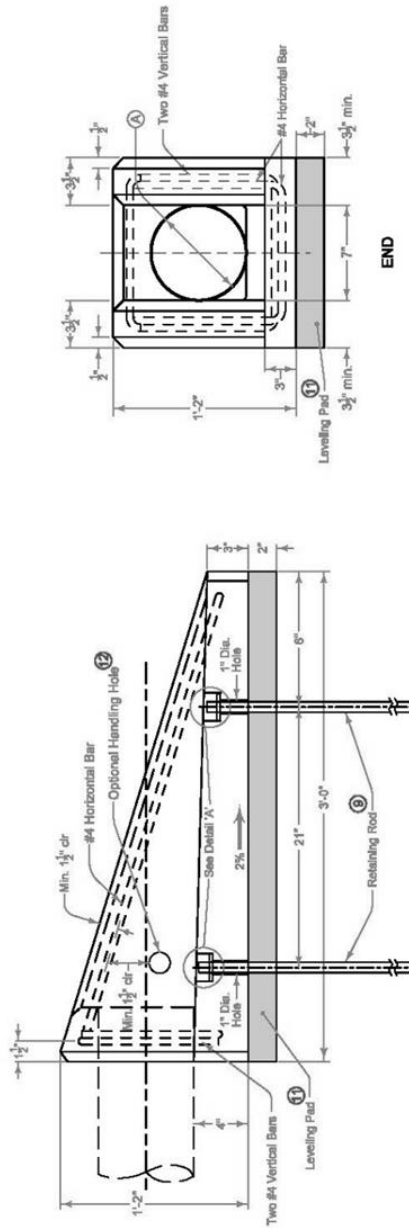
Comply with Section 2418 of the Standard Specifications.



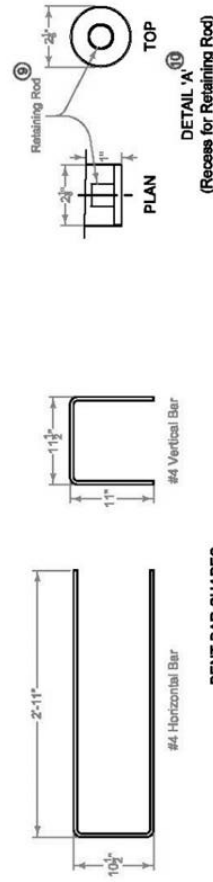
RETAINING ROD

- ⑨ ASTM A36 Steel galvanized according to ASTM A123 or ASTM F2329 after shop welding is complete.
- ⑩ After installing retaining rod, fill recess with bituminous material complying with ASTM C990 to prevent moisture infiltration.
- ⑪ Granular material complying with Section 4133 of the Standard Specifications.
- ⑫ Maximum diameter 2 inches. Fill hole with soil tight plug after placing headwall and before placing backfill.

DIMENSION	4" DIA PIPE	6" DIA PIPE	7"
①	5"	5"	7"



SECTION A-A



STANDARD ROAD PLAN

REVISION
1 10-16-18

DR-306

SHEET 2 OF 2

REVISIONS: Modified drawing on sheet 2 to allow one also headwall to be cast. Modified cover hole 9 and added cover hole 10 on sheet 2.

APPROVED BY DESIGN ENGINEER

PRECAST CONCRETE HEADWALL FOR SUBDRAIN OUTLETS

SECTION 4050 - PIPE REHABILITATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 4060 - CLEANING, INSPECTION, AND TESTING OF SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.02 (ADD) FORCE MAIN CLEANING PIG

- A. The force main cleaning pigs shall be light-density crisscross pigs constructed of a minimum of two (2) pounds per cubic foot density foam and coated with polyurethane elastomer in crisscross pattern.
- B. The force main cleaning pigs shall have an open nose design for maximum jetting action and pressure equalization. The pigs shall have the ability to scratch, scrape, plow and jet to assist in cleaning and flushing debris from the force main. The pig units shall be sized to the pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall have a length two times the diameter. The nose shall be parabolic shaped in order that it may better enter restrictions. The pigs shall have the ability to negotiate mitered and short radius bends, short radius elbows, tees, crosses, and multi-dimensional pipe sizes and valves.
- C. All pipeline pig ingredients shall be certified by the manufacturer as having been successfully used in similar applications and comply with these specifications.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.03 VIDEO INSPECTION

A. (DELETE)-General:

- ~~1. Unless otherwise specified in the contract documents conduct video inspection of all new and rehabilitated sanitary and storm sewers after all backfill and compaction operations are completed, but prior to paving.~~
- ~~2. Notify the Engineer the day prior to inspection so the Engineer may be~~

~~present during the inspection.~~

~~3. Notify the Engineer of the extent of noncompliance with the low spot depth tolerances in Section 4010 for sanitary sewers and Section 4020 for storm sewers.~~

~~4. Re-inspect sewers after any corrective action has been completed.~~

B. (DELETE) Inspection Procedure:

~~1. Prior to video inspection, run sufficient water through the pipe to saturate potential low spots so they may be detected during inspection.~~

~~2. Inspect each pipe segment between manholes or access points in a single, continuous run. Progress through the entire project in a uniform direction.~~

~~3. Inspect all lateral connections and other observations at right angles utilizing the pan and tilt capabilities of the camera.~~

~~4. Center the video camera in the pipe during the inspection.~~

~~5. Do not exceed 30 feet of inspection per minute.~~

C. (DELETE) Inspection Reporting:

~~1. Provide a copy of the video inspection including on-screen continuous footage, pipe diameter, direction of viewing, and manhole and street location references in the recording. Affix labels to the recording media to include the name of the project, the date, and the location of the inspection.~~

~~2. Provide a written report of the inspection. In the report, include true-to-scale drawings of all sewer defects and observation locations. Reference the time stamp on each line item entry on the written report.~~

A. (ADD) Prior to acceptance by the City, a television inspection on Sanitary Sewers shall be completed by the contractor. Said TV inspection shall be performed 30 days after backfilling. The TV inspection shall be with a pan & tilt color camera and a footage meter that accurately displays the camera's location on tape.

B. (ADD) The developer/contractor will be required to ensure that an informational meeting is set up between the entity performing the television inspection on the new construction and the City Engineer and/or Sewer Superintendent. The meeting is used to educate the entity's television operator on the proper inspection techniques while televising for the City of Marshalltown. Proper techniques are, but not limited to the following:

1. Identify each structure by proper structure number

2. Separate reports for each line segment televised

3. Pipe preparation before televising, to include cleaning or putting water down the line to show sags

4. Video tape procedures, including procedures for viewing laterals or connections

5. Timeliness in returning videos and paper reports

- C. (ADD) All television inspections shall be provided in digital format (.MPEG, .MPG, or .WMV), PDF written report and in Wincan digital CD format. If not provided in Wincan digital format, the contractor shall pay \$20 per line segment for the information to be data entered into the City system.
- D. (ADD) After review of the videos and written reports, the City of Marshalltown will contact the developer or contractor of a positive review or identify areas that need to be repaired prior to final acceptance. Any repairs will need to be re-televised.

3.07 (ADD) FORCE MAIN CLEANING

- A. All lines shall be thoroughly cleaned before acceptance until all traces of construction materials, soil or other foreign matter have been removed.
- B. The Contractor shall take all necessary measures to protect adjacent facilities and property. Damages caused by water or water carried material shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. All cleaning shall be completed prior to the initiation of the testing process described in Part 3.06.
- D. Force main cleaning shall be accomplished using a hydraulically propelled polyurethane pig, conforming to the requirements of Part 2 above, to remove all construction debris from the force main.

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 5 – WATER MAINS AND APPURTENANCES

(SEE MARSHALLTOWN WATER WORKS RULES AND REGULATIONS)

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 6 - STRUCTURES FOR SANITARY AND STORM SEWER

SECTION 6010 - STRUCTURES FOR SANITARY AND STORM SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.08 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

D. Casting Extension Rings:

1. Measurement: (DELETE) ~~Each casting extension ring will be counted (ADD) None.~~
2. Payment: (DELETE) ~~Payment will be at the unit price for each casting extension ring (ADD) Incidental to manhole.~~

1.09 (ADD) ACCEPTANCE CHECKLIST & WARRANTY BOND

Prior to final acceptance of the work, the contractor shall file with the City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown a maintenance bond guaranteeing suitable repairs of any defects or failures due to deficiencies in materials or inadequacies in workmanship for a period of 4 years for all improvements following completion of construction. The bond shall be for a sum equal to the total amount of the project. The contractor shall also file with the City Engineer all other required acceptance checklist items including testing/inspection forms, lateral construction forms, as-built drawings, construction costs and engineering certificate of completion forms. The acceptance checklist and warranty bond form are provided at end of section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.02 PRECAST

- B. (ADD) Pre-cast manholes or parts of pre-cast manholes are preferred in lieu of building on the site.

2.03 CAST-IN-PLACE

- C. (ADD) Manholes will be constructed with no lift holes in the manhole sections.
- D. (ADD) Manholes shall be provided with gasketed joints conforming to ASTM C-443 for rubber "O" ring joints or be sealed with a double layer of a cold-applied mastic joint sealing compound recommended by the manufacturer for the intended use and approved by the Engineer. Comply with ASTM C 990.

2.09 MANHOLE OR INTAKE ADJUSTMENT RINGS (Grade Rings)

- A. Use one of the following materials for grade adjustments of manhole or intake frame and cover assemblies:
1. Reinforced Concrete Adjustment Rings: Comply with ASTM C 478. Provide rings free from cracks, voids, and other defects. (ADD) Concrete adjustment rings will be sealed with a butyl mastic seal between each ring installed and

between rings and casting.

2. High Density Polyethylene Adjustment Rings: Comply with ASTM D 1248 for recycled plastic.
 - d. Install adjustment rings on clean, flat surfaces according to the manufacturer's recommendations with the proper butyl rubber sealant/adhesive (ADD) between each ring and manhole structure/casting.
3. Expanded Polypropylene Adjustment Rings: Comply with ASTM D 4819 for expanded polypropylene when tested according to ASTM D 2375.
 - d. (ADD) EPP adjustment rings shall be sealed with a moisture curing, polyether adhesive/sealant approved by the manufacturer between each ring and manhole structure/casting.

2.10 CASTINGS (Ring, Cover, Grate, and Extensions)

D. Casting Types:

4. (ADD) Manhole castings shall be provided with a minimum 24-inches clear opening.
5. (ADD) Standard sanitary manhole castings shall meet the requirements of MP-7.2, Type A. Manhole covers shall be provided with a rubber gasket to provide a self-sealing water tight lid when installed. Lids will be furnished with concealed pick holes. Floating castings shall be Type B and may be used with paving projects. Pre-Approved Type A castings are Neenah Foundry Company R-1642, R-1796-E, and R-1900-C; Deeter Foundry Inc. 1247; and East Jordan Iron Works 1040. Pre-Approved Type B castings are Neenah Foundry Company R-1673-B; Deeter Foundry Inc. 1185; and East Jordan Iron Works 1795 and Selflevel 1205 and 3025.
6. (ADD) Castings for manholes in waterways and flood plain locations shall meet the requirements of MP-7.2, Type C. Pre-Approved Type C castings are Neenah Foundry Company R-1916-F, Deeter Foundry Inc. 1247-B, and East Jordan Iron Works 1040 bolted.

2.11 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS FOR SANITARY SEWER MANHOLES

A. Infiltration Barrier:

5. (ADD) Manhole castings with EPP and HDPE adjustment rings properly assembled and sealed will not be required to have a separate casting seal. Manhole castings with concrete adjustment rings will require a separate casting seal.

2.13 STEPS

- A. ~~(DELETE) Provide steps in all circular, precast manholes unless otherwise specified in the contract documents~~ (ADD) Manhole steps will not be installed unless specifically called for on the detailed drawings. When called out on the plans, steps shall conform to the requirements shown thereon and as supplemented herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLATION OF MANHOLES AND INTAKES

F. Joint Sealant:

1. Sanitary Sewer Manholes:

- a. Install rubber O-ring or profile gasket (precast structures) (ADD) or a double layer of a cold-applied mastic joint sealing compound.

3.08 (ADD) MARSHALLTOWN STANDARD DETAILS

A. Added the following details:

1. MP-7.2 Typical Sanitary Sewer Manhole Casting Seal Detail

3.09 (ADD) DELETED SUDAS FIGURES

A. 6010.306 Chimney Seals for Sanitary Sewer Manholes

B. 6010.513 Open-sided Area Intake (Note: May be used with preapproval of Engineer if capacity cannot be matched by another inlet)

**MARSHALLTOWN SPECIAL PROVISIONS
FINAL ACCEPTANCE CHECKLIST**

- A. Manhole Vacuum testing – for Sanitary Sewers
- B. Warranty Bond – Storm Sewers (See Specifications Part I)
- C. TV Inspection – For Storm Sewer Pipe.
- D. As-Built Drawings – For Storm Sewers
- E. Engineering Certificate of Completion in accordance with the Plans and Specifications – Storm Sewers
- F. Contractors Cost of Construction Report - This is to meet the financial reporting requirements of the city (GASB 34)

LOW PRESSURE/VACUUM TESTING OF SANITARY MANHOLES

PROJECT NAME: _____

LOCATION: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

LIST MANHOLE TESTED: DATE _____

 Manhole No.: _____ Station: _____
 Barrel Size: _____ or Dia.: _____
 Depth: _____ (Rim to F/L)
 Poured in Place ____ or Precast ____
 No. of adjusting rings: _____
 Manufacturer of Test Device: _____
 Manufacturer's test procedure recommendations

TEST INFORMATION:

Low Pressure Method:
 Initial Pressure: _____ psi
 Starting Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Ending Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Test Duration: _____ Sec(s)
 CONCLUSION: Complies: Yes _____ No _____

Vacuum Method

Initial Vacuum: _____ Hg
 Starting Test Vacuum: _____ Hg
 Ending Test Vacuum: _____ Hg
 Test Duration: _____ Sec(s)
 CONCLUSION: Complies: Yes _____ No _____

LIST MANHOLE TESTED: DATE _____

 Manhole No.: _____ Station: _____
 Barrel Size: _____ or Dia.: _____
 Depth: _____ (Rim to F/L)
 Poured in Place ____ or Precast ____
 No. of adjusting rings: _____
 Manufacturer of Test Device: _____
 Manufacturer's test procedure recommendations

TEST INFORMATION:

Low Pressure Method:
 Initial Pressure: _____ psi
 Starting Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Ending Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Test Duration: _____ Sec(s)
 CONCLUSION: Complies: Yes _____ No _____

Vacuum Method

Initial Vacuum: _____ Hg
 Starting Test Vacuum: _____ Hg
 Ending Test Vacuum: _____ Hg
 Test Duration: _____ Sec(s)
 CONCLUSION: Complies: Yes _____ No _____

LIST MANHOLE TESTED: DATE _____

 Manhole No.: _____ Station: _____
 Barrel Size: _____ or Dia.: _____
 Depth: _____ (Rim to F/L)
 Poured in Place ____ or Precast ____
 No. of adjusting rings: _____
 Manufacturer of Test Device: _____
 Manufacturer's test procedure recommendations

TEST INFORMATION:

Low Pressure Method:
 Initial Pressure: _____ psi
 Starting Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Ending Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Test Duration: _____ Sec(s)
 CONCLUSION: Complies: Yes _____ No _____

Vacuum Method

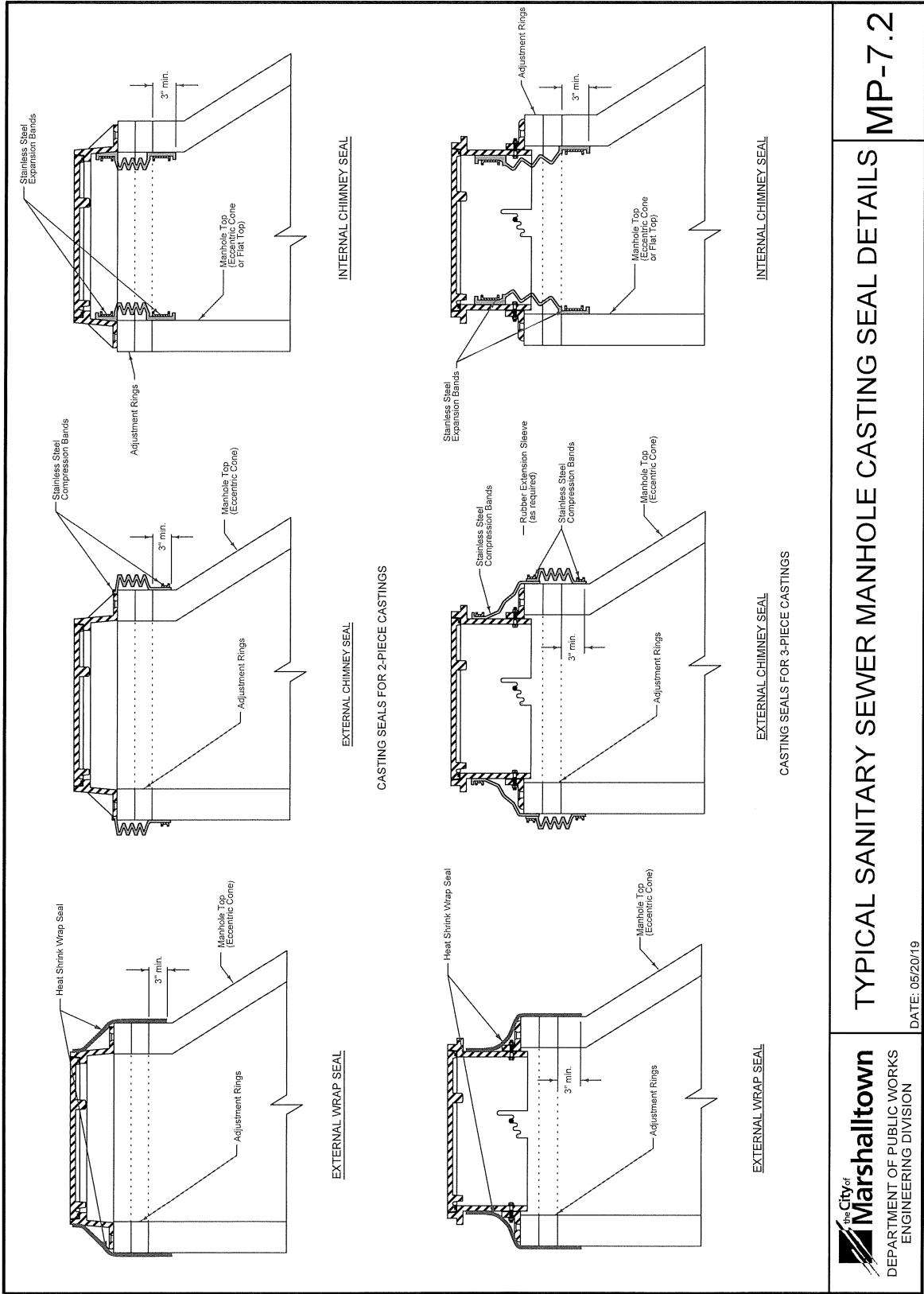
Initial Vacuum: _____ Hg
 Starting Test Vacuum: _____ Hg
 Ending Test Vacuum: _____ Hg
 Test Duration: _____ Sec(s)
 CONCLUSION: Complies: Yes _____ No _____

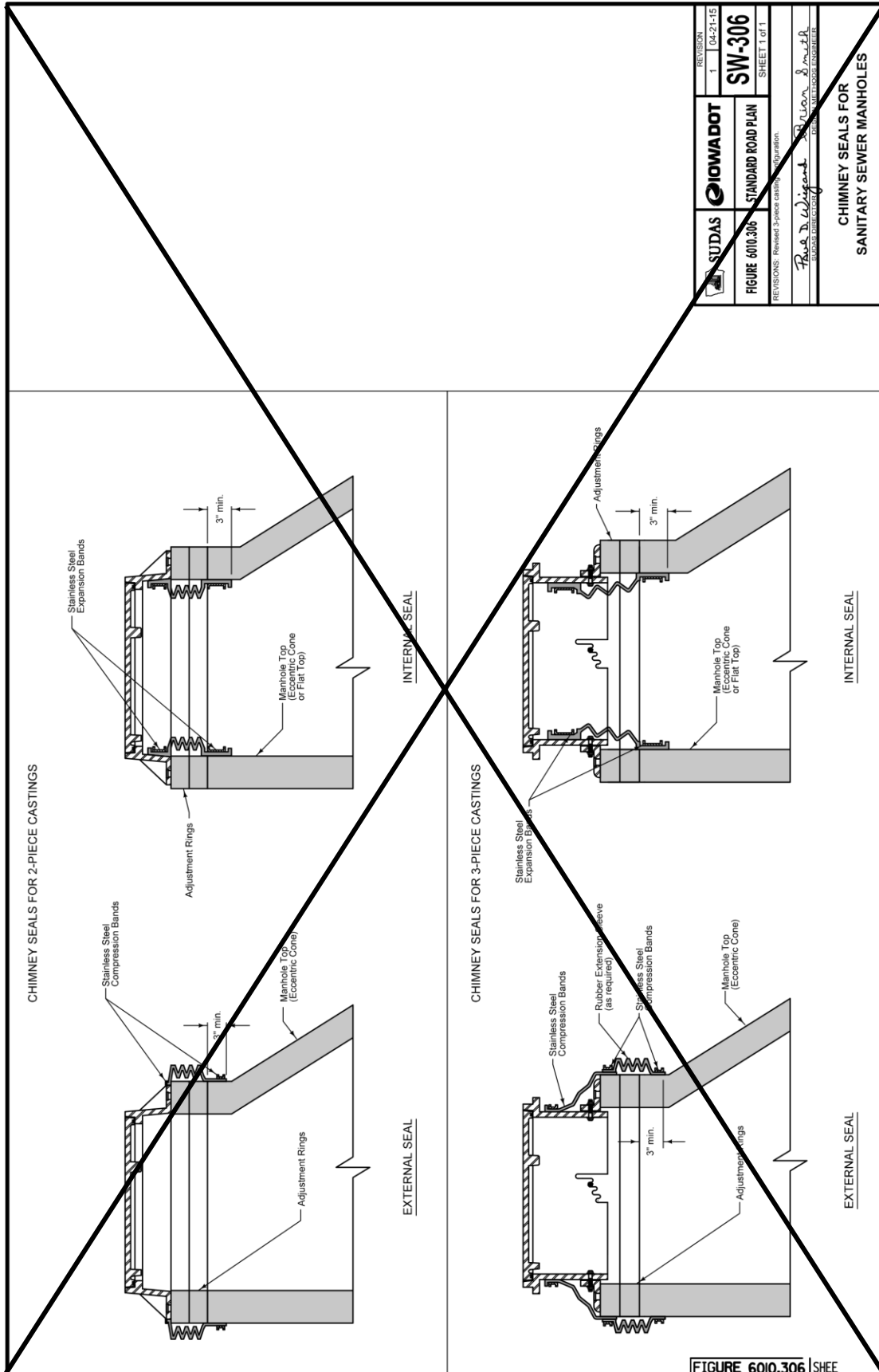
Testing procedures observed and
 Information recorded by:

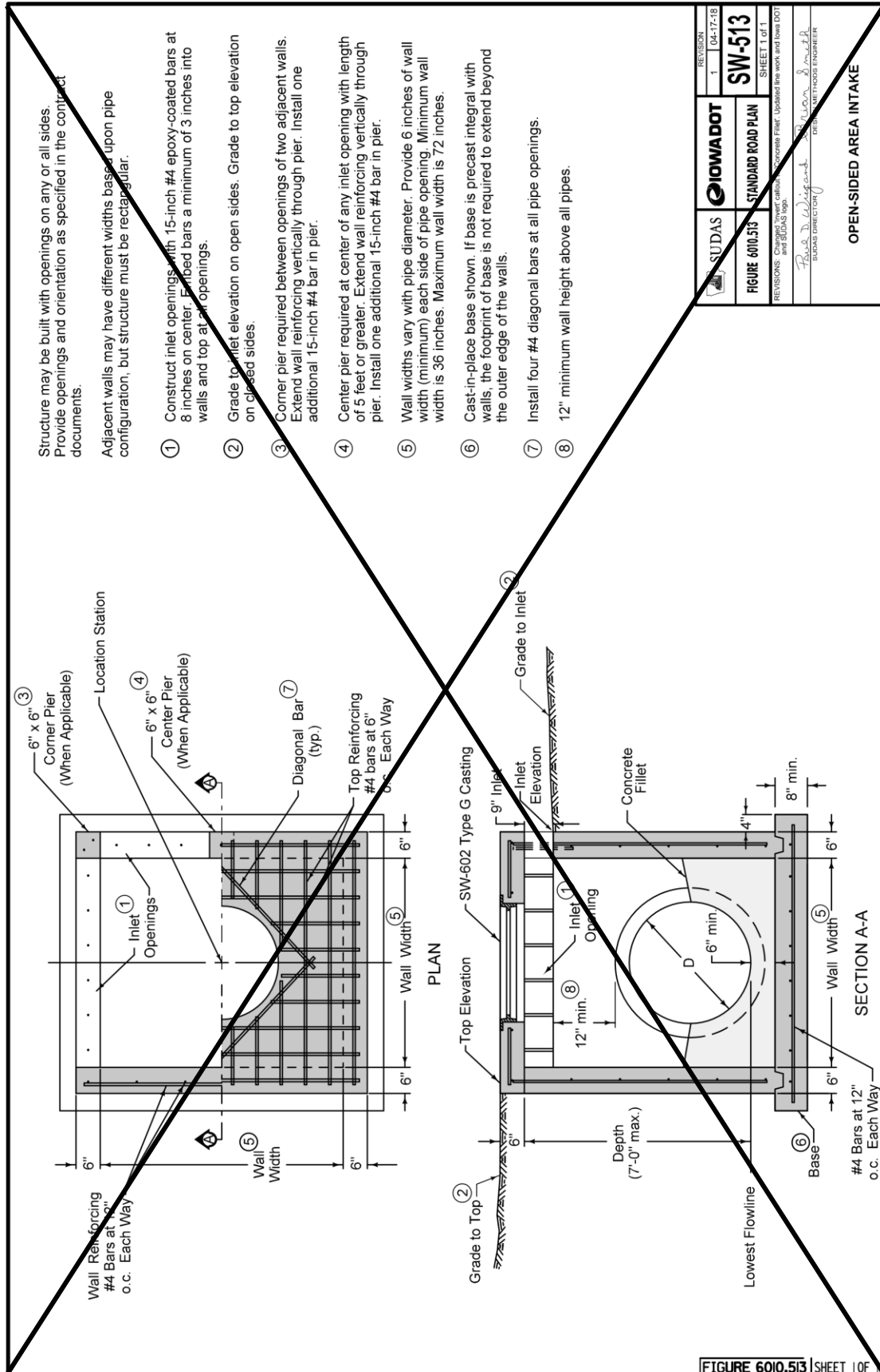
Results reviewed and affirmed by:

 Project Representative

 Project Engineer
 City of Marshalltown, Iowa







REVISION	1	04-12-18
SUDAS	IOWADOT	
FIGURE 6010.513	STANDARD ROAD PLAN	
REVISIONS	Changed lower concrete fillet, updated line work and flow DOT and SUDAS logo.	
DESIGNED BY	BRUCE J. SMITH	
CHECKED BY	BRUCE J. SMITH	
DATE	04-12-18	
PROJECT	OPEN-SIDED AREA INTAKE	

SECTION 6020 - REHABILITATION OF EXISTING MANHOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 6030 - CLEANING, INSPECTION, AND TESTING OF STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 7 - STREETS AND RELATED WORK

SECTION 7010 -PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 (ADD) MATERIALS

P. Fiber Reinforcement – See Section 7011, 2.01. E.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.02 PAVEMENT CONSTRUCTION

C. Surface Fixture Adjustment:

1. Adjust manhole frames and other fixtures within area to be paved to conform to finished surface. Comply with Section 6010 (DELETE), 3.04 (ADD) and 6020 for manhole adjustments (DELETE) and Section 5020, 3.04 for water fixture adjustments.

E. (ADD) Bar and Reinforcement Placement:

5. If noted on the plans, fiber mesh reinforcing shall be used with all concrete sidewalk and pavement. See Section 7011 for dosage rates. The fiber shall be added directly to the truck at the time of mixing.

I. Finishing:

5. Surface Treatment:

- b. ~~(DELETE) Surface Tining:~~ When surface tining is specified, use a longitudinal tining. Under special circumstances, when specified in the contract documents, transverse tining may be required.

~~1) Longitudinal:~~

- a) ~~Complete longitudinal surface tining using a machine with a wire broom or comb. For small or irregular areas, or during equipment breakdown, hand methods may be used. Use a broom or comb with a single row of tines 1/8 inch (+/- 1/64 inch) in width and uniformly spaced at 3/4 inch intervals. The depth of the grooves must be a minimum of 1/8 inch to a maximum of 3/16 inch in the plastic concrete.~~
- b) ~~Use equipment with horizontal and vertical string line controls to ensure straight grooves.~~

- ~~c) Conduct this operation at such time and in such manner that the desired surface texture will be achieved while minimizing displacement of the larger aggregate particles and before the surface permanently sets.~~
- ~~d) At longitudinal joints, leave a 2 to 3 inch wide strip of pavement surface (centered along the joint) that is not grooved for the length of the joint.~~

2) Transverse:

- ~~a) If transverse surface tining is required or allowed, use a machine with a wire broom or comb. For small or irregular areas, or during equipment breakdown, hand methods may be used. Use a broom or comb with a single row of tines 1/8 inch (+/- 1/64 inch) in width and randomly spaced from 3/8 inch to 1 5/8 inch with no more than 50% of the spacing exceeding 1 inch. The depth of the grooves must be a minimum of 1/8 inch to a maximum of approximately 3/16 inch in the plastic concrete.~~
- ~~b) Conduct this operation at such time and in such manner that the desired surface texture will be achieved while minimizing displacement of the larger aggregate particles and before the surface permanently sets.~~
- ~~c) Where abutting pavement is to be placed, the tining should extend as close to the edge as possible without damaging the edge.~~
- ~~d) If abutting pavement is not to be placed, do not tine the 6 inch area nearest the edge or 1 foot from the face of the curb.~~

3.03 CURB AND GUTTER CONSTRUCTION (DELETE) (See Figure 7010.102 (ADD) MD-2 Curb and Gutter Details.)

- B. Use a paving machine for curb and gutter. For curb and gutter sections less than 250 feet, hand finish methods may be used (ADD) if approved by the City Engineer.

3.04 PAVEMENT PROTECTION

- A. Weather Conditions: Do not place concrete when stormy or inclement weather or temperature prevents good workmanship. Temperature restrictions and protection requirements may be modified by the Engineer under unusual conditions.

1. Cold Weather:

- 2) Stop mixing and placing when the air temperature is 38°F or less and falling or if the temperature stops rising and does not reach 38°F.
 - a) (ADD) When air temperature falls below 38°F, paving may continue if Contractor follows the requirements set forth in ACI 306 for cold weather concrete.

- b) (ADD) ACI 306 will require specific temperatures of the concrete mixture for placement and curing. If these minimum temperatures cannot be maintained, concrete placement will not be allowed to continue.
- c) (ADD) For reference, the temperature requirements are provided in the following table from ACI 306R-10:

(ADD) Table 5.1—Recommended Concrete Temperatures

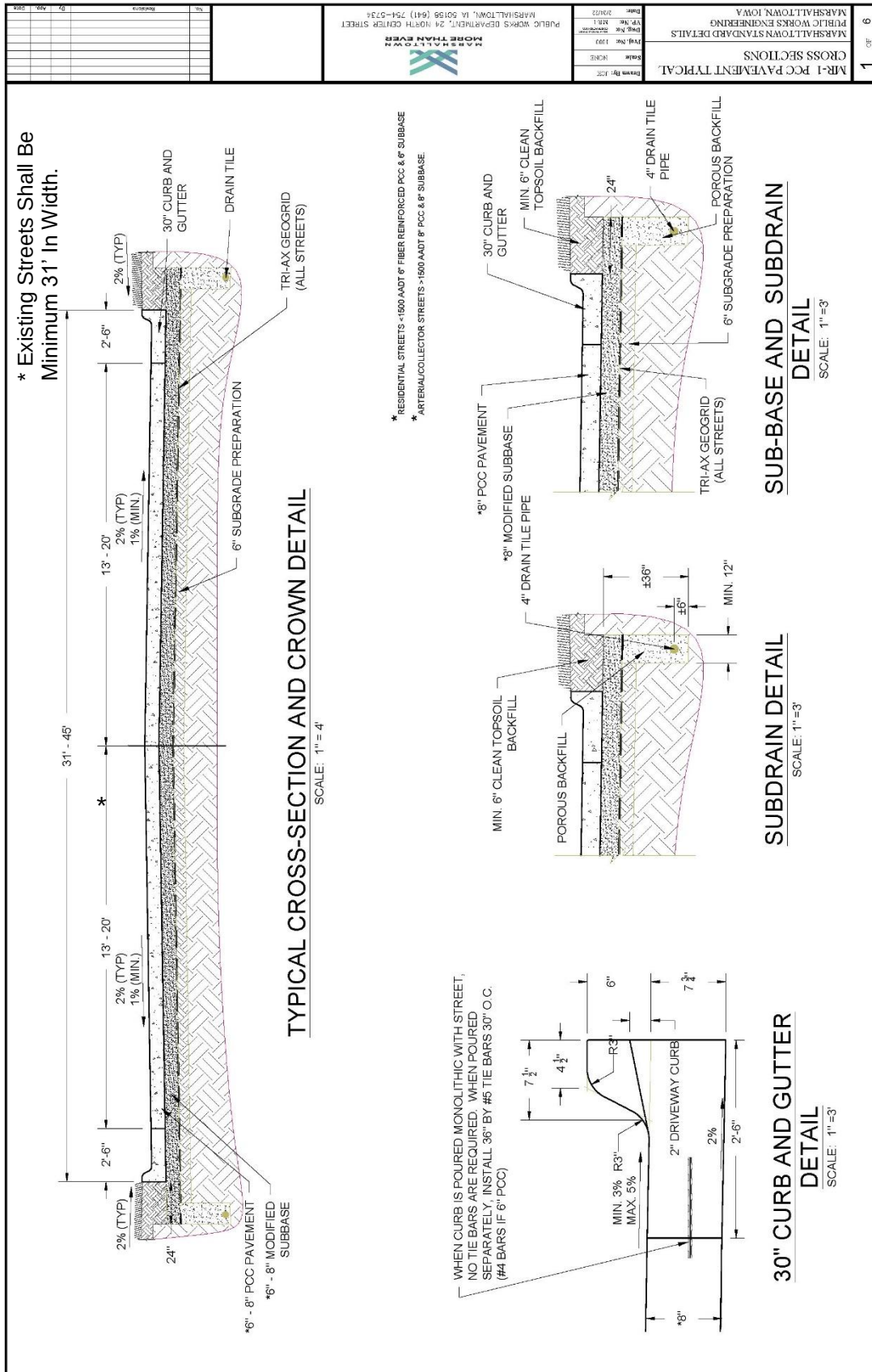
		Section size, minimum dimension			
		< 12 in. (300 mm)	12 to 36 in. (300 to 900 mm)	36 to 72 in. (900 to 1800 mm)	> 72 in. (1800 mm)
Line	Air Temperature	Minimum concrete temperature as placed and maintained			
1		55°F (13°C)	50°F (10°C)	45°F (7°C)	40°F (5°C)
		Minimum concrete temperature as mixed for indicated air temperature *			
2	Above 30°F (-1°C)	60°F (16°C)	55°F (13°C)	50°F (10°C)	45°F (7°C)
3	0 to 30°F (-18 to -1°C)	65°F (18°C)	60°F (16°C)	55°F (13°C)	50°F (10°C)
4	Below 0°F (-18°C)	70°F (21°C)	65°F (18°C)	60°F (16°C)	55°F (13°C)
5		Maximum allowable gradual temperature drop in first 24 hours after end of protection			
		50°F (28°C)	40° (22°C)	30°F (17°C)	20°F (11°C)

* For colder weather, a greater margin in temperature is provided between concrete as mixed and required minimum temperature of fresh concrete in place.

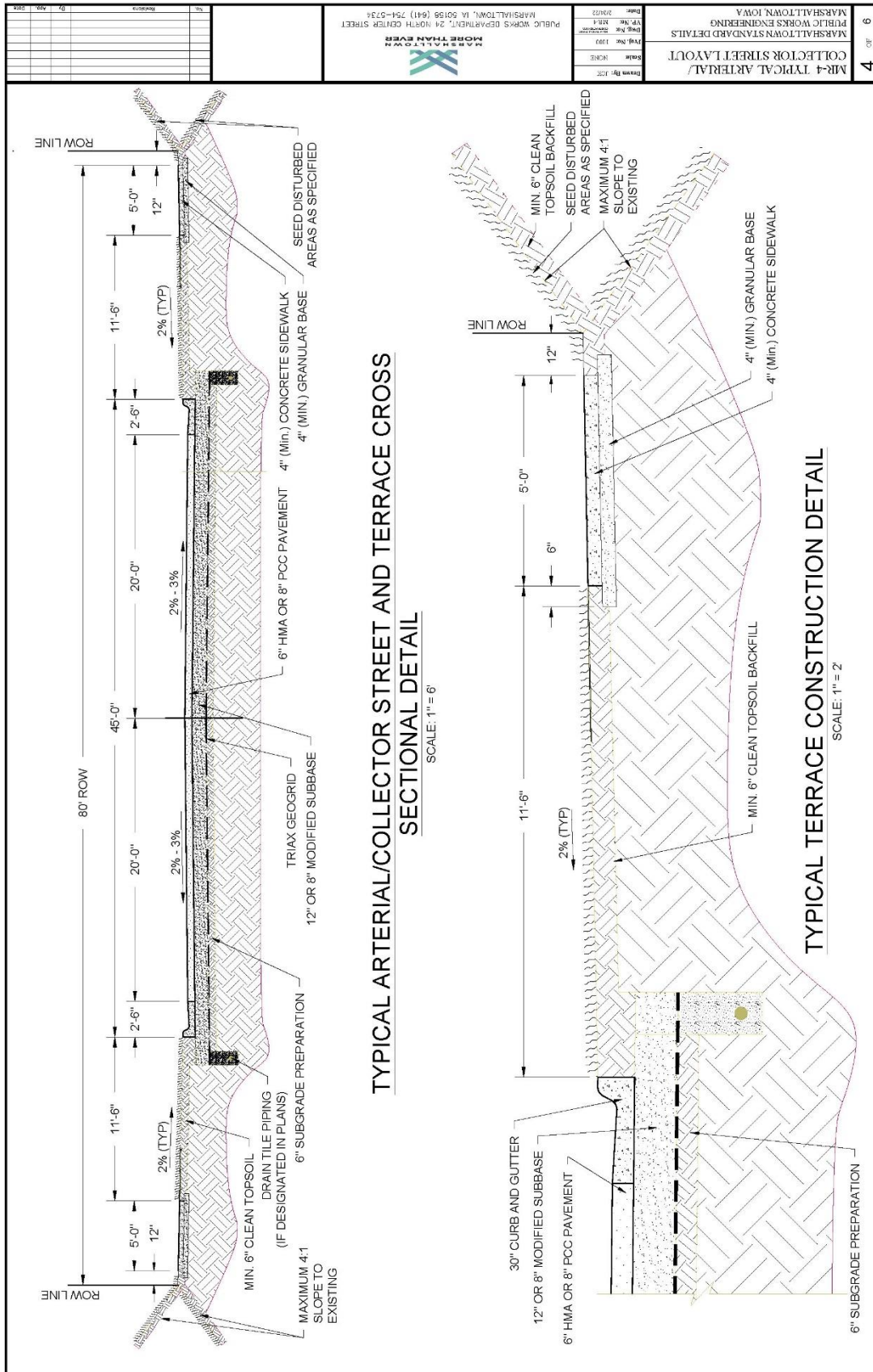
3.08 (ADD) MARSHALLTOWN STANDARD DETAILS

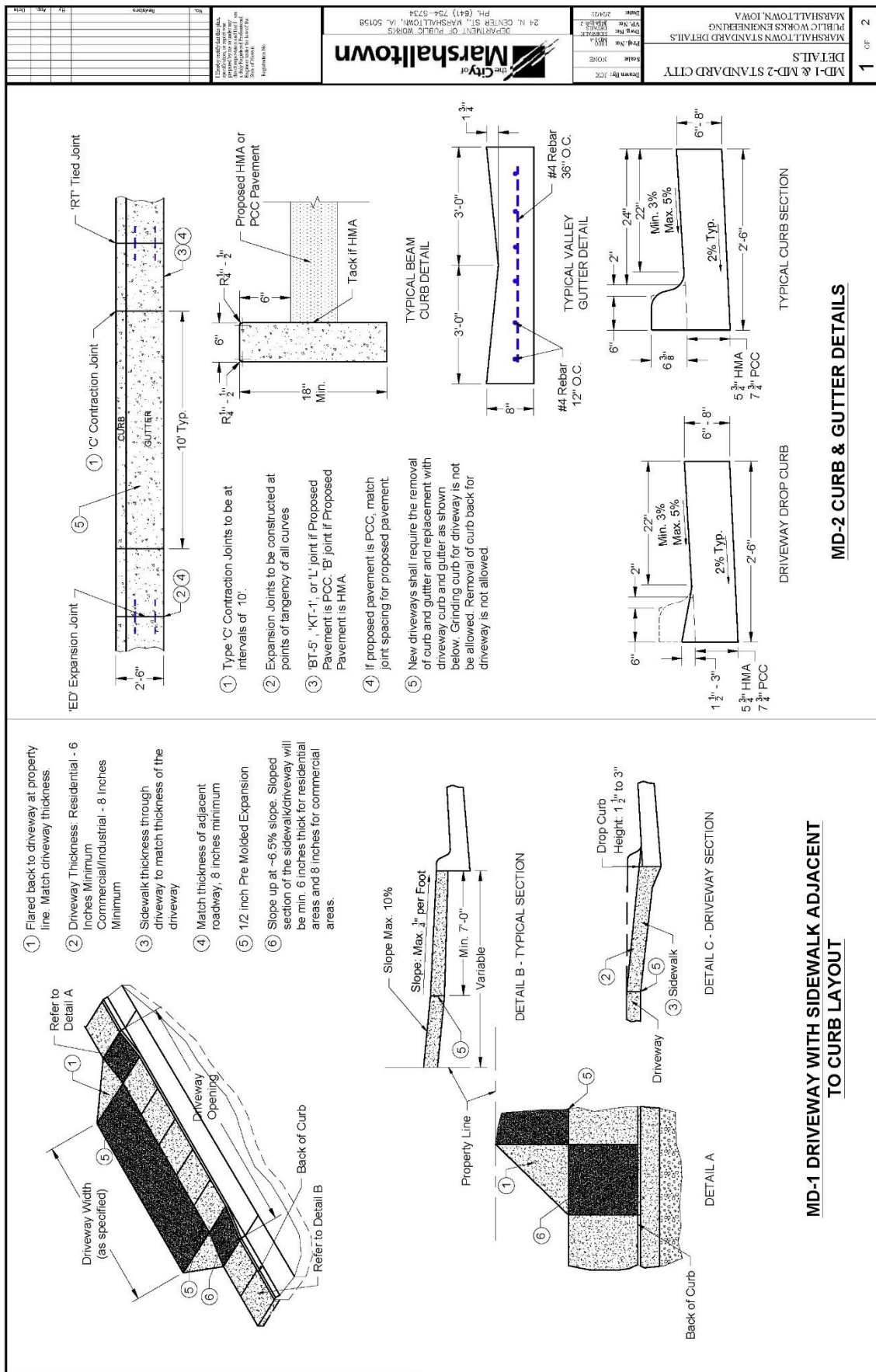
A. Added the following details:

1. MR-1 PCC Pavement Typical Cross Sections
2. MR-3 Typical Residential Street Layout
3. MR-4 Typical Arterial/Collector Street Layout
4. MD-2 Typical Curb and Gutter Details
5. MR-5 Typical Street Utility Section Detail
6. MR-6 Typical Street Intersection Detail



Page 112 of 181





SECTION 7011 - PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE OVERLAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 7020 - HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

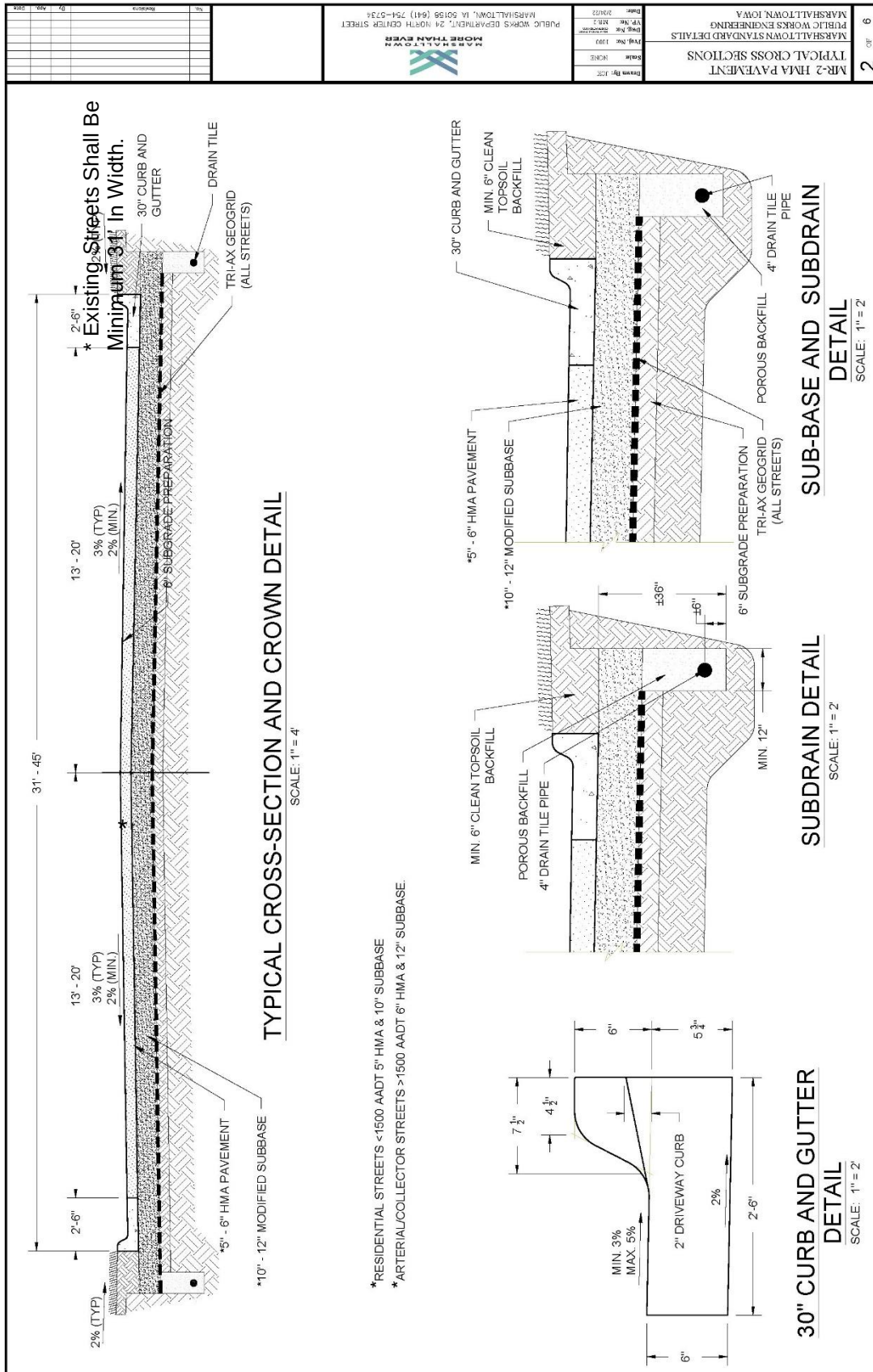
NO REVISIONS

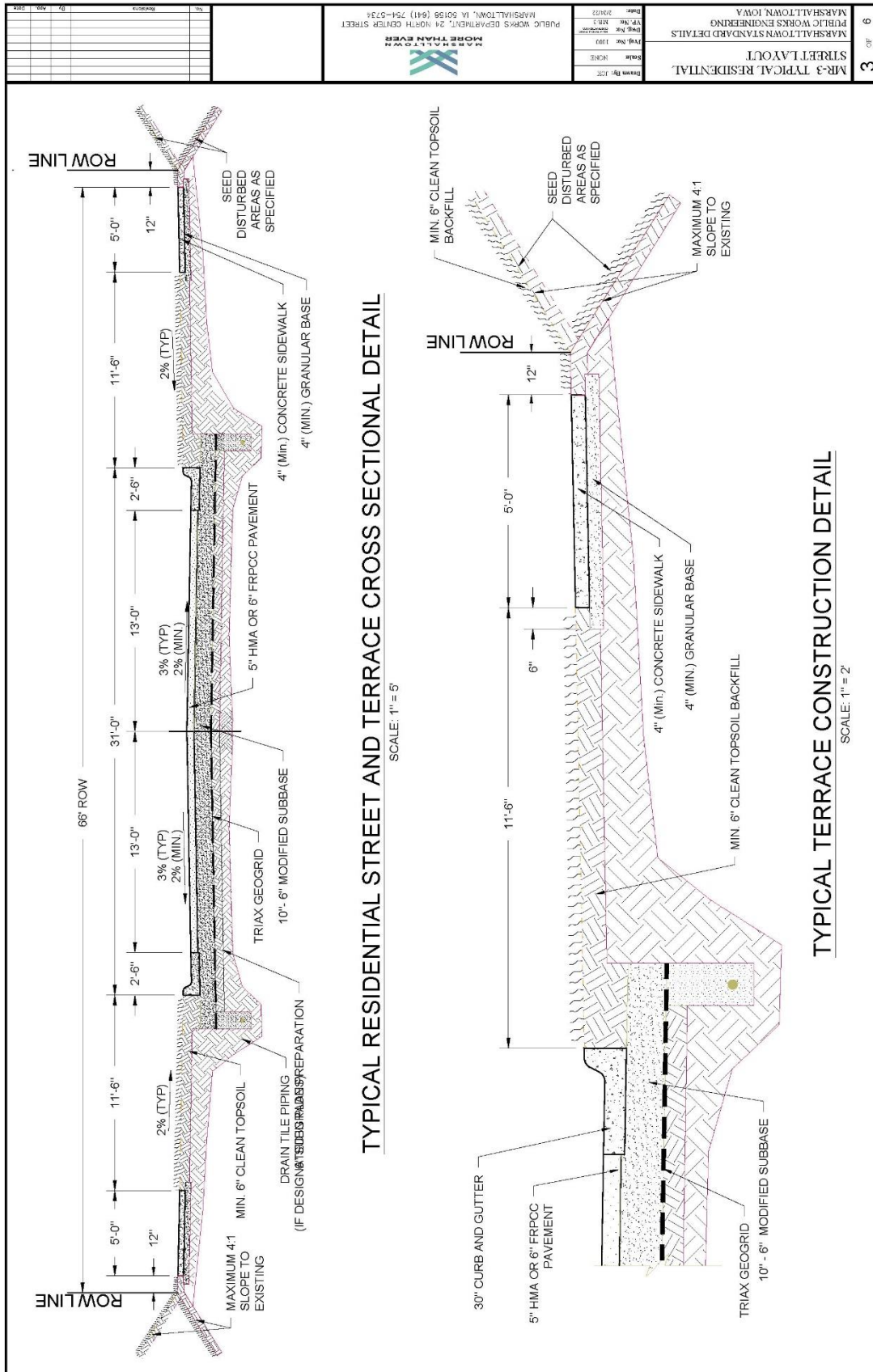
PART 3 - EXECUTION

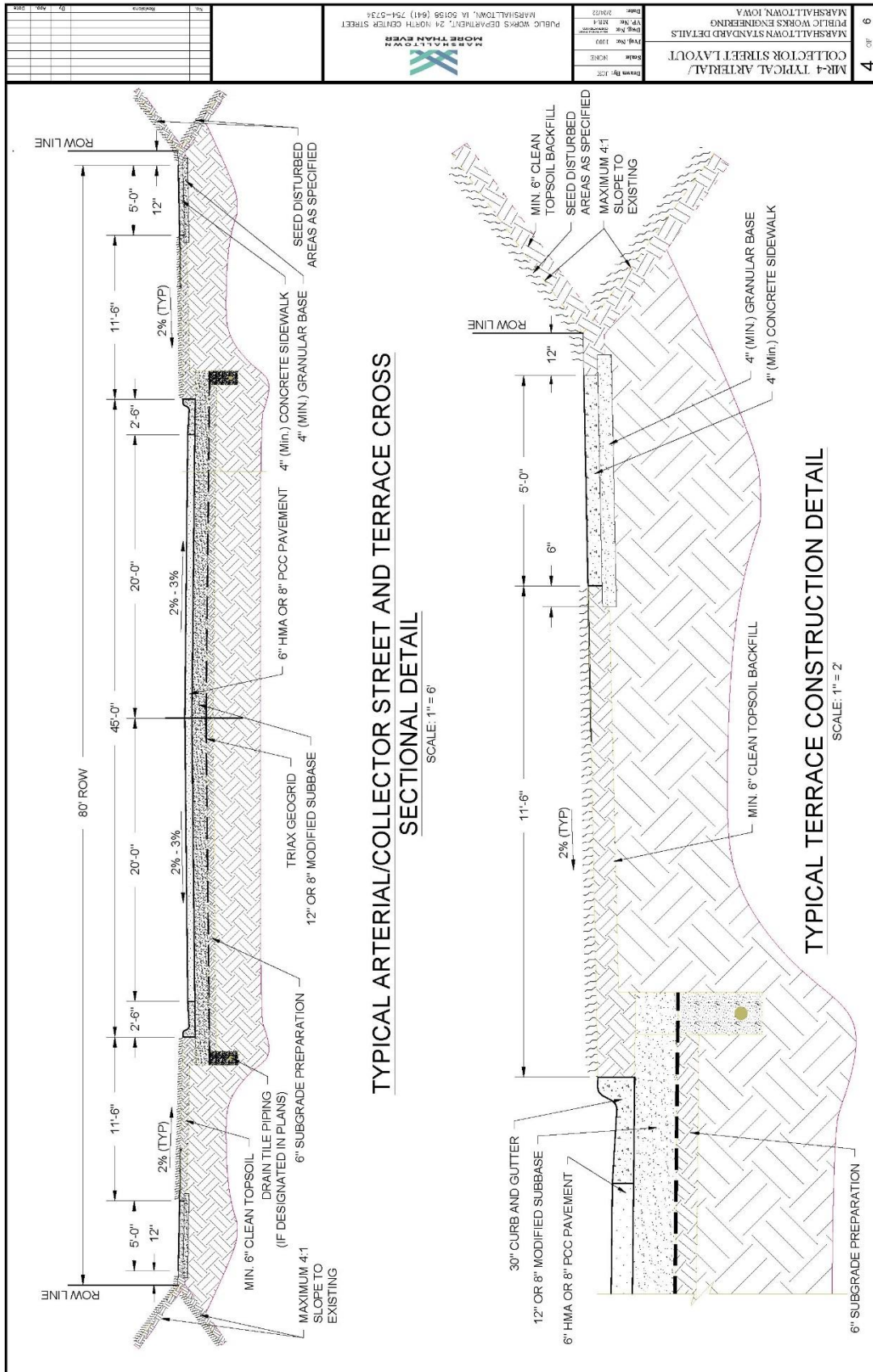
3.09 (ADD) MARSHALLTOWN STANDARD DETAILS

A. Added the following details:

1. MR-2 HMA Pavement Typical Cross Sections
2. MR-3 Typical Residential Street Layout
3. MR-4 Typical Arterial/Collector Street Layout
4. MR-6 Typical Street Intersection Detail







SECTION 7021 - HOT MIX ASPHALT OVERLAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 7030 - SIDEWALKS, SHARED USE PATHS, AND DRIVEWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

- A. Class (DELETE) B or C concrete with materials complying with Section 7010. Use coarse aggregate of Class 2 durability or better.
- B. Comply with the following for PCC mixes for sidewalks, shared use paths, and driveways unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Table 7030.01: PCC Mixes

Type of Concrete	Machine Finish	Hand Finish
	Class (DELETE) B or C	Class (DELETE) B or C
Slump Minimum	1/2 in.	1/2 in.
Slump Maximum	2 1/2 in.	4 in.
Percent Air Content		
• Target	7%	7%
• Minimum	6%	6%
• Maximum	8 1/2%	8 1/2%

- C. (ADD) Fiber Reinforcement – See Section 7011, 2.01. E.

2.07 DETECTABLE WARNINGS

- A. (DELETE) ~~Use manufactured detectable warning panels with a non-slip surface and raised truncated domes. Comply with the Proposed Accessibility Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right of Way (also known as PROWAG) for~~

~~contrast and dimension requirements. Also comply with Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 411.~~

- A. (ADD) Detectable warning surfaces are a requirement of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and required when construction and altering curb ramps and street pavement. The Truncated domes are the only detectable warnings allowed by ADA.
- B. (ADD) Detectable warnings shall consist of cast-iron or steel panels with a minimum width of 24-inches and lengths of 24-inches and/or 30-inches. The panels shall be slip resistant and extend the full width of the curb ramp.
- C. (ADD) Panels shall be provided with anchors for casting into concrete surfacing.
- D. (ADD) Per ADA guidelines, the truncated domes shall be aligned in a square pattern and have a maximum 1.4-inch base diameter and a height of 0.2-inch. They shall be spaced 2.4-inches apart from one another and have a base-to-base spacing of at least 0.65-inch.
- E. (ADD) The visual contrast between adjoining surfaces shall be satisfied with a natural patina.

2.10 (ADD) CONCRETE CURING COMPOUND

A. General:

- 1. Comply with ASTM C 309. White pigmented compounds are typically used for most construction. However, clear compounds may be used adjacent to businesses and homes to reduce tracking problems.

B. Sprayability:

- 1. Use compounds of a consistency that they can be readily applied by spraying to a uniform coating at a material temperature above 40°F.
- 2. Moisture Retention:
- 3. White pigmented liquid curing compounds, when tested in accordance with ASTM C156 using an application rate of 200 square feet per gallon shall restrict the loss of water to not more than 0.20 kg/m² in 24 hours or 0.40 kg/m² in 72 hours.

C. Drying Time:

- 1. Use liquid curing compounds that:
 - a. Dry to the touch in no more than 4 hours, and
 - b. Do not track off the concrete when walked upon after 12 hours.
- D. White Pigmented Compounds.
- 1. Use compounds consisting of finely ground white pigment and vehicle, ready mixed for use without alteration.
- 2. Ensure the pigment does not settle excessively or cake in the container, and thicken in storage to cause a change in consistency which may result in a

non-uniform spray.

3. Use a compound that after being sprayed on a test slab and drying has an apparent daylight reflectance no less than 60% relative to magnesium oxide.
4. Agitate the compound just prior to it being removed from the container. Agitate it continuously during application.

E. Clear Compounds:

1. Apply the following in lieu of other requirements of this section:
2. Use clear liquid membrane curing compounds complying with the requirements of ASTM C309, Type 1-D, Class A. Use only one type of compound on a structure. Do not use different compounds on the same structure.
3. Agitate the compound just prior to it being removed from the container. Agitate it continuously during application.

2.11 (ADD) GRANULAR SUBBASE MATERIAL

A. Aggregate of the following types:

1. Crushed stone.
2. Gravels of which 30% or more of the particles retained on the 3/8-inch sieve have at least one fractured face as specified in Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 305.
3. Crushed PCC pavement meeting the requirements specified in Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 210, or
4. Uniformly blended combinations of these materials.

B. Gradation:

1. Crushed material: Meet the requirements for Gradation No. 12a of the Aggregate Gradation Table, specified in Iowa DOT Article 4109.02.
2. Gravel: Meet the requirements for Gradation No. 12b of the Aggregate Gradation Table, specified in Iowa DOT Article 4109.02.

C. Quality:

1. The requirements of the following table apply to the individual virgin aggregates before combining:

(ADD) Coarse Aggregate Quality (Virgin Material)

Coarse Aggregate Quality	Maximum Percent Allowed	Test Method
Abrasion	50	AASHTO T 96
Alumina ^(a)	1.5	Office of Materials Test Method No. Iowa 222
A Freeze	25	Office of Materials Test Method No. Iowa 211, Method A

(ADD) Coarse Aggregate Quality (Virgin Material)

Coarse Aggregate Quality	Maximum Percent Allowed	Test Method
(a) If the Alumina value fails, determine the A Freeze value for specification compliance. Office of Materials Test Method No. Iowa 222 does not apply to gravel.		

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.04 PCC SIDEWALKS, SHARED USE PATHS, AND DRIVEWAYS

- A. Form Setting: Comply with Section 7010 with the following additional requirements and exceptions.
2. Wood forms are allowed. (ADD) Wood forms shall be full height of concrete depth, i.e., wood forms for 4-inches depth sidewalk shall not be a standard industry 1x4 or 2x4.
 5. Measure or stake as required to construct project elements. If either of the following is met and construction survey is not a bid item, the Contracting Authority will verify that form work complies with the design requirements:
 - c. (ADD) The design cross slope of the sidewalk, turning space, or shared use path shall not exceed 2.0% or be less than 1.0%.
 - d. (ADD) The design cross slope of any driveway crossing a sidewalk or shared use path shall not exceed 2.0% or be less than 1.0%.
 - e. (ADD) The design cross slope of driveways located between the street and the sidewalk shall not be more than 10% nor less than 1.0%.
- B. Concrete Pavement Placement:
3. Driveways: Comply with Figures (ADD) MD-1, MD-2, 7030.101 and 7030.102 and Section 7010. The use of a paving machine is not required.
- E. Form Removal: Comply with Section 7010 (ADD) and.
1. (ADD) Timing:
 - a. Remove forms after the initial set of the concrete has taken place.
 - b. Remove stakes and forms with care to prevent cracking, spalling, or over stressing concrete. If damage does occur, repairs will be made as required by the Engineer.
 2. (ADD) Honeycomb Repair:
 - a. When the forms are removed, fill honeycombs with mortar composed of one (1) part cement and two (2) parts fine aggregate by weight.
 - b. If the honeycombing is to the degree and nature that it is considered by the Engineer as defective work, remove and replace at no additional cost to the City.

3. (ADD) Remove all excess concrete from areas along forms and/or backfill area. No excess concrete shall be allowed along edges of sidewalks, trails or curbing.
4. (ADD) In the area adjacent to the new concrete, immediately place backfill after the forms are removed. Construct dams or other protection to ensure that no saturation or erosion of the subgrade under or near the surfacing occurs. This may include check dams, pumping, etc.
5. (ADD) Material used for backfilling shall be free from spongy or vegetative substances, rocks, asphalt, broken concrete, frozen material or any other debris. The top six (6) inches shall be a soil suitable for growing grass.

F. Jointing:

2. Transverse Contraction Joints:

a. Shared Use Paths (ADD) and Sidewalks:

- 1) Space transverse joints equal to the width of the shared use path, or as specified in the contract documents.
- ~~2) (DELETE) Saw contraction joints according to Section 7010.~~
- 2) Saw contraction joints within 12-hours of placement with a 1/8-inch blade saw to a depth of 1/3 the pavement thickness.
- 3) Use a straightedge if joints are sawed with a hand-held saw.

b. ~~(DELETE) Sidewalks and Driveways:~~

- 1) ~~(DELETE) Space sidewalk contraction joints equal to the width of the sidewalk.~~ (ADD) Space driveway contraction joints to match sidewalk joints whenever possible. Joints shall be spaced to form rectangular panels where the long dimension does not exceed 1-½ times the short dimension. In no case will the panel length exceed 9-feet for 6-inches of concrete or 12-feet for 8-inches of concrete.
- 2) ~~(DELETE) Space driveway contraction joints so panel length does not exceed 12 feet.~~ (ADD) Contraction joints shall be sawn within 12-hours of placement with a 1/8-inch blade saw to a depth of 1/3 the pavement thickness.
- 3) ~~(DELETE) Form transverse contraction joints to a depth of 1 1/4 inches with a pointed trowel or jointing tool. In lieu of forming, joints may be sawed within 12 hours of placement with a 1/8 inch blade saw to a depth of 1/3 the pavement thickness.~~ (ADD) Use a straightedge if joints are sawn with a hand-held saw.

3. Longitudinal Contraction Joints:

- a. Shared Use Paths and Sidewalks: Saw joint to 1/8 inch wide and to a depth of 1/3 the pavement thickness.

- 1) (ADD) Longitudinal contraction joints will be placed when the width of the path/sidewalk exceeds 6-feet for 4-inches concrete or 9-feet for 6-inches concrete.
- 2) (ADD) Contraction joints shall be sawn within 12-hours of placement with a 1/8-inch blade saw to a depth of 1/3 the pavement thickness. Use a straightedge if joints are sawn with a hand-held saw.

b. Driveways:

- 1) (DELETE) ~~Space longitudinal contraction joints so panel width does not exceed 12 feet.~~ (ADD) Space longitudinal contraction joints so panel length or width does not exceed 9-feet for 6-inches of concrete or 12-feet for 8-inches of concrete.
- 2) (DELETE) ~~Form longitudinal contraction joints to a depth of 1 1/4 inches with a pointed trowel or jointing tool. In lieu of forming, joints may be sawed with a 1/8 inch blade saw to a depth of 1/3 the pavement thickness. Use a straightedge if joints are sawed with a hand-held saw.~~ (ADD) Contraction joints shall be sawn within 12 hours of placement with a 1/8-inch blade saw to a depth of 1/3 the pavement thickness. Use a straightedge if joints are sawn with a hand-held saw.

G. (ADD) Granular Base:

1. (ADD) Shared Use Paths and Sidewalks will be placed on a minimum of 4-inches of compacted granular base.
2. (ADD) Driveways shall be placed on a minimum of 6-inches of compacted granular base.
3. (ADD) Granular Base shall be compacted to a minimum 98% Standard proctor density at a moisture content of $\pm 3\%$ of optimum moisture as determined by ASTM D698.

3.13 (ADD) SIDEWALK GRADES

- A. All staking for sidewalk grades, grading subgrade preparation and form installation will be the full responsibility of the contractor. The City Engineers office will inspect the forms and subgrade preparation prior to concrete placement.
- B. When a new sidewalk is being constructed and the grade is different than the present adjoining sidewalks, the following shall apply:
- C. Beginning at the property line the slope of the sidewalk shall be a maximum 8.3% from the adjoining sidewalk to the grade of the new sidewalk. When the existing sidewalk cross slope does not meet requirements, a transition segment shall be installed to match existing slope. See SUDAS Figures 7030.204, 7030.206, 7030.207, 7030.208 and 7030.209.

3.14 (ADD) SIDEWALK ALIGNMENT:

- A. Unless otherwise approved by the City Engineer the back of the sidewalk shall match the adjoining property line.
- B. All private sidewalks joining the City Sidewalk will be built to the new sidewalk grade. Driveway sidewalks may remain at the present grade unless they are being replaced, and if they are being replaced they will be built to the proper grade.
- C. The Standard City Sidewalk grade is a quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$) inch per foot maximum across the sidewalk and half ($\frac{1}{2}$) inch per foot across the terrace to the street. Deviations from this standard grade will be allowed only with the approval of the City Engineer and only in areas where existing walks are at a nonstandard grade or where a standard grade will cause a severe hardship to the adjacent property owners.

3.15 (ADD) INSPECTIONS

When the Contractor is ready to pour the sidewalk, an inspection shall be requested from the City Engineer's office. Enough advance notice shall be given to provide ample time for the inspector to get to the job site and inspect the work so the contractor can make any changes required, before the concrete arrives.

3.16 (ADD) CURB CUTS

- A. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, or corporation to cut or remove any curbing for any purpose without first securing a written permit from the City Engineer.
- B. Grinding of curbs for driveway entrances are not allowed. Removal of back of curb and extending driveway to gutter pan is not allowed.
- C. All curb cuts shall be made by removal of existing curb (if required) and replacement with either driveway curb (and gutter) or handicap curb (and gutter) as provided in the City of Marshalltown MD-1, MD-2 Details and SUDAS Figures 730.101R, 7030.102R, 7030.204, 7030.205, 7030.206, 7030.207, 7030.208 and 7030.209.

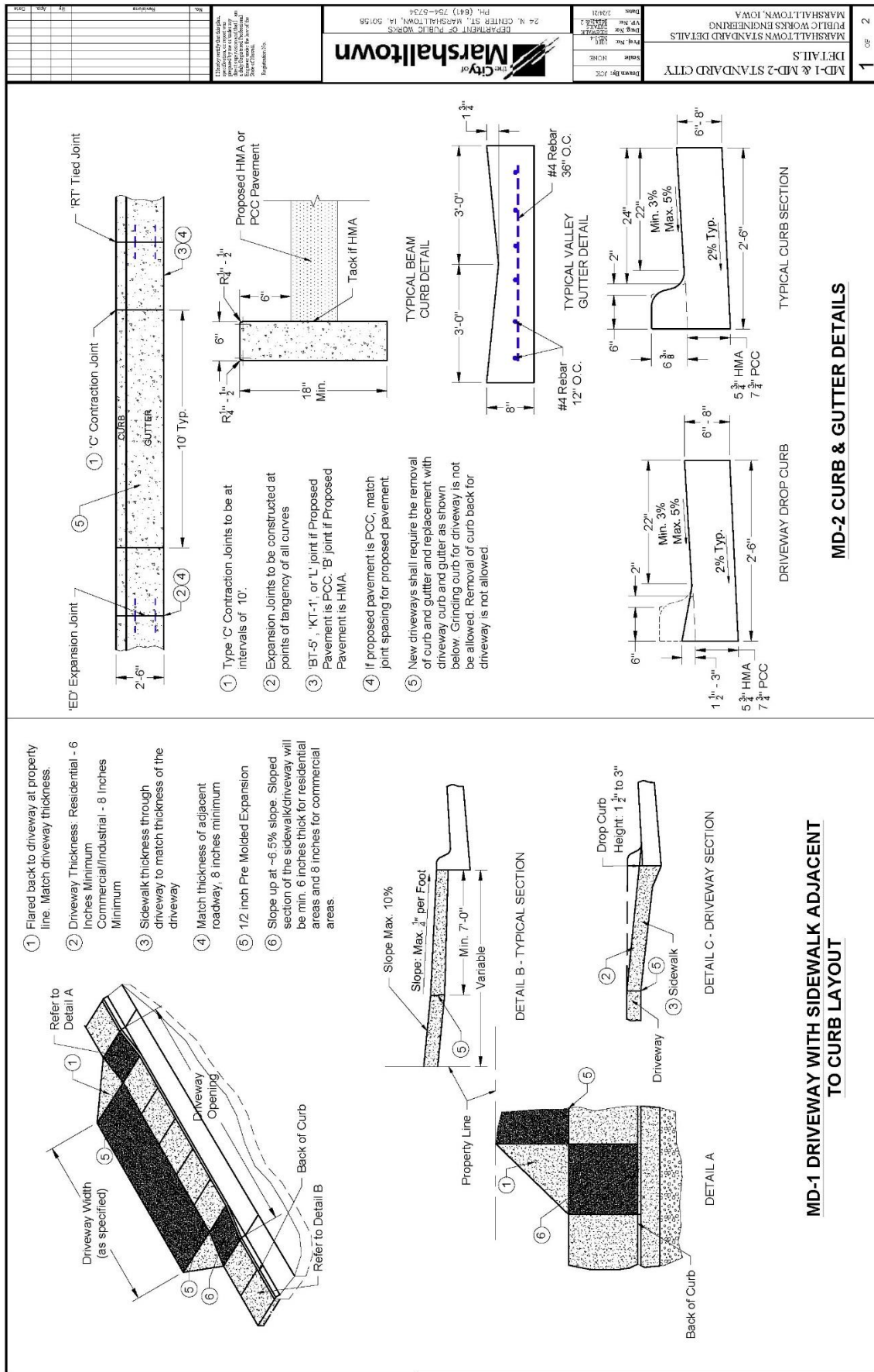
3.17 (ADD) CURB AND GUTTER CONSTRUCTION

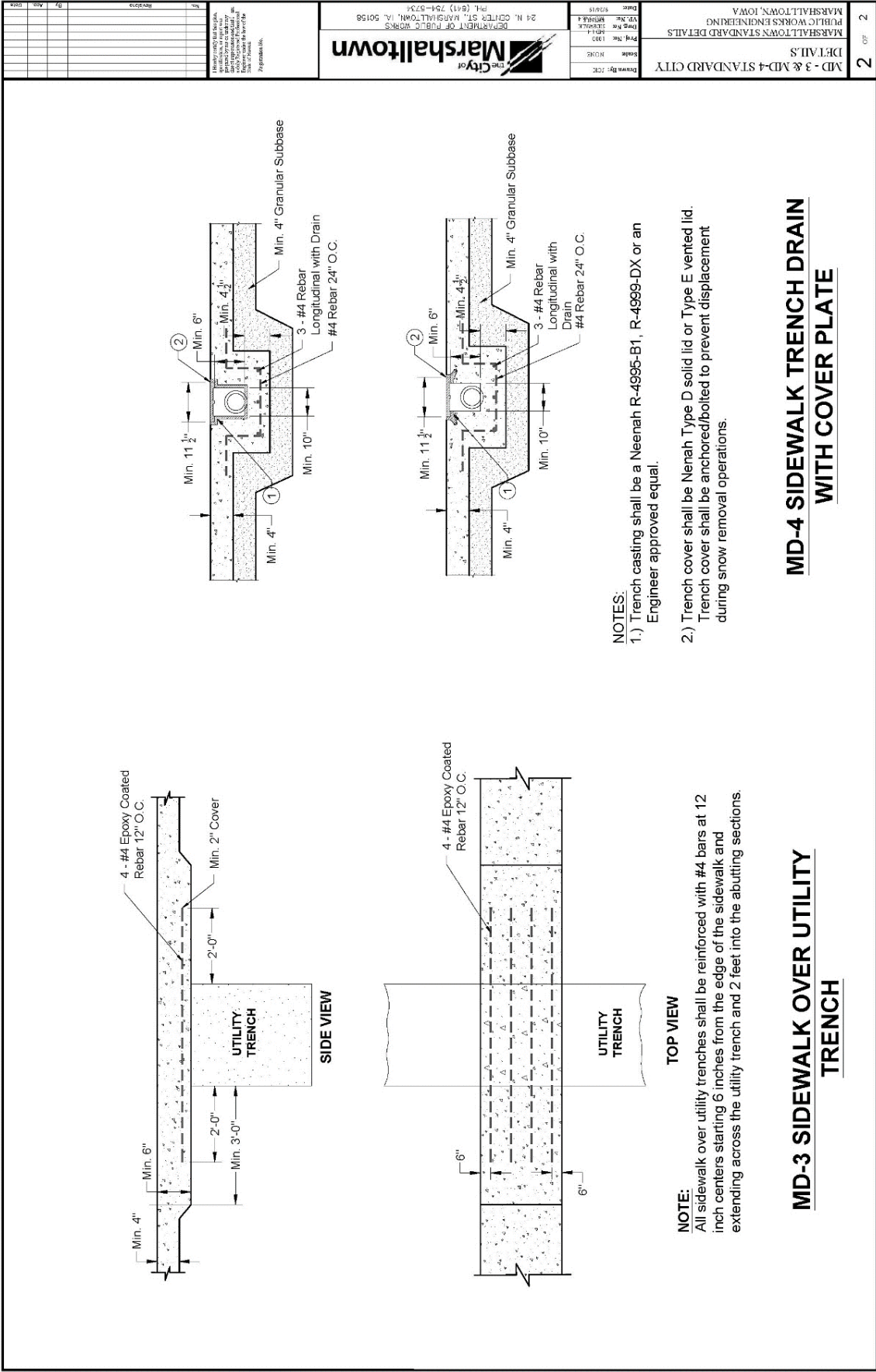
Comply with Section 7010, 3.03 and MD-2.

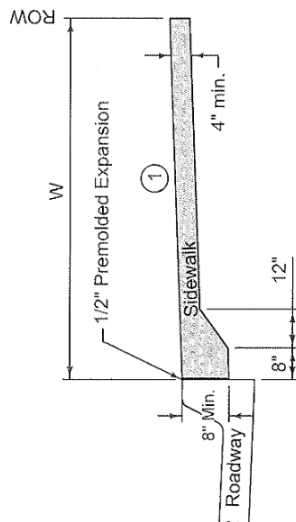
3.18 (ADD) MARSHALLTOWN STANDARD DETAILS

- A. Added the following details:
 - 1. MD-1 Driveway with Sidewalk Adjacent to Curb Details
 - 2. MD-2 Curb & Gutter Details
 - 3. MD-3 Sidewalk over Utility Trench Detail
 - 4. MD-5 Sidewalk Trench Drain with Cover Plate
- B. See modifications to SUDAS Standard Details as listed on each detail and provided below:

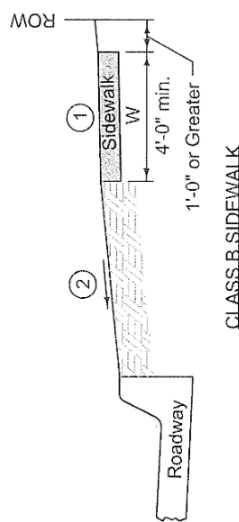
1. Figure 7030.101 – Revised sidewalk adjacent to driveway to add section for transition. Added curb replacement for new driveways.
2. Figure 7030.102 - Revised sidewalk adjacent to driveway to add section for transition. Added curb replacement for new driveways.
3. Figure 7030.103 – Revision to sidewalk location and property line. Added target slope to sidewalk.
4. Figure 7030.201 – Revised Class A sidewalk layout and added premolded expansion material.
5. Figure 7030.202 – Removed Detail 1 and Revised Detail 2.
6. Figure 7030.206 – Change sidewalk/ramp width to 5'-0" min. Changed curb side sidewalk to min. 7'-0" width.
7. Figure 7030.207 – Added detail for preformed expansion joints.
8. Figure 7030.2.08 - Added detail for preformed expansion joints.
9. Figure 7030.209 – Changed minimum ramp and turning width to 5'-0".



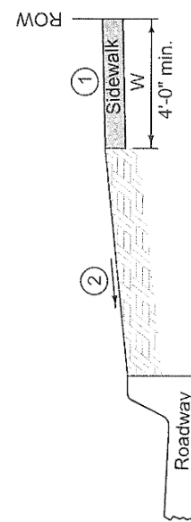




CLASS A SIDEWALK
(Sidewalk extends from back of curb to ROW)



CLASS B SIDEWALK



CLASS C SIDEWALK

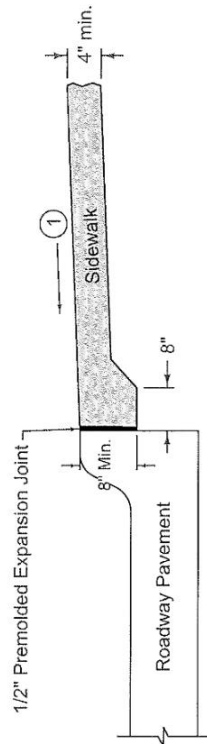
- ① Target cross slope of 1.5% with a maximum cross slope of 2.0% (including sidewalk through driveway).
- ② Parking Slopes:
If parking width is less than 10 feet wide, slope at $\frac{1}{4}$ inch per foot.
If parking width is 10 feet wide and greater, slope at $\frac{1}{2}$ inch per foot.
Special grade may be specified in the contract documents.

W = Sidewalk width as specified in the contract documents.

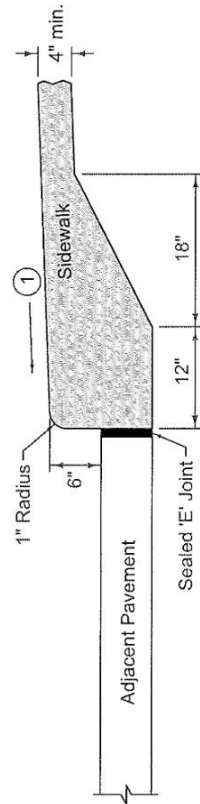
FIGURE 7030.201R	STANDARD ROAD PLAN	REVISION		7030.201	SHEET 1 of 1
		2	10-20-15		
REVISIONS: Revised Class A sidewalk layout and added premolded expansion material (City of Marshfield)		CLASSES OF SIDEWALKS			

For new sidewalk with new curb and gutter, comply with Detail 2. Comply with Detail 3 for new sidewalk adjacent to existing pavement or when specified in the contract documents.

- ① Target cross slope of 1.5% with a maximum cross slope of 2.0%.



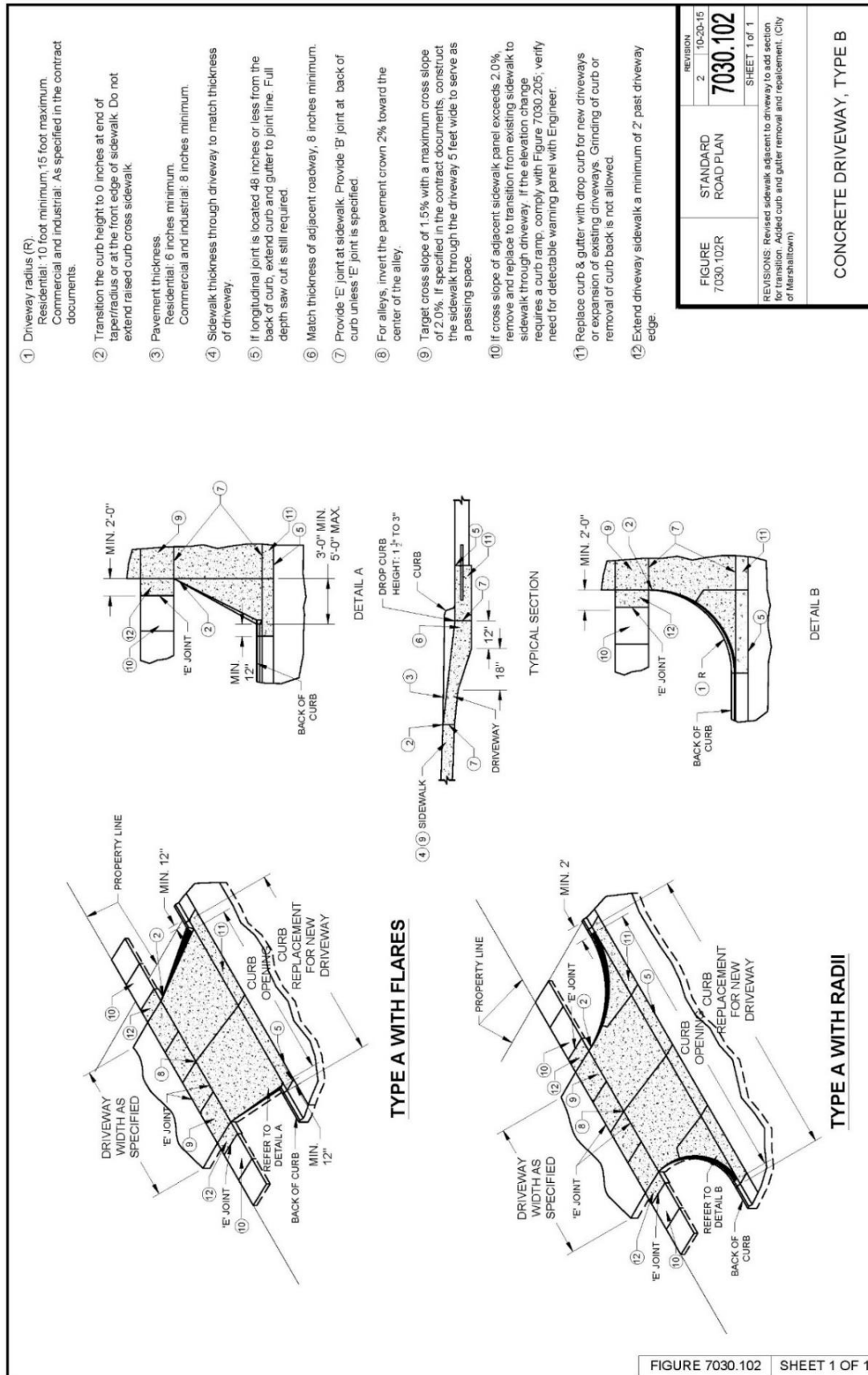
DETAIL 2

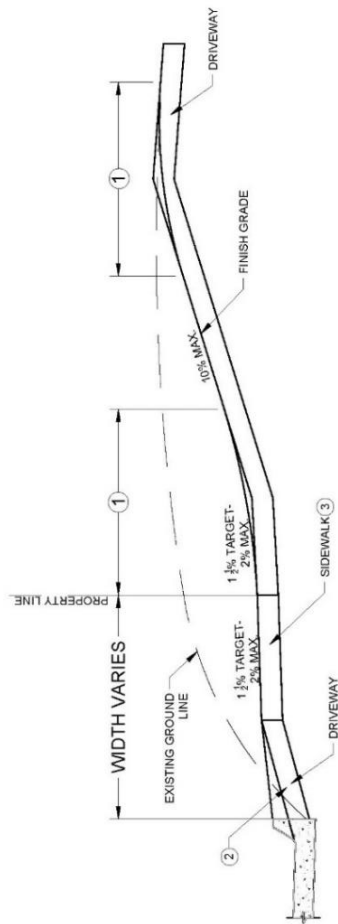


DETAIL 3

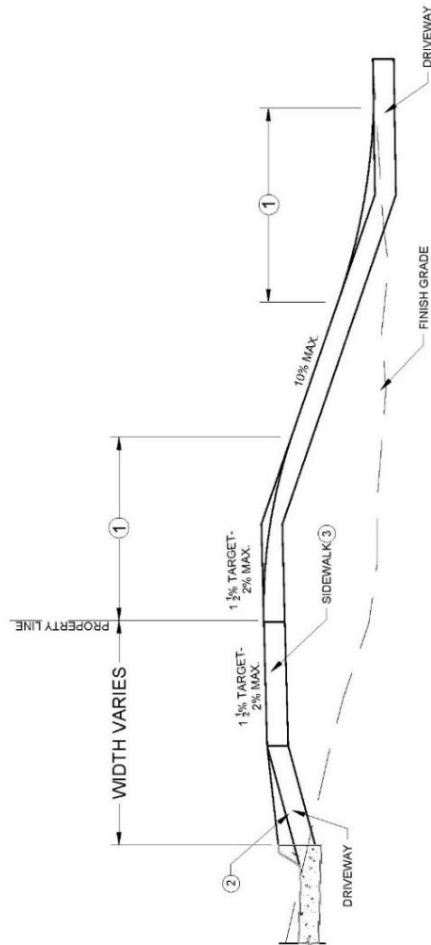
FIGURE 7030.202R	STANDARD ROAD PLAN	REVISION	
		3	10-20-15
		7030.202	
		SHEET 1 of 1	
REVISIONS: Removed Detail 1, Revised Detail 2 (City of Marshalltown)			

CURB DETAILS FOR
CLASS A SIDEWALK





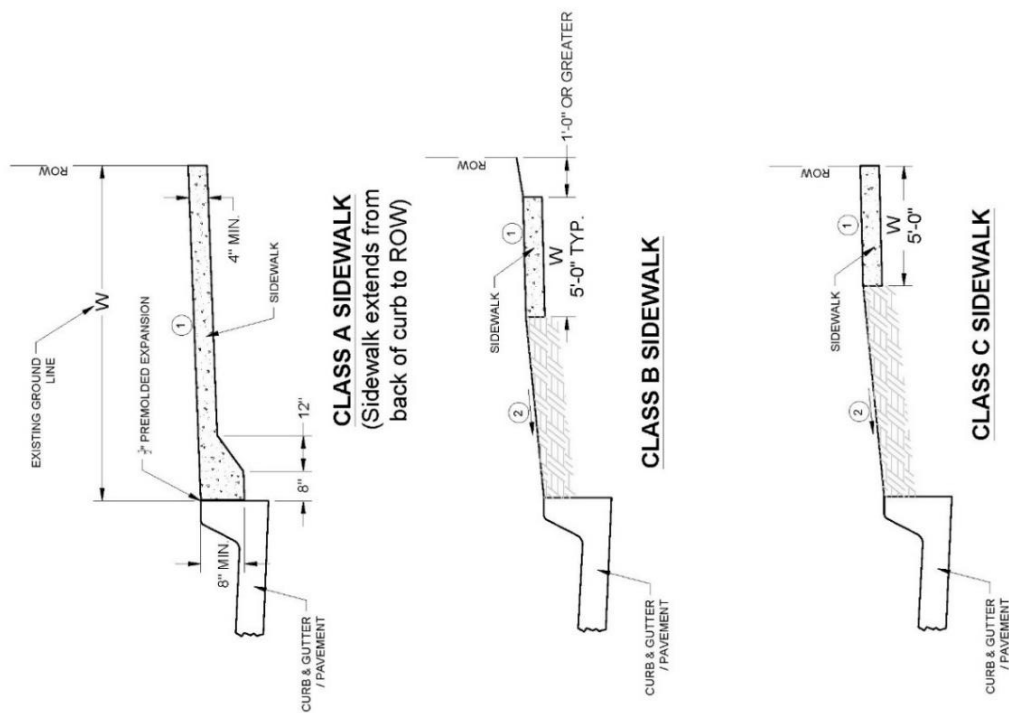
TYPICAL CUT SECTION



TYPICAL FILL SECTION

- ① 10 foot vertical curve required for 5% or greater change in grade.
- ② Slope varies. See contract documents.
- ③ Target cross slope of 1.5% with a maximum cross slope of 2.0%

FIGURE 7030.103R	STANDARD ROAD PLAN	REVISION	2	10-20-15
		7030.103		
		SHEET 1 of 1		
REVISIONS: Revision to sidewalk location and property line. Added target slope to sidewalk. (City of Marshalltown)				
DRIVEWAY GRADING				



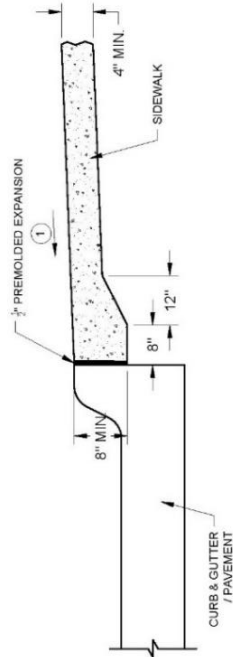
- ① Target cross slope of 1.5% with a maximum cross slope of 2.0% (including sidewalk through driveway).
- ② Parking Slopes:
If parking width is less than 10 feet wide, slope at $\frac{1}{4}$ inch per foot.
If parking width is 10 feet wide and greater, slope at $\frac{1}{2}$ inch per foot.
Special grade may be specified in the contract documents.
W = Sidewalk width as specified in the contract documents.

FIGURE 7030.201R	STANDARD ROAD PLAN	REVISION	
		1	10-20-15
		7030.201	
		SHEET 1 of 1	
REVISIONS: Revised Class A sidewalk layout and added premolled expansion material. (City of Marshalltown)			
CLASSES OF SIDEWALKS			

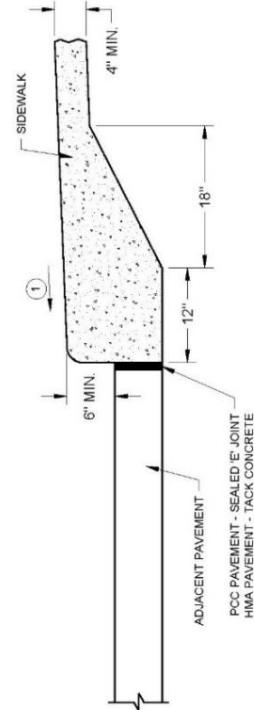
FIGURE 7030.201 SHEET 1 OF 1

For new sidewalk with new curb and gutter, comply with Detail 2. Comply with Detail 3 for new sidewalk adjacent to existing pavement or when specified in the contract documents.

- ① Target cross slope of 1.5% with a maximum cross slope of 2.0%

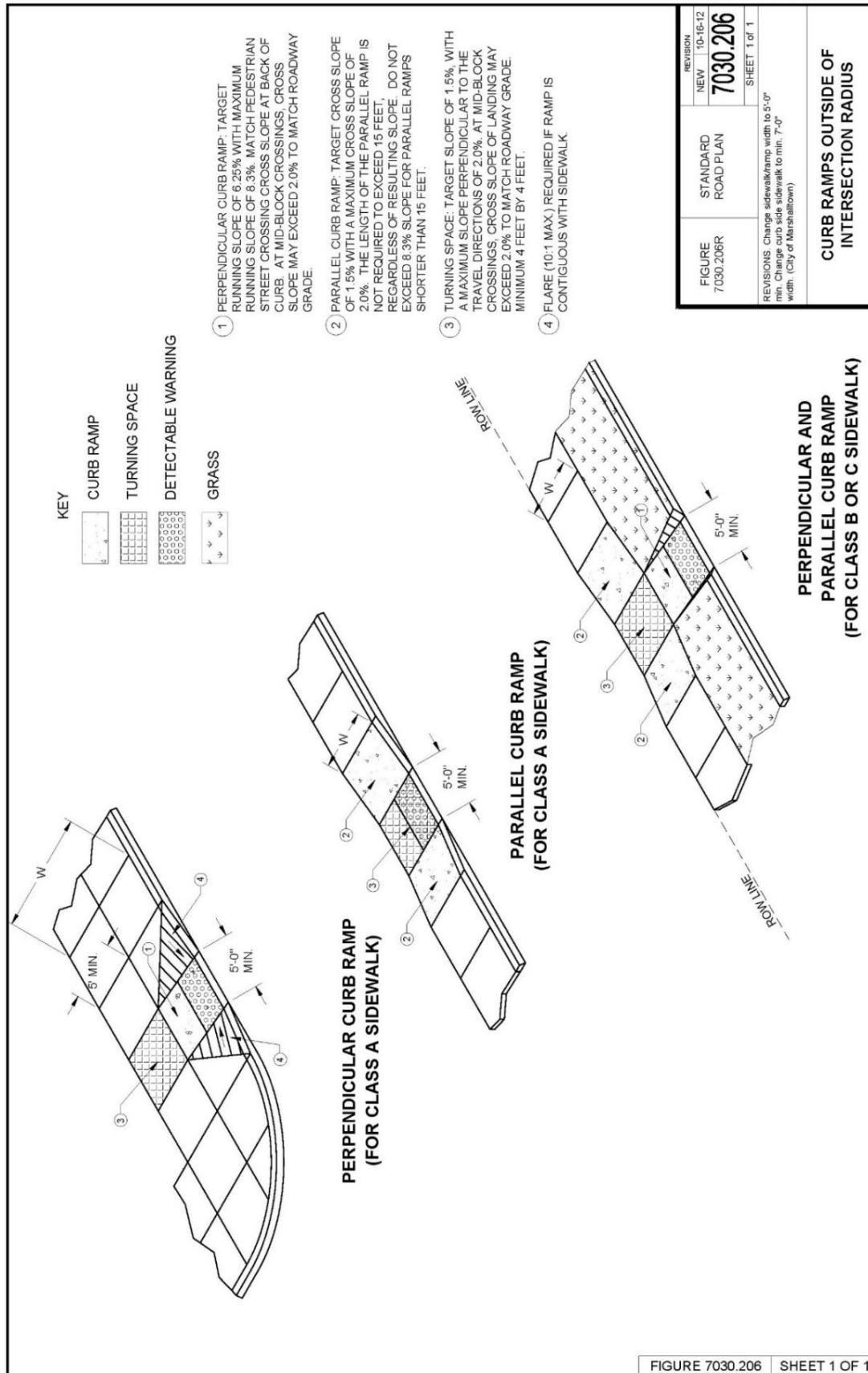


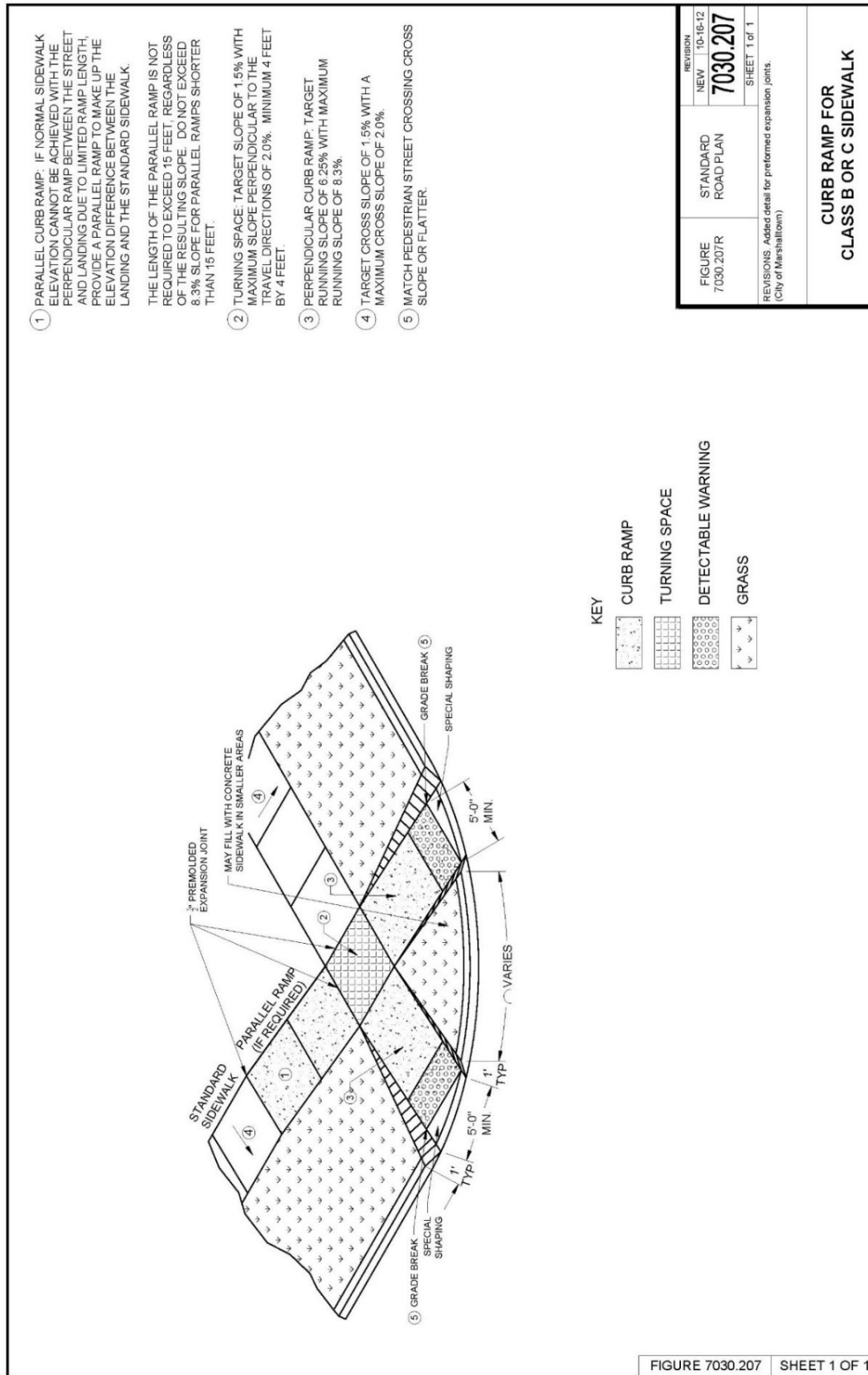
DETAIL 2

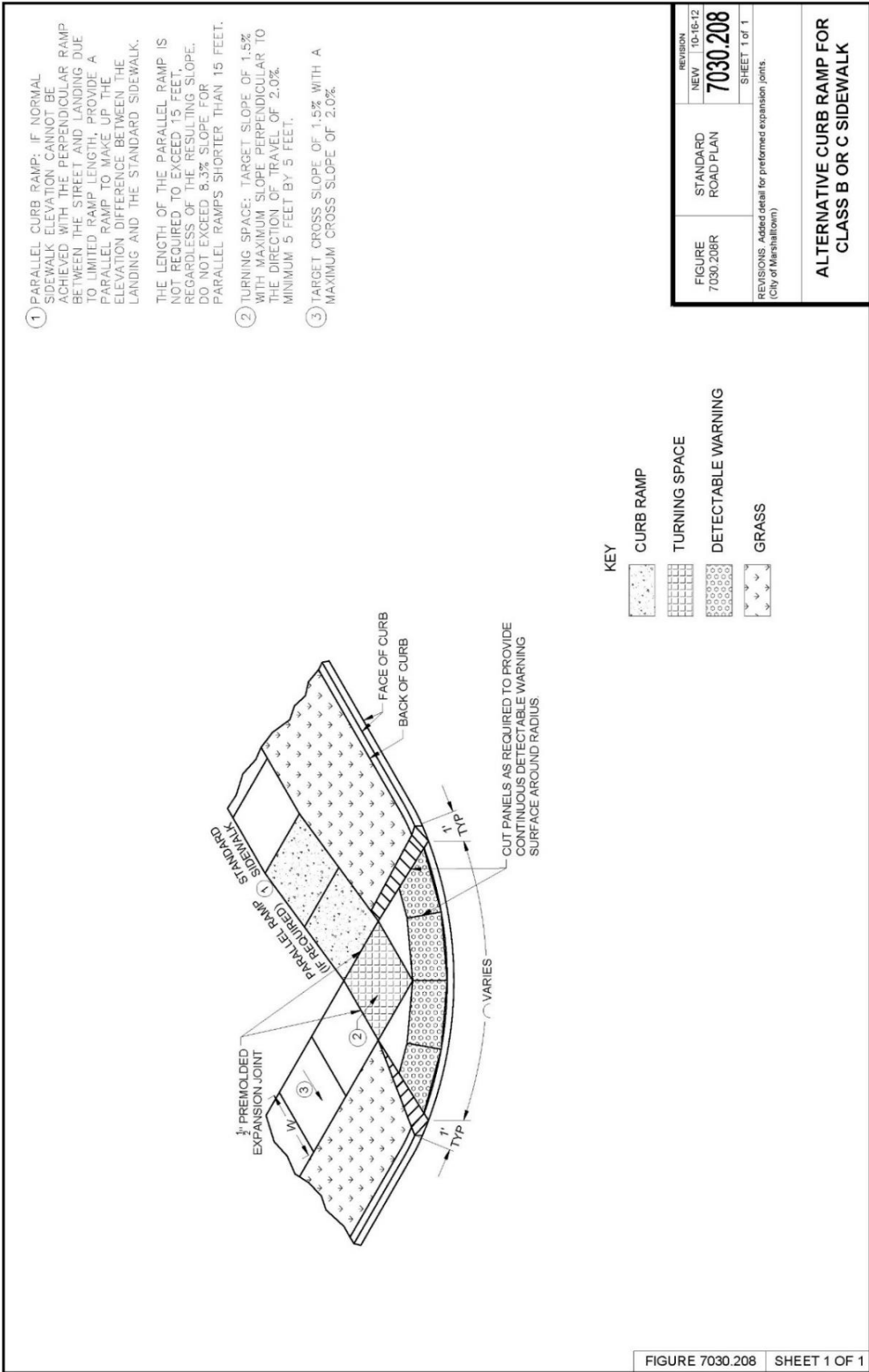


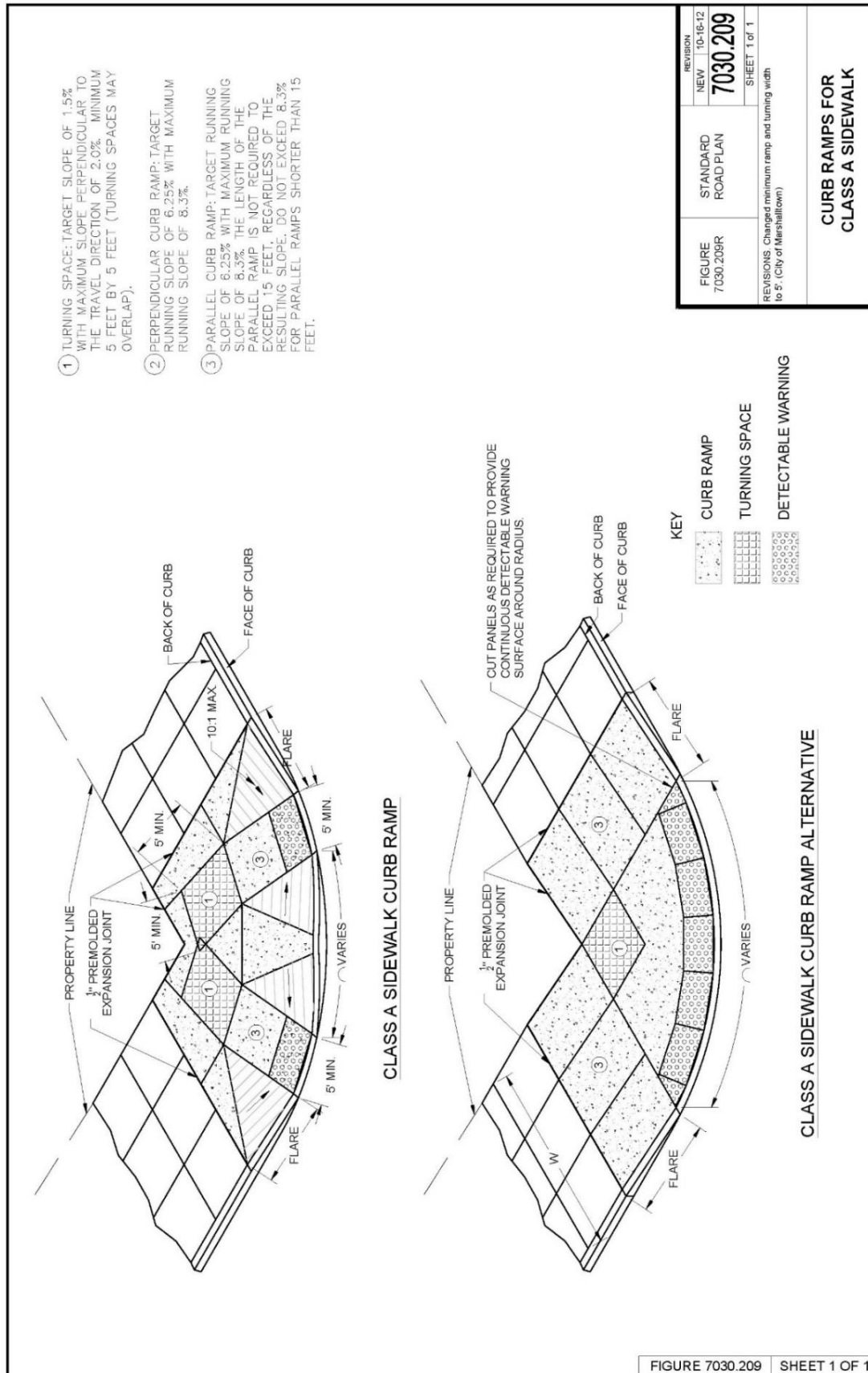
DETAIL 3

FIGURE 7030.202R	STANDARD ROAD PLAN	REVISION	10-20-15
		3	
		7030.202	
		SHEET 1 of 1	
REVISIONS: Removed Detail 1. Revised Detail 2. (City of Marshalltown)			
CURB DETAILS FOR CLASS A SIDEWALK			









- 1) TURNING SPACE: TARGET SLOPE OF 1.5% WITH MAXIMUM SLOPE PERPENDICULAR TO THE TRAVEL DIRECTION OF 2.0%. MINIMUM 5 FEET BY 5 FEET (TURNING SPACES MAY OVERLAP).
- 2) PERPENDICULAR CURB RAMP: TARGET RUNNING SLOPE OF 6.25% WITH MAXIMUM RUNNING SLOPE OF 8.3%.
- 3) PARALLEL CURB RAMP: TARGET RUNNING SLOPE OF 6.25% WITH MAXIMUM RUNNING SLOPE OF 8.3%. THE LENGTH OF THE PARALLEL RAMP IS NOT REQUIRED TO EXCEED 15 FEET, REGARDLESS OF THE RESULTING SLOPE. DO NOT EXCEED 8.3% FOR PARALLEL RAMP SHORTER THAN 15 FEET.

FIGURE 7030.209R	STANDARD ROAD PLAN	REVISION NEW	10-16-12
		7030.209	SHEET 1 of 1

REVISIONS: Changed minimum ramp and turning width to 5' (City of Marshalltown)

**CURB RAMPS FOR
CLASS A SIDEWALK**

SECTION 7040 - PAVEMENT REHABILITATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.08 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

B. Subbase Over-excavation:

1. **Measurement:** Measurement will be in tons of subbase material placed for authorized over-excavation. (ADD) Measurement for geogrid shall be per 2010.1.08.H.
2. **Payment:** Payment will be made at the unit price per ton of subbase material. (ADD) Payment for geogrid shall be per 2010.1.08.H.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. PCC:

2. High Early Strength Patching: Use Class M mix complying with Section 7010. Do not use calcium chloride unless (DELETE) ~~otherwise specified in the contract documents~~ (ADD) approved by the City Engineer.

G. Subbase Material: Unless otherwise specified in the contract documents (DELETE) ~~, use modified subbase complying with Section 2010.~~ (ADD) See MS-4 Pavement Restoration for Subbase requirements.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.02 FULL DEPTH PATCHING

B. Restoring Subgrade or Subbase:

1. Excavate (DELETE) ~~2~~ (ADD) 12 to 18 inches below the bottom of the existing pavement. (DELETE) ~~If more than 2 inches is excavated,~~ (ADD) Install geogrid on subgrade and place and compact new subbase material as required to bring the subbase to (DELETE) ~~a level 2 inches below~~ the bottom of the existing pavement. Correct unauthorized over excavation at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.
5. Place and compact new subbase material as required to bring the subbase to (DELETE) ~~a level 2 inches below~~ the bottom of the existing pavement.

C. Placing PCC Patches:

2. **Tie Bars and Dowel Bars:** Comply with Section 7010 (ADD), Figures MS-1 and MS-2 in this section, and the figures in Sections 7010 and 7040.

3.11 (ADD) MARSHALLTOWN STANDARD DETAILS

Added the following details:

A. MS-1 & MS-2 Pavement Restoration Joint Layout

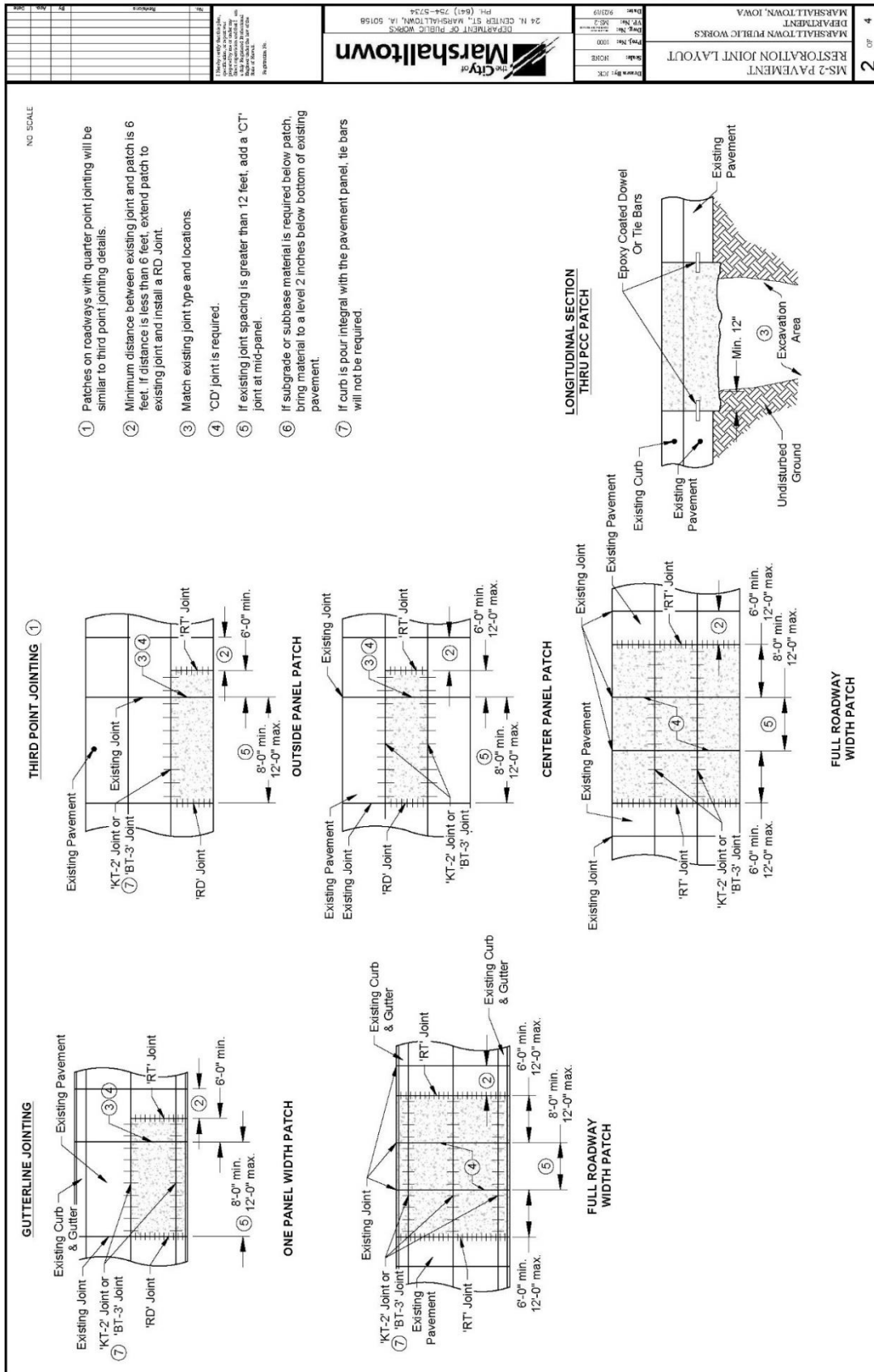
B. MS-3 Manhole Boxout Details

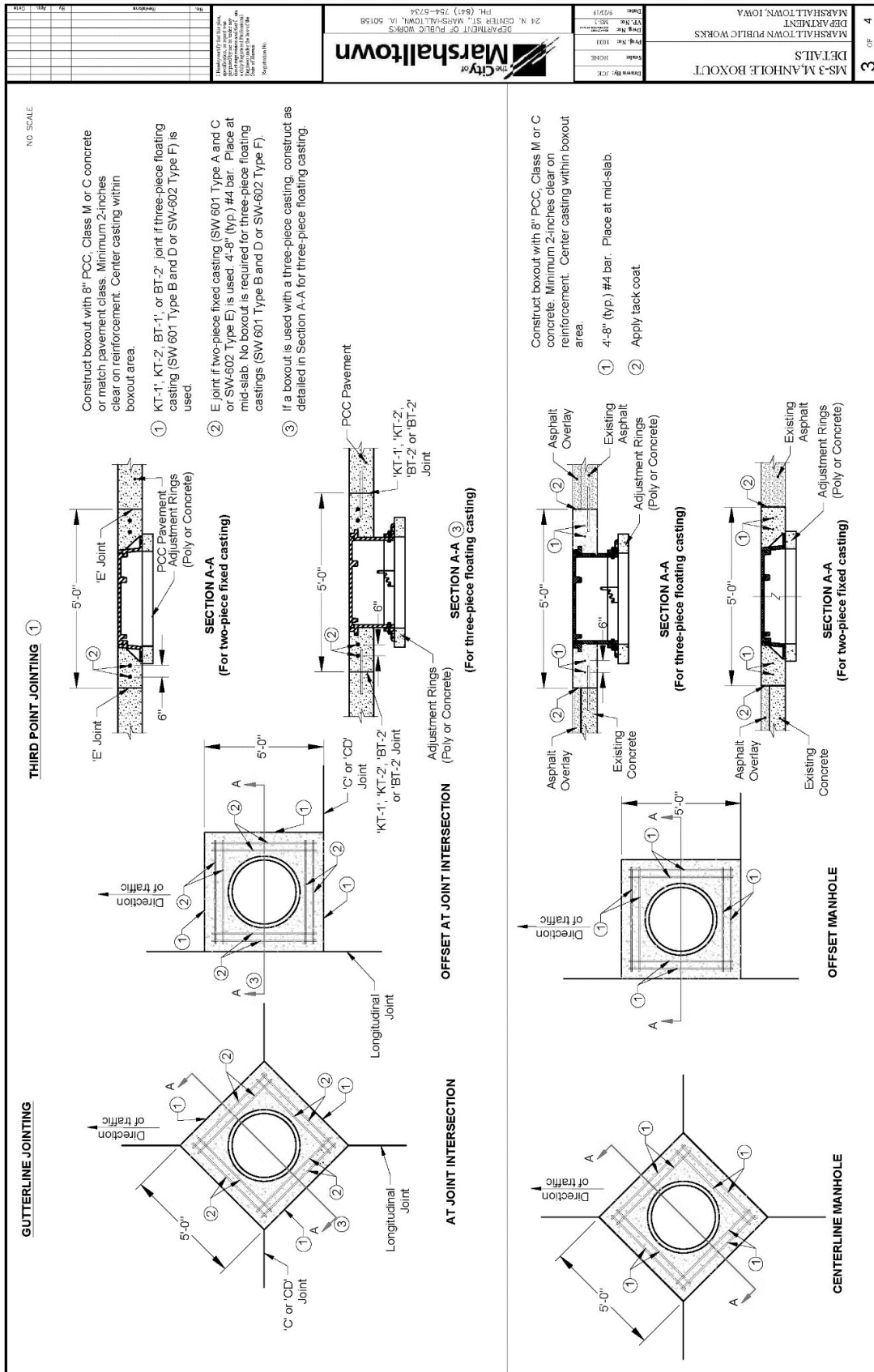
C. MS-4 Pavement Restoration Details

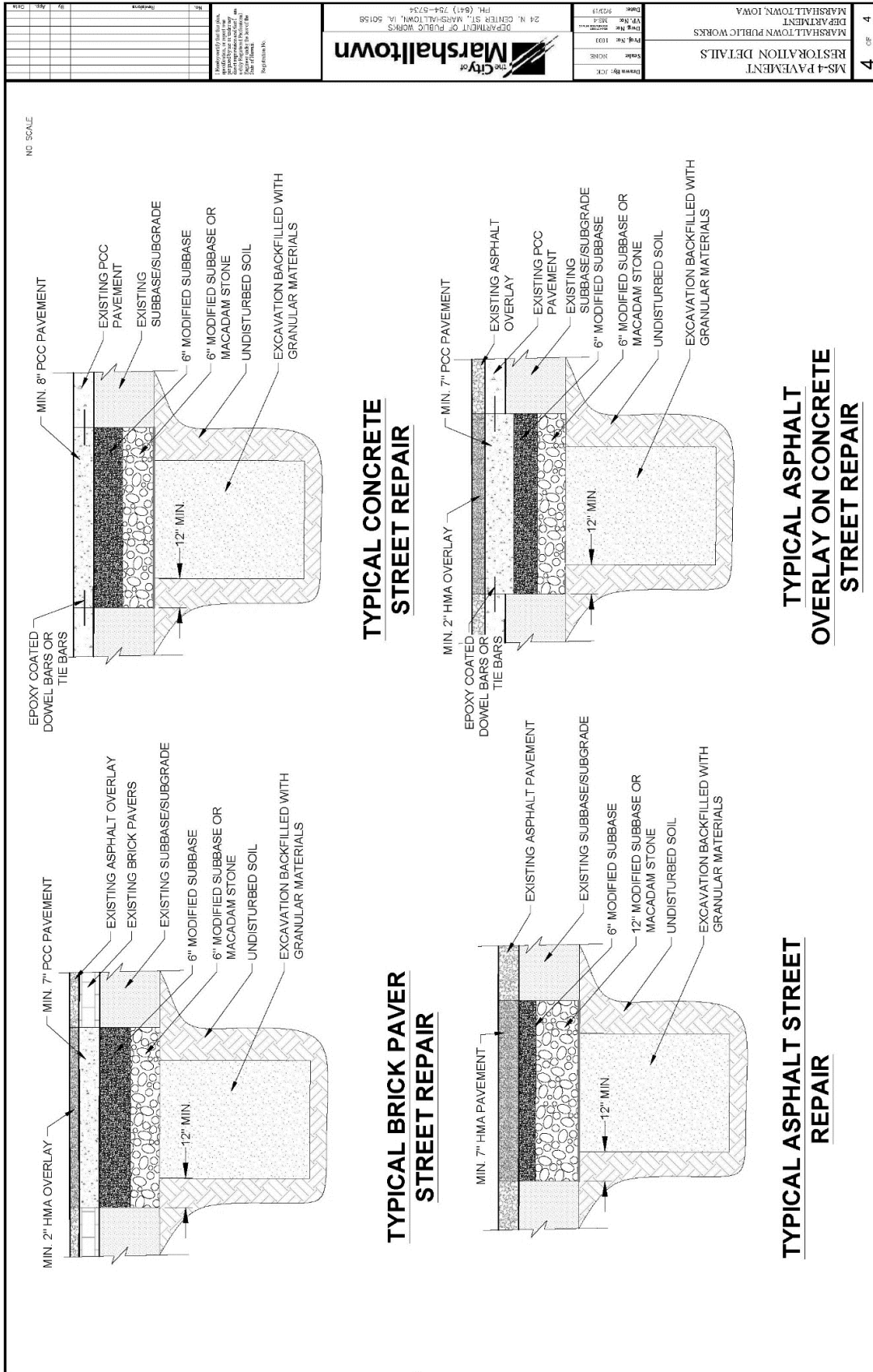
3.12 (ADD) DELETED SUDAS STANDARD DETAILS

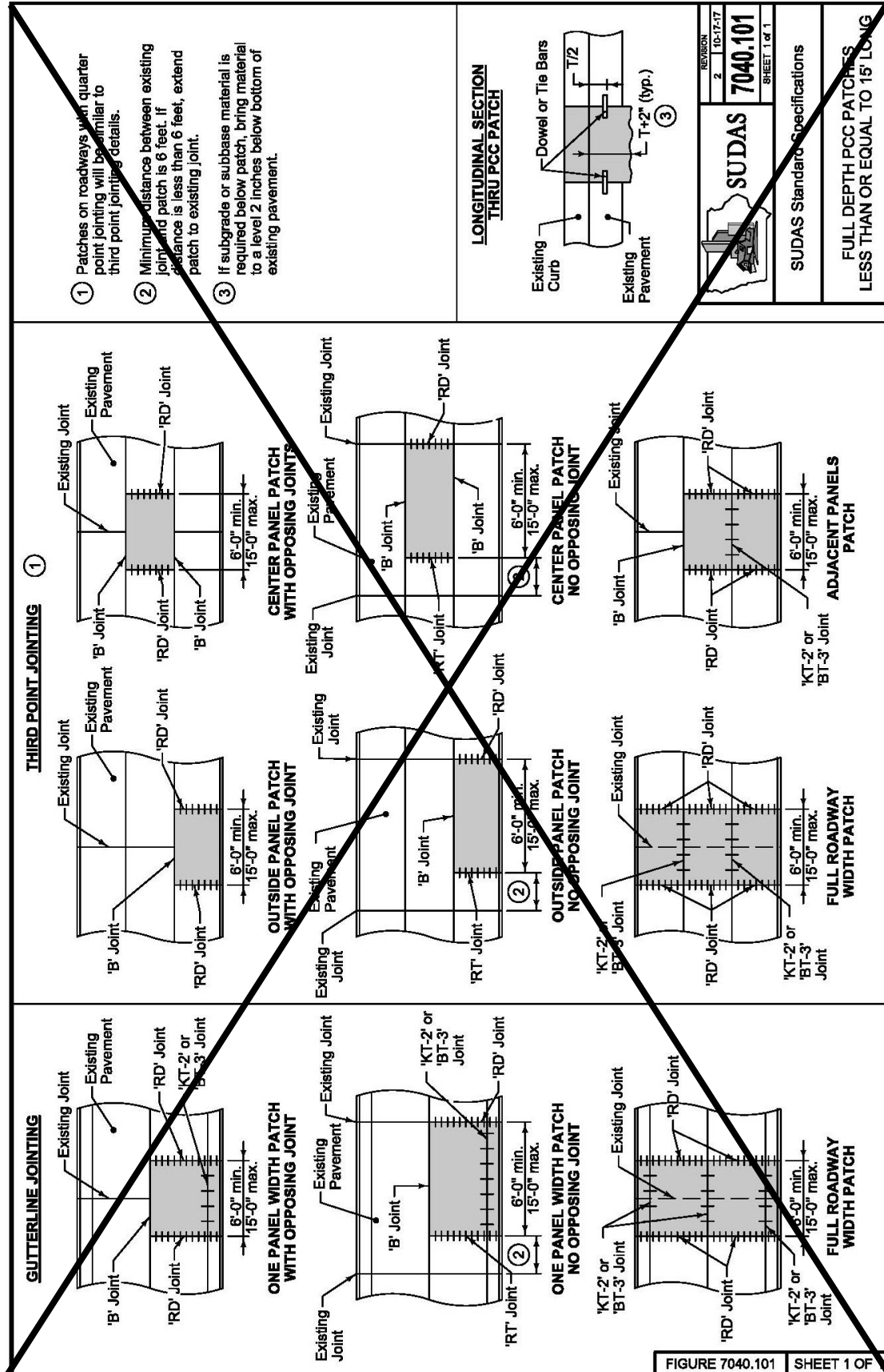
A. 7040.101 Full Depth PCC Patches Less Than or Equal to 15' Long

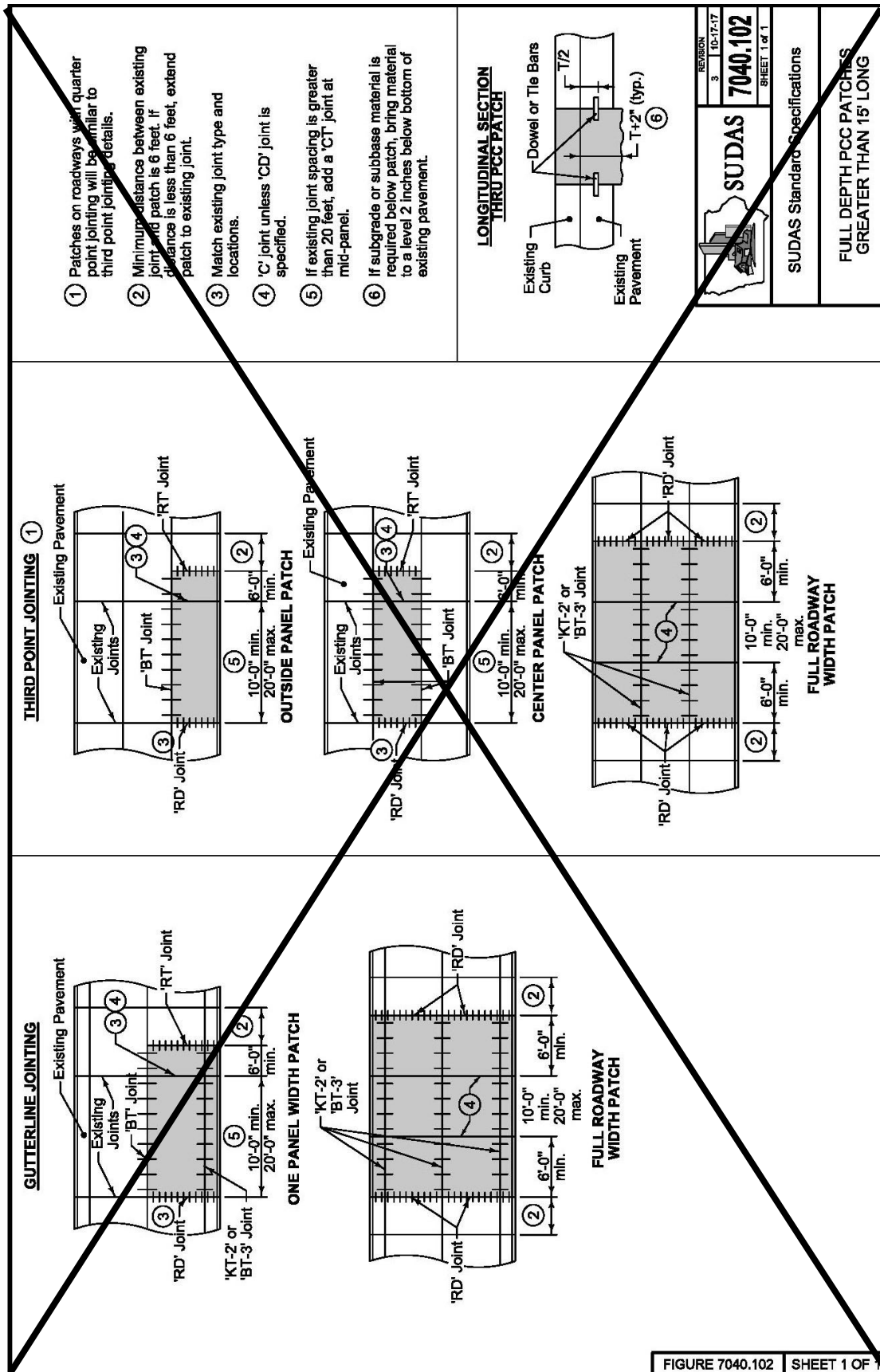
B. 7040.102 Full Depth PCC Patches Greater Than 15' Long











SECTION 7050 - ASPHALT STABILIZATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.08 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- B. Fixture Adjustment: Comply with Section 6010 (ADD) and 6020 for adjustment of manholes and intakes and (DELETE) ~~Section 5020~~ (ADD) Marshalltown Water Works Requirements for adjustment of water valves and fire hydrants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 7060 - BITUMINOUS SEAL COAT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.08 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Bituminous Seal Coat by Area:

3. Includes: Unit price includes, but is not limited to, surface preparation including protection of street fixtures; furnishing and placing of materials, including fillets at intersecting streets, driveways, and turnouts; (ADD) sweeping; fog seal; and final clean up.

C. (ADD) Bituminous Material Fog Seal: Unless the Engineer directs otherwise, use asphalt emulsion grade CQS-1, CQS-1H, CSS-1, or SS-1.

1. Dilute the asphalt emulsion with water prior to application to the pavement surface. The dilution rate is one part of asphalt emulsion to four parts water.
2. Dilute the asphalt emulsion with water prior to application to the pavement surface. The dilution rate is one part of asphalt emulsion to four parts water.
3. Uniformly apply dilute asphalt emulsion at the rate of 0.12 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT

- C. **Brooms:** A power-driven (DELETE) ~~rotary~~ or pick-up broom is required for cleaning surfaces before the bitumen is applied (ADD), in between applications, and after final application.

3.06 TWO COURSE SEAL COATS

B. Second Course Construction:

4. (ADD) Complete rolling operations as specified in 3.05.
5. (ADD) After a minimum of 24 hours, lightly broom surface with power sweeper to remove excess aggregate. All aggregate shall be removed with a vacuum machine.

3.08 (ADD) BITUMINOUS FOG SEAL

- A. A bituminous fog seal shall be applied to all sealed streets after completion of the final seal coat layer.
- B. Immediately prior to placing the emulsion, clean the entire pavement surface. Use scrapers, compressed air, or other approved methods.
- C. Uniformly apply dilute asphalt emulsion at the rate of 0.12 gallon per square yard of pavement surface. The application rate may be reduced if directed by the Engineer. For excessive application rates, the Engineer may require a light coat of sand. The Engineer may require brooming of ponded areas prior to placing traffic on the pavement.

SECTION 7070 - EMULSIFIED ASPHALT SLURRY SEAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 7080 - PERMEABLE INTERLOCKING PAVERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 7090 - COLD-IN-PLACE PAVEMENT RECYCLING

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 7091 - FULL DEPTH RECLAMATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 7092 - CRACK AND SEAT EXISTING PCC PAVEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 8 – TRAFFIC CONTROL

SECTION 8010 - TRAFFIC SIGNALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.07 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- B. (ADD) Coordinate all design and construction work with the City of Marshalltown's Public Works Electrical Superintendent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 8020 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.06 SCHEDULING AND CONFLICTS

- B. (ADD) Schedule and coordinate all line markings with the Public Works Street Superintendent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.02 CONSTRUCTION

C. Painted Pavement Markings:

5. (ADD) Coordinate all painted pavement markings with Marshalltown's Public Works Street Department. Paint markings shall be calibrated to the City's standard marking spacing and widths.

SECTION 8030 - TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 9 – SITE WORK AND LANDSCAPING

SECTION 9010 - SEEDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.08 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Conventional Seeding:

1. Seeding:
 - a. Measurement: Measurement will be in acres (ADD) or square yards for each type of seed.
 - b. Payment: Payment will be in unit price per acre (ADD) or square yards for each type of seed.
2. Fertilizing:
 - a. Measurement: Measurement will be in acres (ADD) or square yards of fertilizer.
 - b. Payment: Payment will be at unit price per acre (ADD) or square yards of fertilizer.
3. Mulching:
 - a. Measurement: Measurement will be in acres (ADD) or square yards of mulch.
 - b. Payment: Payment will be in unit price per acre (ADD) or square yards of mulch.

B. Seeding, Fertilizing, and Mulching for Hydraulic Seeding:

1. Measurement: Measurement will be in acres (ADD) or square yards for each type of seed.
2. Payment: Payment will be in unit price per acre (ADD) or square yards for each type of seed.

C. Seeding, Fertilizing, and Mulching for Pneumatic Seeding:

1. Measurement: Measurement will be in acres (ADD) or square yards for each type of seed.
2. Payment: Payment will be in unit price per acre (ADD) or square yards for each type of seed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.02 SEED MIXTURES AND SEEDING DATES

- A. **Type 1 (Permanent Lawn Mixture):** Used for residential and commercial turf site, fertilized, and typically mowed. Use between March 1 and May 31 and between August 10 and September 30. (ADD) Dormant seeding from September 30 to freeze-up will be allowed if approved by City Engineer. Type 1 seed mixture will be used in all terrace or boulevard areas within the City of Marshalltown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.05 HYDRAULIC SEEDING

A. **Seed Application, Fertilizing, and Mulching:**

8. Hydromulching (ADD) is required (DELETE) ~~may be done~~ over conventional seeding and/or fertilizing, (ADD) unless straw mulch is (DELETE) if approved by the Engineer.

SECTION 9020 - SODDING

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 9030 - PLANT MATERIAL AND PLANTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- F. (ADD) Provide trees and shrubs planted in terrace areas in accordance with the City of Marshalltown's Code of Ordinances, Chapter 58 – Vegetation.
- G. (ADD) The placement of trees shall be in accordance with Chapter 10B-1 of the SUDAS Design Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.06 PLANTING

- A. **Bare Root Plants:** (ADD) Not allowed without written approval of the City Engineer.

SECTION 9040 - EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.13 RIP RAP (Figures 9040.110 and 9040.111)

- B. (ADD) Contractor shall construct an anchor trench along the toe of the slope prior to placement of riprap. Anchor trench shall be 2' deep, 4' wide, and extend along the entire length of slope.

SECTION 9050 - GABIONS AND REVET MATTRESSES

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 9060 - CHAIN LINK FENCE

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 9070 - LANDSCAPE RETAINING WALLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.02 INSTALLATION

B. Modular Block Retaining Wall:

3. Tieback Reinforcement Installation: Install tieback reinforcement (ADD) every 24" of elevation. Geogrid shall conform to the manufacturer's requirements and be installed according to the manufacturer's requirements.

3.03 (ADD) NOTES ADDED TO FIGURES

- A. SUDAS 9070.101 - Tie backs will be required for each 2-feet of vertical wall elevation constructed.
- B. SUDAS 9070.102 - Geogrid reinforcement will be required for each 2-feet of vertical wall elevation constructed.
- C. SUDAS 9070.103 - Geogrid reinforcement will be required for each 2-feet of vertical wall elevation constructed.

SECTION 9071 - SEGMENTAL BLOCK RETAINING WALLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 9072 - COMBINED CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND RETAINING WALL

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 9080 - CONCRETE STEPS, HANDRAILS, AND SAFETY RAIL

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 10 – DEMOLITION

SECTION 10,010 - DEMOLITION OF BUILDING STRUCTURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 11 – MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 11,010 - CONSTRUCTION SURVEY

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 11,020 – MOBILIZATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 11,030 - TEMPORARY SERVICES DURING CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 11,040 - TEMPORARY SIDEWALK ACCESS

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 11,050 - CONCRETE WASHOUT

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 26 – EQUIPMENT

SECTION 26 32 13 - DIESEL-ENGINE-DRIVEN GENERATOR SETS

1.1. GENERAL

1.1.1. References and Standards

The generator set covered by these specifications shall be designed, tested, rated, assembled and installed in strict accordance with all applicable standards below:

- CSA C22.2 No14
- CSA 282
- CSA 100
- EN61000-6
- EN55011
- FCC Part 15 Subpart B
- ISO8528
- IEC61000
- UL508
- UL2200
- UL142
- Designed to allow for installed compliance to NFPA 37, NFPA 70, NFPA 99 and NFPA 110

1.2. RELATED SECTIONS

1.2.1. DIVISION 7 - STREETS AND RELATED WORK

1.3. WORK INCLUDED

1.3.1. Installation

The work includes supplying and installing a complete integrated generator system. The system consists of a generator set with related component accessories.

1.3.2. Fuel System

The CONTRACTOR shall provide a full tank of diesel fuel for the completion of all testing.

1.3.3. System Test

A complete system load test shall be performed after all equipment is installed. Guidelines in the Start-up Section.

1.3.4. Requirements, Codes and Regulations

The equipment supplied and installed shall meet the requirements of the NEC and all applicable local codes and regulations. All equipment shall be of new and current production by a MANUFACTURER who has 25 years of experience building this type of equipment. Manufacturer shall be ISO9001 certified.

1.4. SUBSTITUTION

Proposed deviations from the specifications shall be treated as follows:

1.4.1. Substitution Time Requirement

Requests for substitutions shall be made a minimum of ten (10) days prior to bid date. Manufacturers catalog data shall accompany each request and authorized acceptance shall be addenda only.

1.4.2. Substitution Responsibility

The power system has been designed to the specified manufacturer's electrical and physical characteristics. The equipment sizing, spacing, amounts, electrical wiring, ventilation equipment, fuel, and exhaust components have all been sized and designed around CATERPILLAR supplied equipment. Should any substitutions be made, the CONTRACTOR shall bear responsibility for the installation, coordination and operation of the system as well as any engineering and redesign costs, which may result from such substitutions.

1.5. SUBMITTALS

Engine-generator submittals shall include the following information:

- A. Factory published specification sheet.
- B. Manufacturer's catalog cut sheets of all auxiliary components such as battery charger, control panel, enclosure, etc.
- C. Dimensional elevation and layout drawings of the generator set, enclosure and related accessories.
- D. Weights of all equipment.
- E. Concrete pad recommendation, layout and stub-up locations of electrical and fuel systems.
- F. Interconnect wiring diagram of complete emergency system, including generator, switchgear, day tank, remote pumps, battery charger, control panel, and remote alarm indications.
- G. Engine mechanical data, including heat rejection, exhaust gas flows, combustion air and ventilation air flows, fuel consumption, etc.
- H. Generator electrical data including temperature and insulation data, cooling requirements, excitation ratings, voltage regulation, voltage regulator, efficiencies, waveform distortion and telephone influence factor.

- I. Generator resistances, reactances and time constants.
- J. Generator locked rotor motor starting curves.
- K. Manufacturer's documentation showing maximum expected transient voltage and frequency dips, and recovery time during operation of the generator set at the specified site conditions with the specified loads.
- L. Manufacturer's and dealer's written warranty.

1.6. SYSTEM RESPONSIBILITY

1.6.1. Generator Set Distributor

The completed engine generator set shall be supplied by the Manufacturer's authorized distributor only.

1.6.2. Requirements, Codes and Regulations

The equipment supplied and installed shall meet the requirements of NEC and all-applicable local codes and regulations. All equipment shall be new, of current production. There shall be one source responsibility for warranty; parts and service through a local representative with factory trained service personnel.

1.7. WARRANTY

1.7.1. Two Year Standby (ISO 8528-1: ESP) Generator Set Warranty

The manufacturer's standard warranty shall in no event be for a period of less than two (2) years from date of initial start-up of the system and shall include repair parts, labor, reasonable travel expense necessary for repairs at the job site, and expendables (lubricating oil, filters, antifreeze, and other service items made unusable by the defect) used during the course of repair. Running hours shall be limited to 500 hours annually for the system warranty by both the manufacturer and servicing distributor. Submittals received without written warranties as specified will be rejected in their entirety.

1.8. PARTS AND SERVICE QUALIFICATIONS

1.8.1. Service Facility

The engine-generator supplier shall maintain 24-hour parts and service capability within 100 miles of the project site. The distributor shall stock parts as needed to support the generator set package for this specific project. The supplier must carry sufficient inventory to cover no less than 80% parts service within 24hrs and 95% within 48 hours.

1.8.2. Service Personnel

The dealer shall maintain qualified factory trained service personnel.

2. PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

2.1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1. Generator set Requirements

The generator set shall be Standby Duty rated at 300 ekW, 375.0 kVA, 1800 RPM, .8 power factor, 208 V, Three Phase, 60 hertz, including radiator fan and all parasitic loads. Generator set shall be sized to operate at the specified load at a maximum ambient of 100F/37.8C) and altitude of 750.0 feet (228.6 m).

- Standby Power Rating:
- Power is available for the duration of an emergency outage
- Average Power Output = 70% of standby power
- Load = Varying
- Typical Hours/Year = 200 Hours
- Maximum Expected Usage = 500 hours/year
- Typical Application = Standby

2.1.2. Material and Parts

All materials and parts comprising the unit shall be new and unused.

2.1.3. Engine

The engine shall be diesel fueled, four (4) cycle, water-cooled, while operating with nominal speed not exceeding 1800 RPM. The engine will utilize in-cylinder combustion technology, as required, to meet applicable EPA non-road mobile regulations and/or the EPA NSPS rule for stationary reciprocating compression ignition engines. Additionally, the engine shall comply with the State Emission regulations at the time of installation/commissioning. Actual engine emissions values must be in compliance with applicable EPA emissions standards per ISO 8178 – D2 Emissions Cycle at specified ekW / bHP rating. Emissions requirements / certifications of this package: EPA T3

2.2.GENERATOR

2.2.1. Generator Specifications

The synchronous three phase generator shall be a single bearing, self-ventilated, drip-proof design in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and directly connected to the engine flywheel housing with a flex coupling. The generator shall meet performance class G2 of ISO 8528. The excitation system shall enable the alternator to sustain 300% (250% for 50Hz) of rated current based on the 125C (Class H) or 105C (Class F) rise rating for ten seconds during a fault condition and shall improve the immunity of the voltage regulator to non-linear distorting loads. The excitation system shall be of brushless construction and be independent of main stator windings (either permanent magnet or auxiliary windings).

2.2.2. Voltage Regulator

2.2.2.1 Automatic Voltage Regulator

The automatic voltage regulator (AVR) shall maintain generator output voltage within +/- 0.5% for any constant load between no load and full load. The regulator shall be a totally solid state design, which includes electronic voltage buildup, over-excitation protection, shall limit voltage overshoot on startup, and shall be environmentally sealed. Voltage regulation shall be selectable to be either volts per hertz or by load adjustment module.

2.2.2.2 Integrated Voltage Regulator (IVR)

The IVR shall maintain generator output voltage within +/- 0.25% for any constant load between no load and full load. The regulator shall be capable of sensing true RMS in three phases of alternator output voltage, or operating in single phase sensing mode. The IVR shall be cable of configuring knee frequency and voltage regulation configurable up to +/- 30% .The voltage regulator shall include a VAR/Pf control feature as standard. The regulator shall provide an adjustable dual slope regulation characteristic in order to optimize voltage and frequency response for site conditions. The IVR shall be capable of set point adjustment.

2.2.3. Motor Starting

Provide locked rotor motor starting capability of 811.7 skVA at 30% instantaneous voltage dip as defined per NEMA MG 1. Sustained voltage dip data is not acceptable.

2.3. CIRCUIT BREAKER

2.3.1. Circuit Breaker Specifications

Provide a generator mounted 100% rated circuit breaker, molded case, Qty.(1) 1200A frame 1200A trip, 3 pole, NEMA 1/IP22. Breaker shall utilize a solid state trip unit. The breaker shall be UL/CSA Listed and connected to engine/generator safety shutdowns. Breaker shall be housed in an extension terminal box which is isolated from vibrations induced by the generator set. Mechanical type lugs, sized for the circuit breaker feeders shown on drawing, shall be supplied on the load side of breaker.

2.4. Controls – Generator Set Mounted (EMCP 4.2)

Provide a fully solid-state, microprocessor based, generator set control. The control panel shall be designed and built by the engine manufacturer. The control shall provide all operating, monitoring, and control functions for the generator set. The control panel shall provide real time digital communications to all engine and regulator controls via SAE J1939.

2.4.1. Environmental

The generator set control shall be tested and certified to the following environmental conditions:

- A. -40°C to +70°C Operating Range
- B. 100% condensing humidity, 30°C to 60°C

- C. IP22 protection for rear of controller; IP55 when installed in control panel
- D. 5% salt spray, 48 hours, +38°C, 36.8V system voltage
- E. Sinusoidal vibration 4.3G's RMS, 24-1000Hz
- F. Electromagnetic Capability (89/336/EEC, 91/368/EEC, 93/44/EEC, 93/68/EEC, BS EN 50081-2, 50082-2)
- G. Shock: withstand 15G

2.4.2. Functional Requirements

The following functionality shall be integral to the control panel.

- A. The control shall include a minimum 33 x 132 pixel, 24mm x 95mm, positive image, transfective LCD display with text based alarm/event descriptions.
- B. The control shall include a minimum of 3-line data display
- C. Audible horn for alarm and shutdown with horn silence switch
- D. Standard ISO labeling
- E. Multiple language capability
- F. Remote start/stop control
- G. Local run/off/auto control integral to system microprocessor
- H. Cooldown timer
- I. Speed adjust
- J. Lamp test
- K. Emergency stop push button
- L. Voltage adjust
- M. Voltage regulator V/Hz slope - adjustable
- N. Password protected system programming

2.4.3. Digital Monitoring Capability

The controls shall provide the following digital readouts for the engine and generator. All readings shall be indicated in either metric or English units.

Engine

- A. Engine oil pressure
- B. Engine oil temperature
- C. Engine coolant temperature
- D. Engine RPM
- E. Battery volts

- F. Engine hours
- G. Engine crank attempt counter
- H. Engine successful start counter
- I. Service maintenance interval
- J. Real time clock
- K. Engine exhaust stack temperature
- L. Engine main bearing temperature

Generator

- A. Generator AC volts (Line to Line, Line to Neutral and Average)
- B. Generator AC current (Avg and Per Phase)
- C. Generator AC Frequency
- D. Generator kW (Total and Per Phase)
- E. Generator kVA (Total and Per Phase)
- F. Generator kVAR (Total and Per Phase)
- G. Power Factor (Avg and Per Phase)
- H. Total kW-hr
- I. Total kVAR-hr
- J. % kW
- K. % kVA
- L. % kVAR
- M. Generator bearing temperature
- N. Generator stator winding temperature

2.4.4. Alarms and Shutdowns

The control shall monitor and provide alarm indication and subsequent shutdown for the following conditions. All alarms and shutdowns are accompanied by a time, date, and engine hour stamp that are stored by the control panel for first and last occurrence:

Engine Alarm/Shutdown

- A. Low oil pressure alarm/shutdown
- B. High coolant temperature alarm/shutdown
- C. Loss of coolant shutdown
- D. Overspeed shutdown
- E. Overcrank shutdown

- F. Emergency stop shutdown
- G. Low coolant temperature alarm
- H. Low battery voltage alarm
- I. High battery voltage alarm
- J. Control switch not in auto position alarm
- K. Battery charger failure alarm

Generator Alarm/Shutdown

- A. Generator phase sequence
- B. Generator over voltage
- C. Generator under voltage
- D. Generator over frequency
- E. Generator under frequency
- F. Generator reverse power (real and reactive)
- G. Generator overcurrent

Voltage Regulator Alarm/Shutdown

- A. Loss of excitation alarm/shutdown
- B. Instantaneous over excitation alarm/shutdown
- C. Time over excitation alarm/shutdown
- D. Rotating diode failure
- E. Loss of sensing
- F. Loss of PMG

2.4.5. Inputs and Outputs

Programmable Digital Inputs

The Controller shall include the ability to accept programmable digital input signals. The signals may be programmed for either high or low activation using programmable Normally Open or Normally Closed contacts.

Programmable Relay Outputs

The control shall include the ability to operate programmable relay output signals, integral to the controller. The output relays shall be rated for 2A @ 30VDC and consist of six (6) Form A (Normally Open) contacts and two (2) Form C (Normally Open & Normally Closed) contacts.

Programmable Discrete Outputs

The control shall include the ability to operate two (2) discrete outputs, integral to the controller, which are capable of sinking up to 300mA.

2.4.6. Maintenance

All engine, voltage regulator, control panel and accessory units shall be accessible through a single electronic service tool. The following maintenance functionality shall be integral to the generator set control

- A. Engine running hours display
- B. Service maintenance interval (running hours or calendar days)
- C. Engine crank attempt counter
- D. Engine successful starts counter
- E. 40 events are stored in control panel memory
- F. Programmable cycle timer that starts and runs the generator for a predetermined time. The timer shall use 7 user-programmable sequences that are repeated in a 7-day cycle. Each sequence shall have the following programmable set points:
 - 1. Day of week
 - 2. Time of day to start
 - 3. Duration of cycle

2.4.7. Remote Communications

Remote Communications

The control shall include Modbus RTU communications as standard via RS-485 half duplex with configurable baud rates from 2.4k to 57.6k.

Remote Monitoring Software

The control shall provide Monitoring Software with the following functionality:

- A. Monitor up to eight (8) generator sets, plus ATS and UPS.
- B. Provide access to all date and events on generator set communications network
- C. Provide remote control capability for the generator set(s)
- D. Ability to communicate via Modbus RTU or remote modem

2.5. Controls – Generator Set Mounted (EMCP 4.2)

Provide a fully solid-state, microprocessor based, generator set control. The control panel shall be designed and built by the engine manufacturer. The control shall provide all operating, monitoring, and control functions for the generator set. The control panel shall provide real time digital communications to all engine and regulator controls via SAE J1939.

2.5.1. Environmental

The generator set control shall be tested and certified to the following environmental conditions:

- A. -40°C to +70°C Operating Range
- B. 100% condensing humidity, 30°C to 60°C
- C. IP22 protection for rear of controller; IP55 when installed in control panel
- D. 5% salt spray, 48 hours, +38°C, 36.8V system voltage
- E. Sinusoidal vibration 4.3G's RMS, 24-1000Hz
- F. Electromagnetic Capability (89/336/EEC, 91/368/EEC, 93/44/EEC, 93/68/EEC, BS EN 50081-2, 50082-2)

2.5.2. Functional Requirements

The following functionality shall be integral to the control panel.

- A. The control shall include a minimum 33 x 132 pixel, 24mm x 95mm, positive image, transfective LCD display with text based alarm/event descriptions.
- B. The control shall include a minimum of 3-line data display
- C. Audible horn for alarm and shutdown with horn silence switch
- D. Standard ISO labeling
- E. Multiple language capability
- F. Remote start/stop control
- G. Local run/off/auto control integral to system microprocessor
- H. Cooldown timer
- I. Speed adjust
- J. Lamp test
- K. Emergency stop push button
- L. Voltage adjust
- M. Voltage regulator V/Hz slope - adjustable
- N. Password protected system programming

2.5.3. Digital Monitoring Capability

The controls shall provide the following digital readouts for the engine and generator. All readings shall be indicated in either metric or English units.

Engine

- A. Engine oil pressure
- B. Engine oil temperature
- C. Engine coolant temperature
- D. Engine RPM

- E. Battery volts
- F. Engine hours
- G. Engine crank attempt counter
- H. Engine successful start counter
- I. Service maintenance interval
- J. Real time clock
- K. Engine exhaust stack temperature
- L. Engine main bearing temperature

Generator

- A. Generator AC volts (Line to Line, Line to Neutral and Average)
- B. Generator AC current (Avg and Per Phase)
- C. Generator AC Frequency
- D. Generator kW (Total and Per Phase)
- E. Generator kVA (Total and Per Phase)
- F. Generator kVAR (Total and Per Phase)
- G. Power Factor (Avg and Per Phase)
- H. Total kW-hr
- I. Total kVAR-hr
- J. % kW
- K. % kVA
- L. % kVAR
- M. Generator bearing temperature
- N. Generator stator winding temperature

2.5.4. Alarms and Shutdowns

The control shall monitor and provide alarm indication and subsequent shutdown for the following conditions. All alarms and shutdowns are accompanied by a time, date, and engine hour stamp that are stored by the control panel for first and last occurrence:

Engine Alarm/Shutdown

- A. Low oil pressure alarm/shutdown
- B. High coolant temperature alarm/shutdown
- C. Loss of coolant shutdown
- D. Overspeed shutdown

- E. Overcrank shutdown
- F. Emergency stop shutdown
- G. Low coolant temperature alarm
- H. Low battery voltage alarm
- I. High battery voltage alarm
- J. Control switch not in auto position alarm
- K. Battery charger failure alarm

Generator Alarm/Shutdown

- A. Generator phase sequence
- B. Generator over voltage
- C. Generator under voltage
- D. Generator over frequency
- E. Generator under frequency
- F. Generator reverse power (real and reactive)
- G. Generator overcurrent

Voltage Regulator Alarm/Shutdown

- A. Loss of excitation alarm/shutdown
- B. Instantaneous over excitation alarm/shutdown
- C. Time over excitation alarm/shutdown
- D. Rotating diode failure
- E. Loss of sensing
- F. Loss of PMG

2.5.5. Inputs and Outputs

Programmable Digital Inputs

The Controller shall include the ability to accept programmable digital input signals. The signals may be programmed for either high or low activation using programmable Normally Open or Normally Closed contacts.

Programmable Relay Outputs

The control shall include the ability to operate programmable relay output signals, integral to the controller. The output relays shall be rated for 2A @ 30VDC and consist of six (6) Form A (Normally Open) contacts and two (2) Form C (Normally Open & Normally Closed) contacts.

Programmable Discrete Outputs

The control shall include the ability to operate two (2) discrete outputs, integral to the controller, which are capable of sinking up to 300mA.

2.5.6. Maintenance

All engine, voltage regulator, control panel and accessory units shall be accessible through a single electronic service tool. The following maintenance functionality shall be integral to the generator set control

- A. Engine running hours display
- B. Service maintenance interval (running hours or calendar days)
- C. Engine crank attempt counter
- D. Engine successful starts counter
- E. 40 events are stored in control panel memory
- F. Programmable cycle timer that starts and runs the generator for a predetermined time. The timer shall use 7 user-programmable sequences that are repeated in a 7-day cycle. Each sequence shall have the following programmable set points:
 - 1. Day of week
 - 2. Time of day to start
 - 3. Duration of cycle

2.5.7. Remote Communications

Remote Communications

The control shall include Modbus RTU communications as standard via RS-485 half duplex with configurable baud rates from 2.4k to 57.6k.

- A. Provide access to all data and events on generator set communications network
- B. Provide remote control capability for the generator set(s)
- C. Ability to communicate via Modbus RTU or remote modem

2.5.8. Annunciation

Local Annunciator (NFPA 99/110, CSA 282)

Provide a local, control panel mounted, annunciator to meet the requirements of NFPA 110, Level 1.

- A. Annunciators shall be networked directly to the generator set control
- B. Local Annunciator shall include a lamp test pushbutton, alarm horn and alarm acknowledge pushbutton
- C. Provide the following individual light indications for protection and diagnostics:
 - 1. Overcrank

2. Low coolant temperature
3. High coolant temperature warning
4. High coolant temperature shutdown
5. Low oil pressure warning
6. Low oil pressure shutdown
7. Overspeed
8. Low coolant level
9. EPS supplying load
10. Control switch not in auto
11. High battery voltage
12. Low battery voltage
13. Battery charger AC failure
14. Emergency stop
15. Spare (or ATS Remote Start wiring failure)
16. Spare (or Tier 4 SCR when applicable)

Remote Annunciator (NFPA 99/110, CSA 282)

Provide a remote annunciator to meet the requirements of NFPA 110, Level 1.

- A. The annunciator shall incorporate ring-back capability so that after silencing the initial alarm, any subsequent alarms will sound the horn.
- B. Ability to be located up to 4000 ft from the generator set
- C. The annunciator shall provide remote annunciation of all points listed below:
 1. Overcrank
 2. Low coolant temperature
 3. High coolant temperature warning
 4. High coolant temperature shutdown
 5. Low oil pressure warning
 6. Low oil pressure shutdown
 7. Overspeed
 8. Low coolant level
 9. EPS supplying load
 10. Control switch not in auto
 11. High battery voltage
 12. Low battery voltage

13. Battery charger AC failure
14. Emergency stop
15. Spare (or ATS Remote Start wiring failure)
16. Spare (or Tier 4 SCR when applicable)

2.6.COOLING SYSTEM

2.7.FUEL SYSTEM

2.7.1. Fuel System

The fuel system shall be integral with the engine. In addition to the standard fuel filters provided by the engine manufacturer, there shall also be installed a primary fuel filter/water separator in the fuel inlet line to the engine. All fuel piping shall be black iron or flexible fuel hose rated for this service. No galvanized piping will be permitted. Flexible fuel lines shall be minimally rated for 300 degrees F and 100 psi.

2.7.2. Fuel Sub Base Tank

Provide a double wall sub-base tank constructed to meet all local codes and requirements. A fuel tank base of 24 hour capacity shall be provided as an integral part of the enclosure. It shall be contained in a rupture basin with 110% capacity. The tank shall meet UL142 standards. A locking fill cap, a mechanical reading fuel level gauge, low fuel level alarm contact, and fuel tank rupture alarm contact shall be provided.

2.8.STARTING SYSTEM

2.8.1. Starting Motor

A DC electric starting system with positive engagement shall be furnished. The motor voltage shall be as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

2.8.2. Jacket Water Heater

Jacket water heater shall be provided and shall be sized to insure that genset will start within the specified time period and ambient conditions.

2.8.3. Batteries

Batteries - A lead-acid storage battery set of the heavy-duty diesel starting type shall be provided. Battery voltage shall be compatible with the starting system.

2.8.4. Battery Charger

A current limiting battery charger shall be furnished to automatically recharge batteries. The charger shall be dual charge rate with automatic switching to the boost rate when required. The battery charger shall be mounted on the genset package or inside the genset enclosure/room.

2.9.ENCLOSURE

2.9.1. Attenuated Enclosure (Standard Sound optional)

The complete: Section 2.9.1.A engine generator set, including generator control panel, engine starting batteries and fuel oil tank, shall be enclosed in a factory assembled, sound attenuated enclosure mounted on the fuel tank base.

- A. A weather resistant, sound attenuated enclosure of steel with electrostatically applied powder coated baked polyester paint. The enclosure shall have a resulting sound level range of 71-82 dba @ 23 ft. with the genset running under full load. It shall consist of a roof, side walls, and end walls. Fasteners shall be either zinc plated or stainless steel.
- B. Enclosure Sound Attenuation: Acoustical foam shall be provided between all supports and inside doors and sound baffles on air intake and air discharge.
- C. Enclosure shall have minimum 150 MPH rating and associated certification.

3. EXECUTION

3.1. INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the project drawings and specifications, and all applicable codes.

3.2. START-UP AND TESTING

Coordinate all start-up and testing activities with the Engineer and Owner. After installation is complete and normal power is available, the manufacturer's local dealer shall perform the following:

- A. Verify that the equipment is installed properly.
- B. Check all auxiliary devices for proper operation, including battery charger, jacket water heater(s), generator space heater, remote annunciator, etc.
- C. Test all alarms and safety shutdown devices for proper operation and annunciation.
- D. Check all fluid levels.
- E. Start engine and check for exhaust, oil, fuel leaks, vibrations, etc.
- F. Verify proper voltage and phase rotation at the transfer switch before connecting to the load.
- G. Connect the generator to building load and verify that the generator will start and run all designated loads.
- H. The system shall be tested under full load and monitor the following readings:
 - 1. Oil pressure
 - 2. Coolant temperature

3. Battery charge rate
4. AC volts
5. AC Amperes- all phases
6. Frequency
7. Kilowatts
8. Ambient Temperature

3.3. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide two (2) sets of operation and maintenance manuals covering the generator, switchgear, and auxiliary components. Include final as-built wiring interconnect diagrams and recommended preventative maintenance schedules.

3.4. TRAINING

3.4.1. On-Site Training

Provide on-site training to instruct the owner's personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the equipment. Review operation and maintenance manuals, parts manuals, and emergency service procedures.

**RESOLUTION COMMITTING FUNDING TO THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN
DESTINATION IOWA CREATIVE PLACEMAKING PROJECTS**

WHEREAS, the State of Iowa has created the Destination Iowa program to provide grants to projects which enhance tourism opportunities in Iowa, including a \$20 million set-aside for Creative Placemaking projects which focus on a specific area; and

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown Capital Improvement Plan has proposed three public projects in the Linn Creek District, including a trail bridge across Linn Creek, the Iowa River's Edge Trail Head, and an interactive community water plaza; and

WHEREAS, in order to apply for the Destination Iowa funding, fifty-percent of funding must be committed to each project.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, the following General Obligation bond funding is committed to each of the three projects as stated:

- Trail Bridge across Linn Creek: \$700,000 or 60 percent of project funding
- Iowa River's Edge Trail Head: \$560,000 or 44 percent of project funding
(*NOTE: Trails Inc. contribution of \$200,000 achieves the 60 percent funding goal*)
- Interactive Community Water Plaza: \$500,000 or 50 percent of the project funding

Passed this 26th day of September, 2022, and signed this _____ day of September, 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel T.S. Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Jessica Kinser, City Administrator
DATE: September 7, 2022
RE: Destination Iowa Application

Policy Issue: A resolution supporting the application is required

☐ Goal 1: Expand and improve development	☒ Goal 3: Continually improve the City's organization & services
☒ Goal 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image	☒ Goal 4: Partner with others to improve quality of life

Specific Objective/Action: Goal 2, Objective 2: Design & construct capital projects which enhance quality of life;

Goal 3, Objective 5: Maintain a financially healthy organization- Pursue grant funding for City projects;

Goal 4, Objective 3: Work with other entities on partnerships which benefit the community

Recommendation: To move forward with the recommended borrowing for the projects

Budget Impact: \$1,760,00 in proposed GO Borrowing for FY23

Description/Background: The State of Iowa is using \$100 million in American Rescue Plan funds for Destination Iowa, a program funding attractions and tourism projects. \$20 million of this money has been set aside for a Creative Placemaking designation, which will fund 2-3 communities with projects impacting a concentrated area. This is to include both public (signature project) and private (supporting project) development. While there is no funding for the private projects, the grant funds can support up to 40% of the project costs. For the public projects, 50% of the funding has to be committed at the time of application.

In Marshalltown, this concentrated area of recreation and cultural projects is the Linn Creek District (map attached). In addition to the public projects listed below, there are two very big private developments happening in this area to support the City's application. Creekside Estates will be a single-family/duplex and town-home development in the heart of the district, bringing a residential use not currently existing in the area. Earlier this year, Members 1st Credit Union announced they would be building in the heart of the Linn Creek District. Their facility is meant to be part of the community, providing spaces for meeting and gathering.

The public projects are ones that should be familiar to the City Council. Below is a brief description and financial breakdown. The packet includes any concepts or cost estimates we currently have.

-Linn Creek Trail Bridge- City: \$700,000; Destination Iowa: \$456,288

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



This project is just for the bridge, which will be a pre-fabricated truss pedestrian bridge, but with additional items added on to create a dynamic piece of infrastructure that residents and visitors want to see. Specifically, this will include lighting and custom railing panels that create an eye-catching site day or night. The trail to connect to this bridge is NOT part of the Destination Iowa application, as specific guidance has been given that trail paving will not be funded. We are requesting the City's commitment be at the 60% level to get this project out to bid immediately with no fundraising needed.

-Iowa River's Edge Trailhead- City: \$560,000 ; Destination Iowa: \$502,000 Trails Inc.: \$200,000
The Linn Creek Trail Bridge will connect users to the Iowa River's Edge Trailhead, which will be the beginning or the end of the 34 miles of the River's Edge Trail. The design and location comes from the Iowa River's Edge Trail Placemaking Plan (2019), providing a bathroom, benches, shelter area and more for those journeying by bike or foot through Marshalltown. The City and Trails Inc. amounts total 60%, meaning the Destination Iowa funding would immediately move this project forward without any additional fundraising.

-Interactive Community Water Plaza- City: \$500,000; Destination Iowa: \$400,000; Donations/Grants: \$100,000

Based on the City's current borrowing amount of \$500,000, we are calling this a \$1million project. We will not have a final cost estimate until later in 2022, so this is the easiest scenario to back into at this point. This would still require some level of fundraising, with staff already planning to submit grant applications to various sources in late 2022/early 2023.

While not City-owned, the Martha-Ellen Tye Playhouse is the fourth public project, and the Fisher Governor Foundation will be a co-applicant. The Martha-Ellen Tye Playhouse is not part of the current renovation at the MACC and has two proposed phases. The Destination Iowa request is for funding phase 2A, which seeks to address the user experience in the building. The bathrooms will be renovated along with, a lift installed for individuals with mobility challenges to access the theater and restrooms. The sound system is also antiquated and requires updating.

The City Council has planned to fund the City projects above in the next two fiscal years, though it is clear that our cost estimates from the FY23 budget process are not likely close to what a true project cost would be. We are recommending borrowing \$1,760,000 as part of the FY23 GO Borrowing for the Destination Iowa application. If the City is not selected, a discussion would be held with Council to determine what gets funded and when with the funds that were borrowed.

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



**RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN TO SUBMIT A
DESTINATION IOWA CREATIVE PLACEMAKING APPLICATION TO THE IOWA
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY FOR THE LINN CREEK DISTRICT**

WHEREAS, the State of Iowa has created the Destination Iowa program, administered by the Iowa Economic Development Authority, to provide grants to projects which enhance tourism opportunities in Iowa; and

WHEREAS, one of the grant categories includes \$20 million for Creative Placemaking, which is designed to fund 2 or more applications which focus on public and private activity happening in a focused area; and

WHEREAS, the Linn Creek District is an area with planned public investment with City-owned projects related to recreation and gathering; and

WHEREAS, the Fisher Governor Foundation is proposing to complete Phase 2A of the Martha Ellen Tye Playhouse renovations as a co-applicant on the application; and

WHEREAS, Prime Development Group and Members 1st Credit Union are investing in a new residential subdivision and a new community-oriented office building in the Linn Creek District, respectively; and

WHEREAS, the supporting projects meet the necessary funding requirements to be eligible for the Creative Placemaking grant;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, the staff is hereby directed to prepare and apply to the Iowa Economic Development Authority for the Destination Iowa Creative Placemaking grant program for projects in the Linn Creek District.

Passed this 26th day of September, 2022, and signed this _____ day of September, 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel T.S. Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Jessica Kinser, City Administrator
DATE: September 7, 2022
RE: Destination Iowa Application

Policy Issue: A resolution supporting the application is required

☐ Goal 1: Expand and improve development	☒ Goal 3: Continually improve the City's organization & services
☒ Goal 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image	☒ Goal 4: Partner with others to improve quality of life

Specific Objective/Action: Goal 2, Objective 2: Design & construct capital projects which enhance quality of life;

Goal 3, Objective 5: Maintain a financially healthy organization- Pursue grant funding for City projects;

Goal 4, Objective 3: Work with other entities on partnerships which benefit the community

Recommendation: To move forward with the recommended borrowing for the projects

Budget Impact: \$1,760,00 in proposed GO Borrowing for FY23

Description/Background: The State of Iowa is using \$100 million in American Rescue Plan funds for Destination Iowa, a program funding attractions and tourism projects. \$20 million of this money has been set aside for a Creative Placemaking designation, which will fund 2-3 communities with projects impacting a concentrated area. This is to include both public (signature project) and private (supporting project) development. While there is no funding for the private projects, the grant funds can support up to 40% of the project costs. For the public projects, 50% of the funding has to be committed at the time of application.

In Marshalltown, this concentrated area of recreation and cultural projects is the Linn Creek District (map attached). In addition to the public projects listed below, there are two very big private developments happening in this area to support the City's application. Creekside Estates will be a single-family/duplex and town-home development in the heart of the district, bringing a residential use not currently existing in the area. Earlier this year, Members 1st Credit Union announced they would be building in the heart of the Linn Creek District. Their facility is meant to be part of the community, providing spaces for meeting and gathering.

The public projects are ones that should be familiar to the City Council. Below is a brief description and financial breakdown. The packet includes any concepts or cost estimates we currently have.

-Linn Creek Trail Bridge- City: \$700,000; Destination Iowa: \$456,288

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



This project is just for the bridge, which will be a pre-fabricated truss pedestrian bridge, but with additional items added on to create a dynamic piece of infrastructure that residents and visitors want to see. Specifically, this will include lighting and custom railing panels that create an eye-catching site day or night. The trail to connect to this bridge is NOT part of the Destination Iowa application, as specific guidance has been given that trail paving will not be funded. We are requesting the City's commitment be at the 60% level to get this project out to bid immediately with no fundraising needed.

-Iowa River's Edge Trailhead- City: \$560,000 ; Destination Iowa: \$502,000 Trails Inc.: \$200,000
The Linn Creek Trail Bridge will connect users to the Iowa River's Edge Trailhead, which will be the beginning or the end of the 34 miles of the River's Edge Trail. The design and location comes from the Iowa River's Edge Trail Placemaking Plan (2019), providing a bathroom, benches, shelter area and more for those journeying by bike or foot through Marshalltown. The City and Trails Inc. amounts total 60%, meaning the Destination Iowa funding would immediately move this project forward without any additional fundraising.

-Interactive Community Water Plaza- City: \$500,000; Destination Iowa: \$400,000; Donations/Grants: \$100,000

Based on the City's current borrowing amount of \$500,000, we are calling this a \$1million project. We will not have a final cost estimate until later in 2022, so this is the easiest scenario to back into at this point. This would still require some level of fundraising, with staff already planning to submit grant applications to various sources in late 2022/early 2023.

While not City-owned, the Martha-Ellen Tye Playhouse is the fourth public project, and the Fisher Governor Foundation will be a co-applicant. The Martha-Ellen Tye Playhouse is not part of the current renovation at the MACC and has two proposed phases. The Destination Iowa request is for funding phase 2A, which seeks to address the user experience in the building. The bathrooms will be renovated along with, a lift installed for individuals with mobility challenges to access the theater and restrooms. The sound system is also antiquated and requires updating.

The City Council has planned to fund the City projects above in the next two fiscal years, though it is clear that our cost estimates from the FY23 budget process are not likely close to what a true project cost would be. We are recommending borrowing \$1,760,000 as part of the FY23 GO Borrowing for the Destination Iowa application. If the City is not selected, a discussion would be held with Council to determine what gets funded and when with the funds that were borrowed.

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



**RESOLUTION APPROVING PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, FORM OF CONTRACT
AND COST FOR THE SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT, IN THE
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, BEING PROJECT NO. ECO22001**

WHEREAS, there was placed on file in the office of the Clerk of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, proposed plans and specifications, proposed form of contract and estimated cost for a public improvement in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, for the South Seventh Avenue Extension Project, Project No. ECO22001, as fully set forth in the resolution ordering same, and that public notice of hearing on such plans, specifications and form of contract were duly published in the Marshalltown Times-Republican in time for hearing now before the Council, and

WHEREAS, written objections to the plans, specifications and form of contract have been called for and no such written objections have been filed with the City Clerk, and oral objections being called for and no oral objections being made in open Council, it is the decision of this Council that such plans, specifications, form of contract and estimate of cost should be approved.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, that the plans, specifications, form of contract and estimated cost heretofore placed on file and upon which public notice has been duly given and no objections thereto have been made either in writing or in open council, the Council does now adopt and approve the plans, specifications, form of contract and estimate of cost for Project No ECO22001, being the South Seventh Avenue Extension Project in the city of Marshalltown, Iowa.

Passed this 26th day of September, 2022, and signed this _____ day of September, 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel T.S. Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Heather Thomas, Public Works Director
DATE: September 26, 2022
RE: South 7th Avenue Extension Project (ECO 22-001)

Policy Issue: Public Hearing Required per Iowa Code for Public Bids

☒ Goal 1: Expand and improve development	☐ Goal 3: Continually improve the City's organization & services
☐ Goal 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image	☐ Goal 4: Partner with others to improve quality of life

Specific Objective/Action: Objective 4 – Proactively prepare for development of all types - Construct South 7th Avenue Extension (south of Olive Street)

Recommendation: Staff recommends approving plans, specifications, form of contract, and opinion of probable cost for said improvements.

Budget Impact: The city portion of this project is currently estimated at \$879,910 and is proposed to utilize the following funding sources.

	As approved in CIP / FY 23 Budget	Current Proposal	
Road Use Tax	\$ 236,000	\$ 314,145	
LOST	\$ 284,235	\$ 279,000	
Sanitary Sewer Enterprise	\$ 63,360	\$ 50,360	*Estimate on Sanitary Cost Decreased
Storm Sewer Enterprise	\$ 236,405	\$ 236,405	*New Est is \$314,835
TOTAL	\$ 820,000	\$879,910	

Description/Background: The S 7th Avenue Extension Project is a public/private partnership to extend S 7th Avenue south approximately 660 feet from the current dead end just south of E Olive Street to provide street access to a high-density residential development project. The street will be constructed as a 31' residential PCC street with sidewalks on both sides and necessary water, storm sewer, and sanitary sewer infrastructure. The street extension is located on the property such that it can be further extended to additional undeveloped land currently zoned as medium-density residential. City council approved the Development Agreement with Ryan Huegerich "Developer" on July 13, 2021 that requires the Developer to prepare stamped plans and specifications for the project; dedicate the street right-of-way at zero cost to the city; and be responsible for the installation of public water main. The city would in turn provide for the construction of the street, storm sewer, and sanitary sewer.

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



Phase 1 of the Development project has been submitted for building permits to include a two-building apartment complex for a total of 72 units. An additional phase or phases is in planning. The Developer has relayed to the city a goal of some level of occupancy of the Development by end of late Spring 2023.

Design Engineering for this project was performed by Garden & Associates on behalf of HCI 50158 Investments LLC. Construction is estimated to cost \$ 949,610.00 which includes both items the city is responsible for, in addition to the water main, that the Development is responsible for. The City's share is estimated at \$871,910.00.

The substantial completion date is May 31, 2023 with final completion by September 30, 2023.

The remaining bid timeline is as follows:

- Public Hearing at the September 26th, 2022 council meeting
- Receiving/Opening Bids at 10:00 AM, October 4th, 2022
- Awarding Bid at the October 10th, 2022 council meeting.

Attachments: Official Notice of Hearing & Letting, Plans, Project Manual, Cost Estimate

i:\public works\council items\2022\s 7th ave extension bid\memo - order construction - eco 22-001 s 7th ave extension 22 09 08.docx

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



OFFICIAL NOTICE OF HEARING AND LETTING

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN

MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT

PROJECT NO. ECO 22-001

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING ON PROPOSED PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, PROPOSED FORM OF CONTRACT AND ESTIMATED COST FOR THE SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT IN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, AND THE TAKING OF BIDS FOR SUCH IMPROVEMENTS.

A public hearing will be held at 5:30 p.m. local time on the 26th day of September 2022 in the Council Chambers, Second Floor, 10 West State Street, Marshalltown, Iowa, on the proposed plans, specifications, proposed form of contract, and the estimated cost of improvements proposed to be constructed under PROJECT NO. ECO 22-001, the SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT is now on file in the office of the City Clerk and at said hearing any interested person may appear and file objection thereto or to the bidding process.

Sealed proposals based upon the proposed plans, specifications, proposed form of contract, estimated costs of improvement, will be received at the City Clerk's Office located at 24 N. Center Street, Marshalltown, IA until 10:00 a.m. local time, on the 4th day of October 2022 for the construction of the SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT as described in the plans and specifications for Project No. ECO 22-001, and which will be opened, read, and tabulated by the City Engineer or his designate at that time, will be acted upon by the City Council of said City at a meeting to be held in the Council Chambers on the 10th day of October 2022 or at such later time and place as may then be fixed.

The proposed work will involve furnishing the labor, equipment, and materials necessary for constructing the SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT in Marshalltown, Iowa as shown in the plans and specifications for PROJECT NO. ECO 22-001 the SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT.

The estimated quantities of materials and labor to be furnished in the construction of said improvements and on which bids will be received are as follows:

ESTIMATED PROJECT QUANTITIES				
Bid Item	Item No.	Bid Item Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit
DIVISION 1				
1	2010-C	Clearing and Grubbing	1	LS
2	2010-E	Excavation, Class 10	515	CY
3	2010-G	Subgrade Preparation (6" Thick)	2590	SY
4	2010-I	Subgrade Treatment, Triax 160 Geogrid	2590	SY
5	2010-J	Subbase, Modified, 6"	2720	SY
6	2010-J	Subbase, Modified, 4"	840	SY
7	2010-M	Compaction Testing	1	LS

ESTIMATED PROJECT QUANTITIES				
Bid Item	Item No.	Bid Item Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit
8	3010-F	Trench Compaction Testing	1	LS
9	4010-A-1	Sanitary Sewer Gravity Main, Trenched, SDR 26, 8"	492	LF
10	4010-E	Sanitary Sewer Service Stub, SDR 23.5, 6"	66	LF
11	4020-A-1	Storm Sewer, Trenched, RCP, 15"	56	LF
12	4020-A-1	Storm Sewer, Trenched, RCP, 24"	28	LF
13	4020-A-1	Storm Sewer, Trenched, RCP, 36"	957	LF
14	4030-B	Pipe Apron, RCP, 36"	1	EA
15	4030-D	Pipe Apron Guard, 36"	1	EA
16	4040-A	Subdrain (Longitudinal), 4"	1290	LF
17	4040-D	Subdrain Outlets And Connections, 4" or 6"	6	EA
18	6010-A	Manhole, SW-301, 48" Dia.	1	EA
19	6010-A	Manhole, SW-401, 84" Dia.	1	EA
20	6010-B	Intake, SW-508, Cast In Place	2	EA
21	6010-B	Intake, SW-510	1	EA
22	6010-B	Intake, SW-541	3	EA
23	7010-A	Pavement, PCC, 8" Thick	2280	SY
24	7010-I	PCC Pavement Samples and Testing	1	LS
25	7030-A	Removal of Driveway	260	SY
26	7030-E	Sidewalk, PCC, 4" Thick	680	SY
27	7030-E	Sidewalk, PCC, 6" Thick	25	SY
28	7030-G	Detectable Warnings	40	SF
29	7030-H-1	Driveway, Paved, PCC, 6" Thick	92	SY
30	7999-A	Temporary Driveway Granular	50	TON
31	7040-H	Pavement Removal	50	SY
32	8030-A	Temporary Traffic Control	1	LS
33	9010-B	Hydraulic Seeding, Seeding, Fertilizing, and Mulching	1	AC
34	9040-A-2	SWPPP Management	1	LS
35	9040-J-0	Rip Rap, Class D	75	TON
36	9040-N-1	Silt Fence	740	LF
37	9040-N-2	Silt Fence, Removal of Sediment	740	LF
38	9040-N-3	Silt Fence, Removal of Device	740	LF
39	11,010-A	Construction Survey	1	LS
40	11,020-A	Mobilization	1	LS
41	10,050	Concrete Washout	1	LS
DIVISION 2				
1	3010-F	Trench Compaction Testing	1	LS
2	5010-A-1	Water Main Trenched, PVC C900 DR14 or Ductile Iron, Class 52, 8"	640	LF
3	5010-A-1	Water Main Trenched, PVC C900 DR14 or Ductile Iron, Class 52, 6"	60	LF
4	5020-A	Valve, Gate, 8"	2	EA

ESTIMATED PROJECT QUANTITIES				
Bid Item	Item No.	Bid Item Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit
5	5020-A	Valve, Gate, 6"	1	EA
6	5020-C	Fire Hydrant Assembly	3	EA

All work is to be done in strict compliance with the Plans and Specifications for said PROJECT NO. ECO 22-001 as proposed by the City Engineer.

Obtaining the Bidding Documents

Plans, specifications and proposed contract documents may be examined at the office of the City Engineer, Marshalltown, Iowa, and at the office of the City Clerk, Marshalltown, Iowa. Bidding Documents may be downloaded from the City of Marshalltown's web site upon registration at no cost. The documents may be downloaded at <https://www.marshalltown-ia.gov/Bids.aspx>.

A deposit of \$150 per paper set of plans, specifications and proposed contract documents will be charged, all of which will be refunded if the paper documents are returned in reusable condition within 14 days of the Award of Contract. If all paper documents are not returned in reusable condition and within 14 days, the deposit will be forfeited.

Pre-bid Conference

A pre-bid conference will not be held for the Project.

Instructions to Bidders.

A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of ten (10) percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a Bid bond issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions or a certified check in an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the total amount of the bid, drawn on and certified payable by a solvent bank to the City Treasurer of the City. Such Bid bond will be issued in the form included in the Bidding Documents.

For all further requirements regarding bid submittal, qualifications, procedures, and contract award, refer to the Instructions to Bidders that are included in the Bidding Documents.

The City Council reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive technicalities and irregularities and all bids must remain effective for a period of 30 days of opening same.

This Notice to Bidders is hereby published by authority of resolution duly adopted by the Council of the City of Marshalltown on the 12th day of September 2022.

Owner: City of Marshalltown

By: Alicia Hunter

Title: City Clerk

OPINION OF PROBABLE COST OPTION 1
SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

9/8/2022

Item No.	Item	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Unit Price	Extended Price
1	Clearing and Grubbing	LS	1	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00
2	Excavation, Class 10	CY	515	\$20.00	\$10,300.00
3	Subgrade Preparation (6" Thick)	SY	2,590	\$3.00	\$7,770.00
4	Subgrade Treatment, Triax 160 Geogrid	SY	2,590	\$4.00	\$10,360.00
5	Subbase, Modified (6")	SY	2,720	\$12.00	\$32,640.00
6	Subbase, Modified (4")	SY	840	\$10.00	\$8,400.00
7	Compaction Testing	LS	1	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00
8	Trench Compaction Testing	LS	1	\$2,500.00	\$2,500.00
9	Sanitary Sewer Gravity Main, Trenched, SDR 26, 8"	LF	492	\$55.00	\$27,060.00
10	Sanitary Sewer Service Stub, SDR 23.5, 6"	LF	66	\$50.00	\$3,300.00
11	Storm Sewer, Trenched, RCP, 15"	LF	56	\$110.00	\$6,160.00
12	Storm Sewer, Trenched, RCP, 24"	LF	28	\$125.00	\$3,500.00
13	Storm Sewer, Trenched, RCP, 36"	LF	957	\$275.00	\$263,175.00
14	Pipe Apron, RCP, 36"	EA	1	\$3,000.00	\$3,000.00
15	Pipe Apron Guard, 36"	EA	1	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00
16	Subdrain, Longitudinal, 4"	LF	1,290	\$13.00	\$16,770.00
17	Subdrain Outlets and Connections, 4" or 6"	EA	6	\$400.00	\$2,400.00
18	Manhole, SW-301, 48" Dia.	EA	1	\$8,000.00	\$8,000.00
19	Manhole, SW-401, 84" Dia.	EA	1	\$12,000.00	\$12,000.00
20	Intake, SW-508, Cast In Place	EA	2	\$6,000.00	\$12,000.00
21	Intake, SW-510	EA	1	\$7,000.00	\$7,000.00
22	Intake, SW-541	EA	3	\$6,000.00	\$18,000.00
23	Pavement, PCC, 8" Thick	SY	2,280	\$72.00	\$164,160.00
24	PCC Pavement Samples and Testing	LS	1	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00
25	Removal of Driveway	SY	260	\$14.00	\$3,640.00
26	Sidewalk, PCC, 4" Thick	SY	680	\$95.00	\$64,600.00
27	Sidewalk, PCC, 6" Thick	SY	25	\$100.00	\$2,500.00
28	Detectable Warnings	SF	40	\$65.00	\$2,600.00
29	Driveway, Paved, PCC, 6" Thick	SY	92	\$75.00	\$6,900.00
30	Temporary Driveway Granular	TON	50	\$75.00	\$3,750.00
31	Pavement Removal	SY	50	\$13.00	\$650.00
32	Temporary Traffic Control	LS	1	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00
33	Hydraulic Seeding, Fertilizing, and Mulching	AC	1	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00
34	SWPPP Management	LS	1	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00
35	Rip Rap, Class D	TON	75	\$125.00	\$9,375.00
36	Silt Fence	LF	740	\$4.00	\$2,960.00
37	Silt Fence, Removal of Sediment	LF	740	\$3.00	\$2,220.00
38	Silt Fence, Removal of Device	LF	740	\$3.00	\$2,220.00
39	Construction Survey	LS	1	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00
40	Mobilization	LS	1	\$100,000.00	\$100,000.00
41	Concrete Washout	LS	1	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00
Division 2					
1	Trench Compaction Testing	LS	1	\$2,500.00	\$2,500.00
2	Water Main Trenched, PVC C900 DR14 or Ductile Iron, Class 52, 8"	LF	640	\$70.00	\$44,800.00
3	Water Main Trenched, PVC C900 DR14 or Ductile Iron, Class 52, 6"	LF	60	\$65.00	\$3,900.00
4	Vavle, Gate, 8"	EA	2	\$3,000.00	\$6,000.00
5	Vavle, Gate, 6"	EA	1	\$2,500.00	\$2,500.00
6	Fire Hydrant Assembly	EA	3	\$6,000.00	\$18,000.00
Total Construction					\$949,610.00

S. SEVENTH AVE. EXTENSION PROJECT
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN
ECO 22-001
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA
2022

● = PROPERTY CORNER FOUND

▲ = SECTION CORNER FOUND

—BOO— = EXISTING GROUND CONTOUR LINE

—W— = EXISTING WATER LINE (SIZE VARIES)

⊗ = EXISTING FIRE HYDRANT

⊕ = EXISTING WATER VALVE

⊕ = EXISTING WATER SERVICE SHUTOFF

⊕ = EXISTING WATER METER PIT

⊕ = EXISTING WATER WELL

⊕ = WATER METER

—ST— = EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE (SIZE VARIES)

⊕ = EXISTING STORM SEWER ACCESS

⊕ = EXISTING SEPTIC TANK

⊕ = EXISTING SANITARY SEWER ACCESS

—SS— = EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MAIN (SIZE VARIES)

⊕ = CLEANOUT

⊕ = ELECTRIC MANHOLE

—OE— = OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE

—UE— = UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC LINE

⊕ = ELECTRIC METER

—FO— = FIBEROPTIC LINE

⊕ = TELEPHONE MANHOLE

⊕ TEL PED = TELEPHONE PEDESTAL

—UT— = TELEPHONE LINE

⊕ TV PED = TELEVISION PEDESTAL

—TV— = TELEVISION LINE

⊕ = GAS METER

⊕ = GAS VALVE

—G— = EXISTING GAS LINE

⊕ = UTILITY POLE

⊕ = GUY WIRE

⊕ = LUMINAIRE

⊕ = TRANSFORMER

— = SIGN

⊕ = BOLLARD

—X— = RAILROAD GATE OR SIGNAL

⊕ = MAILBOX

⊕ = FLAGPOLE

⊕ = DOWNSPOUT

⊕ = TREE OR SHRUB

⊕ = STUMP

—X— = FIELD FENCELINE

—O— = CHAIN LINK FENCELINE

—O— = WOOD FENCELINE

— = SILT FENCE

⊕ = BENCHMARK OR ELEVATION MARKER

⊕ = PROPERTY CORNER SET

⊕ = SECTION CORNER SET

—W— = PROPOSED WATER MAIN (SIZE VARIES)

⊕ = PROPOSED FIRE HYDRANT

⊕ = PROPOSED WATER VALVE

⊕ = PROPOSED WATER SHUTOFF

⊕ = PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE

⊕ = PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER END LINE CLEANOUT

⊕ = PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER DOUBLE CLEANOUT

— = PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MAIN (SIZE VARIES)

⊕ = PROPOSED LIFT STATION

⊕ = PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN

⊕ = PROPOSED STORM SEWER ACCESS

— = PROPOSED STORM SEWER MAIN

—SST— = PROPOSED SECONDARY STORM SEWER

—BOO— = PROPOSED GROUND CONTOUR LINE

⊕ = SURFACING REMOVAL

⊕ or ⊕ = CONCRETE SURFACING REPLACEMENT

→ = FLOW DIRECTION ARROW

1000.00 ● = FINISH GRADE ELEVATION MARKER

R/W = RIGHT OF WAY

R.O.W. = RIGHT OF WAY

P.C. = POINT OF CURVATURE

P.I. = POINT OF INTERSECTION

P.T. = POINT OF TANGENCY

CL = CENTERLINE

TC = TOP OF CURB

GU = GUTTER

FL = FLOW LINE

SB = SOIL BORING

R = RADIUS

BTM = BOTTOM

HWL = HIGH WATER LEVEL

LWL = LOW WATER LEVEL

EA = EACH

GPM = GALLONS PER MINUTE

IN. = INCHES

FT = FOOT OR FEET

SF = SQUARE FEET

LF = LINEAR FOOT

SY = SQUARE YARD

CY = CUBIC YARD

MJ = MECHANICAL JOINT

PE = PLAIN END JOINT

FE = FLANGED JOINT

UT = UNION TITE JOINT

S.S. = STAINLESS STEEL

O.C. = ON CENTER

I.D. = INSIDE DIAMETER

O.D. = OUTSIDE DIAMETER

Ø = DIAMETER

DIA. = DIAMETER

= NUMBER

TYP = TYPICAL

INV = INVERT

PVC = POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE

DIP = DUCTILE IRON PIPE

CIP = CAST IRON PIPE

CMP = CORRUGATED METAL PIPE

RCP = REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

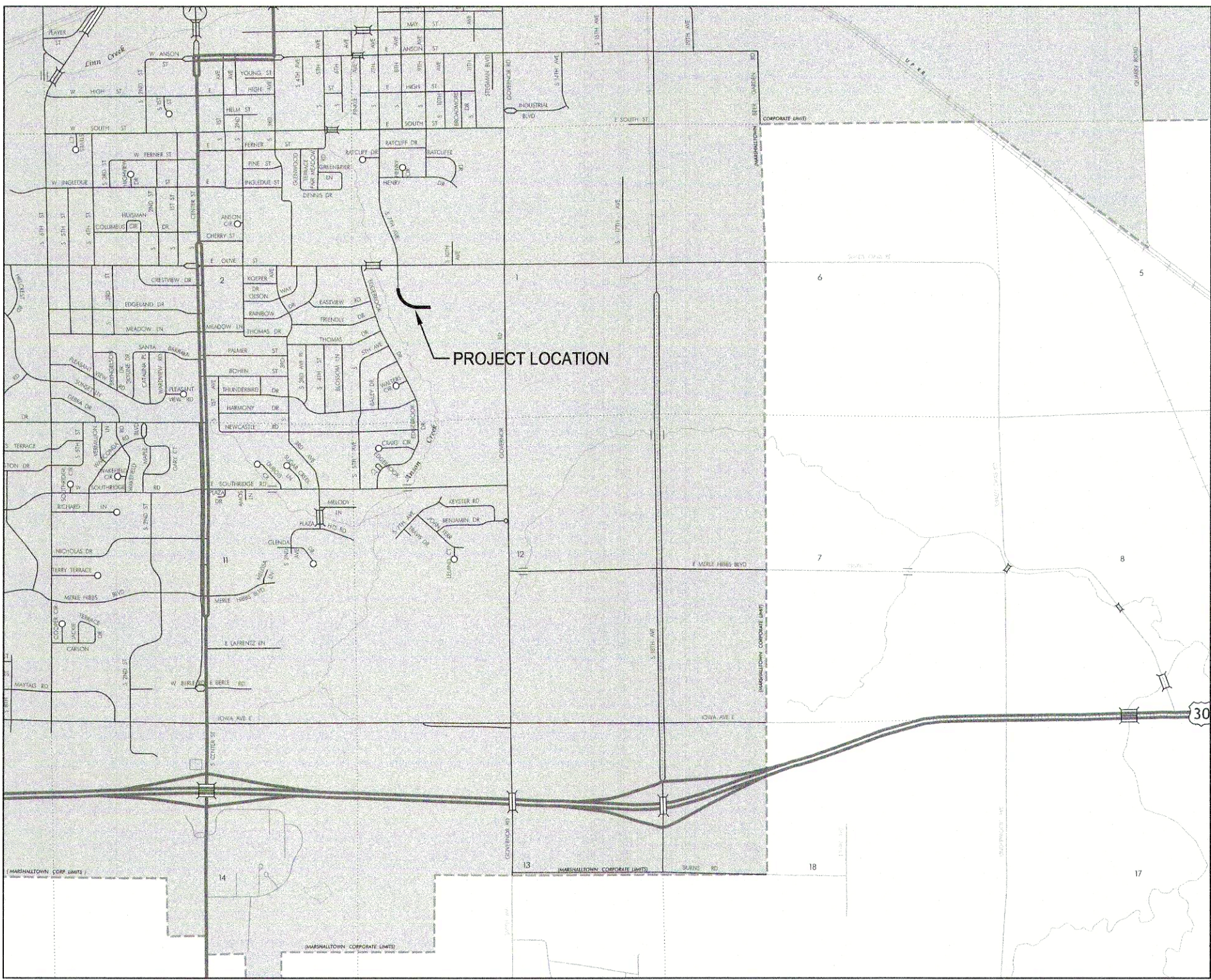
Materials and construction shall be in accordance with the City of Marshalltown Supplemental Specifications and the SUDAS Standard Specifications, 2022 Edition, plus current Supplemental Specifications and Special Provisions.

SHEET INDEX	
SHEET NO.	DESCRIPTION
A.01	TITLE SHEET
A.02	GENERAL NOTES, TYPICAL SECTIONS, AND DETAILS
C.01	PROJECT QUANTITIES AND TABULATIONS
D.01 - D.02	PLAN AND PROFILE
D.03	OVERALL SITE GRADING AND WATER PLANS
M.01-M.02	STORM SEWER PLAN AND PROFILE
SW.01	SANITARY SEWER PLAN AND PROFILE
W.01 - W.03	CROSS SECTIONS
12	TOTAL SHEETS

ERIN K. VAN ROEKEL
22150

ERIN K. VAN ROEKEL, P.E.
License number: 22150
My license renewal date is December 31, 2023
Pages or sheets covered by this seal: ALL

I hereby certify that this engineering document was prepared by me or under my direct personal supervision and that I am a duly licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Iowa.
Erin K. Van Roekel
9-8-2022
Date



VICINITY MAP
NO SCALE

IOWA
ONE CALL

1-800-292-4989
www.iowacall.com

Call Before You Dig!
1-800-292-8989
Call the toll-free number at least
48 hours
prior to ALL excavations in Iowa.

© COPYRIGHT 2022 GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.
GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD. RESERVES PROPRIETARY RIGHTS,
INCLUDING COPYRIGHTS, TO THIS DOCUMENT. THIS
DOCUMENT AND ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED ARE THE
EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD. AND
MAY NOT BE USED, REPRODUCED, OR DISSEMINATED
WITHOUT THE EXPRESS WRITTEN CONSENT AND COMPLETE
PARTICIPATION OF GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.

S. SEVENTH AVE. EXTENSION PROJECT
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

SHEET TITLE
TITLE SHEET

SCALE:
NO SCALE

DRAWN BY:
EVR

APPROVED:
EVR

REVISIONS:

DATE:
SEPT. 8, 2022

PROJECT NO.:
7121314

SHEET NO.:
A.01

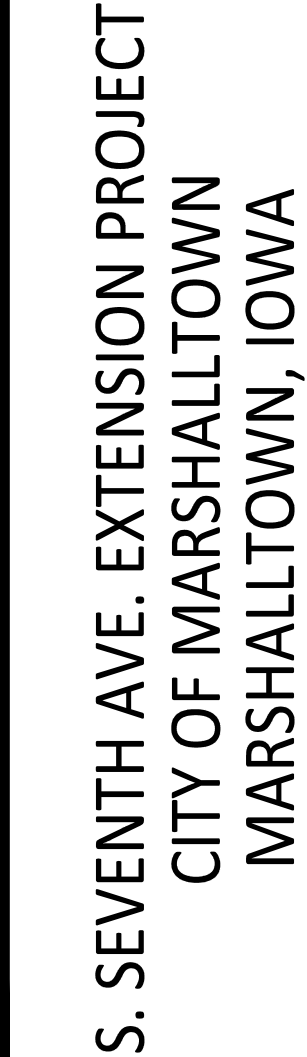
GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.
ENGINEERS & SURVEYORS

1701 3rd Avenue East, Suite 1
P.O. Box 451
Creston, Iowa 50801
641.782.4005 Phone
641.782.4118 Fax
email@gardenassociates.net

806 Wyoming Ave.
P.O. Box 451
Oskaloosa, Iowa 52577
641.672.2526 Phone
641.672.2091 Fax
800.491.2524 Iowa Toll Free

- PROJECT SHALL INCLUDE ALL WORK ASSOCIATED WITH THE INSTALLATION OF SANITARY SEWER, WATER MAIN, STORM SEWER (INCLUDING ALL SEWER AND WATER SERVICE LINES), STRUCTURES, TRENCH BACKFILL, GRADING, PAVING IMPROVEMENTS.
2. ALL WORK IN PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS AND THE CURRENT SUDAS STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.
3. COORDINATE WORK AND COOPERATE WITH CITY PERSONNEL, OWNER'S PERSONNEL, ENGINEER AND DEVELOPMENT CONTRACTOR.
4. LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES IS APPROXIMATE. VERIFY LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES IN LINE OF CONSTRUCTION PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION BY EXCAVATING AHEAD OF WORK. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR NOTIFYING ALL UTILITY COMPANIES IN SERVICE DURING CONSTRUCTION.
5. PROTECT ALL UTILITIES FROM DAMAGE DURING CONSTRUCTION UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN ON PLANS.
6. THERE MAY BE BURIED UTILITIES NOT SHOWN ON PLANS THAT ARE IN LINE OF CONSTRUCTION.
7. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR ALL WORK WITHIN STREET AND HIGHWAY RIGHTS-OF-WAYS. TRAFFIC CONTROL SHALL CONSIST OF BARRICADES, SIGNAGE AND LIGHTS AS NECESSARY TO PROTECT VEHICLES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES AND IOWA DOT STANDARD ROAD PLANS FOR TRAFFIC CONTROL.
8. CONTRACTOR SHALL PRESERVE ALL MONUMENTS, STAKES, REFERENCE POINTS AND BENCHMARKS. IN CASE OF DESTRUCTION BY CONTRACTOR'S NEGLIGENCE OR CARELESSNESS, THEY WILL BE CHARGED WITH RESULTING EXPENSE OF REPLACEMENT AND RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY MISTAKES OR LOSS OF TIME CAUSED THEREBY.
9. KEEP EXISTING SEWER AND WATER SYSTEM IN CONTINUOUS OPERATION. PROVIDE TEMPORARY CONNECTIONS AND PIPING AS REQUIRED. NO BYPASSING OF RAW WASTEWATER PERMITTED.
10. CONTRACTOR SHALL PREVENT ENTRY OF MUD, DIRT, DEBRIS AND OTHER MATERIAL INTO NEW SEWER AND EXISTING SEWERS. SHOULD MUD, DIRT, DEBRIS, OR OTHER MATERIAL ENTER THE NEW SEWER CONSTRUCTION OR EXISTING SEWERS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CLEAN AT NO COST TO THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN.
11. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE EROSION CONTROL DEVICES IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN.
12. MINIMUM OF 8" OF TOPSOIL WILL BE STRIPPED AND STOCKPILED ON-SITE FOR CONTRACTOR TO RE-SPREAD OVER AREAS DISTURBED BY CONSTRUCTION. TOP 6" OF TOPSOIL SHALL BE PREPARED FOR SEED PER SPECIFICATIONS.
13. COMPACTION TESTING TO BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SPECIFICATION SECTION 3010 3.06 (TRENCH COMPACTION TESTING); PAVEMENT SUBGRADE COMPACTION TESTING TO BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SPECIFICATION SECTION 2010 3.09 (FIELD QUALITY CONTROL).
14. SERVICE LINE LOCATIONS SHOWN ON THE PLANS ARE APPROXIMATE. COORDINATE LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS WITH DEVELOPMENT CONTRACTOR.
15. SANITARY SEWER SERVICE PIPE SHALL BE PVC PLASTIC MEETING ASTM D 1784, CELL CLASSIFICATION 12454, RIGID PVC OR CPVC. ALL SANITARY SEWER SERVICES SHALL HAVE TRACER WIRE FROM THE MAIN TO THE PROPERTY LINE.
16. RCP STORM SEWER PIPE SHALL BE MINIMUM CLASS 2000D. ALL STORM SEWER LYING BENEATH PAVEMENT SHALL HAVE GASKETED PIPE PER SPECIFICATIONS. PIPE JOINTS FOR SANITARY SEWER AND WATER MAIN CROSSINGS SHALL BE GASKETED FOR TWO (2) JOINTS ON EACH SIDE OF THE SANITARY SEWER MAIN. ALL PIPE APRON INLETS AND OUTLETS SHALL BE INSTALLED WITH AN APRON SECTION FOOTING PER FIGURE 4030.221 OF THE SPECIFICATIONS. FOOTINGS ARE INCIDENTAL TO PIPE APRONS. TIE LAST 3 JOINTS OF ALL PIPE APRON OUTLETS PER IDOT STANDARD ROAD PLAN DR-121.
17. CONCRETE MIX SHALL BE IDOT C-3WR-C OR C-4WR-C FOR ALL PAVEMENTS. COARSE AGGREGATE SHALL BE CLASS 2 OR BETTER DURABILITY. USE OF FLY ASH AND GROUND GRANULATED BLAST FURNACE SLAG (GGBFS) SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 7010 2.02 C OF THE SPECIFICATIONS.
18. METHOD OF ACCEPTANCE FOR AGGREGATES, PORTLAND CEMENT, FLY ASH, CURING COMPOUND AND JOINT SEALER SHALL BE BY QUALITY CERTIFICATION FROM AN APPROVED SOURCE FURNISHED BY THE CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE FOLLOWING TESTS ON THE PLASTIC CONCRETE: AIR CONTENT, SLUMP AND CYLINDERS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SPECIFICATIONS. ALL TESTING AND RE-TESTING IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.
19. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE PARTY FOR ALL TESTING AND RE-TESTING OF P.C. CONCRETE REQUIRED BY THE SPECIFICATIONS INCLUDING; AIR CONTENT, SLUMP, AND CYLINDERS.
20. ALL PAVEMENT JOINTS SHALL BE SEALED. DO NOT SEAL SIDEWALK JOINTS EXCEPT OTHERWISE SHOWN ON THE PLANS.
21. KEEP EXISTING WATER SYSTEM IN CONTINUOUS OPERATION. PROVIDE TEMPORARY CONNECTIONS AND PIPING AS REQUIRED. MARSHALLTOWN WATER WORKS (641-753-7913) OWNS AND OPERATES WATER UTILITY.
22. ALL WATER MAIN PIPE MATERIAL SHALL BE PVC AWWA C900 DR 14 OR DUCTILE IRON PIPE, CLASS 52 OR PRESSURE CLASS 350.
23. CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS OF CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA WHEN WORKING IN RESPECTIVE R.O.W.
24. WRAP ALL IRON PIPE, VALVES, FIRE HYDRANTS, AND FITTINGS WITH POLYETHYLENE AS SPECIFIED. ALL BOLTS FOR FITTINGS AND APPURTENANCES SHALL BE CORROSION RESISTANT AS SPECIFIED.
25. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL TRACER WIRE (#12 AWG SOLID COPPER WITH BLUE INSULATION) SYSTEM AS SPECIFIED WITH ALL WATER MAIN; EXCLUDES METALLIC WATER SERVICE LINES. TRACER WIRE SHALL BE RUN UP EACH HYDRANT WITH MIN. 3' WIRE ABOVE GROUND, WRAPPED AROUND GROUND FLANGE AND ONE NON-HYDRANT GATE VALVE BOX, AND BE ATTACHED TO GROUND RODS AT CONNECTION POINTS TO EXISTING MAIN, SEE DETAIL.
26. FIRE HYDRANT SHALL BE AMERICAN DARLING B84B TRAFFIC MODEL, CLOW MEDALLION-TRAFFIC MODEL, OR MUELLER SUPER CENTURION-TRAFFIC MODEL. RESILIENT WEDGE VALVES SHALL BE CLOW F-6100 (LEFT OPEN). VALVE BOX SHALL BE TYLER 685 SERIES.
27. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTAINING THE AS-BUILT LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES, INCLUDING SERVICES.
28. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR PROVIDING CONCRETE WASHOUT IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 11,050 OF THE SPECIFICATIONS.
29. ALL SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE TILES CUT OR OTHERWISE DISTURBED SHALL BE REPAIRED OR REPLACED BY THE CONTRACTOR.
30. ALL AREAS DISTURBED BY CONSTRUCTION THAT DO NOT RECEIVE OTHER SURFACING SHALL BE FERTILIZED, SEEDDED AND MULCHED PER PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS. CONTRACTOR ONLY RESPONSIBLE FOR SEEDING WITHIN THE RIGHT-OR-WAY LINES.
31. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE UTILITY INSTALLATION ACROSS CONSTRUCTION ACCESS ROAD.
32. SITE WILL BE MASS GRADED AND SURVEYED PRIOR TO NOTICE TO PROCEED.

CONTROL POINT TABLE				
POINT NO.	NORTHING	EASTING	ELEVATION	DESCRIPTION
200	7847368.33	19477554.14	914.39	GPS BASE 200 5/8 RBR RPC
201	7847471.84	19477333.26	901.05	CP 201 5/8 RBR RPC
203	7847078.78	19477358.97	898.57	CP 203-80D
204	7847514.04	19477178.27	896.05	CP 204-80D
205	7847386.46	19477177.95	897.60	CP 205-80D
206	7847331.47	19477198.52	896.54	CP 206-80D
207	7847005.37	19477305.98	897.32	CP 207-80D
208	7846903.82	19477362.28	897.92	CP 208-60D
211	7847389.52	19477527.70	913.61	CP 211 LCF 1/2 RBR YPC 3017



SHEET TITLE
GENERAL NOTES,
TYPICAL SECTIONS,
AND DETAILS

SCALE:

AS NOTED

DRAWN BY:

EVR

APPROVED:

EVR

REVISIONS:

DATE:

SEPT. 8, 2022

PROJECT NO.:

7121314

SHEET NO.:

A.02

C:\Projects\721314 - Hagerlin Contr. - Substation Public Improvements - Marshalltown\Drawings\Civil 3D Plan Drawings\Construction Plans 7121314 Revised.dwg

ESTIMATED PROJECT QUANTITIES					
DIVISION 1					
Bid Item	Item No.	Bid Item Description	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Estimate Reference Notes
1	2010-C	Clearing and Grubbing	LS	1	
2	2010-E	Excavation, Class 10	CY	515	The site will be mass graded prior to the contract. The site will be re-surveyed and the Class 10 Excavation will be adjusted based on the topographic survey. This quantity is an estimate for bid purposes based on the line shown in the typical section. There will be a stockpile provided on site for backfilling the pavement curb. Payment for excavation will be based on adjusted plan quantity after mass grading. Item also includes respreading of topsoil on site. Top 6" of respread topsoil shall be prepared for seeding per specification. Topsoil will be stockpiled on-site from mass grading. The limitation for increase or decrease in work outlined in Specification Section 1040 1.06 does not apply to this bid item.
3	2010-G	Subgrade Preparation (6" Thick)	SY	2590	
4	2010-I	Subgrade Treatment, Triax 160 Geogrid	SY	2590	
5	2010-J	Subbase, Modified 6"	SY	2720	
6	2010-J	Subbase, Modified, 4"	SY	840	
7	2010-M	Compaction Testing	LS	1	
8	3010-F	Trench Compaction Testing	LS	1	
9	4010-A-1	Sanitary Sewer Gravity Main, Trenched, SDR 26, 8"	LF	492	
10	4010-E	Sanitary Sewer Service Stub, SDR 23.5, 6"	LF	66	
11	4020-A-1	Storm Sewer, Trenched, RCP, 15"	LF	56	
12	4020-A-1	Storm Sewer, Trenched, RCP, 24"	LF	28	
13	4020-A-1	Storm Sewer, Trenched, RCP, 36"	LF	957	
14	4030-B	Pipe Apron, RCP, 36"	EA	1	Unit price for apron includes RCP Apron Section Footing per SUDAS Figure 4030.221. Last 3 joints of RCP (including apron) shall be tied per IDOT Standard Road Plan DR-121.
15	4030-D	Pipe Apron Guard, 36"	EA	1	
16	4040-A	Subdrain (Longitudinal), 4"	LF	1290	
17	4040-D	Subdrain Outlets and Connections, 4" or 6"	EA	6	
18	6010-A	Manhole, SW-301, 48"	EA	1	
19	6010-A	Manhole, SW-401, 84" Dia.	EA	1	
20	6010-B	Intake, SW-508, Cast in Place	EA	2	
21	6010-B	Intake, SW-510	EA	1	
22	6010-B	Intake, SW-541	EA	3	
23	7010-A	Pavement, PCC, 8" Thick	SY	2280	Transverse joints shall be type 'CD'.
24	7010-I	PCC Pavement Samples and Testing	LS	1	
25	7030-A	Removal of Driveway	SY	260	
26	7030-E	Sidewalk, PCC, 4" Thick	SY	680	
27	7030-E	Sidewalk, PCC, 6" Thick	SY	25	
28	7030-G	Detectable Warnings	SF	40	
29	7030-H-1	Driveway, Paved, PCC, 6" Thick	SY	92	
30	7999-A	Temporary Driveway Granular	TON	50	Provide where necessary to allow local temporary traffic access. Material shall be IDOT Specification 4120.04 Class A Crushed Stone. Measurement will be made by certified material delivery tickets. Payment is based on the tons installed, compacted in place, shaped for traffic, maintained during use, and removal and disposal of material when temporary access is no longer required. The limitation for increase or decrease in work outlined in Specification Section 1040 1.06 does not apply to this bid item.
31	7040-H	Pavement Removal	SY	50	
32	8030-A	Temporary Traffic Control	LS	1	
33	9010-B	Hydraulic Seeding, Seeding, Fertilizing, and Mulching	AC	1	Seed, Fertilize, and Mulch all areas disturbed by construction. No measurement will be made. Payment for this item will be based the plan quantities, unless substantial changes are made in the field by the Engineer.
34	9040-A-2	SWPPP Management	LS	1	
35	9040-J-0	Rip Rap, Class D	TON	75	
36	9040-N-1	Silt Fence	LF	740	The limitation for increase or decrease in work outlined in Specification Section 1040 1.06 does not apply to this bid item.
37	9040-N-2	Silt Fence, Removal of Sediment	LF	740	The limitation for increase or decrease in work outlined in Specification Section 1040 1.06 does not apply to this bid item.
38	9040-N-3	Silt Fence, Removal of Device	LF	740	The limitation for increase or decrease in work outlined in Specification Section 1040 1.06 does not apply to this bid item.
39	11,010-A	Construction Survey	LS	1	
40	11,020-A	Mobilization	LS	1	
41	10,050	Concrete Washout	LS	1	
DIVISION 2					
1	3010-F	Trench Compaction Testing	LS	1	
2	5010-A-1	Water Main Trenched, PVC C900 DR14 or Ductile Iron, Class 52, 8"	LF	640	
3	5010-A-1	Water Main Trenched, PVC C900 DR14 or Ductile Iron, Class 52, 6"	LF	60	
4	5020-A	Valve, Gate, 8"	EA	2	
5	5020-A	Valve, Gate, 6"	EA	1	
6	5020-C	Fire Hydrant Assembly	EA	3	

DRIVEWAY TABULATION					
STATION	SIDE	LENGTH OF DROPPED CURB OPENING (LF) / DROP CURB HEIGHT	EXISTING DRIVEWAY SURFACING REMOVAL AREA (SY)	NEW DRIVEWAY SURFACING TYPE 6" PCC (SY)	NEW SIDEWALK SURFACING AT DRIVE CROSSING 6" PCC (SY)
4+77	LT	18 / 2"	260	92	7
6+42	RT	61 / 2"			
8+98	RT	85 / 2"			

SUBDRAIN OUTLET INSTALLATION (FIGURE 4040.233)		
USE 4" OR 6" OUTLET PIPE AS SPECIFIED WITH RODENT GUARD ON ALL OUTLETS		
LOCATION	NUMBER OF OUTLETS	OUTLET LOCATIONS
3+55 - 6+86 LT	1	S-4
3+55 - 6+86 RT	1	S-5
6+86 - 10+00 LT	1	S-1
6+86 - 10+00 RT	1	S-2

S. SEVENTH AVE. EXTENSION PROJECT
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

SHEET TITLE
PROJECT
QUANTITIES AND
TABULATIONS

SCALE:

AS NOTED

DRAWN BY:

EVR

APPROVED:

EVR

REVISIONS:

DATE:

SEPT. 8, 2022

PROJECT NO.:

7121314

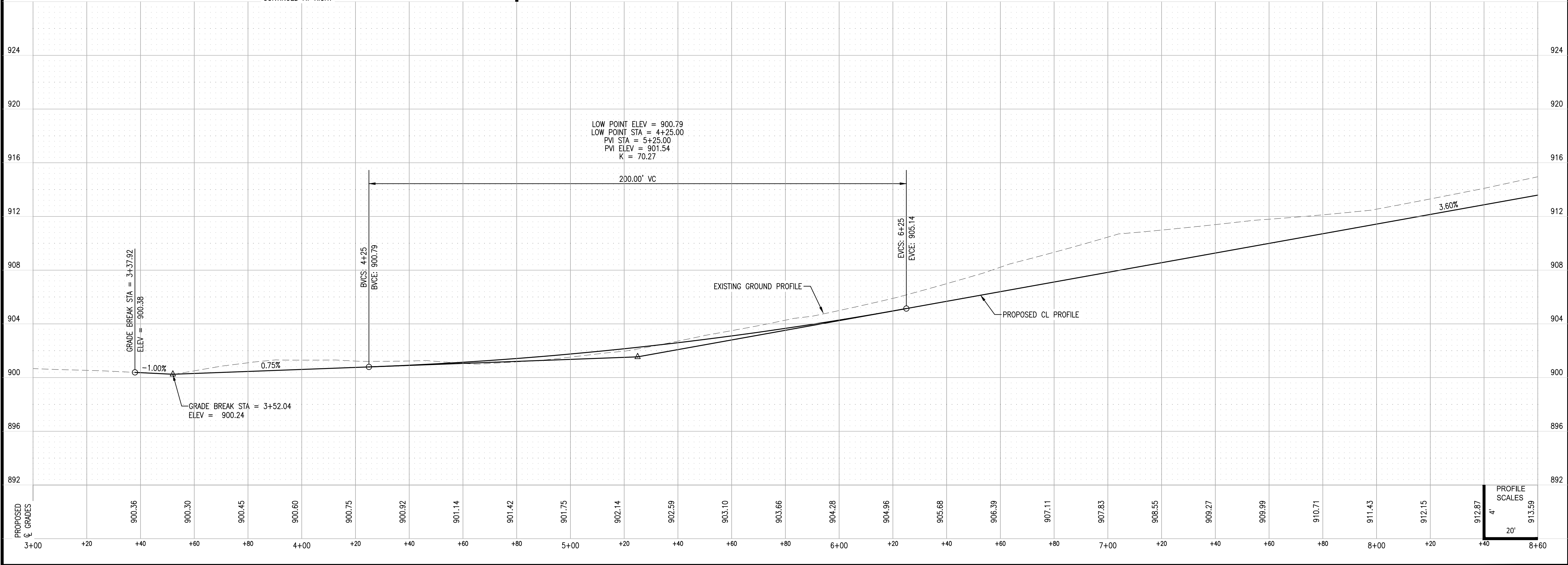
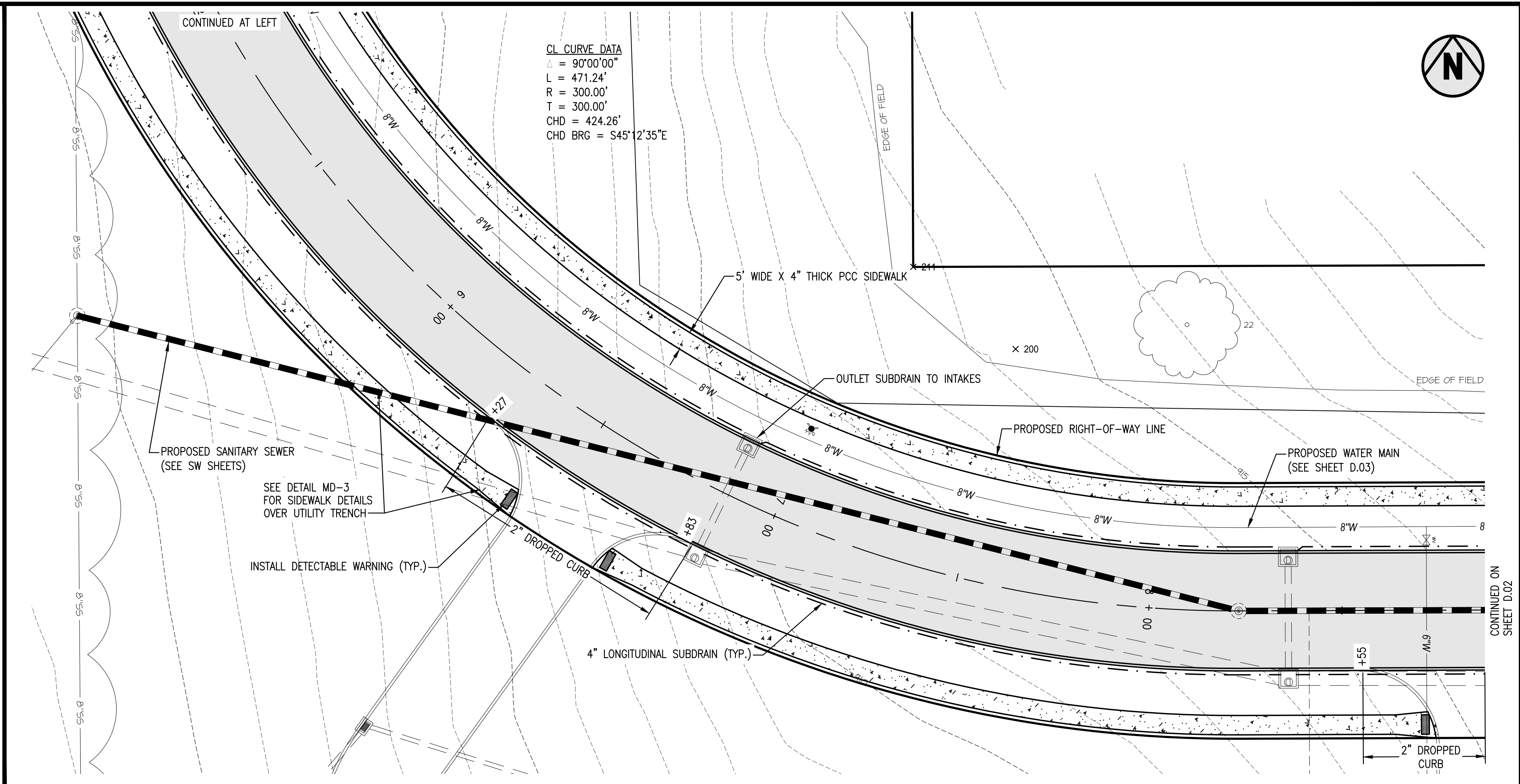
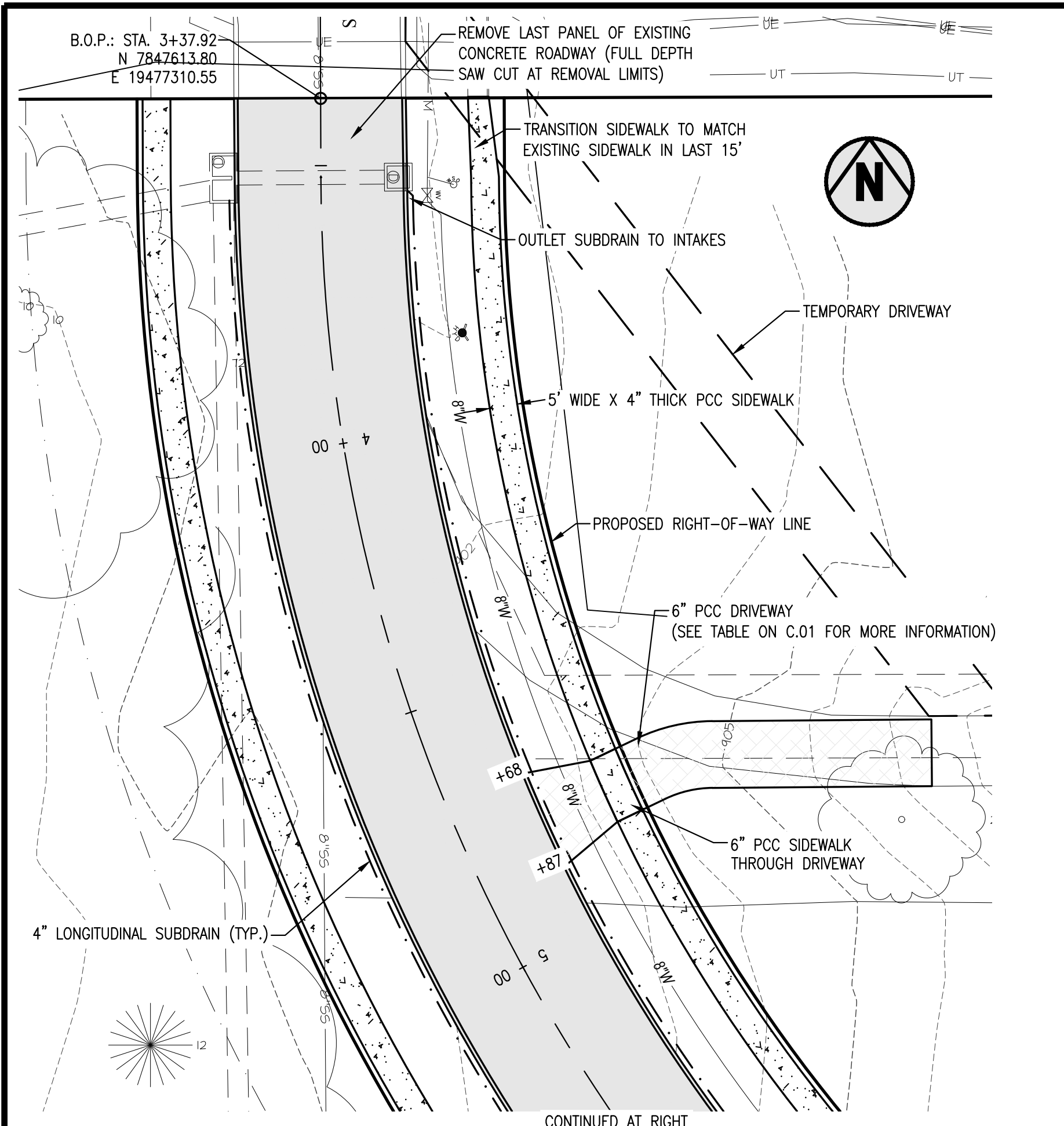
SHEET NO.:

C.01

GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.
ENGINEERS & SURVEYORS

806 Warming Ave.
Creston, Iowa 50801
641.782.4005 Phone
641.782.4118 Fax
1701 3rd Avenue East, Suite 1
P.O. Box 451
Oskaloosa, Iowa 52577
641.672.2526 Phone
641.672.2091 Fax
800.491.2524 Iowa Toll Free
email@gardenassociates.net

© COPYRIGHT 2022 GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.



GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.
ENGINEERS & SURVEYORS
806 Warming Ave.
P.O. Box 451
Creston, Iowa 50801
Osaka, Iowa 52577
641.782.2526 Phone
641.782.4118 Fax
email@gardenassociates.net
800.491.2524 Iowa Toll Free

S. SEVENTH AVE. EXTENSION PROJECT
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA
© COPYRIGHT 2022 GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.

SHEET TITLE
PLAN AND PROFILE
B.O.P. TO 8+60

SCALE:
0 10 20

DRAWN BY:
EVR

APPROVED:
EVR

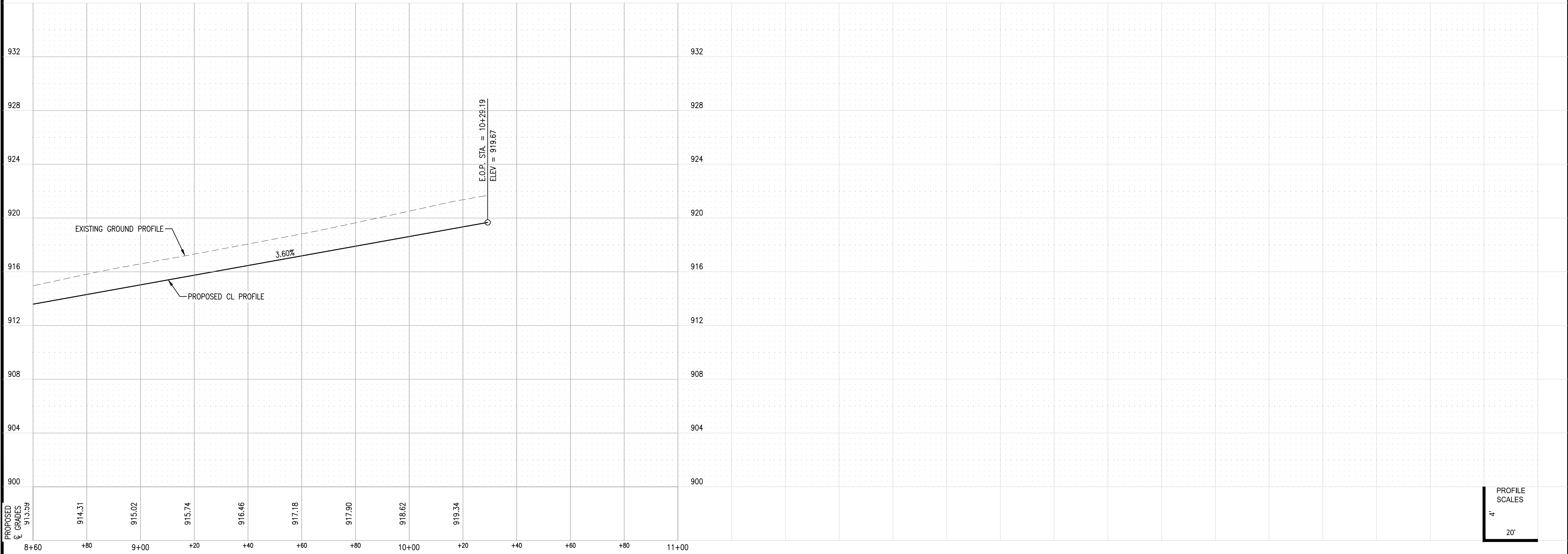
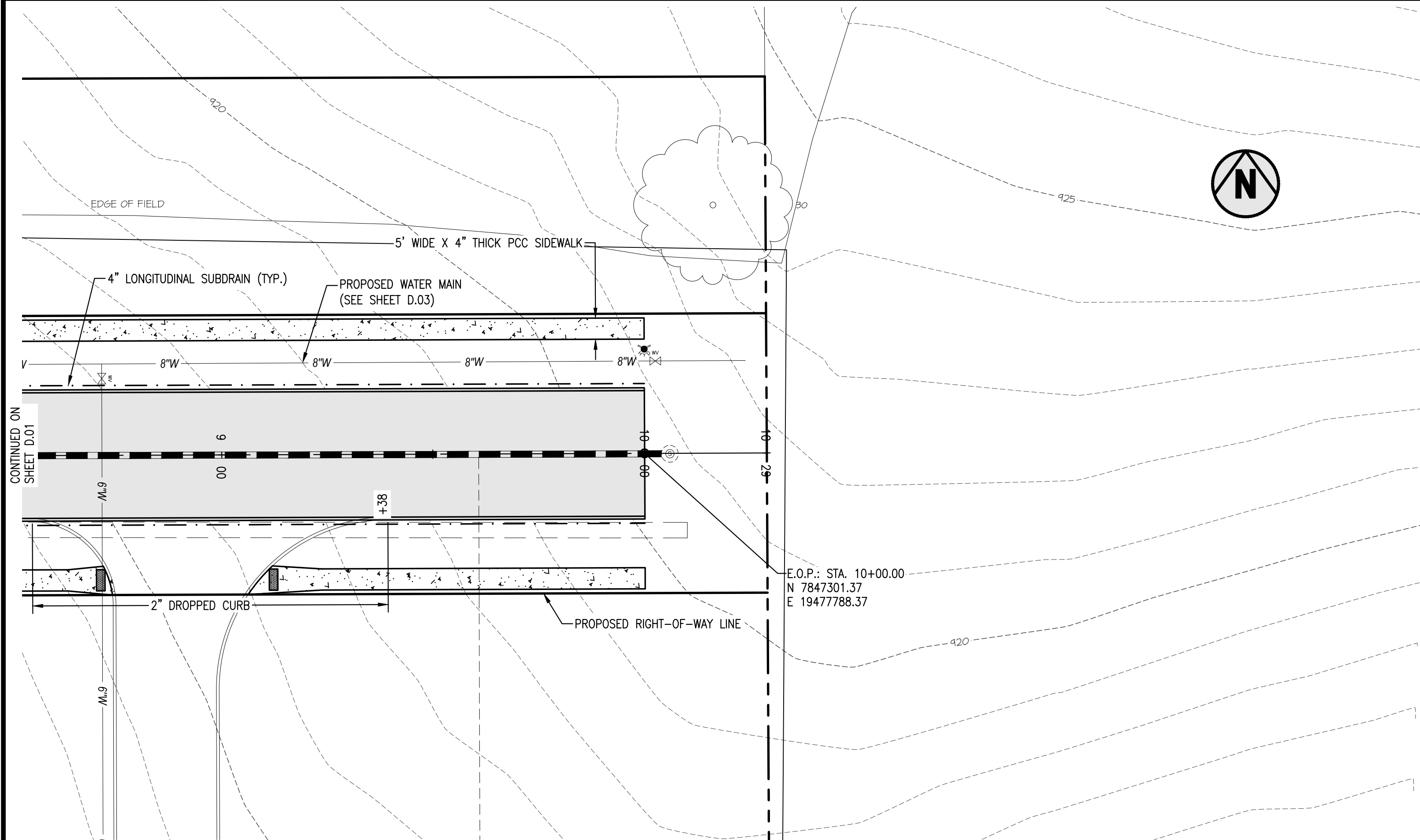
REVISIONS:

DATE:
SEPT. 8, 2022

PROJECT NO.:
7121314

SHEET NO.:
D.01

S:\Projects\7121314 - Hagerlin Corp. - Substation Public Improvements - Marshalltown\Drawings\Civil 3D Plan Drawings\Construction Plans 7121314 Revised.dwg



GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.
ENGINEERS & SURVEYORS
806 Warming Ave.
1701 3rd Avenue East, Suite 1
Creston, Iowa 50801
P.O. Box 451
Oskaloosa, Iowa 52577
641.782.4005 Phone
641.782.4118 Fax
641.672.2526 Phone
641.672.2091 Fax
800.491.2524 Iowa Toll Free
email@gardenassociates.net

S. SEVENTH AVE. EXTENSION PROJECT
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA
© COPYRIGHT 2022 GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.

SHEET TITLE
PLAN AND PROFILE
8+60 TO E.O.P.

SCALE:
0 10 20

DRAWN BY:
EVR
APPROVED:
EVR

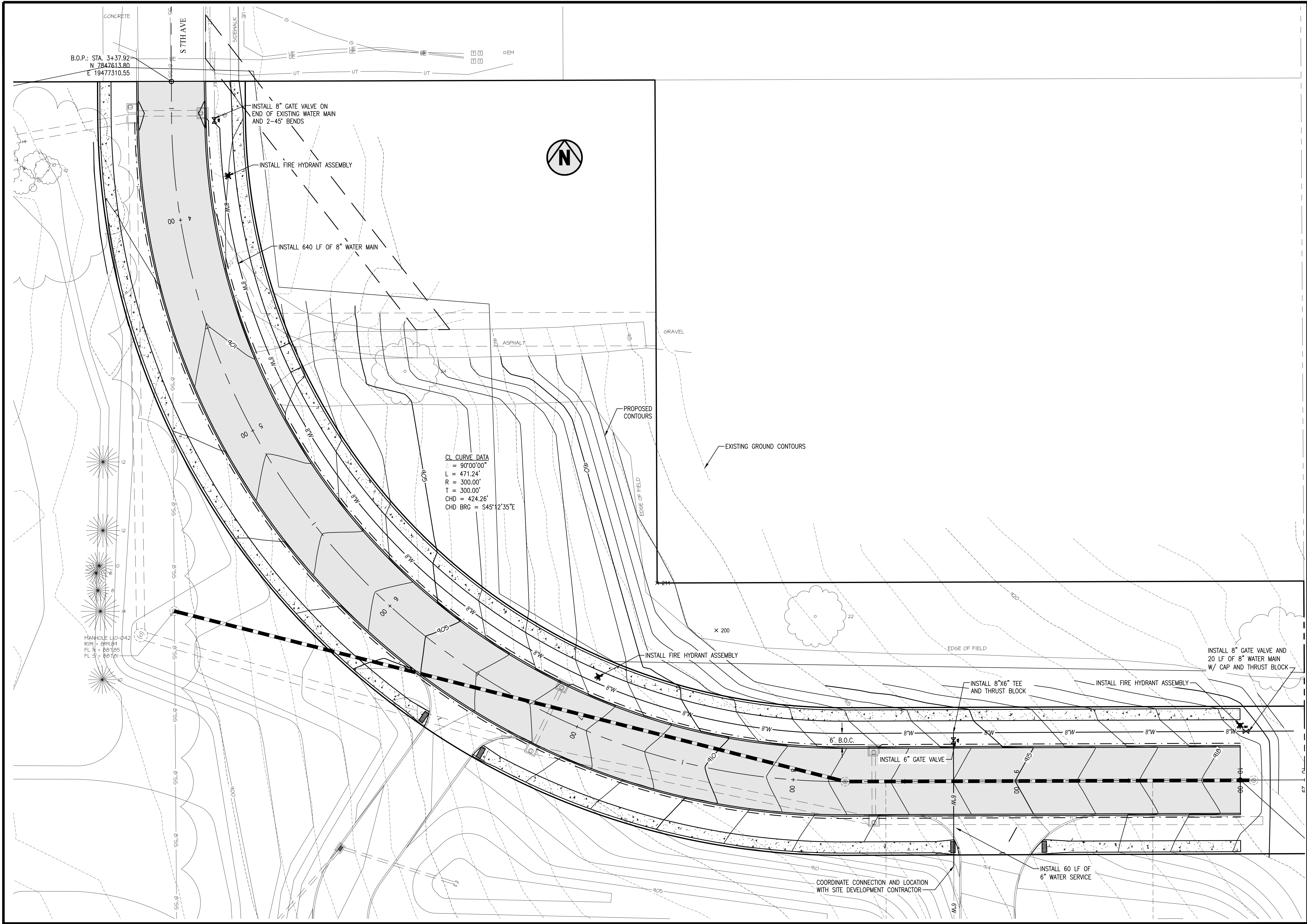
REVISIONS:

DATE:
SEPT. 8, 2022

PROJECT NO.:
7121314

SHEET NO.:
D.02

S:\Projects\721314 - Hagerlin Center - Substation Public Improvements - Marshalltown\Grading\Grd_3D_Bldg_Drawing\Construction Plans_7121314_Rev01.dwg



S. SEVENTH AVE. EXTENSION PROJECT
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

SHEET TITLE
OVERALL SITE
GRADING AND
WATER PLANS

SCALE:
0 10 20

DRAWN BY:
EVR

APPROVED:
EVR

REVISIONS:

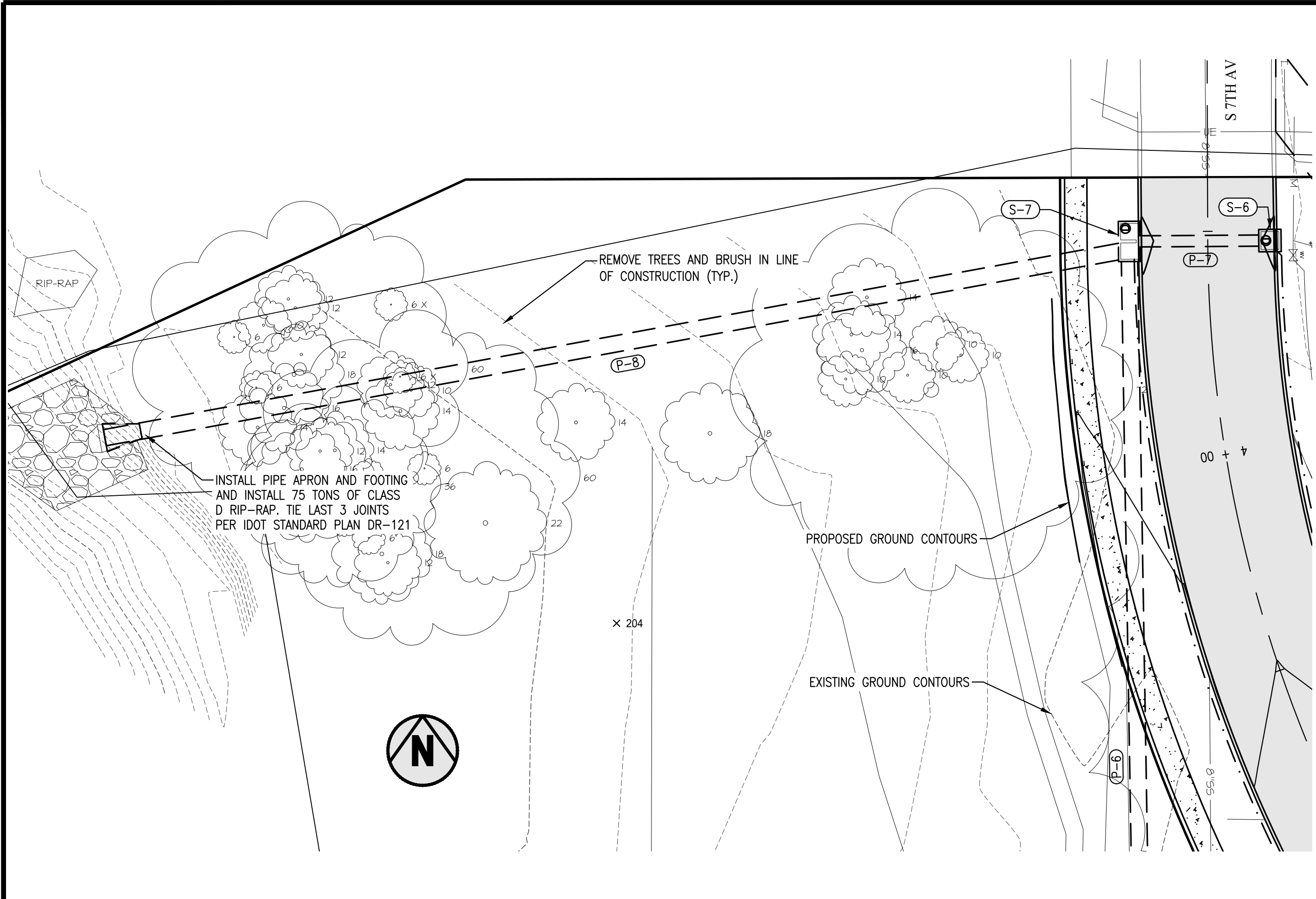
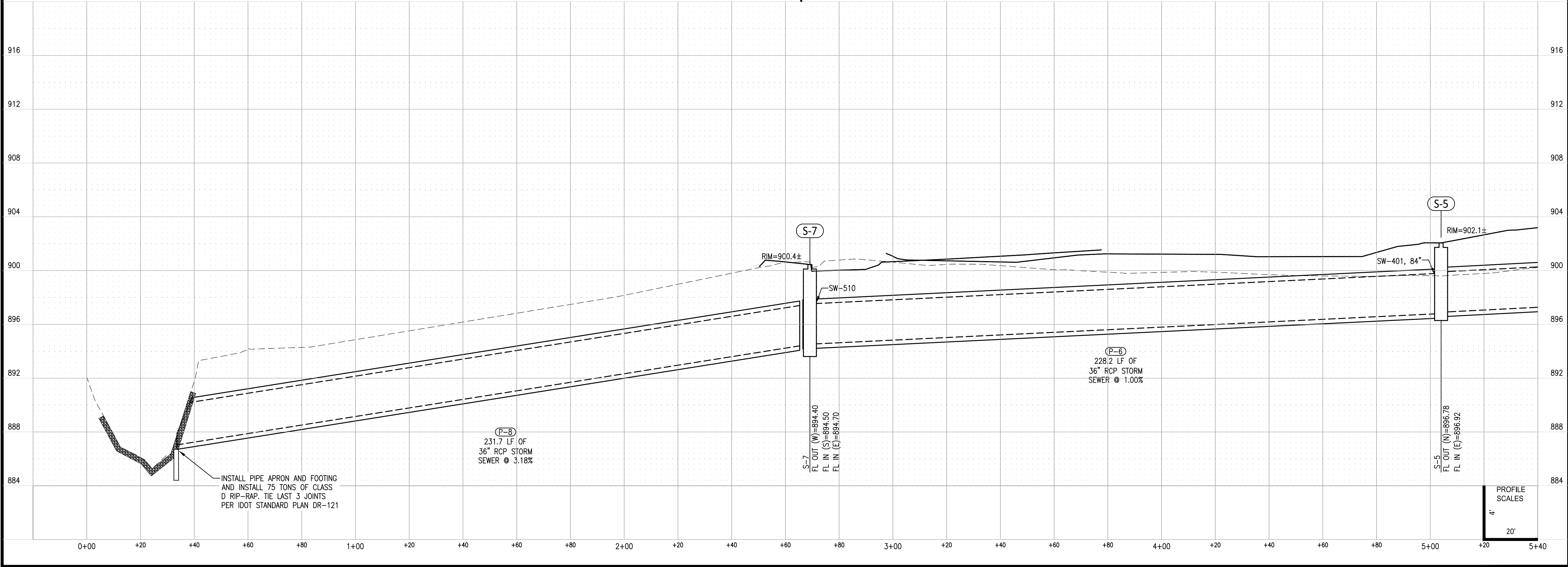
DATE:
SEPT. 8, 2022

PROJECT NO.:
7121314

SHEET NO.:
D.03

GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.
ENGINEERS & SURVEYORS
806 Warming Ave.
P.O. Box 451
Creston, Iowa 50801
641.782.4005 Phone
641.782.4118 Fax
email@gardenassociates.net
1701 3rd Avenue East, Suite 1
P.O. Box 451
Osaka, Iowa 52577
641.672.2526 Phone
641.672.2091 Fax
800.491.2524 Iowa Toll Free

C:\Projects\721314 - Hagerlin Corp. - Substation Public Improvements - Marshalltown\Drawings\Civil 3D Plan Drawings\Construction Plans 7121314 Revised.dwg



S. SEVENTH AVE. EXTENSION PROJECT
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

SHEET TITLE
STORM SEWER
PLAN AND PROFILE

SCALE:
0 10 20

DRAWN BY:
EVR
APPROVED:
EVR

REVISIONS:

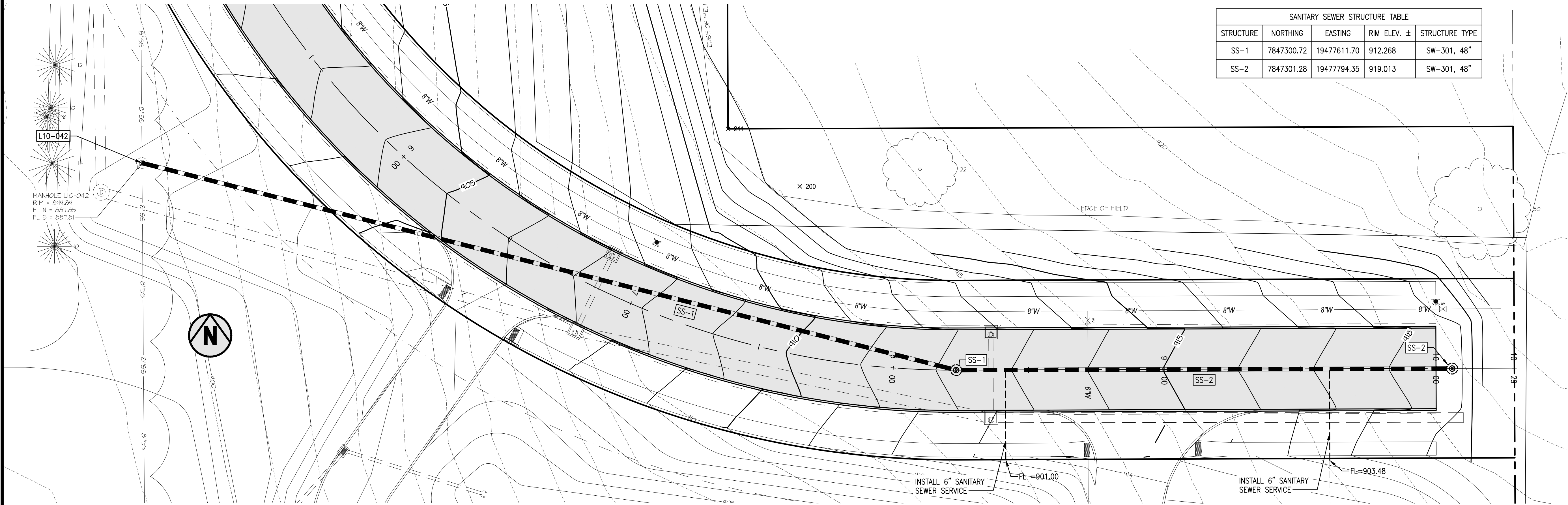
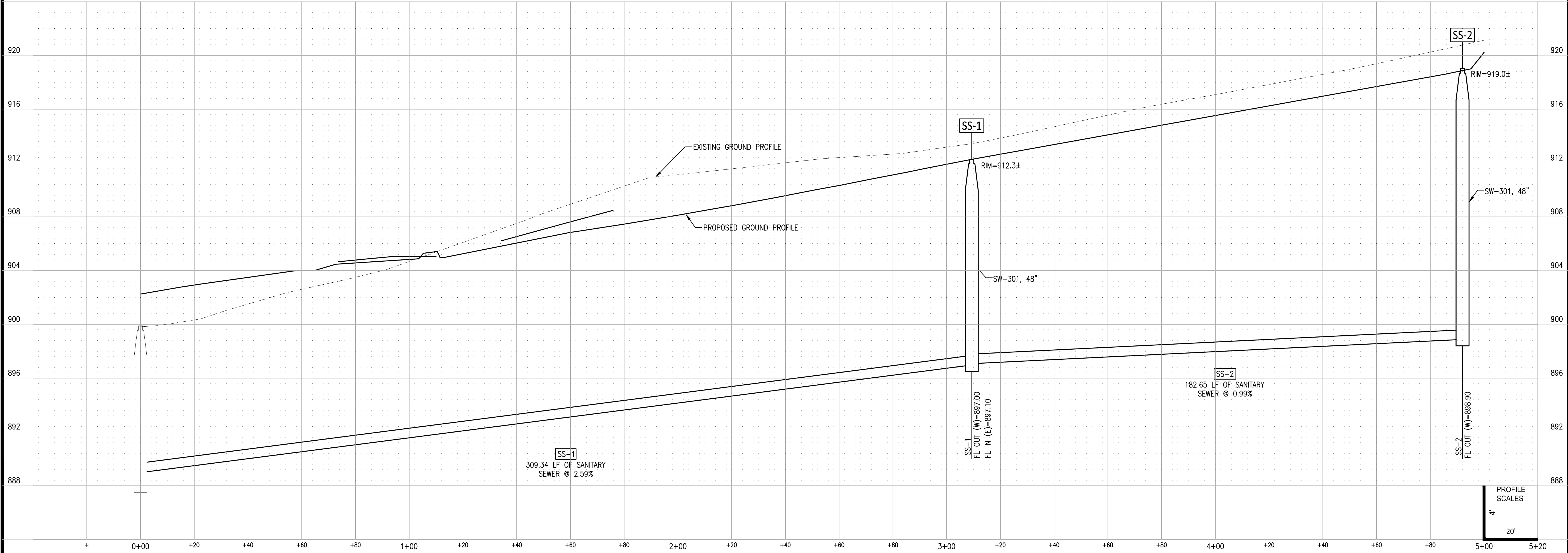
DATE:
SEPT. 8, 2022

PROJECT NO.:
7121314

SHEET NO.:
M.01

GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.
ENGINEERS & SURVEYORS
1701 3rd Avenue East, Suite 1
P.O. Box 451
Oskaloosa, Iowa 52577
641.672.2526 Phone
641.672.2091 Fax
800.491.2524 Iowa Toll Free
email@gardenassociates.net

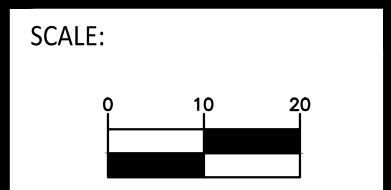
C:\Projects\721314 - Hagerlin Corp. - Substation Public Improvements - Marshalltown\Drawings\Civil 3D Plan Drawings\Construction Plans 7121314 Revised.dwg



SANITARY SEWER STRUCTURE TABLE			
STRUCTURE	NORTHING	EASTING	RIM ELEV. ±
SS-1	7847300.72	19477611.70	912.268
SS-2	7847301.28	19477794.35	919.013

S. SEVENTH AVE. EXTENSION PROJECT
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

SHEET TITLE
SANITARY SEWER
PLAN AND PROFILE



DRAWN BY:
EVR

APPROVED:
EVR

REVISIONS:

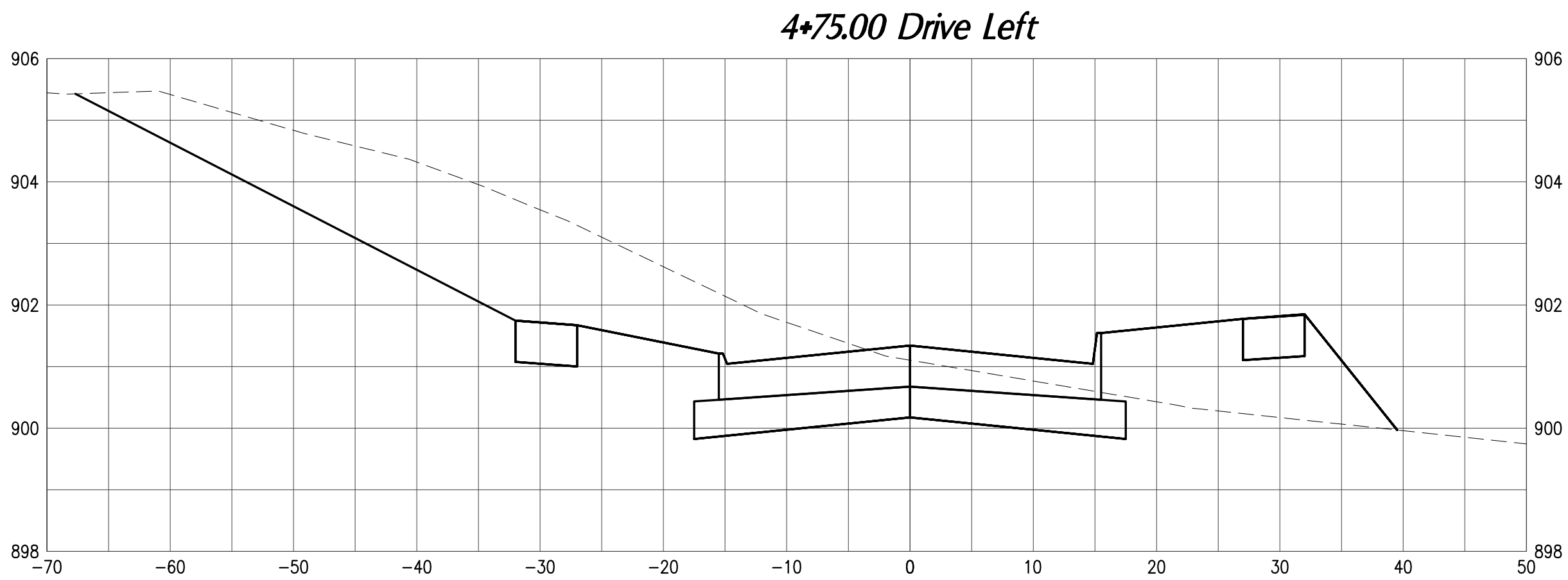
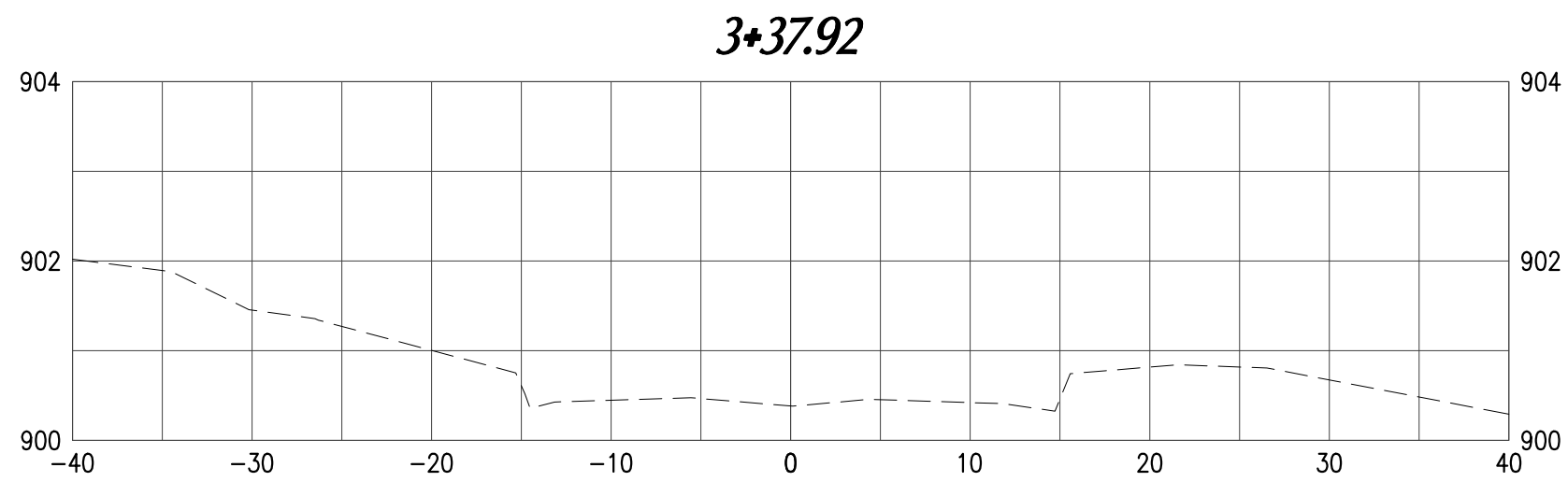
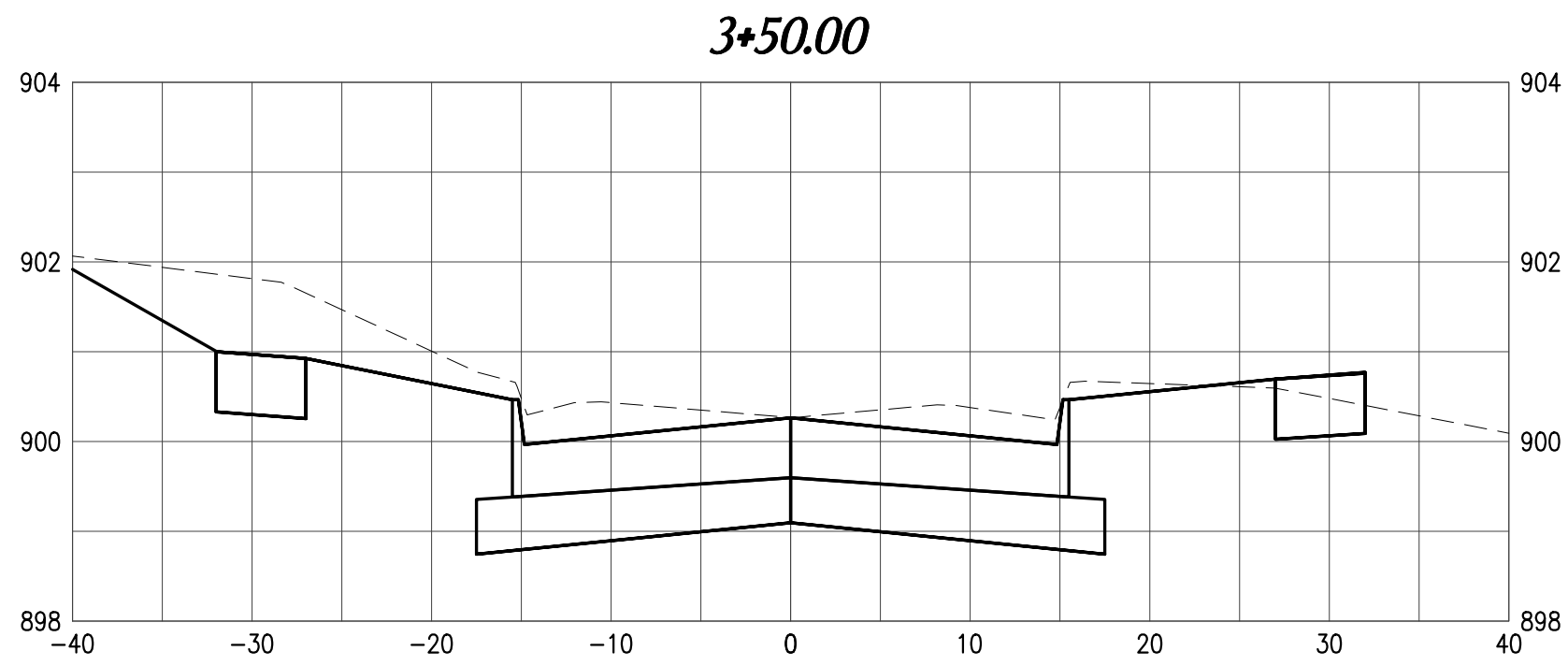
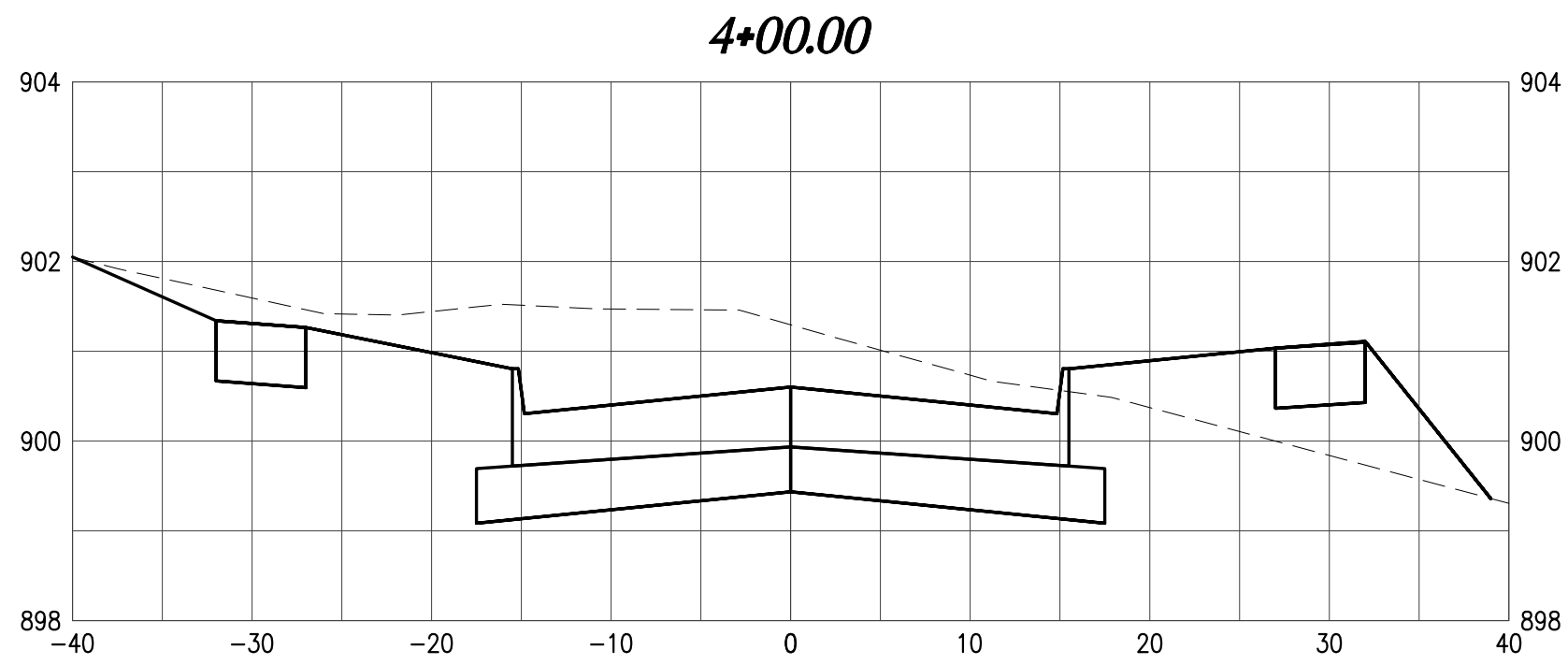
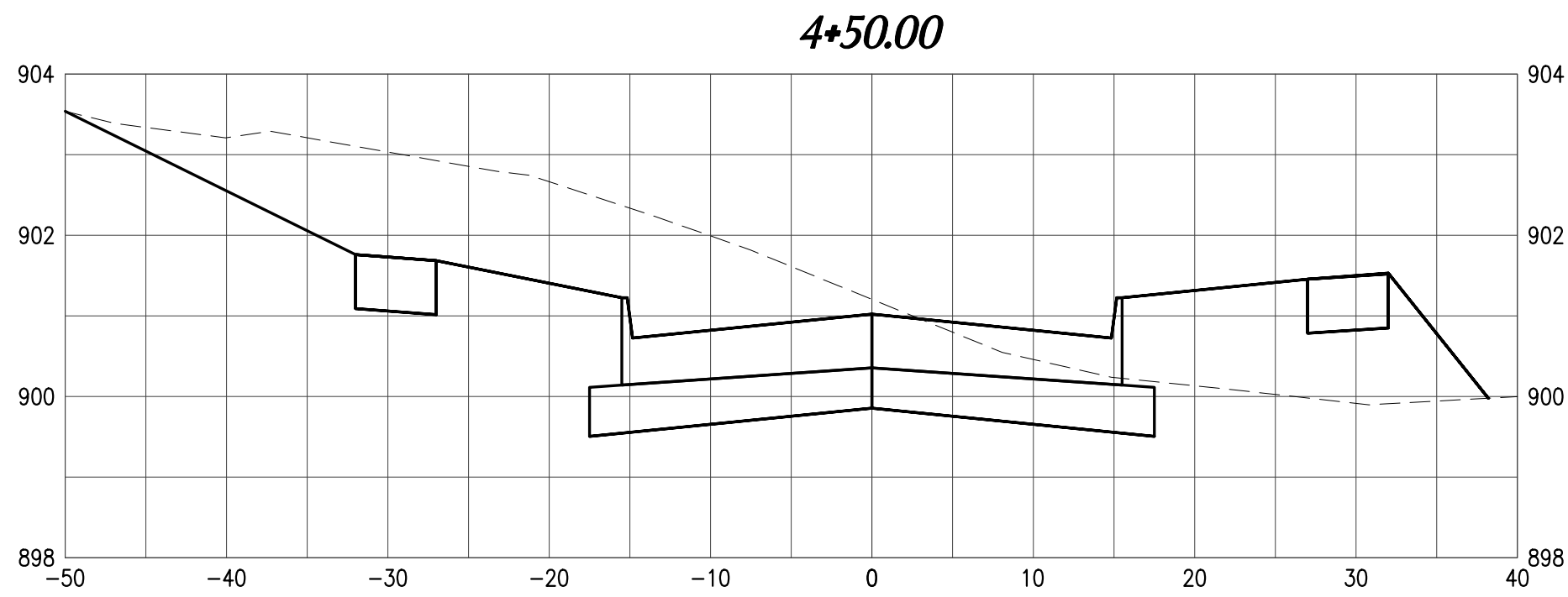
DATE:
SEPT. 8, 2022

PROJECT NO.:
7121314

SHEET NO.:
SW.01

GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.
ENGINEERS & SURVEYORS
806 Warming Ave.
1701 3rd Avenue East, Suite 1
P.O. Box 451
Creston, Iowa 50801
Oskaloosa, Iowa 52577
641.782.4005 Phone
641.782.4118 Fax
641.672.2091 Fax
800.491.2524 Iowa Toll Free
email@gardenassociates.net

S:\Projects\721314 - Hagerlin Corp. - Subdivision Public Improvements - Marshalltown\Drawings\Civil 3D Plan Drawings\Construction Plans 7121314 Revised.dwg



NOTE: CROSS SECTIONS SHOWN WITH GROUND
PROFILE PRIOR TO MASS GRADING. NEW CROSS
SECTION WILL BE PROVIDED AFTER MASS
GRADING.

SECTION
SCALES
2
10'

S. SEVENTH AVE. EXTENSION PROJECT
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

SHEET TITLE
CROSS SECTIONS

SCALE:
AS NOTED

DRAWN BY:
EVR

APPROVED:
EVR

REVISIONS:

DATE:
SEPT. 8, 2022

PROJECT NO.:
7121314

SHEET NO.:
W.01

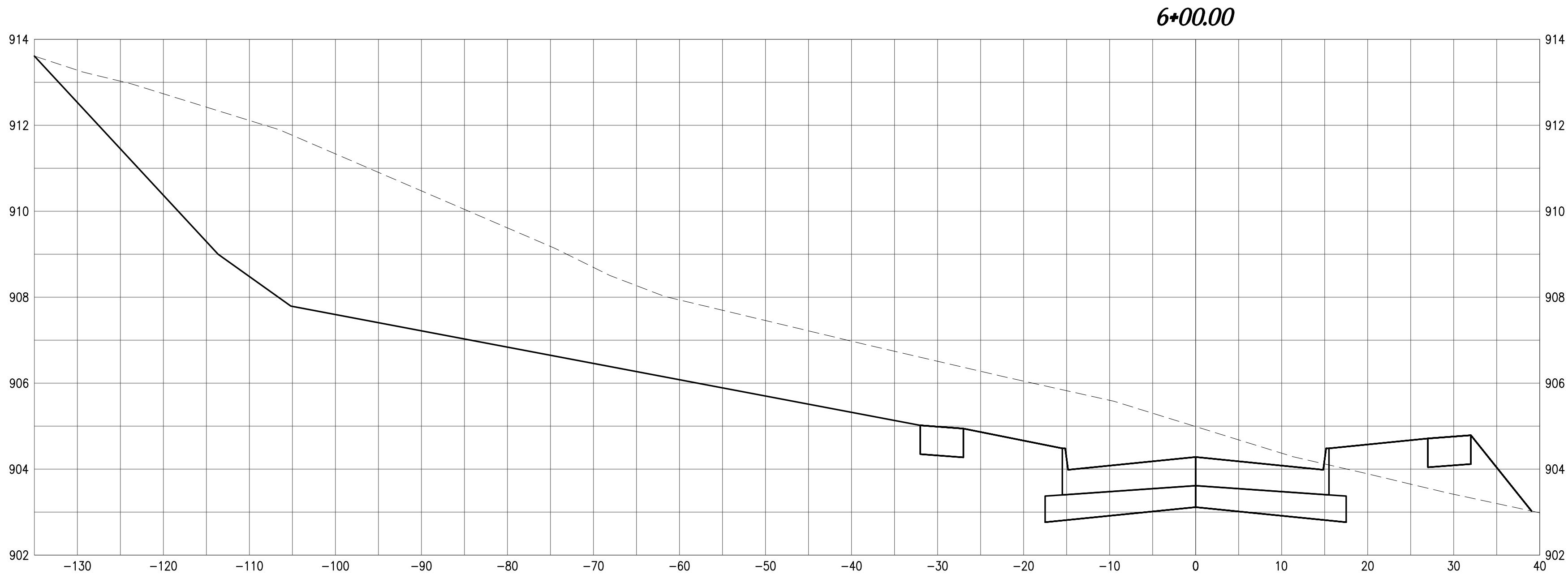
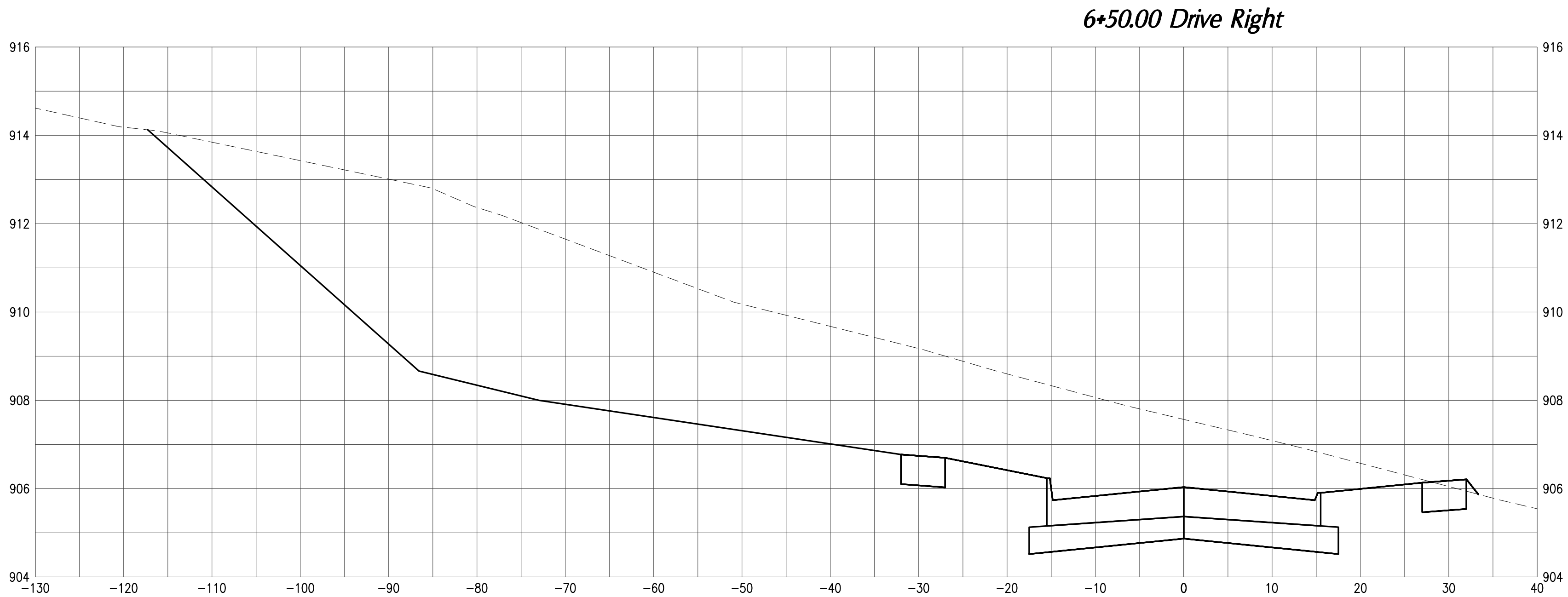
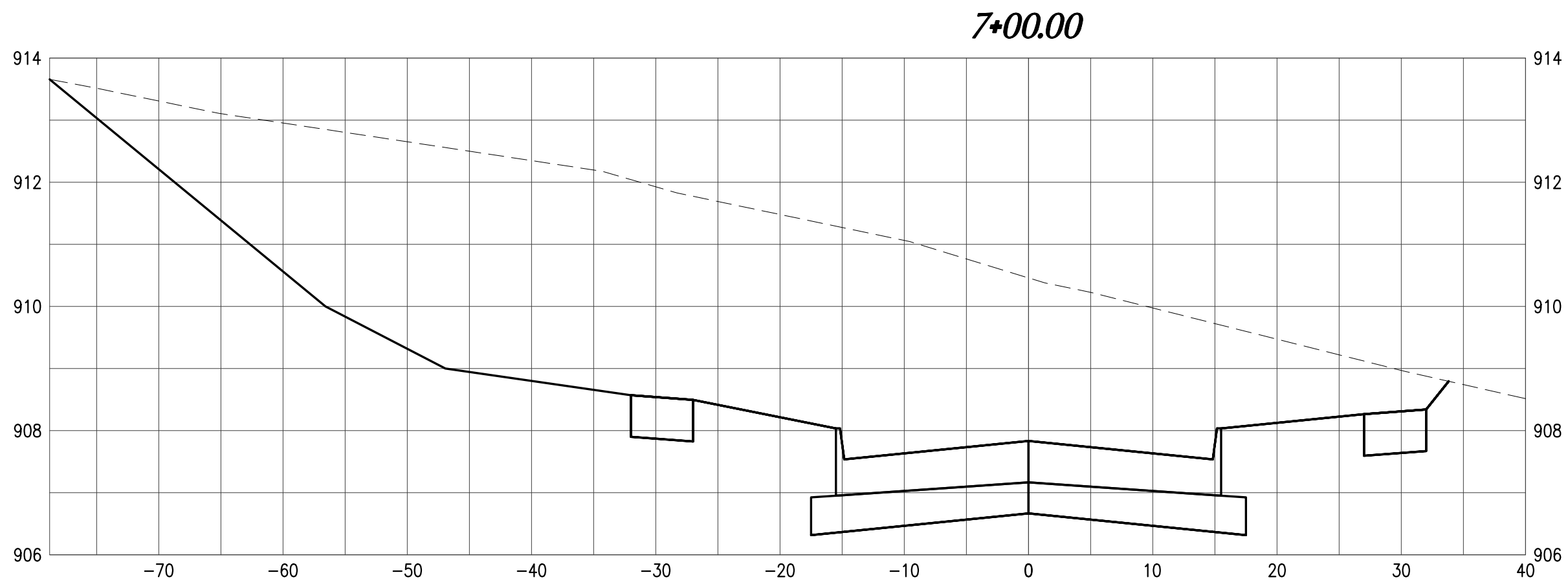
G GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.
ENGINEERS & SURVEYORS

806 Warming Ave.
1701 3rd Avenue East, Suite 1
P.O. Box 451
Oskaloosa, Iowa 52577
641.782.4005 Phone
641.782.4118 Fax
641.672.2091 Fax

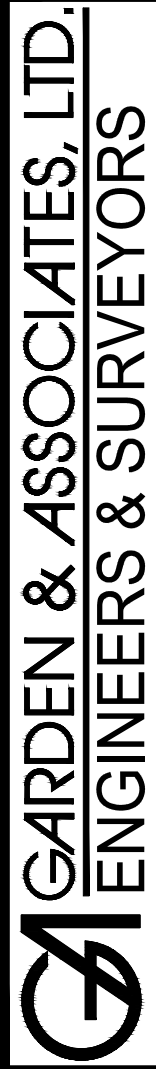
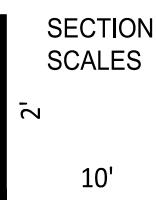
email@gardenassociates.net

© COPYRIGHT 2022 GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.

E:\Projects\7121314 - Hagerlin Contr. - Subdivision Public Improvements - Marshalltown\Drawings\Civil 3D Plan Drawings\Construction Plans 7121314 Revised.dwg



NOTE: CROSS SECTIONS SHOWN WITH GROUND PROFILE PRIOR TO MASS GRADING. NEW CROSS SECTION WILL BE PROVIDED AFTER MASS GRADING.



806 Warming Ave.
Creston, Iowa 50801
P.O. Box 451
Osaka, Iowa 52577
641.782.4005 Phone
641.782.4118 Fax
641.672.2091 Fax

email@gardenassociates.net

S. SEVENTH AVE. EXTENSION PROJECT
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

© COPYRIGHT 2022 GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.

SHEET TITLE
CROSS SECTIONS

SCALE:

AS NOTED

DRAWN BY:

EVR

APPROVED:

EVR

REVISIONS:

DATE:

SEPT. 8, 2022

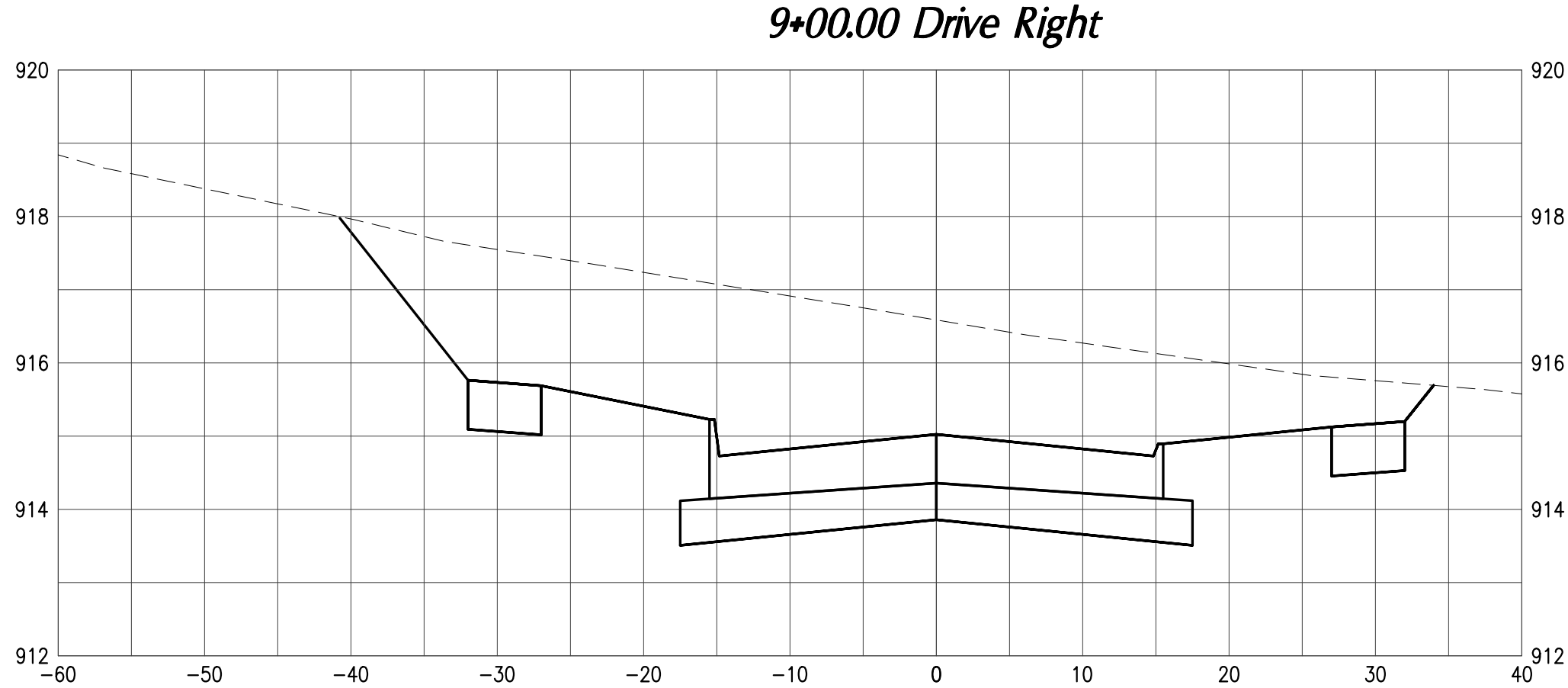
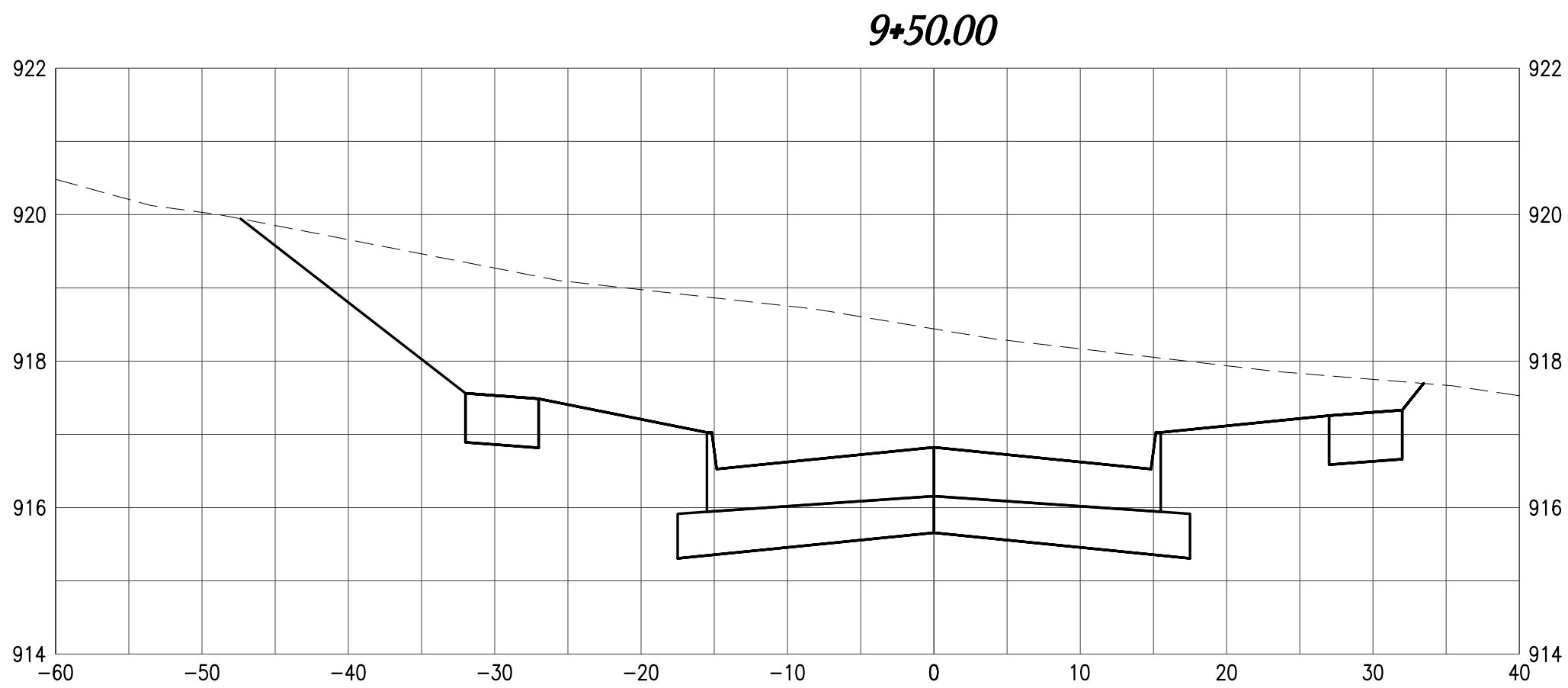
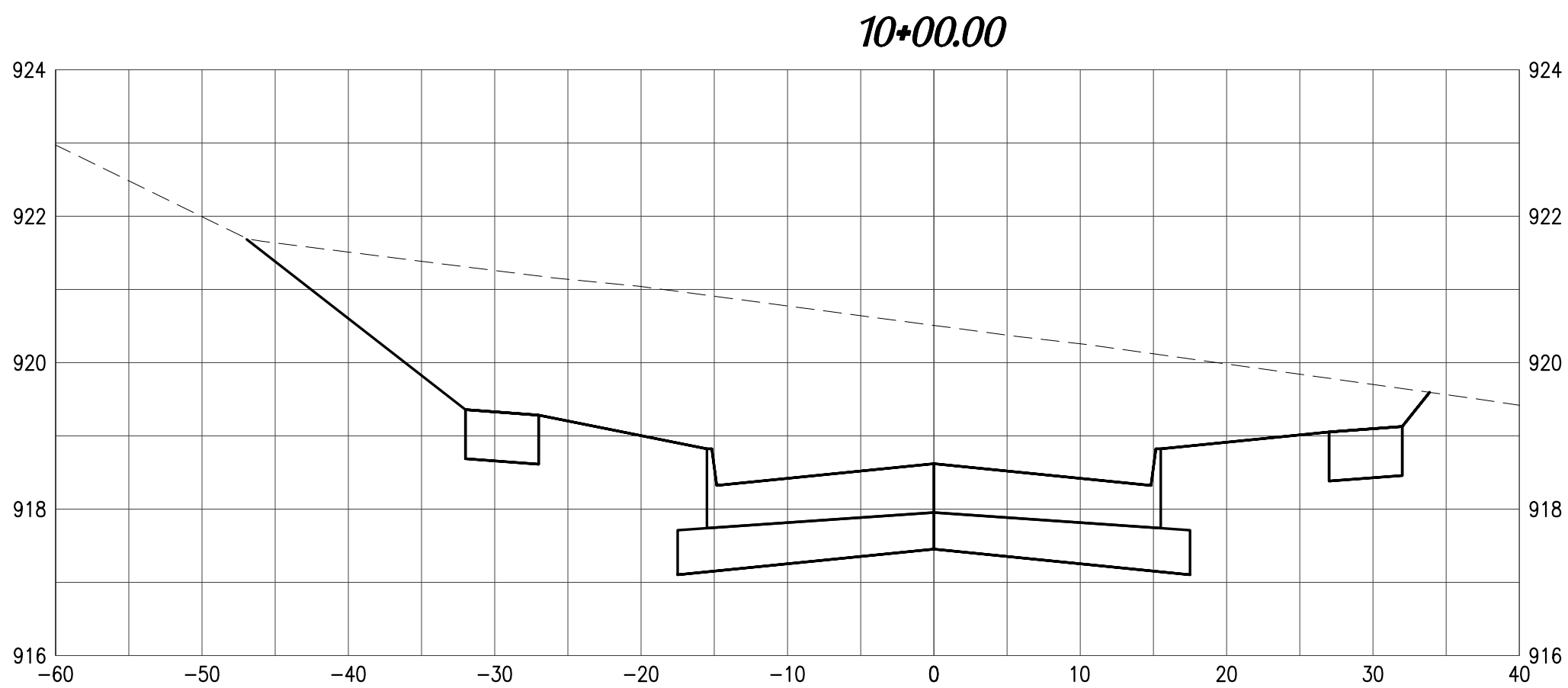
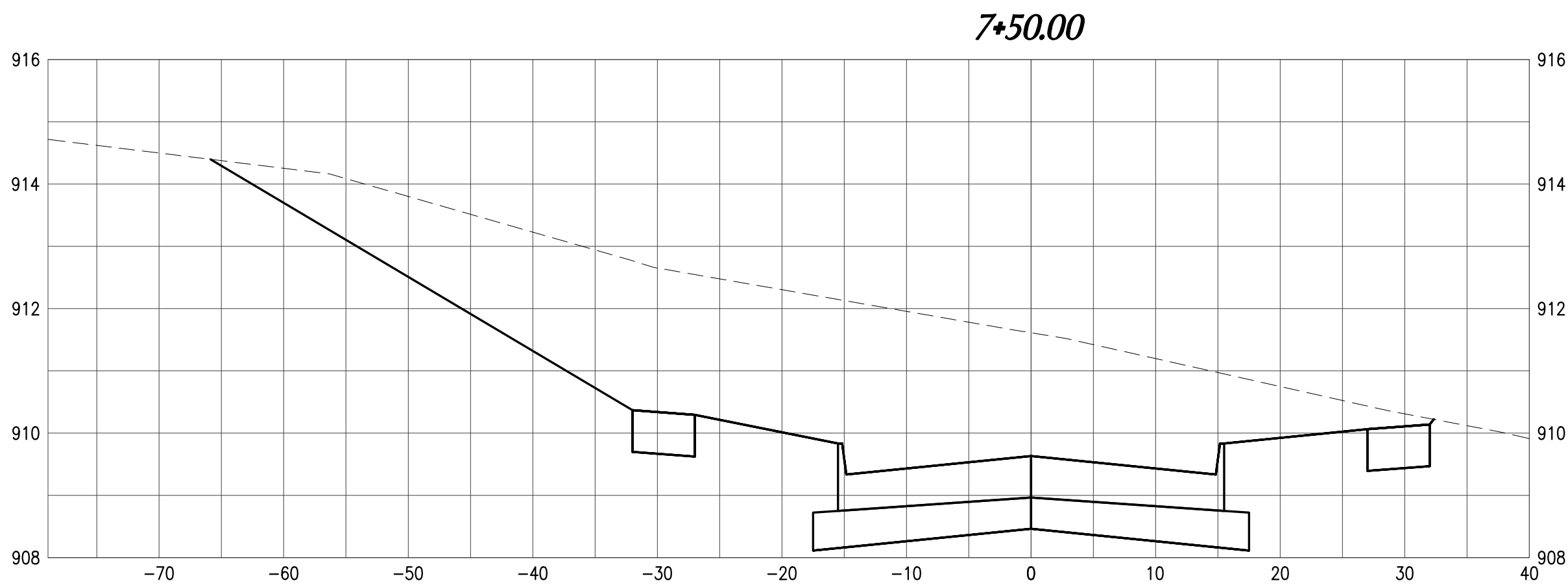
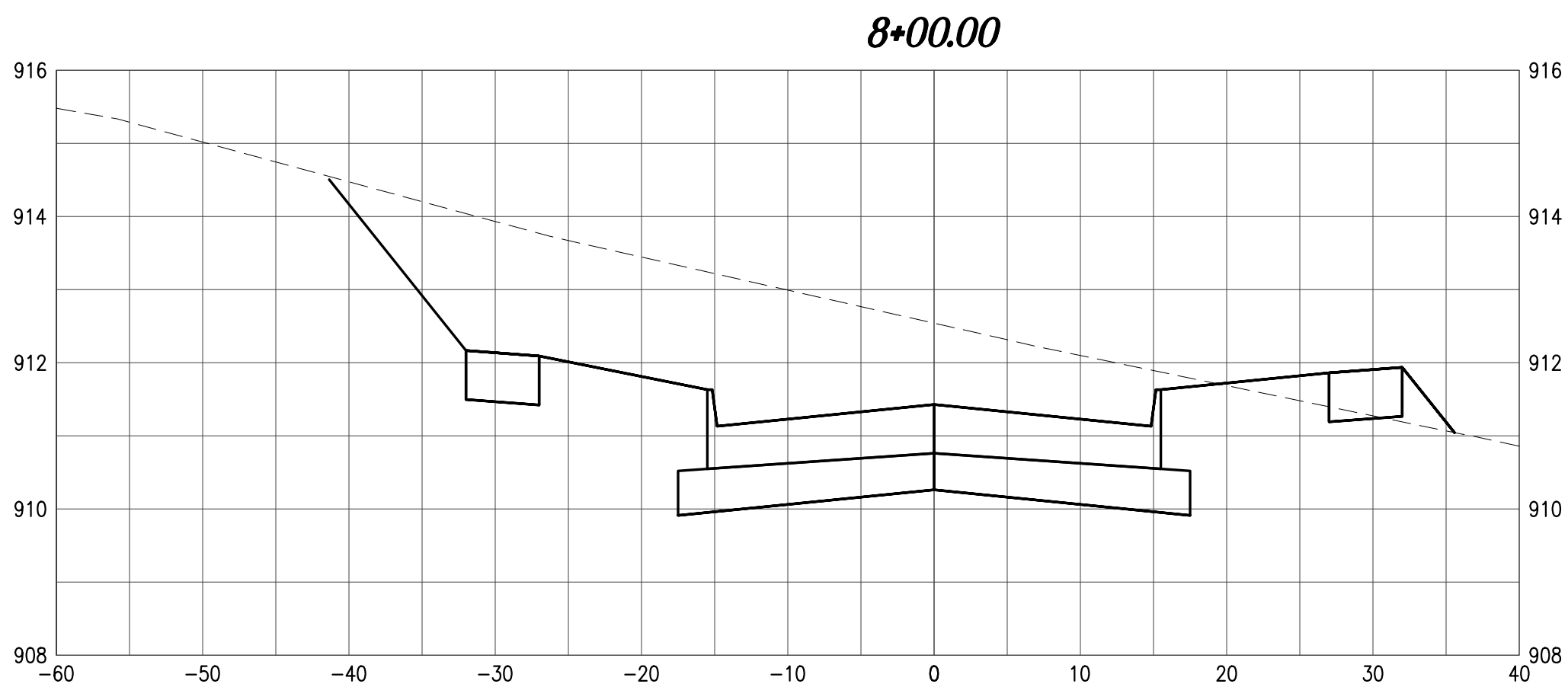
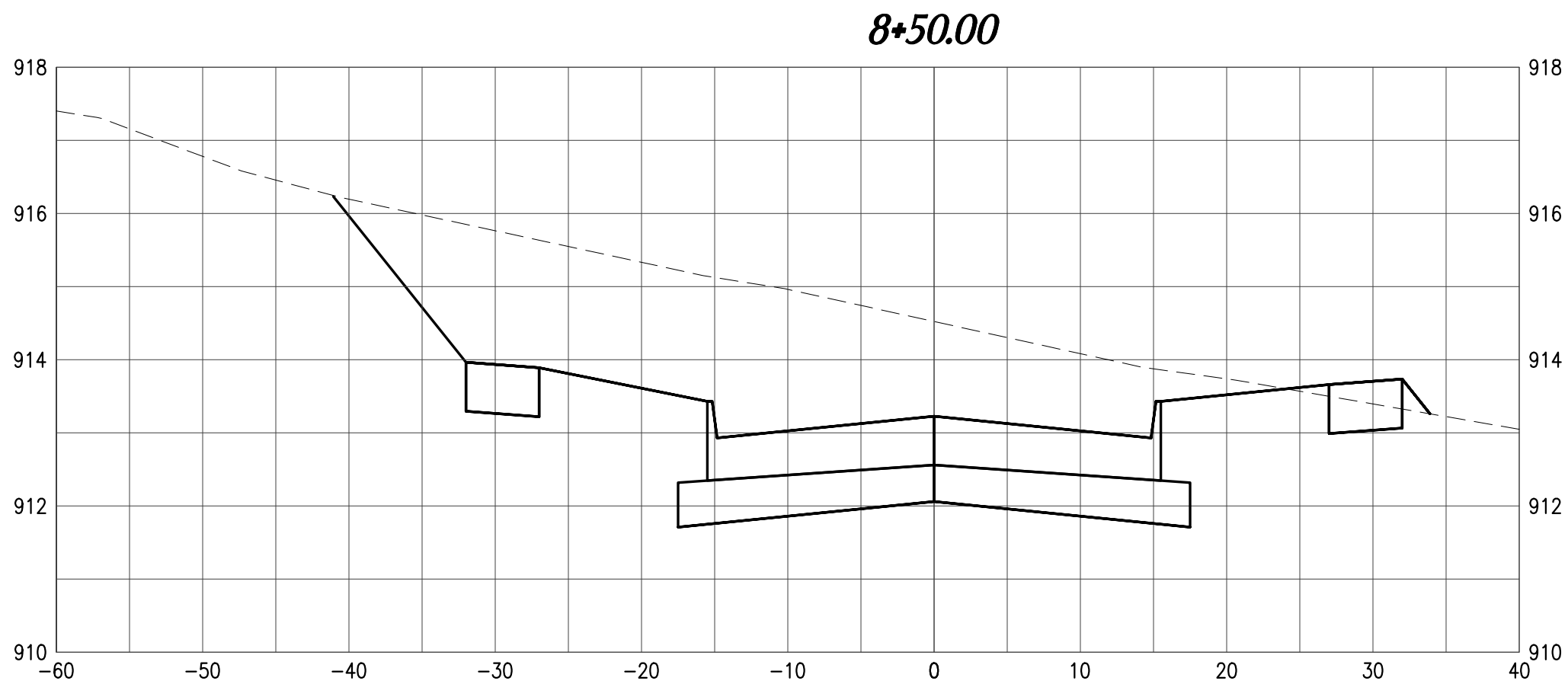
PROJECT NO.:

7121314

SHEET NO.:

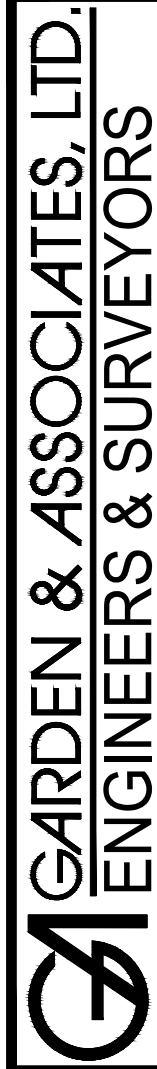
W.02

S:\Projects\7121314 - Hagerlin Corp. - Subdivision Public Improvements - Marshalltown\Drawings\Civil 3D Plan Drawings\Construction Plans 7121314 Revised.dwg



NOTE: CROSS SECTIONS SHOWN WITH GROUND
PROFILE PRIOR TO MASS GRADING. NEW CROSS
SECTION WILL BE PROVIDED AFTER MASS
GRADING.

SECTION
SCALES
2
10'



806 Warming Ave.
Creston, Iowa 50801
641.782.4005 Phone
641.782.4118 Fax

1701 3rd Avenue East, Suite 1
P.O. Box 451
Osaka, Iowa 52577
641.672.2526 Phone
641.672.2091 Fax

800.491.2524 Iowa Toll Free

email@gardenassociates.net

S. SEVENTH AVE. EXTENSION PROJECT
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

© COPYRIGHT 2022 GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.

SHEET TITLE
CROSS SECTIONS

SCALE:

AS NOTED

DRAWN BY:

EVR

APPROVED:

EVR

REVISIONS:

DATE:

SEPT. 8, 2022

PROJECT NO.:

7121314

SHEET NO.:

W.03



Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
Heather Thomas, Public Works
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

PROJECT
SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT
PROJECT NO. ECO 22-001

PREPARED BY:

GARDEN & ASSOCIATES, LTD.
1701 3RD AVE. EAST – SUITE 1
P.O. BOX 451
OSKALOOSA, IOWA 52577

	I hereby certify that this engineering document was prepared by me or under my direct personal supervision and that I am a duly licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Iowa. Signature: <u>Erin Van Roekel</u> Date: <u>9-8-2022</u> Name: <u>Erin Van Roekel, P.E.</u> Iowa Reg. No. <u>22150</u> My license renewal date is <u>12/31/2023</u> Pages or sheets covered by this seal: <u>ALL</u>
---	---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
PART I – BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.....	5
OFFICIAL NOTICE OF HEARING AND LETTING	6
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT	9
BIDDING DOCUMENTS.....	13
BID FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT	14
BID BOND (PENAL SUM FORM).....	19
BIDDER STATUS FORM	21
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.....	23
NOTICE OF AWARD	24
AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)	25
PERFORMANCE BOND	28
PAYMENT BOND	32
WARRANTY BOND.....	36
NOTICE TO PROCEED	38
CONTRACT CONDITIONS	39
GENERAL SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS	40
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS.....	40
ADDITIONAL FORMS	44
BIDDERS QUALIFICATIONS STATEMENT	45
CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	49
NOTICE OF ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK	50
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 2 - EARTHWORK	51
DIVISION 2010 – EARTHWORK, SUBGRADE, AND SUBBASE SPECIAL PROVISIONS	51
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 3 - TRENCH AND TRENCHLESS CONSTRUCTION	53
SECTION 3010 - TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL	53
SECTION 3020 - TRENCHLESS CONSTRUCTION (BORING, JACKING, AND TUNNELING).....	53
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 4 - SEWERS AND DRAINS.....	56
SECTION 4010 - SANITARY SEWERS	56
SECTION 4020 - STORM SEWERS	82

SECTION 4030 - PIPE CULVERTS	85
SECTION 4040 - SUBDRAINS AND FOOTING DRAIN COLLECTORS	91
SECTION 4050 - PIPE REHABILITATION.....	97
SECTION 4060 - CLEANING, INSPECTION, AND TESTING OF SEWERS.....	97
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 5 – WATER MAINS AND APPURTENANCES	100
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 6 - STRUCTURES FOR SANITARY AND STORM SEWER	115
SECTION 6010 - STRUCTURES FOR SANITARY AND STORM SEWERS...	115
SECTION 6020 - REHABILITATION OF EXISTING MANHOLES	126
SECTION 6030 - CLEANING, INSPECTION, AND TESTING OF STRUCTURES	126
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 7 - STREETS AND RELATED WORK	127
SECTION 7010 -PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	127
SECTION 7011 - PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE OVERLAYS.....	136
SECTION 7020 - HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT.....	136
SECTION 7021 - HOT MIX ASPHALT OVERLAYS	141
SECTION 7030 - SIDEWALKS, SHARED USE PATHS, AND DRIVEWAYS...	141
SECTION 7040 - PAVEMENT REHABILITATION	162
SECTION 7050 - ASPHALT STABILIZATION.....	170
SECTION 7060 - BITUMINOUS SEAL COAT	170
SECTION 7070 - EMULSIFIED ASPHALT SLURRY SEAL	171
SECTION 7080 - PERMEABLE INTERLOCKING PAVERS	171
SECTION 7090 - COLD-IN-PLACE PAVEMENT RECYCLING	172
SECTION 7091 - FULL DEPTH RECLAMATION.....	172
SECTION 7092 - CRACK AND SEAT EXISTING PCC PAVEMENT	172
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 8 – TRAFFIC CONTROL	173
SECTION 8010 - TRAFFIC SIGNALS.....	173
SECTION 8020 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS.....	173
SECTION 8030 - TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL	173
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 9 – SITE WORK AND LANDSCAPING.....	175
SECTION 9010 - SEEDING	175
SECTION 9020 - SODDING.....	176
SECTION 9030 - PLANT MATERIAL AND PLANTING.....	176
SECTION 9040 - EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL	178
SECTION 9050 - GABIONS AND REVET MATTRESSES	179

SECTION 9060 - CHAIN LINK FENCE	179
SECTION 9070 - LANDSCAPE RETAINING WALLS	179
SECTION 9071 - SEGMENTAL BLOCK RETAINING WALLS.....	180
SECTION 9072 - COMBINED CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND RETAINING WALL	180
SECTION 9080 - CONCRETE STEPS, HANDRAILS, AND SAFETY RAIL	180
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 10 – DEMOLITION.....	182
SECTION 10,010 - DEMOLITION OF BUILDING STRUCTURES	182
SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 11 – MISCELLANEOUS	183
SECTION 11,010 - CONSTRUCTION SURVEY	183
SECTION 11,020 – MOBILIZATION	183
SECTION 11,030 - TEMPORARY SERVICES DURING CONSTRUCTION	183
SECTION 11,040 - TEMPORARY SIDEWALK ACCESS.....	183
SECTION 11,050 - CONCRETE WASHOUT	184

PART I – BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

OFFICIAL NOTICE OF HEARING AND LETTING

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN

MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT

PROJECT NO. ECO 22-001

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING ON PROPOSED PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, PROPOSED FORM OF CONTRACT AND ESTIMATED COST FOR THE SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT IN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, AND THE TAKING OF BIDS FOR SUCH IMPROVEMENTS.

A public hearing will be held at 5:30 p.m. local time on the 26th day of September 2022 in the Council Chambers, Second Floor, 10 West State Street, Marshalltown, Iowa, on the proposed plans, specifications, proposed form of contract, and the estimated cost of improvements proposed to be constructed under PROJECT NO. ECO 22-001, the SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT is now on file in the office of the City Clerk and at said hearing any interested person may appear and file objection thereto or to the bidding process.

Sealed proposals based upon the proposed plans, specifications, proposed form of contract, estimated costs of improvement, will be received at the City Clerk's Office located at 24 N. Center Street, Marshalltown, IA until 10:00 a.m. local time, on the 4th day of October 2022 for the construction of the SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT as described in the plans and specifications for Project No. ECO 22-001, and which will be opened, read, and tabulated by the City Engineer or his designate at that time, will be acted upon by the City Council of said City at a meeting to be held in the Council Chambers on the 10th day of October 2022 or at such later time and place as may then be fixed.

The proposed work will involve furnishing the labor, equipment, and materials necessary for constructing the SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT in Marshalltown, Iowa as shown in the plans and specifications for PROJECT NO. ECO 22-001 the SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT.

The estimated quantities of materials and labor to be furnished in the construction of said improvements and on which bids will be received are as follows:

ESTIMATED PROJECT QUANTITIES				
Bid Item	Item No.	Bid Item Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit
DIVISION 1				
1	2010-C	Clearing and Grubbing	1	LS
2	2010-E	Excavation, Class 10	515	CY
3	2010-G	Subgrade Preparation (6" Thick)	2590	SY
4	2010-I	Subgrade Treatment, Triax 160 Geogrid	2590	SY
5	2010-J	Subbase, Modified, 6"	2720	SY
6	2010-J	Subbase, Modified, 4"	840	SY
7	2010-M	Compaction Testing	1	LS

ESTIMATED PROJECT QUANTITIES				
Bid Item	Item No.	Bid Item Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit
8	3010-F	Trench Compaction Testing	1	LS
9	4010-A-1	Sanitary Sewer Gravity Main, Trenched, SDR 26, 8"	492	LF
10	4010-E	Sanitary Sewer Service Stub, SDR 23.5, 6"	66	LF
11	4020-A-1	Storm Sewer, Trenched, RCP, 15"	56	LF
12	4020-A-1	Storm Sewer, Trenched, RCP, 24"	28	LF
13	4020-A-1	Storm Sewer, Trenched, RCP, 36"	957	LF
14	4030-B	Pipe Apron, RCP, 36"	1	EA
15	4030-D	Pipe Apron Guard, 36"	1	EA
16	4040-A	Subdrain (Longitudinal), 4"	1290	LF
17	4040-D	Subdrain Outlets And Connections, 4" or 6"	6	EA
18	6010-A	Manhole, SW-301, 48" Dia.	1	EA
19	6010-A	Manhole, SW-401, 84" Dia.	1	EA
20	6010-B	Intake, SW-508, Cast In Place	2	EA
21	6010-B	Intake, SW-510	1	EA
22	6010-B	Intake, SW-541	3	EA
23	7010-A	Pavement, PCC, 8" Thick	2280	SY
24	7010-I	PCC Pavement Samples and Testing	1	LS
25	7030-A	Removal of Driveway	260	SY
26	7030-E	Sidewalk, PCC, 4" Thick	680	SY
27	7030-E	Sidewalk, PCC, 6" Thick	25	SY
28	7030-G	Detectable Warnings	40	SF
29	7030-H-1	Driveway, Paved, PCC, 6" Thick	92	SY
30	7999-A	Temporary Driveway Granular	50	TON
31	7040-H	Pavement Removal	50	SY
32	8030-A	Temporary Traffic Control	1	LS
33	9010-B	Hydraulic Seeding, Seeding, Fertilizing, and Mulching	1	AC
34	9040-A-2	SWPPP Management	1	LS
35	9040-J-0	Rip Rap, Class D	75	TON
36	9040-N-1	Silt Fence	740	LF
37	9040-N-2	Silt Fence, Removal of Sediment	740	LF
38	9040-N-3	Silt Fence, Removal of Device	740	LF
39	11,010-A	Construction Survey	1	LS
40	11,020-A	Mobilization	1	LS
41	10,050	Concrete Washout	1	LS
DIVISION 2				
1	3010-F	Trench Compaction Testing	1	LS
2	5010-A-1	Water Main Trenched, PVC C900 DR14 or Ductile Iron, Class 52, 8"	640	LF
3	5010-A-1	Water Main Trenched, PVC C900 DR14 or Ductile Iron, Class 52, 6"	60	LF
4	5020-A	Valve, Gate, 8"	2	EA

ESTIMATED PROJECT QUANTITIES				
Bid Item	Item No.	Bid Item Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit
5	5020-A	Valve, Gate, 6"	1	EA
6	5020-C	Fire Hydrant Assembly	3	EA

All work is to be done in strict compliance with the Plans and Specifications for said PROJECT NO. ECO 22-001 as proposed by the City Engineer.

Obtaining the Bidding Documents

Plans, specifications and proposed contract documents may be examined at the office of the City Engineer, Marshalltown, Iowa, and at the office of the City Clerk, Marshalltown, Iowa. Bidding Documents may be downloaded from the City of Marshalltown's web site upon registration at no cost. The documents may be downloaded at <https://www.marshalltown-ia.gov/Bids.aspx>.

A deposit of \$150 per paper set of plans, specifications and proposed contract documents will be charged, all of which will be refunded if the paper documents are returned in reusable condition within 14 days of the Award of Contract. If all paper documents are not returned in reusable condition and within 14 days, the deposit will be forfeited.

Pre-bid Conference

A pre-bid conference will not be held for the Project.

Instructions to Bidders.

A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of ten (10) percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a Bid bond issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions or a certified check in an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the total amount of the bid, drawn on and certified payable by a solvent bank to the City Treasurer of the City. Such Bid bond will be issued in the form included in the Bidding Documents.

For all further requirements regarding bid submittal, qualifications, procedures, and contract award, refer to the Instructions to Bidders that are included in the Bidding Documents.

The City Council reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive technicalities and irregularities and all bids must remain effective for a period of 30 days of opening same.

This Notice to Bidders is hereby published by authority of resolution duly adopted by the Council of the City of Marshalltown on the 12th day of September 2022.

Owner: City of Marshalltown

By: Alicia Hunter

Title: City Clerk

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE 1— DEFINED TERMS	9
ARTICLE 2— BIDDING DOCUMENTS.....	9
ARTICLE 3— PRE-BID CONFERENCE	11
ARTICLE 4— BID SECURITY	11
ARTICLE 5— SUBSTITUTE AND “OR EQUAL” ITEMS	11
ARTICLE 6— PREPARATION OF BID	12
ARTICLE 7— BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE.....	12
ARTICLE 8— ENGINEER INFORMATION	12

ARTICLE 1—DEFINED TERMS

1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:

A. *Issuing Office*—The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued, and which registers plan holders.

ARTICLE 2—BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 2.01 Bidder shall obtain a complete set of Bidding Requirements and proposed Contract Documents (together, the Bidding Documents). See the Agreement for a list of the Contract Documents. It is Bidder’s responsibility to determine that it is using a complete set of documents in the preparation of a Bid. Bidder assumes sole responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete documents, by Bidder itself or by its prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- 2.02 Bidding Documents are made available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids for completion of the Project and permission to download or distribution of the Bidding Documents does not confer a license or grant permission or authorization for any other use. Authorization to download documents, or other distribution, includes the right for plan holders to print documents solely for their use, and the use of their prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers, provided the plan holder pays all costs associated with printing or reproduction. Printed documents may not be re-sold under any circumstances.
- 2.03 Owner has established a Bidding Documents Website as indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid. Owner requires that Bidder register as a plan holder with the Issuing Office at such website, and obtain a complete set of the

Bidding Documents from such website. Bidders may rely that sets of Bidding Documents obtained from the Bidding Documents Website are complete, unless an omission is blatant. Registered plan holders will receive Addenda issued by Owner.

- 2.04 Bidder may register as a plan holder and obtain complete sets of Bidding Documents, in the number and format stated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid, from the Issuing Office. Bidders may rely that sets of Bidding Documents obtained from the Issuing Office are complete, unless an omission is blatant. Registered plan holders will receive Addenda issued by Owner.
- 2.05 Plan rooms (including construction information subscription services, and electronic and virtual plan rooms) may distribute the Bidding Documents, or make them available for examination. Those prospective bidders that obtain an electronic (digital) copy of the Bidding Documents from a plan room are encouraged to register as plan holders from the Bidding Documents Website or Issuing Office. Owner is not responsible for omissions in Bidding Documents or other documents obtained from plan rooms, or for a Bidder's failure to obtain Addenda from a plan room.
- 2.06 Electronic Documents
 - A. When the Bidding Requirements indicate that electronic (digital) copies of the Bidding Documents are available, such documents will be made available to the Bidders as Electronic Documents in the manner specified.
 - 1. Bidding Documents will be provided in Adobe PDF (Portable Document Format) (.pdf) that is readable by Adobe Acrobat Reader. It is the intent of the Engineer and Owner that such Electronic Documents are to be exactly representative of the paper copies of the documents. However, because the Owner and Engineer cannot totally control the transmission and receipt of Electronic Documents nor the Contractor's means of reproduction of such documents, the Owner and Engineer cannot and do not guarantee that Electronic Documents and reproductions prepared from those versions are identical in every manner to the paper copies.
 - B. Unless otherwise stated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder may use and rely upon complete sets of Electronic Documents of the Bidding Documents, described in Paragraph 2.06.A above. However, Bidder assumes all risks associated with differences arising from transmission/receipt of Electronic Documents versions of Bidding Documents and reproductions prepared from those versions and, further, assumes all risks, costs, and responsibility associated with use of the Electronic Documents versions to derive information that is not explicitly contained in printed paper versions of the documents, and for Bidder's reliance upon such derived information.
 - C. After the Contract is awarded, the Owner will provide or direct the Engineer to provide for the use of the Contractor documents that were developed by Engineer as part of the Project design process, as Electronic Documents in native file formats.

- D. Electronic Documents that are available in native file format include:
 - 1. Plans in Microstation or Civil 3D formats.
- E. Release of such documents will be solely for the convenience of the Contractor. No such document is a Contract Document.
- F. Unless the Contract Documents explicitly identify that such information will be available to the Successful Bidder (Contractor), nothing herein will create an obligation on the part of the Owner or Engineer to provide or create such information, and the Contractor is not entitled to rely on the availability of such information in the preparation of its Bid or pricing of the Work. In all cases, the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to verify that any electronic/digital information provided in Electronic Documents is appropriate and adequate for the Contractor's specific purposes.
- G. In no case will the Contractor be entitled to additional compensation or time for completion due to any differences between the actual Contract

ARTICLE 3—PRE-BID CONFERENCE

- 3.01 A pre-bid conference will not be conducted for this Project.

ARTICLE 4—BID SECURITY

- 4.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of **ten (10)** percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a Bid bond issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions or a certified check in an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the total amount of the bid, drawn on and certified payable by a solvent bank to the City Treasurer of the City. Such Bid bond will be issued in the form included in the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 5—SUBSTITUTE AND "OR EQUAL" ITEMS

- 5.01 The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, and those "or-equal" or substitute materials and equipment subsequently approved by Engineer prior to the submittal of Bids and identified by Addendum. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as an "or-equal" or substitute unless written request for approval has been submitted by Bidder and has been received by Engineer within 10 days of the issuance of the Advertisement for Bids or invitation to Bidders. Each such request must comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.05 and 7.06 of the General Conditions, and the review of the request will be governed by the principles in those paragraphs. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed item is upon Bidder. Engineer's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any such proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum issued to all registered Bidders. Bidders cannot rely upon approvals made in any other manner.
- 5.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid will be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in

the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of “or-equal” or substitution requests are made at Bidder’s sole risk.

ARTICLE 6—PREPARATION OF BID

- 6.01 If Bidder has obtained the Bidding Documents as Electronic Documents, then Bidder shall prepare its Bid on a paper copy of the Bid Form printed from the Electronic Documents version of the Bidding Documents. The printed copy of the Bid Form must be clearly legible, printed on 8½ inch by 11-inch paper and as closely identical in appearance to the Electronic Document version of the Bid Form as may be practical. The Owner reserves the right to accept Bid Forms which nominally vary in appearance from the original paper version of the Bid Form, providing that all required information and submittals are included with the Bid.

ARTICLE 7—OPENING OF BIDS

- 7.01 Bids will be opened and read aloud in the Colosseum Conference room at 10:00 AM October 4, 2022.

ARTICLE 8—BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE

- 8.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.
- 8.02 Should there be any reason why the contract cannot be awarded within the period of time stated in the Bid Form, the time may be extended by mutual agreement between the Owner and the apparent successful Bidder.

ARTICLE 9—ENGINEER INFORMATION

- 9.01 The Engineering firm is: Garden & Associates, Ltd.
- A. The Engineering firm’s contact person is: Erin Van Roekel, P.E.
 - B. The firm’s address is: 1701 3rd Ave. East – Suite 1
 - 1. P.O. Box 451
 - 2. Oskaloosa, Iowa 52577
 - 3. Phone (641)672-2526
 - 4. Email: evanroekel@gardenassociates.net

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

BID FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT
PROJECT NO. ECO 22-001

The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 1—OWNER AND BIDDER

- 1.01 This Bid is submitted to: The City of Marshalltown, 24 N. Center Street, Marshalltown, IA 50158.
- 1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2—ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

- 2.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:
- A. Required Bid security;
 - B. Evidence of authority to do business in the state of the Project; or a written covenant to obtain such authority within the time for acceptance of Bids;
 - C. Contractor's license number as evidence of Bidder's State Contractor's License or a covenant by Bidder to obtain said license within the time for acceptance of Bids; and
 - D. Bidders Status Form.

ARTICLE 3—BASIS OF BID—LUMP SUM BID AND UNIT PRICES

- A. Bidder will perform the following Work at the indicated unit prices:

Item No.	Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit	Bid Unit Price	Bid Amount
Division 1					
1	Clearing and Grubbing	1	LS	\$	\$
2	Excavation, Class 10	515	CY	\$	\$
3	Subgrade Preparation (6" Thick)	2590	SY	\$	\$
4	Subgrade Treatment, Triax 160 Geogrid	2590	SY	\$	\$
5	Subbase, Modified, 6"	2720	SY	\$	\$
6	Subbase, Modified, 4"	840	SY	\$	\$
7	Compaction Testing	1	LS	\$	\$
8	Trench Compaction Testing	1	LS	\$	\$

Item No.	Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit	Bid Unit Price	Bid Amount
9	Sanitary Sewer Gravity Main, Trenched, SDR 26, 8"	492	LF	\$	\$
10	Sanitary Sewer Service Stub, SDR 23.5, 6"	66	LF	\$	\$
11	Storm Sewer, Trenched, RCP, 15"	56	LF	\$	\$
12	Storm Sewer, Trenched, RCP, 24"	28	LF	\$	\$
13	Storm Sewer, Trenched, RCP, 36"	957	LF	\$	\$
14	Pipe Apron, RCP, 36"	1	EA	\$	\$
15	Pipe Apron Guard, 36"	1	EA	\$	\$
16	Subdrain (Longitudinal), 4"	1290	LF	\$	\$
17	Subdrain Outlets and Connections, 4" or 6"	6	EA	\$	\$
18	Manhole, SW-301, 48" Dia.	1	EA	\$	\$
19	Manhole, SW-401, 84" Dia.	1	EA	\$	\$
20	Intake, SW-508, Cast In Place	2	EA	\$	\$
21	Intake, SW-510	1	EA	\$	\$
22	Intake, SW-541	3	EA	\$	\$
23	Pavement, PCC, 8" Thick	2280	SY	\$	\$
24	PCC Pavement Samples and Testing	1	LS	\$	\$
25	Removal Of Driveway	260	SY	\$	\$
26	Sidewalk, PCC, 4" Thick	680	SY	\$	\$
27	Sidewalk, PCC, 6" Thick	25	SY	\$	\$
28	Detectable Warnings	40	SF	\$	\$
29	Driveway, Paved, PCC, 6" Thick	92	SY	\$	\$
30	Temporary Driveway Granular	50	TON	\$	\$
31	Pavement Removal	50	SY	\$	\$
32	Temporary Traffic Control	1	LS	\$	\$
33	Hydraulic Seeding, Seeding, Fertilizing, and Mulching	1	AC	\$	\$
34	SWPPP Management	1	LS	\$	\$
35	Rip Rap, Class D	75	TON	\$	\$
36	Silt Fence	740	LF	\$	\$

Item No.	Description	Estimated Quantity	Unit	Bid Unit Price	Bid Amount
37	Silt Fence, Removal Of Sediment	740	LF	\$	\$
38	Silt Fence, Removal Of Device	740	LF	\$	\$
39	Construction Survey	1	LS	\$	\$
40	Mobilization	1	LS	\$	\$
41	Concrete Washout	1	LS	\$	\$
TOTAL DIVISION 1 BID ITEMS					\$
Division 2					
1	Trench Compaction Testing	1	LS	\$	\$
2	Water Main Trenched, PVC C900 DR14 or Ductile Iron, Class 52, 8"	640	LF	\$	\$
3	Water Main Trenched, PVC C900 DR14 or Ductile Iron, Class 52, 6"	60	LF	\$	\$
4	Valve, Gate, 8"	2	EA	\$	\$
5	Valve, Gate, 6"	1	EA	\$	\$
6	Fire Hydrant Assembly	3	EA	\$	\$
TOTAL DIVISION 2 BID ITEMS					\$
TOTAL OF DIVISION 1 AND DIVISION 2 BID ITEMS					\$

3.02 Bidder acknowledges that:

- A. each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and
- B. estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4—TIME OF COMPLETION

4.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete on or before **May 31, 2023**, and will be completed and ready for final payment on or before **September 30, 2023**

ARTICLE 5—LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- 5.01 Substantial Completion: Contractor shall pay Owner **\$750.00** for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified above for Substantial Completion, until the Work is substantially complete.
- 5.02 Completion of Remaining Work: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final

payment, Contractor shall pay Owner **\$750.00** for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

- 5.03 Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and final completion are not additive, and will not be imposed concurrently.
- 5.04 If Owner recovers liquidated damages for a delay in completion by Contractor, then such liquidated damages are Owner's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay, and Owner is precluded from recovering any other damages, whether actual, direct, excess, or consequential, for such delay, except for special damages (if any) specified in this Agreement.

ARTICLE 6—BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS: ACCEPTANCE PERIOD, INSTRUCTIONS, AND RECEIPT OF ADDENDA

6.01 Bid Acceptance Period

- A. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 30 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

6.02 Instructions to Bidders

- A. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security.

6.03 Receipt of Addenda

- A. Bidder hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda: **[Add rows as needed. Bidder is to complete table.]**

Addendum Number	Addendum Date

ARTICLE 7—BIDDER hereby submits this Bid as set forth above:

Bidder:

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Date:

(typed or printed)

If Bidder is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.

Attest:

(individual's signature)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Date:

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

Bidder's Contact:

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Phone:

Email:

Address:

Bidder's Contractor License No.: (if applicable)

BID BOND (PENAL SUM FORM)

Bidder Name: [Full formal name of Bidder] Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : [Address of Bidder's principal place of business]	Surety Name: [Full formal name of Surety] Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : [Address of Surety's principal place of business]
Owner Name: City of Marshalltown Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : 24 N. Center Street Marshalltown, IA 50158	Bid Project <i>(name and location)</i> : [Owner project/contract name, and location of the project] Bid Due Date: [Enter date bid is due]
Bond Penal Sum: [Amount] Date of Bond: [Date]	
Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Bid Bond, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Bidder	Surety
_____ <i>(Full formal name of Bidder)</i>	_____ <i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>
By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	By: _____ <i>(Signature) (Attach Power of</i>
Name _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest _____	Attest _____
_____ <i>(Signature)</i>	_____ <i>(Signature)</i>
Name _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Notes: (1) Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice. (2) Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.	

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond will be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder occurs upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation will be null and void if:
 - 3.1. Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
 - 3.2. All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
 - 3.3. Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions does not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action will be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety, and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond will be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder must be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Postal Service registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and will be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond will be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute governs and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith continues in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

BIDDER STATUS FORM

To be completed by all bidders

Part A

Please answer "Yes" or "No" for each of the following:

- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company is authorized to transact business in Iowa.
(To help you determine if your company is authorized, please review the worksheet on the next page).
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company has an office to transact business in Iowa.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company's office in Iowa is suitable for more than receiving mail, telephone calls, and e-mail.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company has been conducting business in Iowa for at least 3 years prior to the first request for bids on this project.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My company is not a subsidiary of another business entity or my company is a subsidiary of another business entity that would qualify as a resident bidder in Iowa.

If you answered "Yes" for each question above, your company qualifies as a resident bidder. Please complete Parts B and D of this form.

If you answered "No" to one or more questions above, your company is a nonresident bidder. Please complete Parts C and D of this form.

To be completed by resident bidders

Part B

My company has maintained offices in Iowa during the past 3 years at the following addresses:

Dates: _____/_____/_____ to _____/_____/_____ Address: _____

City, State, Zip: _____

Dates: _____/_____/_____ to _____/_____/_____ Address: _____

City, State, Zip: _____

Dates: _____/_____/_____ to _____/_____/_____ Address: _____

You may attach additional sheet(s) if needed. City, State, Zip: _____

To be completed by non-resident bidders

Part C

1. Name of home state or foreign country reported to the Iowa Secretary of State: _____
2. Does your company's home state or foreign country offer preferences to resident bidders, resident labor force preferences or any other type of preference to bidders or laborers? g Yes g No
3. If you answered "Yes" to question 2, identify each preference offered by your company's home state or foreign country and the appropriate legal citation.

You may attach additional sheet(s) if needed.

To be completed by all bidders

Part D

I certify that the statements made on this document are true and complete to the best of my knowledge and I know that my failure to provide accurate and truthful information may be a reason to reject my bid.

Firm Name: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

You must submit the completed form to the governmental body requesting bids per 875 Iowa Administrative Code Chapter 156. This form has been approved by the Iowa Labor Commissioner.

Worksheet: Authorization to Transact Business

This worksheet may be used to help complete Part A of the Resident Bidder Status form. If at least one of the following describes your business, you are authorized to transact business in Iowa.

- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is currently registered as a contractor with the Iowa Division of Labor.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a sole proprietorship and I am an Iowa resident for Iowa income tax purposes.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a general partnership or joint venture. More than 50 percent of the general partners or joint venture parties are residents of Iowa for Iowa income tax purposes.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is an active corporation with the Iowa Secretary of State and has paid all fees required by the Secretary of State, has filed its most recent biennial report, and has not filed articles of dissolution.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a corporation whose articles of incorporation are filed in a state other than Iowa, the corporation has received a certificate of authority from the Iowa secretary of state, has filed its most recent biennial report with the secretary of state, and has neither received a certificate of withdrawal from the secretary of state nor had its authority revoked.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability partnership which has filed a statement of qualification in this state and the statement has not been canceled.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability partnership which has filed a statement of qualification in a state other than Iowa, has filed a statement of foreign qualification in Iowa and a statement of cancellation has not been filed.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited partnership or limited liability limited partnership which has filed a certificate of limited partnership in this state, and has not filed a statement of termination.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited partnership or a limited liability limited partnership whose certificate of limited partnership is filed in a state other than Iowa, the limited partnership or limited liability limited partnership has received notification from the Iowa secretary of state that the application for certificate of authority has been approved and no notice of cancellation has been filed by the limited partnership or the limited liability limited partnership.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability company whose certificate of organization is filed in Iowa and has not filed a statement of termination.
- ☐ Yes ☐ No My business is a limited liability company whose certificate of organization is filed in a state other than Iowa, has received a certificate of authority to transact business in Iowa and the certificate has not been revoked or canceled.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

NOTICE OF AWARD

Date of Issuance:

Owner: City of Marshalltown

Owner's Project No.: ECO 22-001

Engineer:

Engineer's Project No.: 7121314

Project:

Contract Name:

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated **[date]** for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

[Describe Work, alternates, or sections of Work awarded]

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is **[\$[Contract Price]]**. Contract Price is subject to adjustment based on the provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to those governing changes, Unit Price Work, and Work performed on a cost-plus-fee basis, as applicable.

[Number of copies sent] unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically.

☐ Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner **[number of copies sent]** counterparts of the Agreement, signed by Bidder (as Contractor).
2. Deliver with the signed Agreement(s) the Contract security (such as required performance and payment bonds) and insurance documentation, as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and in the General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.
3. Other conditions precedent (if any): **[Describe other conditions that require Successful Bidder's compliance]**

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within 10 days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents.

Owner:

City of Marshalltown, Iowa

By (signature):

Name (printed):

Joel Greer

Title:

Mayor

AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)

This Agreement is by and between the City of Marshalltown ("Owner") and [name of contracting entity] ("Contractor").

Terms used in this Agreement have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 – WORK

- 1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows: [Brief description of Work]

ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT

- 2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: **SOUTH SEVENTH AVENUE EXTENSION PROJECT**

ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER

- 3.01 The Owner has retained **[insert name of engineering firm]** ("Engineer") to act as Owner's representative, assume all duties and responsibilities of Engineer, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract.
- 3.02 The part of the Project that pertains to the Work has been designed by **Garden & Associates, Ltd.**
- 3.03 CONTRACT TIMES
- A. Contract Times: Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete on or before **May 31, 2023**, and will be completed and ready for final payment on or before **September 30, 2023**.
- 3.04 Liquidated Damages
- A. Substantial Completion: Contractor shall pay Owner **\$750.00** for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified above for Substantial Completion, until the Work is substantially complete.
- B. Completion of Remaining Work: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner **\$750.00** for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT PRICE

- 4.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:
- A. For all Work, at the prices stated in Contractor's Bid, attached hereto as an exhibit.

ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- 5.01 Contents

- A. The Contract Documents consist of all of the following:
1. This Agreement.
 2. Bonds:
 - a. Performance bond (together with power of attorney).
 - b. Payment bond (together with power of attorney).
 3. General Conditions.
 4. Supplementary Conditions.
 5. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the project manual (copy of list attached).
 6. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of **12** sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title: **S. Seventh Ave. Extension Project**.
 7. Addenda (numbers [number] to [number], inclusive).
 8. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
 - a. [list exhibits]
 9. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
 - a. Notice to Proceed.
 - b. Work Change Directives.
 - c. Change Orders.
 - d. Field Orders.
 - e. Warranty Bond.
- B. The Contract Documents listed in Paragraph 6.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 6.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the Contract.

5.02 General Conditions

- A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are the SUDAS Standard Specifications, General Provisions and Covenants, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on **[indicate date on which Contract becomes effective]**
(which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

Owner:

City of Marshalltown

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

Date:

(date signed)

Name:

Joel Greer

(typed or printed)

Title:

Mayor

(typed or printed)

Attest:

(individual's signature)

Title:

Alicia Hunter

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

24 N. Center Street

Marshalltown, Iowa

50158

Designated Representative:

Name: Heather Thomas, P.E.

(typed or printed)

Title:

Public Works Director

(typed or printed)

Address:

24 N. Center Street

Marshalltown, Iowa

50158

Phone: (641) 754-5734

Email: hthomas@marshalltown-ia.gov

(If [Type of Entity] is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If [Type of Entity] is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)

Contractor:

(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

(individual's signature)

Date:

(date signed)

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

(If [Type of Entity] is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Attest:

(individual's signature)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

Designated Representative:

Name:

(typed or printed)

Title:

(typed or printed)

Address:

Phone:

Email:

License No.:

(where applicable)

State:

PERFORMANCE BOND

Contractor Name: [Full formal name of Contractor] Address (<i>principal place of business</i>): [Address of Contractor's principal place of business]	Surety Name: [Full formal name of Surety] Address (<i>principal place of business</i>): [Address of Surety's principal place of business]
Owner Name: City of Marshalltown Mailing address (<i>principal place of business</i>): 24 North Center Street Marshalltown, IA 50158	Contract Description (<i>name and location</i>): [Owner's project/contract name, and location of the project] Contract Price: [Amount from Contract] Effective Date of Contract: [Date from Contract]
Bond Bond Amount: [Amount] Date of Bond: [Date] <i>(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)</i> Modifications to this Bond form: ☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 16	
Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Contractor as Principal	Surety
_____ <i>(Full formal name of Contractor)</i>	_____ <i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>
By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	By: _____ <i>(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
<i>Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.</i>	

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond will arise after:
 - 3.1. The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice may indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 will be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement does not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
 - 3.2. The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
 - 3.3. The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.
4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 does not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.
5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:
 - 5.1. Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;
 - 5.2. Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;
 - 5.3. Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

- 5.4. Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:
- 5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
 - 5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.
6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment, or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice, the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.
7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner will not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety will not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:
- 7.1. the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
 - 7.2. additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and
 - 7.3. liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.
9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price will not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action will accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.
10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond must be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and must be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.

12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.
13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted therefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
14. Definitions
- 14.1. *Balance of the Contract Price*—The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.
- 14.2. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
- 14.3. *Contractor Default*—Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.
- 14.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
- 14.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.
16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: **“None”**

PAYMENT BOND

Contractor Name: [Full formal name of Contractor] Address (<i>principal place of business</i>): [Address of Contractor's principal place of business]	Surety Name: [Full formal name of Surety] Address (<i>principal place of business</i>): [Address of Surety's principal place of business]
Owner Name: City of Marshalltown Mailing address (<i>principal place of business</i>): 24 North Center Street Marshalltown, IA 50158	Contract Description (<i>name and location</i>): [Owner's project/contract name, and location of the project] Contract Price: [Amount, from Contract] Effective Date of Contract: [Date, from Contract]
Bond Bond Amount: [Amount] Date of Bond: [Date] <i>(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)</i> Modifications to this Bond form: ☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 18	
Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Payment Bond, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Contractor as Principal	Surety
<i>(Full formal name of Contractor)</i> By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i> Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i> Title: _____ Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i> Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i> Title: _____	<i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i> By: _____ <i>(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)</i> Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i> Title: _____ Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i> Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i> Title: _____
<i>Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.</i>	

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond will arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.
5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond will arise after the following:
 - 5.1. Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor
 - 5.1.1. have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
 - 5.1.2. have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
 - 5.2. Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.
7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
 - 7.1. Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
 - 7.2. Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
 - 7.3. The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 will not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its

obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

8. The Surety's total obligation will not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond will be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract will be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfying obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
12. No suit or action will be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.
13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, will be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
16. Definitions

16.1. *Claim*—A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

16.1.1. The name of the Claimant;

- 16.1.2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- 16.1.3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- 16.1.4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;
- 16.1.5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- 16.1.6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- 16.1.7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- 16.1.8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

16.2. *Claimant*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond is to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.

16.3. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

16.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

16.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.

18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: **"None"**

WARRANTY BOND

Contractor Name: [Full formal name of Contractor] Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : [Address of Contractor's principal place of business]		Surety Name: [Full formal name of Surety] Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : [Insert address of Surety's principal place of business]	
Owner Name: City of Marshalltown Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : 24 North Center Street Marshalltown, IA 50158		Construction Contract Description <i>(name and location)</i> : [Owner's project/contract name, and location of the project] Contract Price: [Amount from Contract] Effective Date of Contract: [Date from Contract] Contract's Date of Substantial Completion: [Date from Contract]	
Bond Bond Amount: [Amount] Date of Bond: [Date] Modifications to this Bond form: ☐ None ☒ See Paragraph 9			
Bond Period: Commencing after Substantial Completion of the Work under the Construction Contract, and continuing for four (4) years after such Substantial Completion.			
Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth herein, do each cause this Warranty Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.			
Contractor as Principal		Surety	
_____ <i>(Full formal name of Contractor)</i>		_____ <i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>	
By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>		By: _____ <i>(Signature) (Attach Power of</i>	
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>		Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	
Title: _____		Title: _____	
Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>		Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>		Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	
Title: _____		Title: _____	
Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.			

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract's Correction Period Obligations. The Construction Contract is incorporated herein by reference.
2. If the Contractor performs the Correction Period Obligations, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Warranty Bond.
3. If Owner gives written notice to Contractor and Surety during the Bond Period of Contractor's obligation under the Correction Period Obligations, and Contractor does not fulfill such obligation, then Surety shall be responsible for fulfillment of such Correction Period Obligations. Surety shall either fulfill the Correction Period Obligations itself, through its agents or contractors, or, in the alternative, Surety may waive the right to fulfill the Correction Period Obligations itself, and reimburse the Owner for all resulting costs incurred by Owner in performing Contractor's Correction Period Obligations, including but not limited to correction, removal, replacement, and repair costs.
4. The Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Warranty Bond. Renewal or continuation of the Warranty Bond will not modify such amount, unless expressly agreed to by Surety in writing.
5. The Surety shall have no liability under this Warranty Bond for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. No right of action will accrue on this Warranty Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.
6. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Warranty Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Work or part of the Work is located and must be instituted within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Warranty Bond.
7. Written notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown in this Warranty Bond.
8. Definitions
 - 8.1. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page of this Warranty Bond, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
 - 8.2. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
 - 8.3. *Correction Period Obligations*—The duties, responsibilities, commitments, and obligations of the Contractor with respect to correction or replacement of defective Work, as set forth in the SUDAS General Conditions, as duly modified.
 - 8.4. *Substantial Completion*—As defined in the Construction Contract.
 - 8.5. *Work*—As defined in the Construction Contract.
9. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: **Bond shall be 100% of the contract amount for the first two (2) years and 25% of the contract amount for the last two (2) years.**

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Owner: City of Marshalltown Owner's Project No.: _____
Engineer: _____ Engineer's Project No.: _____
Contractor: _____ Contractor's Project No.: _____
Project: _____
Contract Name: _____
Effective Date of Contract: _____

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on **[date Contract Times are to start]** pursuant to Section 1080,1.02 of the General Conditions.

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work will be done at the Site prior to such date.

In accordance with the Agreement: **[Select one of the following two alternatives, insert dates or number of days, and delete the other alternative.]**

The date by which Substantial Completion must be achieved is **[date for Substantial Completion, from Agreement]**, and the date by which readiness for final payment must be achieved is **[date for readiness, from Agreement]**.

[or]

The number of days to achieve Substantial Completion is **[number of days, from Agreement]** from the date stated above for the commencement of the Contract Times, resulting in a date for Substantial Completion of **[date, calculated from commencement date above]**; and the number of days to achieve readiness for final payment is **[number of days, from Agreement]** from the commencement date of the Contract Times, resulting in a date for readiness for final payment of **[date, calculated from commencement date above]**.

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:

[Note any access limitations, security procedures, or other restrictions]

Owner: City of Marshalltown
By (signature): _____
Name (printed): _____
Title: _____
Date Issued: _____
Copy: Engineer

CONTRACT CONDITIONS

GENERAL SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

The General Supplemental Specifications for the work on this project are represented by the SUDAS Standard Specifications approved by the Board of Directors for the Iowa SUDAS Corporation.

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS.

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the General Supplemental Specifications approved by the Board of Directors for the Iowa SUDAS Corporation subsequent to publication of the latest edition of the SUDAS Standard Specifications. They involve changes in the SUDAS Standard Specifications and apply only when specified in the contract documents. The General Conditions remain in full force and effect except as amended.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

Specifications adopted by a Jurisdiction that involve changes to the SUDAS Standard Specifications are as follow:

Section 1040 – Scope of Work

1.06 INCREASE OR DECREASE OF WORK

Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph C:

D. Adjustments in Unit Price

1. Contractor or Owner shall be entitled to an adjustment in the unit price with respect to an item of Unit Price Work if:
 - a. the extended price of a particular item of Unit Price Work amounts to five (5) percent or more of the Contract Price (based on estimated quantities at the time of Contract formation) and the variation in the quantity of that particular item of Unit Price Work actually furnished or performed by Contractor differs by more than 25 percent from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
 - b. Contractor's unit costs to perform the item of Unit Price Work have changed materially and significantly as a result of the quantity change.
2. The adjustment in unit price will account for and be coordinated with any related changes in quantities of other items of Work, and in Contractor's costs to perform such other Work, such that the resulting overall change in Contract Price is equitable to Owner and Contractor.
3. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

Section 1070 – Legal Relations and Responsibility to the Public

3.01 PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT, AND MAINTENANCE BOND

Add the following subparagraphs to Paragraph C:

1. After Substantial Completion, Contractor shall furnish a warranty bond issued in the

form of EJCDC® C-612, Warranty Bond (2018). The warranty bond must be in a bond amount of **100 percent** of the final contract price for the first two (2) years and **25 percent** of the final Contract Price for the last two (2) years. The warranty bond period will extend to a date **four (4) years** after Substantial Completion of the Work.

3. The warranty bond must be issued by the same surety that issues the performance bond required under Paragraph 3.01 of the General Conditions.

Section 1080 – Prosecution and Progress

1.07 WORK ON SUNDAYS OR LEGAL HOLIDAYS

Add the following new subparagraphs immediately after Paragraph A:

1. No Work shall be done between 6:00pm and 7:00am without permission of Owner. However, emergency work may be done without prior permission.
2. Night Work may be undertaken as a regular procedure with the permission of Owner; such permission, however, may be revoked at any time by Owner if Contractor fails to maintain adequate equipment and supervision for the proper prosecution and control of the Work at night.
3. Owner's legal holidays are: New Year's Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Friday after Thanksgiving, and Christmas Day.

1.09 EXTENSION OF TIME

Amend Paragraph 1.09.B.1 by adding the following subparagraphs:

- a. If "abnormal weather conditions" as set forth in Paragraph 4.05.C.2 of the General Conditions are the basis for a request for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times, such request must be documented by data substantiating each of the following: 1) that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time in which the delay occurred, 2) that such weather conditions could not have been reasonably anticipated, and 3) that such weather conditions had an adverse effect on the Work as scheduled.
- b. The existence of abnormal weather conditions will be determined on a month-by-month basis in accordance with the following:
 - 1) Every workday on which one or more of the following conditions exist will be considered a "bad weather day":
 - i) Total precipitation (as rain equivalent) occurring between 7:00 p.m. on the preceding day (regardless of whether such preceding day is a workday) through 7:00 p.m. on the workday in question equals or exceeds 1.67 inches of precipitation (as rain equivalent, based on the snow/rain conversion indicated in the table entitled Foreseeable Bad Weather Days; such table is hereby incorporated in this SC-4.05.C by reference.
 - ii) Ambient outdoor air temperature at 11:00 a.m. is equal to or less than the following low temperature threshold: 35 degrees Fahrenheit; or, at 3:00 p.m. the ambient outdoor temperature is equal to or greater than the following high temperature threshold: 85 degrees Fahrenheit.

- 2) Determination of actual bad weather days during performance of the Work will be based on the weather records measured and recorded by National Weather Service weather monitoring station at Marshalltown, Marshalltown Municipal Airport (KMIW).
- 3) Contractor shall anticipate the number of foreseeable bad weather days per month indicated in the table in Exhibit B—Foreseeable Bad Weather Days.
- 4) In each month, every bad weather day exceeding the number of foreseeable bad weather days established in the table in Exhibit A—Foreseeable Bad Weather Days will be considered as “abnormal weather conditions.” The existence of abnormal weather conditions will not relieve Contractor of the obligation to demonstrate and document that delays caused by abnormal weather are specific to the planned work activities or that such activities thus delayed were on Contractor’s then-current Progress Schedule’s critical path for the Project.

EXHIBIT A— FORESEEABLE BAD WEATHER DAYS

Month	Number of Foreseeable Bad Weather Days in Month Based on Precipitation as Rain Equivalent (inches) $\geq 1.67''$	Ambient Outdoor Air Temperature (degrees F)	
		Number of Foreseeable Bad Weather Days in Month Based on Low Temperature (at 11:00 a.m.) $\leq 35^{\circ}\text{F}$	Number of Foreseeable Bad Weather Days in Month Based on High Temperature (at 3:00 p.m.) $\geq 85^{\circ}\text{F}$
January	0	31	0
February	0	29	0
March	7	31	0
April	12	12	0
May	20	0	0
June	22	0	0
July	22	0	0
August	20	0	0
September	17	0	0
October	13	6	0
November	8	30	0
December	0	31	0
Notes:			
1. Two inches of sleet equal one inch of rain. Five inches of wet, heavy snow equal one inch of rain. Fifteen inches of “dry” powder snow equals one inch of rain.			

Section 1090 - Measurement and Payment

1.05 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Add the following new Paragraph D:

- D. Contractor's Application for Progress Payment shall be prepared on the EJCDC C-620 form provided in the Contract Documents.

ADDITIONAL FORMS

BIDDERS QUALIFICATIONS STATEMENT

ARTICLE 1—GENERAL INFORMATION

1.01 Provide contact information for the Business:

Legal Name of Business:			
Corporate Office			
Name:		Phone number:	
Title:		Email address:	
Business address of corporate office:			
Local Office			
Name:		Phone number:	
Title:		Email address:	
Business address of local office:			

1.02 Provide information on the Business's organizational structure:

Form of Business:	☐ Sole Proprietorship ☐ Partnership ☐ Corporation		
☐ Limited Liability Company ☐ Joint Venture comprised of the following companies:			
1.			
2.			
3.			
Date Business was formed:		State in which Business was formed:	
Is this Business authorized to operate in the Project location?		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ Pending	

ARTICLE 2—LICENSING

2.01 Provide information regarding licensure for Business:

Name of License:			
Licensing Agency:			
License No:		Expiration Date:	
Name of License:			
Licensing Agency:			
License No:		Expiration Date:	

ARTICLE 3—DIVERSE BUSINESS CERTIFICATIONS

3.01 Provide information regarding Business's Diverse Business Certification, if any.
Provide evidence of current certification.

Certification	Certifying Agency	Certification Date
☐ Disadvantaged Business Enterprise		
☐ Minority Business Enterprise		
☐ Woman-Owned Business Enterprise		
☐ Small Business Enterprise		
☐ Disabled Business Enterprise		
☐ Veteran-Owned Business Enterprise		
☐ Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business		
☐ HUBZone Business (Historically Underutilized) Business		
☐ Other		
☐ None		

ARTICLE 4—SAFETY

4.01 Provide information regarding Business's safety organization and safety performance.

Name of Business's Safety Officer:		
Safety Certifications		
Certification Name	Issuing Agency	Expiration

ARTICLE 5—CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE

5.01 Provide information that will identify the overall size and capacity of the Business.

Average number of current full-time employees:	
Estimate of revenue for the current year:	
Estimate of revenue for the previous year:	

5.02 Provide information regarding the Business's previous contracting experience.

Years of experience with projects like the proposed project:
Has Business, or a predecessor in interest, or an affiliate identified in Paragraph 1.03:
Been disqualified as a bidder by any local, state, or federal agency within the last 5 years? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Been barred from contracting by any local, state, or federal agency within the last 5 years? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Been released from a bid in the past 5 years? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Defaulted on a project or failed to complete any contract awarded to it? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Refused to construct or refused to provide materials defined in the contract documents or in a change order? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Been a party to any currently pending litigation or arbitration? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Provide full details in a separate attachment if the response to any of these questions is Yes.

5.03 Completed projects: (List several from past two years.)

Location and Description of Work	Owner	Contract Amount	Date Completed

5.04 Work in Progress

Location and Description of Work	Owner	Contract Amount	Date Completed

ARTICLE 6—CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE CERTIFICATION

6.01 This Statement of Qualifications is offered by:

Business: _____
(typed or printed name of organization)

By: _____
(individual's signature)

Name: _____
(typed or printed)

Title: _____
(typed or printed)

Date: _____
(date signed)

(If Business is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Attest: _____
(individual's signature)

Name: _____
(typed or printed)

Title: _____
(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

Designated Representative:

Name: _____
(typed or printed)

Title: _____
(typed or printed)

Address:

Phone: _____

Email: _____

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Owner: City of Marshalltown

Owner's Project No.:

Engineer:

Engineer's Project No.:

Contractor:

Contractor's Project No.:

Project:

Contract Name:

This ☐ Preliminary ☐ Final Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:

☐ All Work ☐ The following specified portions of the Work:

[Describe the portion of the work for which Certificate of Substantial Completion is issued]

Date of Substantial Completion: **[Enter date, as determined by Engineer]**

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work must be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows:

Amendments to Owner's Responsibilities: ☐ None ☐ As follows:

[List amendments to Owner's Responsibilities]

Amendments to Contractor's Responsibilities: ☐ None ☐ As follows:

[List amendments to Contractor's Responsibilities]

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate:

[List attachments such as punch list; other documents]

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Engineer

By (*signature*):

Name (*printed*):

Title:

NOTICE OF ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK

Owner: City of Marshalltown

Owner's Project No.:

Engineer:

Engineer's Project No.:

Contractor:

Contractor's Project No.:

Project:

Contract Name:

Notice Date:

Effective Date of the Construction Contract:

The Engineer hereby gives notice to the Owner and Contractor that Engineer recommends final payment to Contractor, and that the Work furnished and performed by Contractor under the Construction Contract is acceptable, expressly subject to the provisions of the Construction Contract's Contract Documents ("Contract Documents") and of the Agreement between Owner and Engineer for Professional Services dated **[date of professional services agreement]** ("Owner-Engineer Agreement"). This Notice of Acceptability of Work (Notice) is made expressly subject to the following terms and conditions to which all who receive and rely on said Notice agree:

This Notice has been prepared with the skill and care ordinarily used by members of the engineering profession practicing under similar conditions at the same time and in the same locality.

This Notice reflects and is an expression of the Engineer's professional opinion.

This Notice has been prepared to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information, and belief as of the Notice Date.

This Notice is based entirely on and expressly limited by the scope of services Engineer has been employed by Owner to perform or furnish during construction of the Project (including observation of the Contractor's Work) under the Owner-Engineer Agreement, and applies only to facts that are within Engineer's knowledge or could reasonably have been ascertained by Engineer as a result of carrying out the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer under such Owner-Engineer Agreement.

This Notice is not a guarantee or warranty of Contractor's performance under the Construction Contract, an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, including but not limited to defective Work discovered after final inspection, nor an assumption of responsibility for any failure of Contractor to furnish and perform the Work thereunder in accordance with the Contract Documents, or to otherwise comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein.

This Notice does not relieve Contractor of any surviving obligations under the Construction Contract, and is subject to Owner's reservations of rights with respect to completion and final payment.

Engineer

By (*signature*):

Name (*printed*):

Title:

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 2 - EARTHWORK

DIVISION 2010 – EARTHWORK, SUBGRADE, AND SUBBASE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.08 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

I. Subbase:

1. Measurement: The area of the proposed pavement under which subbase is provided, ~~plus 2 feet on each side~~, will be measured in square yards or in tons.
2. Payment: Payment will be at the unit price per square yard or per 0.1 tons.
3. Includes: Work includes, but is not limited to, furnishing, placing, compacting, and trimming to the proper grade.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.04 FOUNDATION MATERIALS

5. Geogrid:

- a. ~~(DELETE) Rectangular or Square:~~ Use an integrally formed grid structure manufactured of a stress-resistant polypropylene material. Use Type 1 geogrid, unless Type 2 is specified. Meet the following minimum physical properties:

Table 2010.02: Geogrid (Rectangular or Square)

Property	Test Method	Units	Type 1 ¹	Type 2
Aperture stability modulus at 20 kg-cm	Kinney ² —01	kg-cm/deg	3.2	6.5
Minimum true initial modulus in use				
Machine direction (MD)	ASTM D 6637	lb/ft	15,080	32,890
Cross Machine direction (CMD)			20,560	44,725
Tensile strength, 2% strain				
MD	ASTM D 6637	lb/ft	270	410
CMD			380	590
Junction efficiency	GRI GG2-87	%	93	93
Flexural rigidity	ASTM D 1388	mg-cm	250,000	750,000
Aperture size				
Minimum	N/A	in.	0.5	0.5
Maximum			2.0	2.0

¹ Geogrids meeting the requirements of Iowa DOT Article 4196.01, B and Materials I.M. 496.01 will be acceptable.

² Dr. Thomas C. Kinney, P.E. and US Army Corps of Engineers.

- c. (ADD) Triangular geogrid shall be required on all streets and roadways.
Geogrid shall be TriAx® TX160 Geogrid or approved equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 3 - TRENCH AND TRENCHLESS CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 3010 - TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 3020 - TRENCHLESS CONSTRUCTION (BORING, JACKING, AND TUNNELING)

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 CARRIER PIPE

A. Carrier Pipe Installed within Casing Pipe:

1. Sanitary Sewer Gravity Main: (DELETE) ~~Comply with Section 4010, 2.01.~~

- a. (ADD) All gravity piping installed in an encasement pipe or installed by boring shall be restrained joint pipe.
- b. (ADD) Pipe and couplings shall be made from unplasticized PVC compounds meeting ASTM D2241 and have a minimum cell classification of 12454, as defined in ASTM D1784. Pipe joints shall meet the standards of ASTM D3212 and have elastomeric gaskets conforming to ASTM F477.
- c. (ADD) Nominal outside diameters and wall thicknesses of thrust-restrained pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D2241, SDR 21 pipe. Pipe shall be furnished in standard lengths of 10 or 20 feet. All pipe shall be marked with the following: Nominal pipe size, material code designation, DR, pressure rating, manufacturer's name or trademark, NSF seal and ASTM numbers.
- d. (ADD) Pipe shall be joined:

- 1) (ADD) Using non-metallic couplings to form an integral system for maximum reliability and interchangeability. High-strength, flexible thermoplastic splines shall be inserted into mating, precision machined grooves in the pipe and coupling to provide full 360° restraint with evenly distributed loading.
- 2) (ADD) Push-Together restraint system with internal steel locking ring providing uniform circumferential contact.
- e. (ADD) Pre-Approved piping includes Certa-Flo® PVC Gravity Sewer Pipe with Certa-Lok® Restrained Joints, and Integral Bell; or Engineer approved equal.

2. Sanitary Sewer Force Main:

- b. Restrained Joint PVC Pipe: (DELETE) ~~Comply with Section 4010, 2.02.~~
 - 1) (ADD) All pressure piping installed in encasement pipe or installed by boring shall be restrained joint pipe.
 - 2) (ADD) Pipe and couplings shall be made from unplasticized PVC compounds having a minimum cell classification of 12454-B, as defined in ASTM D1784. The compound shall qualify for a Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB) of 4000 psi for water at 73.4°F, in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D2837.
 - 3) (ADD) Nominal outside diameters and wall thicknesses of thrust-restrained pipe shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C900, DR18 pipe. Pipe shall be furnished in standard lengths of 20 feet. All pipe shall be marked with the following: Nominal pipe size, material code designation, DR, pressure rating, manufacturer's name or trademark, NSF seal and ASTM numbers.
 - 4) (ADD) Pipe shall be joined:
 - a) (ADD) Using non-metallic couplings to form an integral system for maximum reliability and interchangeability. High-strength, flexible thermoplastic splines shall be inserted into mating, precision machined grooves in the pipe and coupling to provide full 360° restraint with evenly distributed loading.
 - b) (ADD) Push-Together restraint system with internal steel locking ring providing uniform circumferential contact.
 - 7) (ADD) Couplings shall be designed for use at or above the rated pressures of the pipe with which they are utilized and shall incorporate twin elastomeric sealing gaskets meeting the requirements of ASTM F477. Joints shall be designed to meet the leakage test requirements of ASTM D3139.
 - 8) (ADD) Pre-Approved restrained joint piping is: Certa-Lok C900/RJ, C905/RJ piping; Diamond Lok-21; Eagle Loc900; or Engineer approved equal.

5. (DELETE) ~~Water Main:~~
 - a. (DELETE) ~~Restrained Joint Ductile Iron Pipe: Comply with Section 5010, 2.01.~~
 - b. (DELETE) ~~Restrained Joint PVC Pipe: Comply with Section 5010, 2.01.~~

B. Carrier Pipe Installed without a Casing Pipe:

1. Sanitary Sewer Gravity Main:
 - b. (DELETE) ~~Vitrified Clay Pipe: Comply with Section 4010, 2.01.~~
 - d. Restrained Joint PVC Pipe: Comply with (DELETE) Section 4010, 2.02 (ADD) 2.01.
2. Sanitary Sewer Force Main:
 - b. Restrained Joint PVC Pipe: Comply with (DELETE) Section 4010, 2.02 (ADD) 2.01.
4. (DELETE) ~~Water Main:~~
 - a. (DELETE) ~~Restrained Joint Ductile Iron Pipe: Comply with Section 5010, 2.01.~~
 - b. (DELETE) ~~Restrained Joint PVC Pipe: Comply with Section 5010, 2.01.~~

2.02 CASING PIPE

D. (ADD) PVC Encasement Pipe:

1. (ADD) Meet the requirements of 2.02 for force main C900, DR 18 rated pipe.
2. (ADD) PVC encasement pipe shall be furnished with gasket joints conforming to ASTM D3139. Rubber gaskets shall conform to the requirement of ASTM F477.
3. (ADD) Minimum inside diameter as specified in the contract documents. If diameter is not specified, use a minimum inside casing diameter of at least 4 inches greater than the largest outside diameter of the carrier pipe, including pipe bells.

2.03 CASING SPACERS

- C. (ADD) Casing spacers will be required on all gravity sewer piping and on force main piping where encasement piping exceeds 20 feet in length.

2.06 CASING END SEAL

- C. (ADD) Casing end seals are required on all encasement pipes.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 4 - SEWERS AND DRAINS

SECTION 4010 - SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.08 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

M. (ADD) Ductile Iron Fittings and Restraining Devices:

1. **Measurement:** Each fitting and/or restraining device installed, including gaskets and fasteners, will be counted.
2. **Payment:** Payment will be made at the unit price for each fitting and/or restraining device installed.

1.09 (ADD) ACCEPTANCE CHECKLIST & MAINTENANCE BOND

Prior to final acceptance of the work, the contractor shall file with the City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown a maintenance bond guaranteeing suitable repairs of any defects or failures due to deficiencies in materials or inadequacies in workmanship for a period of 4 years for all improvements following completion of construction. The bond shall be for a sum equal to the total amount of the project. The contractor shall also file with the City Engineer all other required acceptance checklist items including testing/inspection forms, lateral construction forms, as-built drawings, construction costs and engineering certificate of completion forms. The acceptance checklist and warranty bond form are provided at end of section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SANITARY SEWER (Gravity Mains)

A. Solid Wall Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC) 8 inch to 15 inch:

1. Comply with ASTM D 3034, SDR 26, (DELETE) ~~unless SDR 35 is specified.~~
2. Pipe stiffness per ASTM D 2412.
 - b. (DELETE) ~~SDR 35: Minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi.~~

C. Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC) 8 inch to 36 inch:

5. (ADD) This pipe shall not be used without prior approval by Engineer.

D. Closed Profile Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC) 21 inch to 36 inch:

5. (ADD) This pipe shall not be used without prior approval by Engineer.

E. Polyvinyl Chloride Composite Pipe (truss type PVC) 8 inch to 15 inch:

5. (ADD) This pipe shall not be used without prior approval by Engineer.

F. Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP) 18 inch to 144 inch:

3. (ADD) This pipe shall not be used without prior approval by Engineer.

H. Vitrified Clay Pipe (VCP) 8 inch to 42 inch:

4. (ADD) This pipe shall not be used without prior approval by Engineer.

I. Double Walled Polypropylene Pipe 12 inch to 30 inch:

4. (ADD) This pipe shall not be used without prior approval by Engineer.

J. Triple Walled Polypropylene Pipe 30 inch to 36 inch:

4. (ADD) This pipe shall not be used without prior approval by Engineer.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAINS

A. Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP) 4 inch to 54 inch: Comply with the DIP requirements in Section 4010, 2.01. (DELETE) ~~If joint restraints are specified, comply with Section 5010, 2.03.~~

B. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC): (DELETE) ~~Comply with the requirements in Section 5010, 2.01 for PVC pipe.~~ Provide restrained joints when specified.

1. (ADD) Polyvinyl chloride pipe 4-inches to 24-inches shall be C 900, DR 18 rated pipe.

2. (ADD) Polyvinyl chloride pipe 2-inches to 3-inches shall be pressure Class 200, SDR 21 rated pipe.

3. (ADD) The pipe shall be made from Type 1, Grade 1, Class 12454-B compounds conforming to ASTM D 1784 with a hydrostatic design basis (HDB) of 4,000 psi as per ASTM D 2837.

4. (ADD) All pipe shall be marked with the following: Nominal pipe size, material code designation, DR, pressure rating, manufacturer's name or trademark, NSF seal and ASTM numbers. All sanitary sewer force main pipes shall be installed with a locating tape to distinguish force main sewer from potable water.

5. (ADD) The PVC pipe shall be furnished in 20-foot laying lengths. Longer lengths will be allowed only if the Contractor certifies that he will provide equipment on the project to fully support the pipe while being transported and distributed over the project.

6. (ADD) All PVC pipe shall be furnished with gasket joints conforming to ASTM D 3139. Rubber gaskets shall conform to the requirement of ASTM F 477.

7. (ADD) The ends of the pipe to be inserted into couplings or joints shall be factory marked to allow field checking of the depth of setting of the pipe in the joint socket.

C. Sewage Air Release Valve: (ADD) See Part 2.07.

1. **(DELETE) General:** ~~Consists of an elongated tapered or conical body and a float to operate (open and close) under pressure without spillage. Provide valves suitable for pressures up to 150 psi. Use a float with a linkage connection to the seal plug assembly to prevent irregular air release and protect the connecting rod. Ensure the bottom of the valve body is sloped or funnel-shaped to encourage the accumulated sewage and solids to drain from the valve. Preserve a volume of air at all times between the liquid sewage and~~

~~the seal plug assembly. Provide a flushing port with attachments for backwashing.~~

2. **(DELETE) Materials:**

a. **(DELETE) Body and Cover:**

- 1) (DELETE) Stainless Steel: ASTM A 351.
- 2) (DELETE) Cast Iron: ASTM A 126, Grade B.
- 3) (DELETE) Ductile Iron: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. 4) Other corrosion resistant materials.

b. **(DELETE) Internal Metal Components:** Stainless steel.

c. **(DELETE) Float:** Stainless steel, ASTM A 240, Type 304 or Type 316, or foamed polypropylene.

d. **(DELETE) Seal Plug Assembly:** Stainless steel, foamed polypropylene, EPDM rubber, Nitrile (Buna-N) rubber, and reinforced nylon.

3. **(DELETE) Tapping Saddle:** Stainless steel or nylon.

4. **(DELETE) Pit:** Construct according to Figure 4010.202.

D. Tracer Wire: (DELETE) Comply with Section 5010, 2.05. (RETAIN) Tracer wire will be required on all force mains (ADD) and sewer services extending from the main to the property line.

1. (ADD) Tracer wire shall be 12-gauge solid copper or high strength stainless steel wire with a 45-mil polyethylene coating. Provide sufficient length to be continuous over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.
2. (ADD) The splice kit shall be an inline resin splice kit with split bolt (1 kV and 5 kV) for use with single conductor and unshielded cable splices in direct bury and submersible applications.
3. (ADD) The ground rods shall be a 3/8 inch diameter, 60 inch steel rod uniformly coated with metallically bonded electrolytic copper.
4. (ADD) Wire shall be connected with a high-strength, corrosion-resistant copper alloy ground rod clamp.

E. Tracer Wire Station:

1. (DELETE) ~~Two internal terminals with shunt.~~
2. (DELETE) ~~Five to six foot plastic post (color as specified by the Jurisdiction).~~
3. (DELETE) ~~Removable top cap with lock.~~
4. (DELETE) ~~Decals indicating "Sewer Force Main" or similar language.~~
- 1 (ADD) All tracer wires are to be connected to a cast iron or ABS/PVC tamper proof tracer wire access box. The cover is to be manufactured of cast iron and ABS/PVC components produced in the USA. Cast iron collar & cover is to be manufactured in accordance with ASTM A48 Class 25. The ABS is to

be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D1788. The cover shall be lettered "Sewer" and shall have a standard AWWA size cast-in pentagonal bolt. Box will be a minimum of 3 inches in diameter.

2. (ADD) Tracer Wire Access Box shall be Valvco Pipe Tracer Wire Terminal Box or Engineer approved equal.

2.04 SANITARY SEWER SERVICE

E. Service Pipe: Use products as required by local plumbing code or regulations, if applicable. Otherwise, use the following:

1. PVC:
 - b. PVC plastic meeting ASTM D 1784, Cell Classification 12454. (ADD) (Rigid PVC or CPVC).

2.06 SANITARY SEWER CLEANOUT

A. Comply with (DELETE) Figure 4010.203 (ADD) MP-4.

2.07 (ADD) AIR RELEASE AND COMBINATION VALVES

A. Sewage Air Release Valves:

1. Sewage Air Release Valves shall release accumulated air (gases) from the system while it is under pressure and operating. The valve's design will enable the separation of the liquid from the sealing mechanism and assures optimum working conditions.
2. The valve shall incorporate an air-gap separation between the sewage and sealing mechanism. This will be obtained by a single float. The valve will operate with working pressures of 0.2 – 10 bar. The valve shall withstand 230-psi test.
3. All internals shall be easily removed without removing the main valve from the lines.
4. The valve inlet shall be 2 inch N.P.T. All fittings to connect to force main shall be brass or stainless steel. A two (2) inch ball valve will be installed below the valve to allow for removal of valve without shutting down the system. Ball valve will be brass or stainless steel.
5. The body shall be Reinforced Nylon Composite, Cast Iron, Steel or Stainless Steel. Cast iron and steel valves shall be coated with a fusion bonded epoxy.
6. Internal metal materials shall be stainless steel. Float shall be a foamed polypropylene material.
7. The sewage air release valve shall be as manufactured by A.R.I. Flow Control Accessories Models S-025 or S-020 or Engineer approved equal.

B. Combination Valves

1. Combination Valves shall have three components:

- a. Air & vacuum component discharges large volumes of air during filling of the system.
- b. Air & vacuum component admits large volumes of air during drainage and at water column separation.
- c. The air release component releases entrapped air in pressurized systems.
- 2. The valve's design will enable the separation of the liquid from the sealing mechanism and assures optimum working conditions.
- 3. The valve shall incorporate an air-gap separation between the sewage and sealing mechanism. This will be obtained by a single float. The valve will operate with working pressures of 0.5 – 10 bar. Valves with working pressures lower than 0.5 bar and higher than 10 bar will be allowed. The valve shall withstand a minimum 215-psi test.
- 4. All internals shall be easily removed without removing the main valve from the lines.
- 5. The valve inlet shall be 2 inch N.P.T. All fittings to connect to force main shall be brass or stainless steel. A two (2) inch ball valve will be installed below the valve to allow for removal of valve without shutting down the system. Ball valve will be brass or stainless steel.
- 6. The body shall be Reinforced Nylon Composite, Cast Iron, Steel or Stainless Steel. Cast iron and steel valves shall be coated with a fusion bonded epoxy.
- 7. Internal metal materials shall be stainless steel. Float shall be a foamed polypropylene material.
- 8. The combination valve shall be as manufactured by A.R.I. Flow Control Models D-025, D-025L, D-26 or Engineer approved equal.

C. Tapping Saddle:

- 1. The body shall be made of high strength ductile iron per ASTM A536.
- 2. The clamping band shall be a double wide band with 5/8" UNC threaded bolts of 18-8 type 304 stainless steel with stainless steel spring tension washers under the nuts.
- 3. The gasket shall be EPDM rubber per ASTM-D2000.
- 4. The finish on saddle body shall be fusion bonded epoxy coating approximately 12 mils thick.
- 5. Pre-Approved saddles are as manufactured by: Ford Meter Box Co., style FC202; JCM Industries, Inc., Model No. 406; Mueller Company, DR 2; Style 202NS as manufactured by Romac Industries; or Engineer approved equal.

D. Construct Air Release/Combination Valve manhole in accordance with MP-3 details.

2.08 (ADD) GRAVITY PVC PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Repair couplers, tees, wyes, and bends for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) gravity pipe fittings shall be manufactured from the same material as piping.
- B. Gaskets for elastomeric joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F477.
- C. Solvent Cement for solvent weld joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification D2564 and shall be applied in conformance with ASTM D2855. Solvent weld joints will be allowed on PVC cleanout risers only.
- D. Sewer "Wyes" for service connections on new sewer piping shall be in-line sewer wyes. Saddle wyes will not be permitted for use without permission from Engineer.
- E. Sewer "Wyes" for existing piping connections shall be: Romac "CB" Sewer Saddle by Romac Industries Inc.; Inserta-Tee by Fowler Manufacturing Co.; or Engineer approved equal.

2.09 (ADD) TRANSITION COUPLINGS (GRAVITY PIPING)

A. Gasket:

- 1. Manufactured to meet the material requirements of:
 - a. CSA B602 - mechanical couplings for drain, waste, vent pipe and sewer pipe
 - b. ASTM D5926 - Standard Specification for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
 - c. ASTM C1173 - Standard Specification for Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems

B. Clamps

- 1. Manufactured to the requirements of CSA B602
- 2. Clamp Housing 301 Stainless Steel
- 3. Clamp Band 301 Stainless Steel
- 4. Clamp Screw 305 Stainless Steel
- 5. Installation Torque 60 in-lbs

C. Shear Ring

- 1. 0.012" Thick, 300 Series Stainless Steel
- 2. Width manufactured according to coupling width (1.50", 2.13", or 4")
- 3. Length manufactured according to coupling diameter
- 4. Clamps spot welded in place

D. Coupling

- 1. Manufactured to conform to the performance requirements of:

- a. ASTM C1173 - standard specification for flexible transition couplings for underground piping systems
- b. CSA B602 - mechanical couplings for drain, waste, vent pipe and sewer pipe
- c. Maximum test pressure: 4.3 PSI (29.6KPA)
- d. Maximum operating temperature: 140° F non-consistent
- E. (ADD) Pre-Approved transition couplers are Strong Back RC Series Repair Couplings manufactured by Fernco Inc. or Engineer approved equal.

2.10 (ADD) FITTINGS FOR PVC FORCE MAIN PIPE

- A. All fitting shall be same materials as pipe supplied.
- B. Repair couplers and gaskets shall be pressure rated same as piping and meet the following specifications, standards and approvals:
 - 1. NSF Standards 14 & 61
 - 2. ASTM D1784 materials
 - 3. ASTM D3139 joints
 - 4. DR 18 dimensions and pressure ratings per ASTM D2241 for C900 Pipe
 - 5. SDR 21 dimensions and pressure ratings per ASTM D2241 for pressure class 200 pipe
 - 6. ASTM F477 gaskets
- C. All other fittings for use on four (4) inches and larger PVC pipe will be ductile iron fittings conforming to the requirements of paragraph 2.01 above, with the exception of transition couplers as specified in paragraph 2.11.
- D. Fittings for use on 3" or smaller PVC pipe shall be gasket PVC push-on style fittings conforming to ASTM D2241, ASTM F477, and ASTM D3139. Fittings shall be made to the same quality as the piping furnished.

2.11 (ADD) TRANSITION COUPLINGS FOR FORCE MAIN PIPING

- A. The couplings used for transitions between piping of different materials shall be a wide-range flexible coupler with a sleeve type design meeting the requirements of AWWA C219.
 - 1. The coupling body shall be a center sleeve fabricated of high strength carbon steel tubing equivalent to ANSI/AWWA C200. The transition couplers will be readily available in nominal diameter ranges from 1.5 to 24 inches on all pipe classes.
 - 2. Compression End Rings: One gasket compression end ring per coupling end. End rings to be of either one or two bolt designs, fabricated of carbon steel equivalent to ASTM A576. (One bolt per end in Nominal Size ranges of 2 to 12 inches and two bolts per end on the 16 to 24-inch nominal diameter coupling.)

3. Hydraulic Wide Range Gasket: Chloramine Resistant NSF-61 approved EPDM gasket designed with a multi-layered wide range removable outer layer. Gasket hydraulically actuated with a pressure-equalizing dam, pressure cavity and sealing lip for working pressure of 260 psi (1.5 to 16 inches) and 232 psi (18 to 24-inch nominal diameter coupling).
 4. Fasteners shall be grade 304 (A2) or 316 (A4) stainless steel with yield strengths that conform to all nationally recognized standards. Bolts to be coated with an anti-seize type coating to prevent galling.
 5. The interior and exterior coatings shall NSF-61 approved fusion bonded epoxy coating conforming to AWWA C213.
 6. When properly installed the coupling will provide a minimum deflection of 8 degrees, up to 260 psi working pressure and 3/8-inch longitudinal pipe movement without leakage. (Flanged adapters will provide half the longitudinal movement and deflection.)
 7. All products will be proof tested to a minimum of 1.5 times working pressure.
- B. Flanged couplers shall consist of one compression end and gasket, coupling center sleeve, and AWWA Class "D" Flange (per AWWA C207).
- C. Pre-Approved transition couplers are: Hymax-2000 Series wide range coupling; Hymax-2100 Series wide range flanged coupling adapter; "Macro" extended range coupling by Romac Industries, Inc.; or Engineer approved equal.

2.12 (ADD) FASTENERS

All fasteners in buried locations shall be Grade 304 (A2) or Grade 316 (A4) stainless steel. Anti-Seize shall be applied to all threads prior to installation.

2.13 (ADD) LUBRICANT FOR GASKETED PIPE

Lubricant shall be an emulsified polymer-based product, specifically formulated to be water-soluble without causing turbidity. Lubricant shall not transfer taste and/or odor to new water main installations. Lubricant must not promote bacterial growth and be safe for use on all metal and plastic pipes. Lubricant shall be easily flushed from the line and be non-reactive to chlorinated water. Lubricant should work easily on both wet and dry surfaces.

2.14 (ADD) POLYETHYLENE WRAP

All ductile fittings shall be wrapped with polyethylene plastic film having a minimum thickness of 0.008 inches or with a cross woven polyethylene plastic film having a minimum thickness of 0.004 inches.

2.15 (ADD) RESTRAINING DEVICES

- A. Restraint devices for use on ductile iron and C-900 PVC "push-on" joints shall be constructed of high strength ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 and shall incorporate machined serrations on the inside diameter to provide positive restraint, exact fit, and support of the pipe in an even and uniform manner. Bolts and connecting hardware shall be 304 (A2) or 316 (A4) Stainless Steel. All

devices shall have a safety factor of no less than 2:1 at the full rated pressure of the pipe on which it is installed. They shall be UL listed and Factory Mutual approved. Pre-Approved restraining devices are: Uni-Flange Block Buster Series 1390-C; Star Pipe Products Allgrip series 3600 and Pipe Restrainers Series 1200S; EBAA Iron, Inc. Mega-Lug Series 1700; or Engineer approved equal.

- B. Restraint devices for use on mechanical joint to C-900 PVC, shall be constructed of high strength ductile iron, conforming to the requirements of ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, and shall incorporate machined serrations on the inside diameter to provide positive restraint, exact fit, and support of the pipe in an even and uniform manner. Bolts and connecting hardware shall be 304 (A2) or 316 (A4) Stainless Steel. All devices shall have a safety factor of no less than 2:1 at the full rated pressure of the pipe on which it is installed. They shall be UL listed and Factory Mutual approved. Pre-Approved restraining devices are: Uni-Flange Series 1500; Star Pipe Products, Allgrip Series 3600; Romac Industries, Inc. GripRing; Romac Industries, Inc. RomaGrip; EBAA Iron, Inc. Mega-Lug Series 2000; or Engineer approved equal.
- C. Restraint devices for use on mechanical joint ductile iron, shall be constructed of high strength ductile iron, conforming to the requirements of ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, and shall incorporate machined serrations on the inside diameter to provide positive restraint, exact fit, and support of the pipe in an even and uniform manner. Bolts and connecting hardware shall be 304 (A2) or 316 (A4) Stainless Steel. All devices shall have a safety factor of no less than 2:1 at the full rated pressure of the pipe on which it is installed. They shall be UL listed and Factory Mutual approved. Pre-Approved restraining devices are: Uni-Flange Series 1300-C; Star Pipe Products, Allgrip Series 3600; Romac Industries, Inc. GripRing; EBAA Iron, Inc. Mega-Lug Series 1100; or Engineer approved equal.

2.16 (ADD) GATE VALVES

- A. Gate valves shall be resilient wedge type manufactured to meet all applicable requirements of AWWA Standard for Resilient Seated Gate Valve C509 or C515.
- B. All valves shall have non rising stems, opening by turning left and provided with standard 2-inch square nut operator (hand-wheel operator in manholes) with arrow cast in metal to indicate direction of opening.
- C. Cast iron wedge shall have sealing surfaces of the wedge permanently bonded with resilient material to meet ASTM tests for rubber to metal bond ASTM D429. Each valve shall have a smooth unobstructed waterway free from any sediment pockets. Stuffing boxes shall be O Ring seal type with 2 rings located in stem above thrust collar. Low friction torque reduction thrust bearings shall be located both above and below the stem collar.
- D. Body and cover bolts and nuts shall be Grade 304 (A2) or 316 (A4) stainless steel. Anti-Seize shall be applied to all threads prior to installation.
- E. Exterior and interior coatings in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C550 for potable water.

- F. Non rising stems shall be in full compliance with AWWA specification with cast integral stem collar and furnished of bronze conforming to ASTM B584 Alloy A. Stem nuts shall be independent of wedge and shall be made of solid bronze conforming to ASTM B62.
- G. Valves shall have hydrostatic shell test of 400 psi and shut-off test of 200 psi. At the 200-psi shut-off test, valve must be bubble tight with a zero (0) leakage allowance.
- H. Resilient wedge gate valves shall be the product of a manufacturer having a minimum of five (5) years' experience in the manufacture of water works and distribution valves.
- I. Pre-Approved resilient wedge gate valves are as manufactured by: American Darling Valve Co.; Mueller Company; Clow Valve Division; American AVK Company; or Engineer approved equal.

2.17 (ADD) VALVE BOXES

- A. Valve boxes shall be cast iron, 5 1/4" inside diameter, adjustable valve boxes of the screw type with sufficient length for the pipe bury as shown. Where the valve box is shown or required on control manholes, the length shall be sufficient to penetrate the valve marker and the Type II reinforced manhole cover. The cast iron cover of the valve box shall have an arrow indicating the direction of opening.
- B. Covers for sewer piping shall have the word "SEWER" cast on the top.
- C. Pre-Approved valve boxes and covers are as manufactured by: Tyler Pipe Utilities Division; Mueller Co.; or Engineer approved equal.
- D. Each valve box shall be furnished with valve box centering adaptor compatible with the valve boxes furnished.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.05 FORCE MAIN INSTALLATION

- A. General: ~~(DELETE) Install according to Section 5010.~~
 - 1. (ADD) The Contractor shall install restraining devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. (ADD) Restraining devices shall be installed on all mechanical joint fittings.
 - 3. (ADD) Joint restraining devices shall be installed on all joints within 30 feet of all fittings.
- B. Tracer Wire: (ADD) See 3.14 Below.
 - 1. Required for all force main installations and sanitary sewer services that extend from the main to the property line. ~~(DELETE) Comply with Section 5010.~~
 - 2. ~~(DELETE) Install tracer wire station at each end of the force main and at additional locations specified in the contract documents.~~

3. (DELETE) ~~Bury end of tracer wire station 2 feet and compact.~~

3.10 SANITARY SEWER CLEANOUT

- A. Provide cleanouts where specified in the contract documents. Comply with (DELETE) ~~Figure 4010.203~~ (ADD) Standard Detail MP-4.

3.12 CONFLICTS

- A. Horizontal Separation of Gravity Sewers from Water Mains: Separate gravity sewer mains from water mains by a horizontal distance of at least 10 feet unless:
3. When it is impossible to obtain the required horizontal clearance of 3 feet and a vertical clearance of 18 inches between sewers and water mains, the sewers must be constructed of water main materials meeting the requirements of (DELETE) ~~Section 5010, 2.01~~ (ADD) 2.02. However, provide a linear separation of at least 2 feet.
- B. Separation of Sewer Force Mains from Water Mains: Separate sewer force mains and water mains by a horizontal distance of at least 10 feet unless:
1. The force main is constructed of water main materials meeting a minimum pressure rating of 150 psi and the requirements of (DELETE) ~~Section 5010, 2.01~~ (ADD) 2.02 and

3.14 (ADD) TRACER WIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Tracer wire shall be installed on all force main piping and sanitary sewer services in the trench at the same time as the pipe or immediately prior to starting the backfill of the trench.
- B. Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe. Attach wire to top of pipe in such manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.
- C. Splices will be allowed at pipeline intersections, manholes, bored crossings, locator boxes and at other locations as agreed upon by the Engineer. Splices in tracer wire will be made with split bolt or compression-type connectors. Wire nuts may not be used. A waterproof connection is necessary to prevent corrosion. Splices shall be completed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Install tracer wire on all sanitary sewer services from the main to the end of the service. Install ground rod at sewer wye and at service end. Connect wire to ground rods and extend wire to the ground surface and loop the wire in a tracer wire terminal box. These boxes shall be located at the connection to sewer service with at least two feet of extra wire inside the box. The tracer wire terminal box must be installed flush with the finished grade.
- E. Install tracer wire on all force main piping. A ground rod shall be installed at each end of the piping and at all tracer wire terminal boxes. Tracer wire terminal boxes shall be installed at each end of the force main piping and as directed by the Engineer.

F. Prior to final acceptance, all tracer wire shall be electrically tested for continuity from one exposed end to another.

G. See MP-1 and MP-2 for additional details.

3.15 (ADD) VALVE INSTALLATION

A. All valves shall be installed in locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

B. The valve and joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

C. All pipe bevels shall be removed prior to installation of any valve or ductile iron fitting.

3.16 (ADD) VALVE BOX INSTALLATION

A. All foreign material and debris shall be removed from the top of the valve operator prior to setting the valve box.

B. Valve box centering device shall be installed to center valve box on valve.

C. Valve boxes shall be centered and plumb over the operating nut of the valve and shall be set so that no shock or stress will be transmitted to the valve.

D. Tops of the valve boxes shall be set flush with the valve identification collar or manhole cover unless otherwise directed.

3.17 (ADD) MARSHALLTOWN STANDARD DETAILS

A. Added the following details:

1. MP-1 Typical Sanitary Sewer Service Detail
2. MP-2 Typical Sanitary Sewer Service with Riser Detail
3. MP-3 Typical Air Release/Combination Valve Manhole Detail
4. MP-4 Typical Service Line Cleanout Detail
5. MP-8 Typical Sanitary Sewer Utility Crossing Detail
6. MR-5 Typical Street Utility Section Detail

B. Deleted SUDAS Figures

1. 4010.201 Sanitary Sewer Service Stub
2. 4010.201 Sanitary Sewer Service Stub
3. 4010.202 Sewage Air Release Valve Pit
4. 4010.203 Sanitary Sewer Cleanout

MARSHALLTOWN SPECIAL PROVISIONS
FINAL ACCEPTANCE CHECKLIST

- A. Deflection/Mandrel Testing – all Flexible Sanitary Sewer Pipe
- B. Low Pressure Air Testing of Pipe – For Sanitary Sewer
- C. Lateral Construction Forms – All Sanitary Sewer Laterals
- D. Warranty Bond – Sanitary and Storm Sewers (See Specifications Part I)
- E. TV Inspection – For Sanitary and Storm Sewer Pipe.
- F. As-Built Drawings – For Sanitary and Storm Sewers
- G. Engineering Certificate of Completion in accordance with the Plans and Specifications – Sanitary and Storm Sewers
- H. Contractors Cost of Construction Report - This is to meet the financial reporting requirements of the city (GASB 34)

DEFLECTION TESTING OF FLEXIBLE PIPE

Deflection tests shall be performed on all flexible sanitary sewer pipes. The deflection test shall be conducted after the final backfill has been in place at least 30 days. No pipe shall exceed a deflection of 5%. If the deflection test is to be run using a rigid ball or mandrel, it shall have a diameter equal to 95% of the inside diameter of the pipe and the tests shall be performed without mechanical pulling devices.

PROJECT NAME: _____

LOCATION: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

SECTION TESTED

Start Station: _____ MH Upstream _____ Pipe Diameter: _____
End Station: _____ MH Downstream _____ Length: _____

Date Of Test: _____ Pass ☐

Date Of Construction _____ Fail ☐

MANUFACTURER OF TEST DEVICE AND DIAMETER _____

Comments _____

Inspector _____

SECTION TESTED

Start Station: _____ MH Upstream _____ Pipe Diameter: _____
End Station: _____ MH Downstream _____ Length: _____

Date Of Test: _____ Pass ☐

Date Of Construction _____ Fail ☐

MANUFACTURER OF TEST DEVICE AND DIAMETER _____

Comments _____

Inspector _____

SECTION TESTED

Start Station: _____ MH Upstream _____ Pipe Diameter: _____
End Station: _____ MH Downstream _____ Length: _____

Date Of Test: _____ Pass ☐

Date Of Construction _____ Fail ☐

MANUFACTURER OF TEST DEVICE AND DIAMETER _____

Comments _____

Inspector _____

LOW PRESSURE TESTING OF SANITARY SEWER LINE (ASTM: F 1417)

PROJECT NAME: _____
 LOCATION: _____
 CONTRACTOR: _____

LIST SECTION TESTED: **DATE:** _____
 Start Station.: _____ MH Upstream _____
 End Station: _____ MH Downstream _____
 Pipe Dia. _____ Length _____
 Initial Pressure: _____ psi
 Starting Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Ending Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Test Duration: _____ Min(s)
 Comments: _____

LIST SECTION TESTED: **DATE:** _____
 Start Station.: _____ MH Upstream _____
 End Station: _____ MH Downstream _____
 Pipe Dia. _____ Length _____
 Initial Pressure: _____ psi
 Starting Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Ending Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Test Duration: _____ Min(s)
 Comments: _____

LIST SECTION TESTED: **DATE:** _____
 Start Station.: _____ MH Upstream _____
 End Station: _____ MH Downstream _____
 Pipe Dia. _____ Length _____
 Initial Pressure: _____ psi
 Starting Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Ending Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Test Duration: _____ Min(s)
 Comments: _____

TEST INFORMATION:

Constant Pressure Method:
 Rotameter reading: _____ cf/min
 Computed Air Loss: _____ cf/min

CONCLUSION: The section of pipe tested complies with
 ASTM: F 1417, 8.2.1 for acceptance: Yes ____ No ____

Time-Pressure Drop Method
 Time for 1.0 psi drop: _____ Min(s) --OR--
 Variance in Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Variance allowed by local jurisdiction: _____ psi

CONCLUSION: The section of pipe tested complies with
 ASTM: F 1417, 8.2.2 for acceptance: Yes ____ No ____

TEST INFORMATION:

Constant Pressure Method:
 Rotameter reading: _____ cf/min
 Computed Air Loss: _____ cf/min

CONCLUSION: The section of pipe tested complies with
 ASTM: F 1417, 8.2.1 for acceptance: Yes ____ No ____

Time-Pressure Drop Method
 Time for 1.0 psi drop: _____ Min(s) --OR--
 Variance in Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Variance allowed by local jurisdiction: _____ psi

CONCLUSION: The section of pipe tested complies with
 ASTM: F 1417, 8.2.2 for acceptance: Yes ____ No ____

TEST INFORMATION:

Constant Pressure Method:
 Rotameter reading: _____ cf/min
 Computed Air Loss: _____ cf/min

CONCLUSION: The section of pipe tested complies with
 ASTM: F 1417, 8.2.1 for acceptance: Yes ____ No ____

Time-Pressure Drop Method
 Time for 1.0 psi drop: _____ Min(s) --OR--
 Variance in Test Pressure: _____ psi
 Variance allowed by local jurisdiction: _____ psi

CONCLUSION: The section of pipe tested complies with
 ASTM: F 1417, 8.2.2 for acceptance: Yes ____ No ____

Testing procedures observed and
 Information recorded by:

Results reviewed and affirmed by:

 Project Representative

 Project Engineer

City of Marshalltown, Iowa

SANITARY SEWER LATERAL CONSTRUCTION FORM

Project Number _____

Date Wye Installed: 20____

4Date Service Installed: 20____ (NA) if no service

Street Address: (or) _____

General Location: _____

Upstream Manhole # _____ Downstream Manhole # _____

Service Status: _____ 1 - Active 2 - Inactive 3 - Abandoned

Connection Type: _____ 2 - Wye 3 - MH stub 4 - Tap

Diameter (inches): _____

Pipe Material: _____ 1 - VCP 2 - PVC 3 - Concrete 4 - RCP
5 - DIP 6 - CIP 7 - CMP

Slope/Fall (%): _____ Length (feet): _____

Source of Data: _____ 1 - Construction Inspection 2 - Superintendent

Direction from Main: _____ Distance from Upstream MH (feet): _____

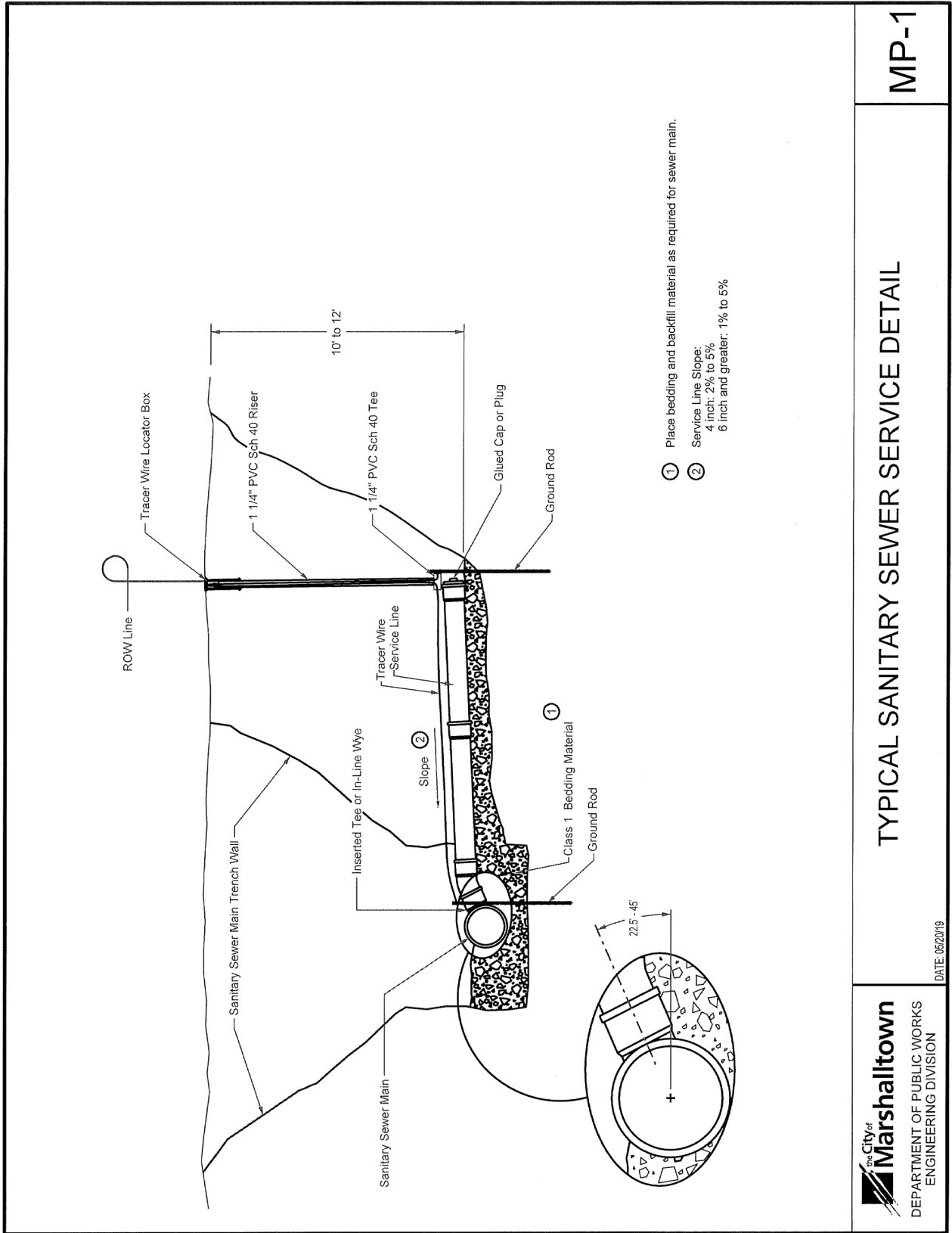
Depth at Main (feet): _____ Depth at Property Line (feet): _____

Depth at service end (feet): _____ (NA) if no service

Indicate North:	
○	○
Upstream	Downstream
MH# _____	MH# _____
Station: _____	Station: _____
Wye Station: _____	
Service end Station: _____	
Service Offset Direction/Distance (feet): _____	

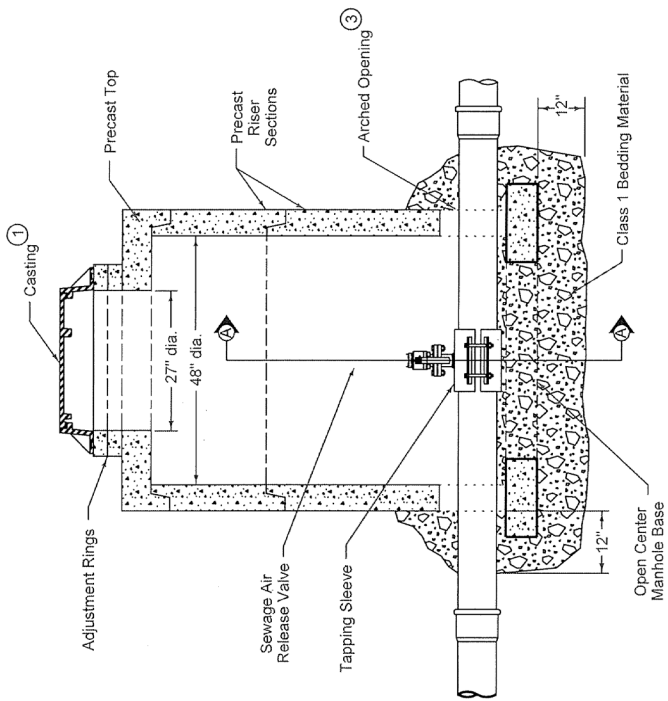
Inspector: _____

Department of Public Works
Engineering Division



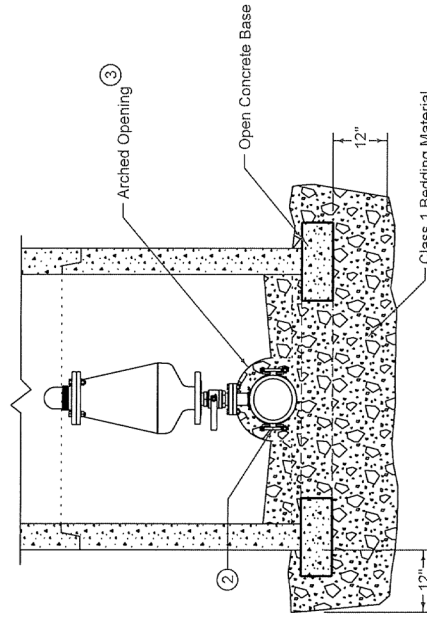
MP-1

TYPICAL SANITARY SEWER SERVICE DETAIL

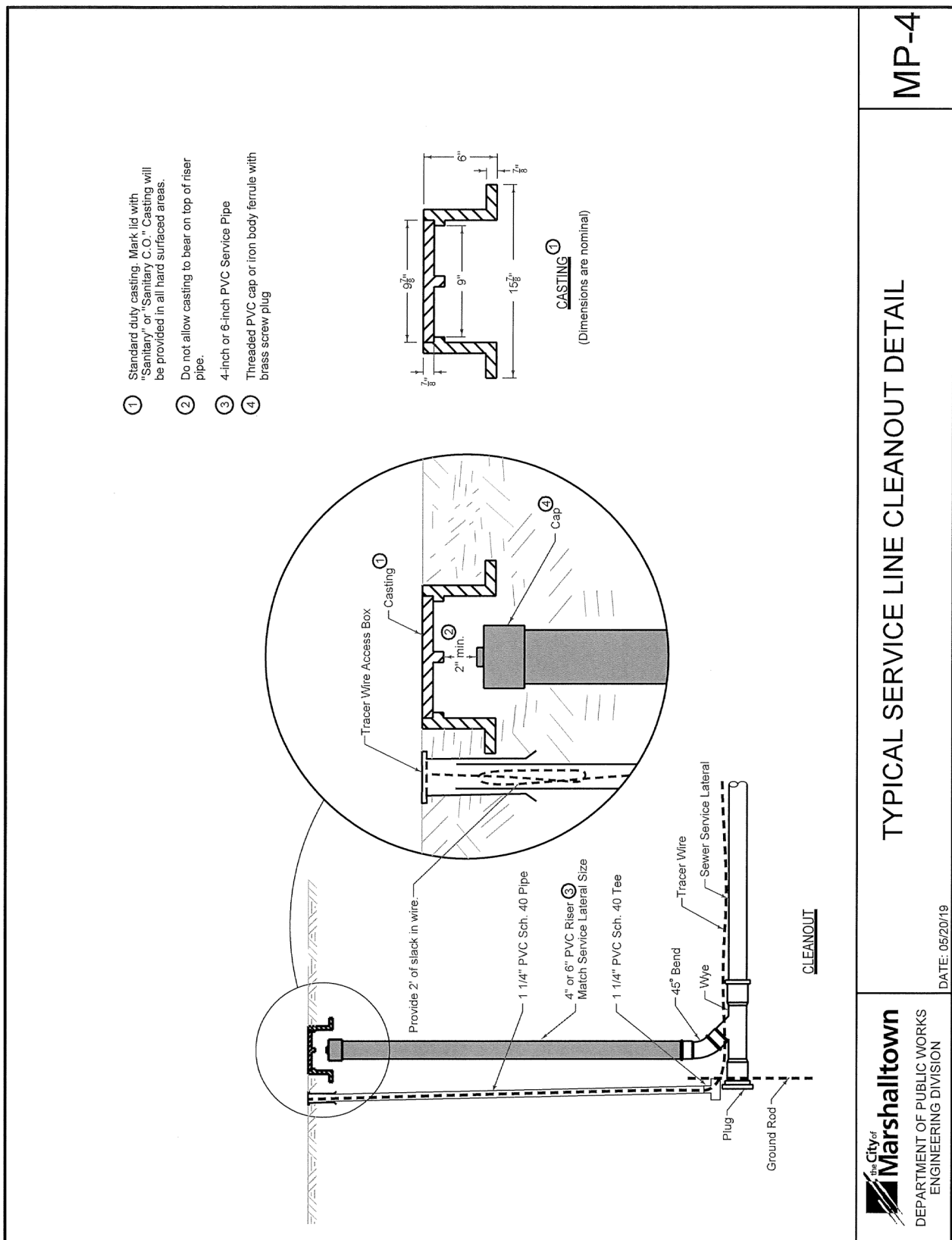


TYPICAL SECTION

- ① Water Tight Casting.
- ② Place bedding material to springline of pipe.
- ③ Prevent riser from bearing on pipe by providing an arched opening with a diameter up to 6 inches larger than pipe diameter.



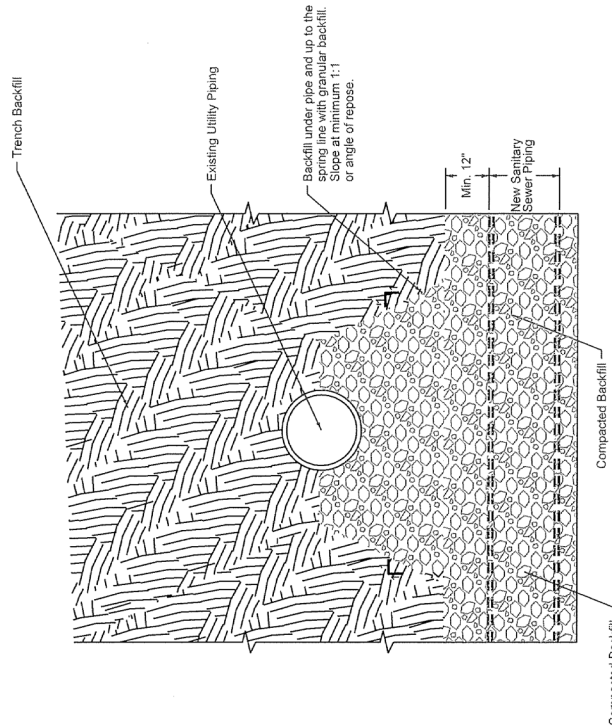
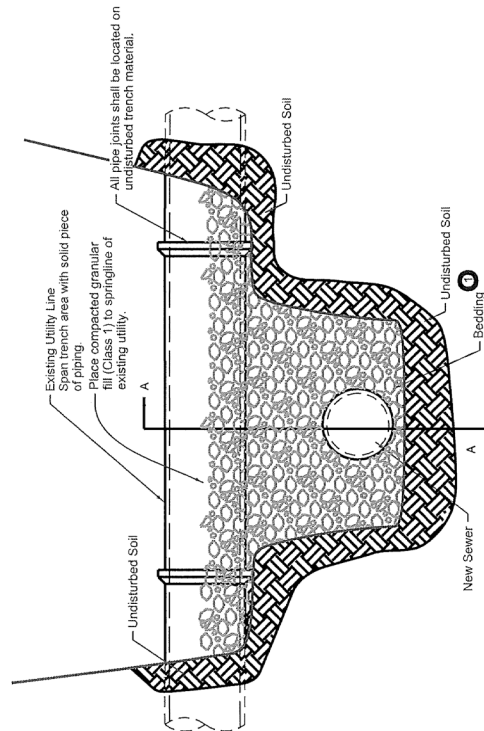
SECTION A-A



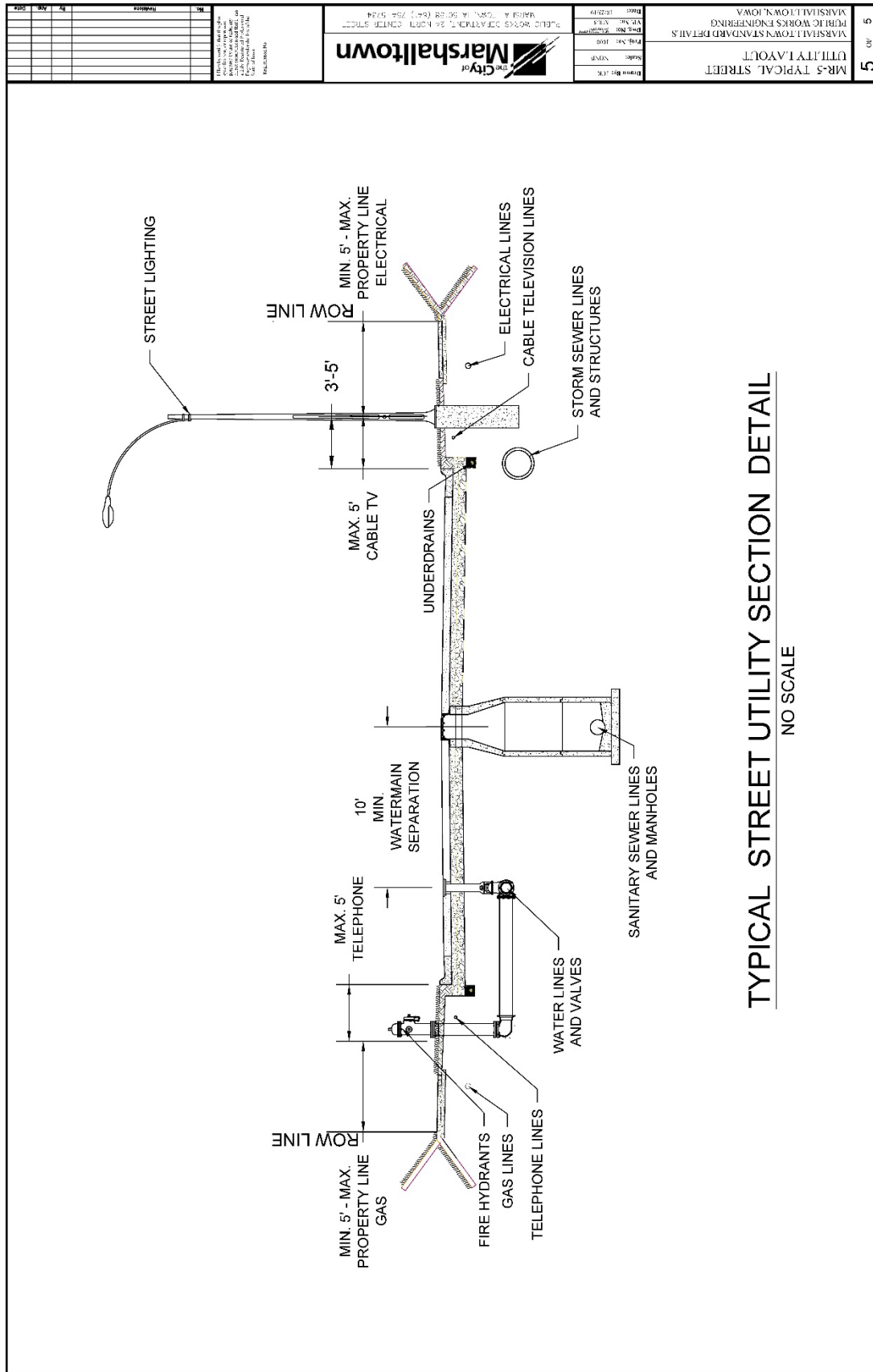
The Contractor may, at their option, use flowable mortar to support the existing utility line (sewer lines, water lines, gas lines, etc.) in place of the compacted backfill. Flowable fill will be placed in same configuration as granular backfill or as directed by the Engineer.

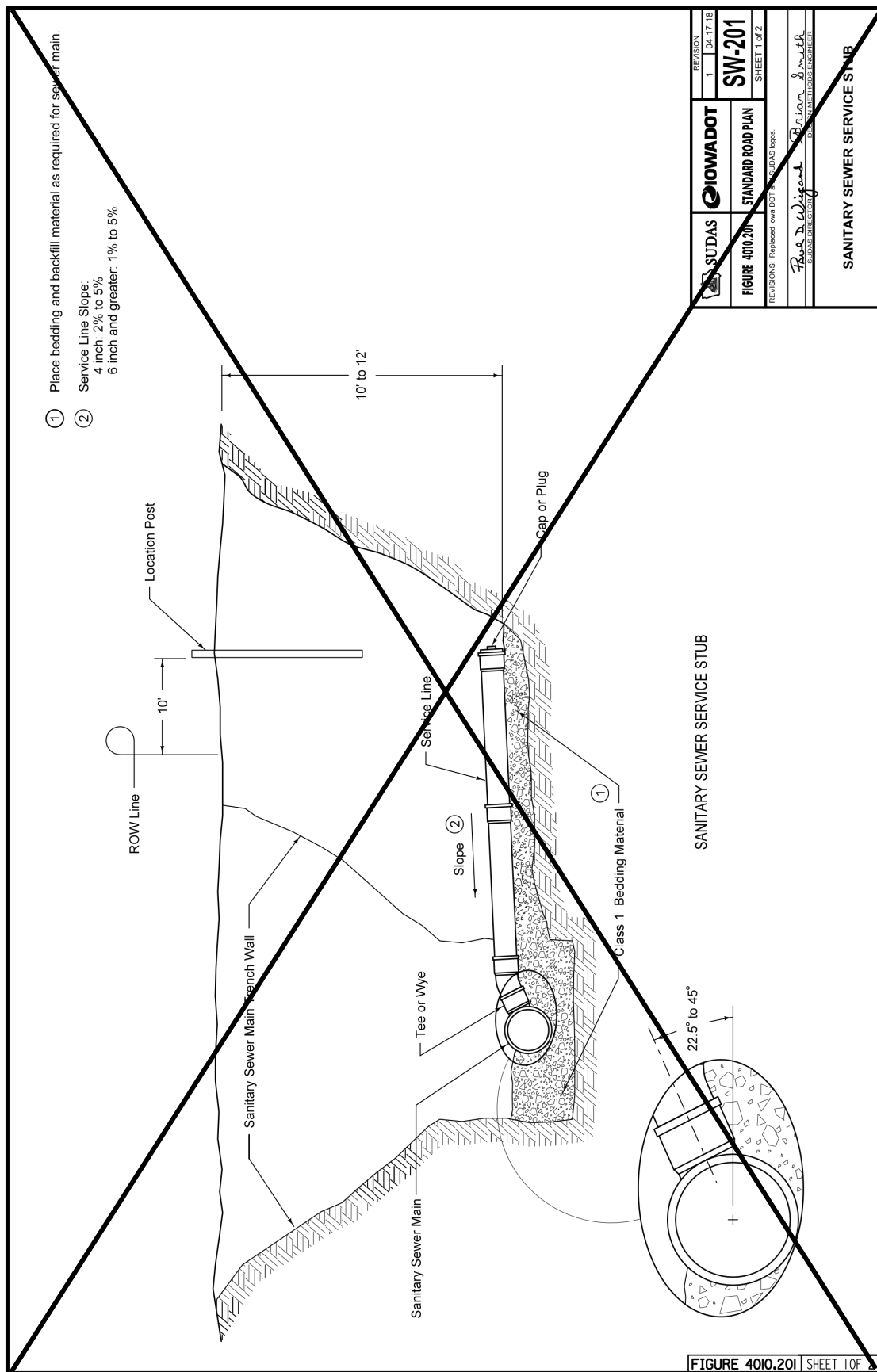
Allow flowable mortar fill to cure a minimum of 24 hours before placing backfill material.

- ③ Bedding shall comply with Class 1 gradation. Material shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 12-inches and compacted to 95% Standard proctor density. Care shall be taken not to displace either pipe during backfill.



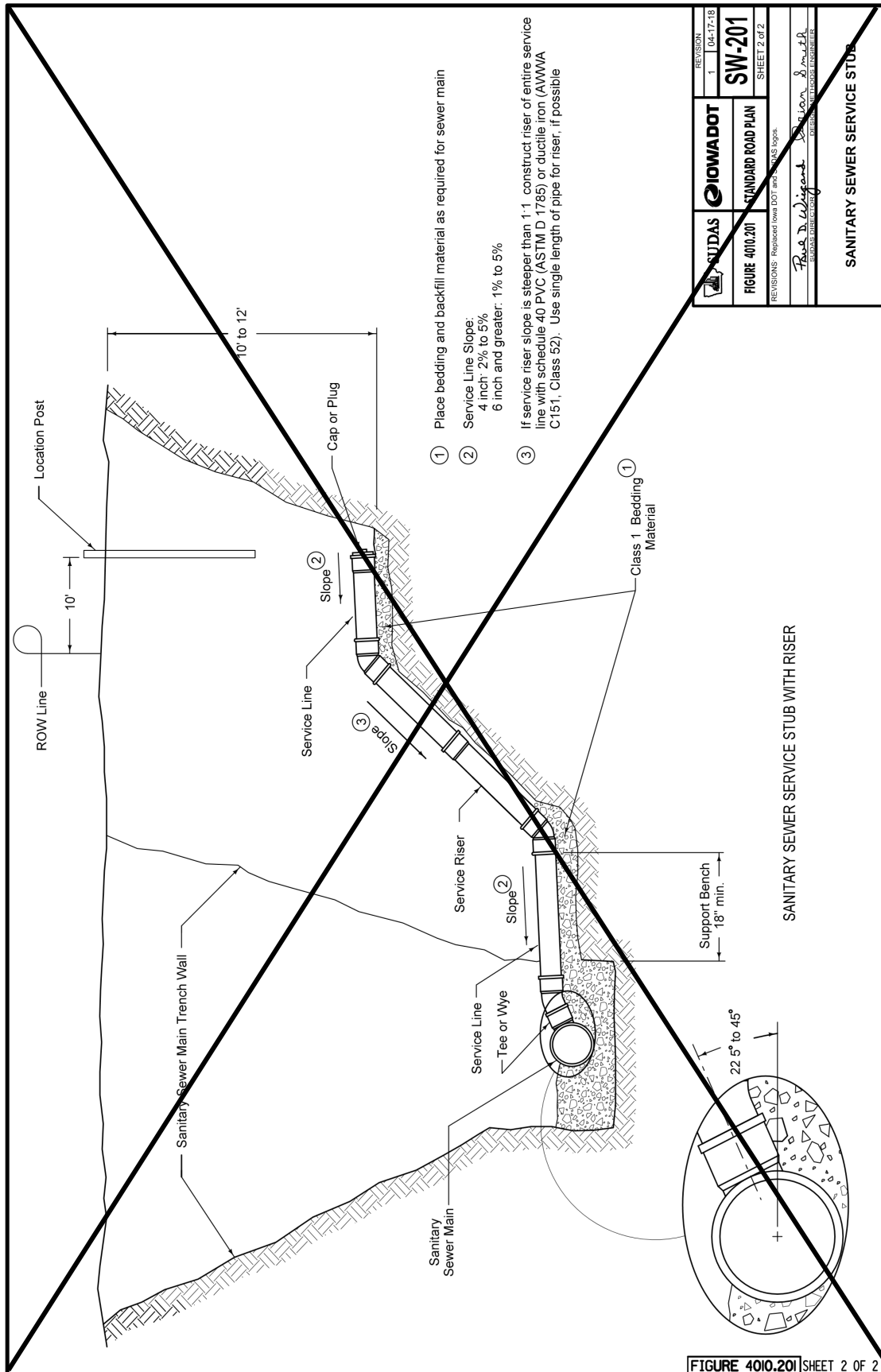
SECTION A-A

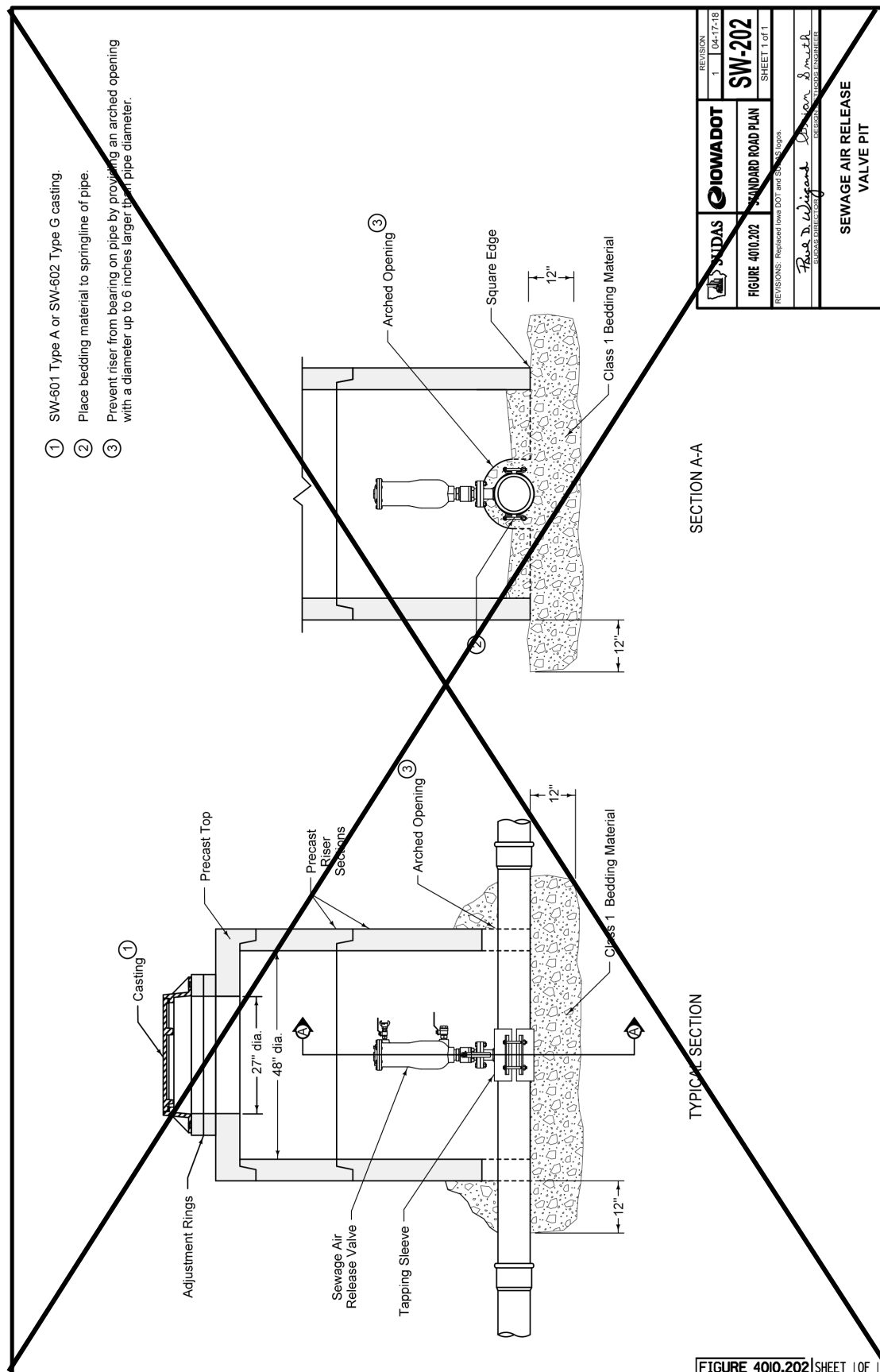




SUDAS		IOWA DOT	REVISION	1	04-17-18
FIGURE 4010.20			SW-201		
STANDARD ROAD PLAN		SHEET 1 of 2			
REVISIONS: Replaced Iowa DOT SUDAS logo.					
Red Wing		Denton		Smith	
ROAD DESIGN GROUP		DESIGN		ENGINEER	
1000 WEST 10TH AVENUE, SUITE 100		DES MOINES, IOWA 50319			

SANITARY SEWER SERVICE STUB





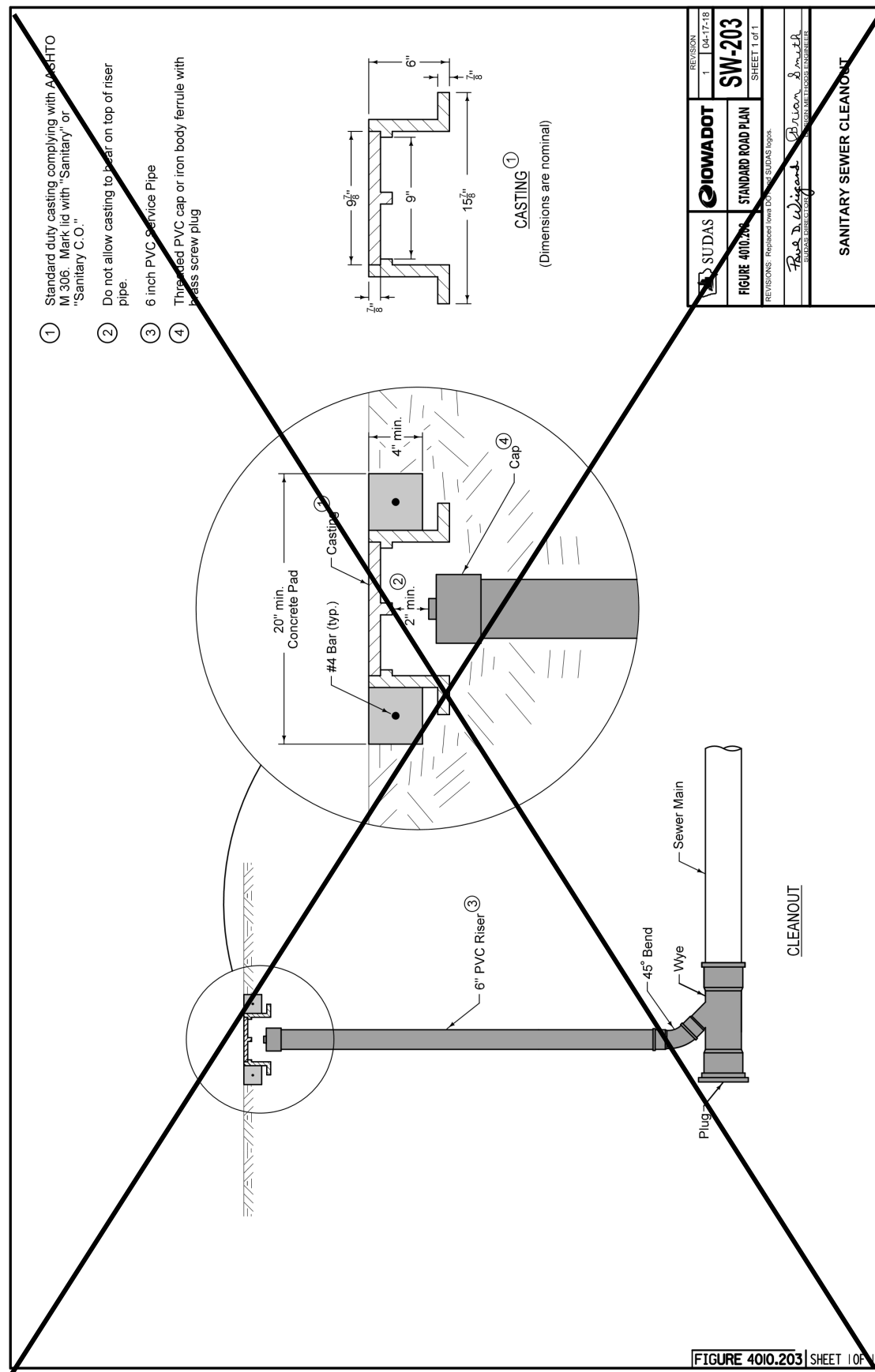


FIGURE 4010.203 SHEET 1 OF 1

REVISION	1	04-17-18
FIGURE 4010.203	STANDARD ROAD PLAN	SHEET 1 of 1
DESIGNED BY	Brian Smith	
CHECKED BY	Brian Smith	
DATE	04-17-18	

SANITARY SEWER CLEANOUT

SECTION 4020 - STORM SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.09 (ADD) ACCEPTANCE CHECKLIST & MAINTENANCE BOND

Prior to final acceptance of the work, the contractor shall file with the City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown a maintenance bond guaranteeing suitable repairs of any defects or failures due to deficiencies in materials or inadequacies in workmanship for a period of 4 years for all improvements following completion of construction. The bond shall be for a sum equal to the total amount of the project. The contractor shall also file with the City Engineer all other required acceptance checklist items including testing/inspection forms, lateral construction forms, as-built drawings, construction costs and engineering certificate of completion forms. The acceptance checklist and warranty bond form are provided at end of section.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.02 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. General:

8. (ADD) All lift holes in the pipe shall be filled with concrete.
9. (ADD) Protect utilities crossing the sewer main trench.

B. Trenched:

7. (ADD) No more than 300-feet of trench shall be left open at any time. Open trenches shall be properly marked and/or attended. Trenches shall be closed at the end of each day.

3.07 CONFLICTS

A. Horizontal Separation of Gravity Sewers from Water Mains:

2. When it is impossible to obtain the required horizontal clearance of 3 feet and a vertical clearance of 18 inches between sewers and water mains, the sewers must be constructed of water main materials meeting the requirements of Section (DELETE) 5010, 2.01 (ADD) 4010, 2.02. However, provide a linear separation of at least 2 feet.

B. Separation of Sewer Force Mains from Water Mains: Separate storm sewer force mains and water mains by a horizontal distance of at least 10 feet unless:

1. The force main is constructed of water main materials meeting a minimum pressure rating of 150 psi and the requirements of (DELETE) 5010, 2.01 (ADD) 4010, 2.02. and

3.11 (ADD) MARSHALLTOWN STANDARD DETAILS

A. Added the following detail.

1. MR-5 Typical Street Utility Section Detail

SECTION 4030 - PIPE CULVERTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.03 through 1.06: (DELETE): ~~Comply with Division 1 – General Provisions and Covenants~~ (ADD) “Comply with Part I - Bidding and Contract Documents and Part II - Technical Specifications”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE CULVERTS

B. Entrance Pipe Culverts: The following pipe culvert types described in Section 4020 may be used within right-of-way as entrance pipe culverts:

5. Corrugated Metal Pipe (CMP). (ADD) Use of this pipe material requires specific approval by the Engineer.
6. Spiral Rib Pipe. (ADD) Use of this pipe material requires specific approval by the Engineer.
7. Coated Corrugated Metal Pipe. (ADD) Use of this pipe material requires specific approval by the Engineer.
8. Corrugated Metal Arch Pipe. (ADD) Use of this pipe material requires specific approval by the Engineer.

C. Structural Plate Culverts: Structural plate culverts may be used in the right-of-way as roadway or entrance pipe culverts.

6. (ADD) Use of this pipe material requires specific approval by the Engineer.

D. Aluminum Structural Plate Culverts: Aluminum structural plate culverts may be used in the right-of-way as roadway or entrance pipe culverts.

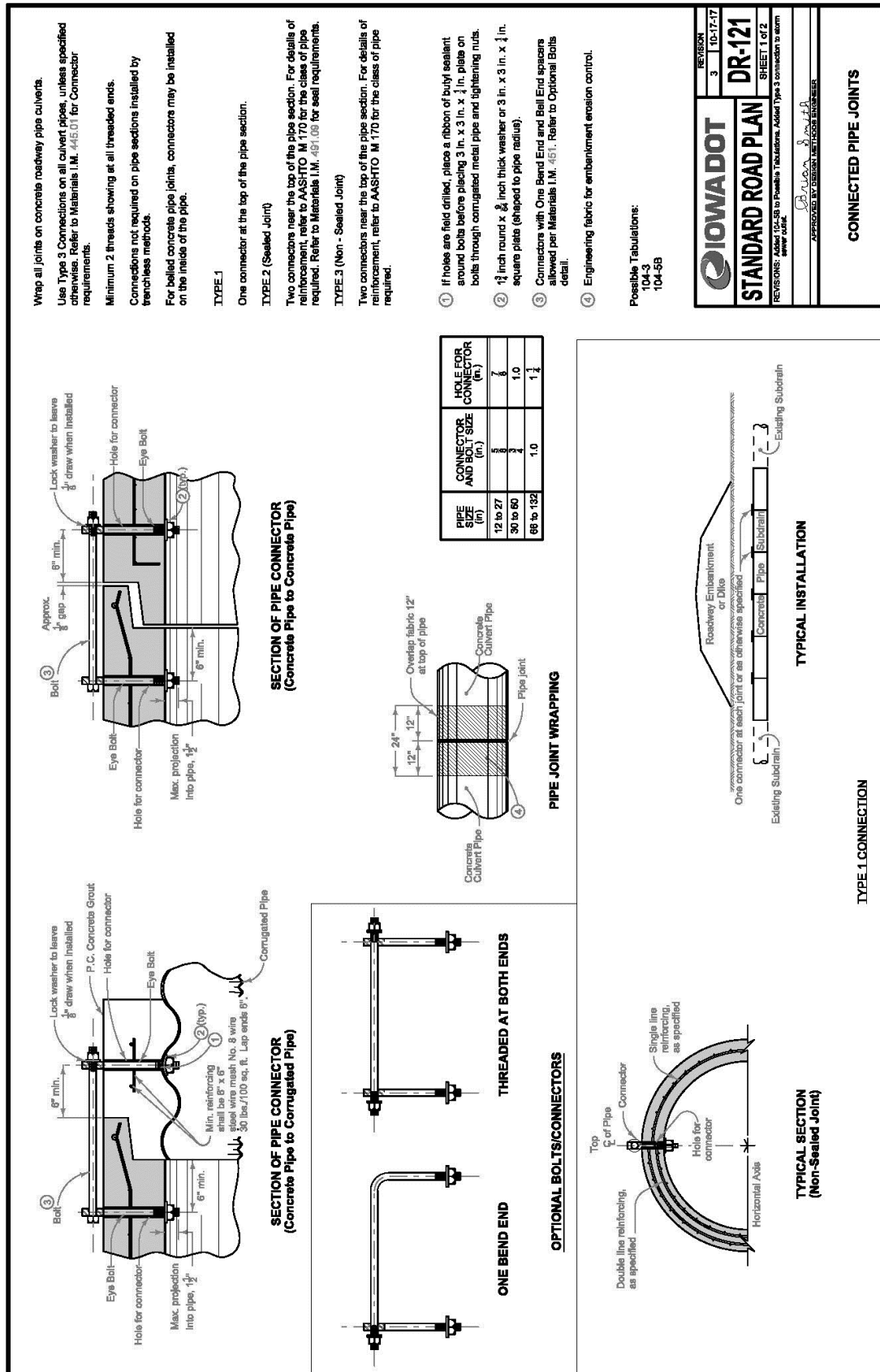
9. (ADD) Use of this pipe material requires specific approval by the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

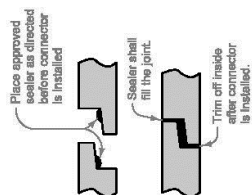
3.04 (ADD) IOWA DOT STANDARD ROAD PLANS

Add the following details:

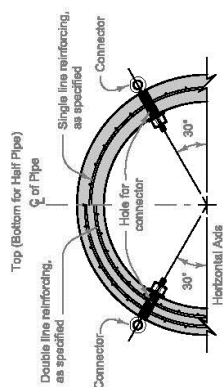
- A. DR-121 Connected Pipe Joints
- B. DR-203 Metal Pipe Aprons and Beveled Ends
- C. DR-211 Metal Safety Slope Apron 6:1 Slope
- D. DR-212 Beveled Pipe and Guard



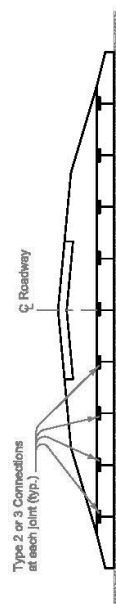
⑤ On culvert extensions, connect all new joints including the joint between the old and new culvert pipe. Holes may need to be drilled into existing pipes.



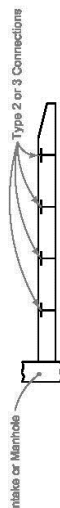
**SEALED JOINT
TYPE 2 CONNECTION**



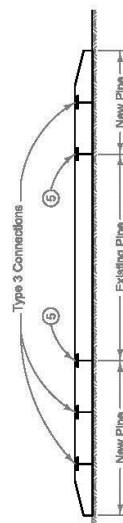
TYPICAL SECTION
TYPE 2 CONNECTION
TYPE 3 CONNECTION



**TYPICAL INSTALLATION
NEW CONSTRUCTION - TYPE 2 or 3 CONNECTION**



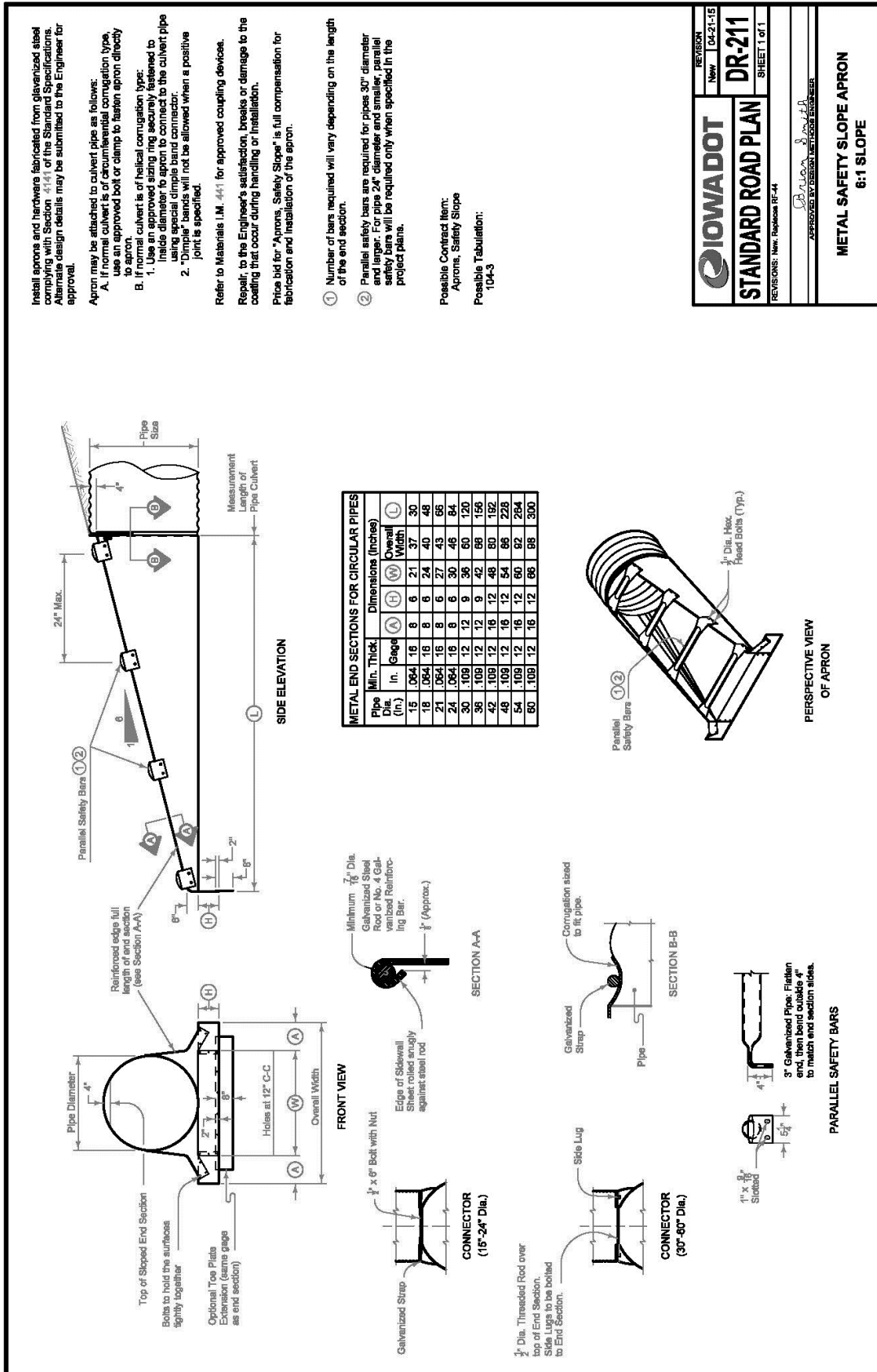
TYPICAL INSTALLATION
STORM SEWER OUTLET - TYPE 2 OR TYPE 3 CONNECTION



**TYPICAL INSTALLATION
PIPE EXTENSION - TYPE 3 CONNECTION**

TYPE 2 AND TYPE 3 CONNECTIONS

	REVISION	DATE	DESCRIPTION
	3	10-17-17	
STANDARD ROAD PLAN	DR-121		
	SHEET 12 OF 2		
REVISIONS: Added 10-158 to Possibles. Indications. Added Type 2 connection to alarm panel.			
APPROVED BY DESIGN ENGINEER			
			



Install aprons and hardware fabricated from galvanized steel complying with Section 4141 of the Standard Specifications. Alternate design details may be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Apron may be attached to culvert pipe as follows:

- A. If the culvert is of circumferential corrugation type, use an approved bolt or clamp to fasten apron directly to apron.
- B. If normal culvert is of helical corrugation type:
 1. Use an approved sizing ring securely fastened to inside diameter to apron to connect to the culvert pipe using special dimple band connector.
 2. Dimple bands will not be allowed when a positive joint is specified.

Refer to Materials I.M. 441 for approved coupling device.

Repair, to the Engineer's satisfaction, breaks or damage to the coating that occur during handling or installation.

Price bid for "Aprons, Safety Slope" is full compensation for fabrication and installation of the apron.

- ① Number of bars required will vary depending on the length of the end section.
 - ② Parallel safety bars are required for pipes 30" diameter and larger. For pipe 24" diameter and smaller, parallel safety bars will be required only when specified in the project plans.
- Possible Corroded Item:
Aprons, Safety Slope
Possible Tabulation:
104-3

STANDARD ROAD PLAN

REVISIONS: New, Replace RC-44

REVISION

New 04-21-15

DR-211

SHEET 1 of 1

Donna Smith

APPROVED BY DESIGN METHOD ENGINEER

METAL SAFETY SLOPE APRON

6:1 SLOPE

For reinforcing steel used in construction of "Beveled Pipe and Guard", use deformed bars meeting the requirements of Article 4151.03 of the Standard Specifications and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123.

Use Class 'C' Concrete in the construction of Beveled Pipe and Guard.

Cut the pipe to fit the foretop. Cut slots into the pipe for placement of the No. 8 bars. After the foretop has been placed, fit the No. 8 bars into the slots cut in the pipe so they will be in proper position when the concrete collar is poured.

Price bid for "Beveled Pipe and Guard", each, is full compensation for furnishing all materials and constructing the Beveled Pipe and Guard.

Special Note:

A slit fence ditch check is required immediately upstream from the inlet. Refer to EC-201 for construction details.

Possible Contract Item:
Beveled Pipe and Guard

Possible Tabulations:
104-3
112-8



STANDARD ROAD PLAN

REVISION: New 04-21-15

DR-212

SHEET 1 of 1

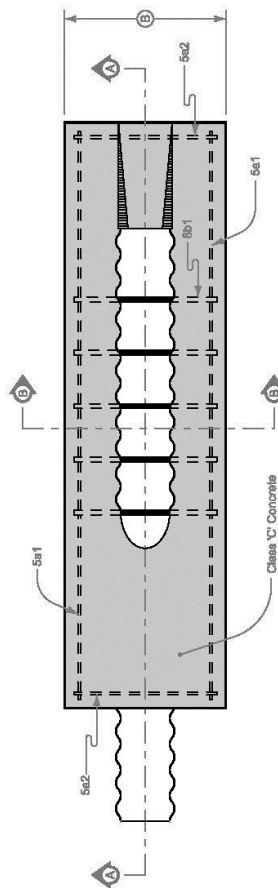
APPROVED BY DESIGN REVIEW ENGINEER

Brian Smith

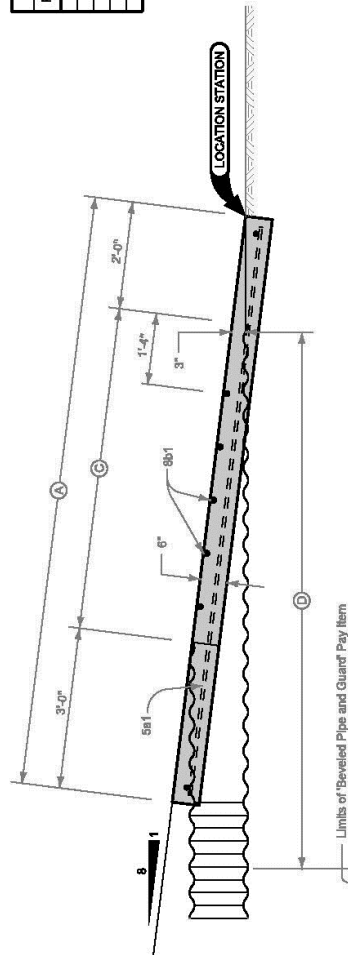
REVISIONS: New, Revision RE-27

BEVELED PIPE AND GUARD

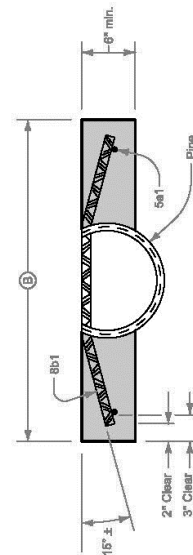
PIPE SIZE	A	B	C	D
12"	11'-0"	3'-0"	6'-0"	10'-0"
15"	13'-2"	3'-3"	8'-2"	12'-0"
18"	15'-4"	3'-6"	10'-4"	14'-0"
21"	17'-6"	3'-9"	12'-6"	16'-0"
24"	19'-8"	4'-0"	14'-8"	18'-0"



PLAN



SECTION A-A



SECTION B-B

REINFORCING BAR LIST									
PIPE SIZE	BAR	LOCATION	SHAPE	COUNT	LENGTH	LIN. FT.	WEIGHT	TOTAL WEIGHT	SPACING
12"	5a1	Base	—	2	10'-0"	21.4	22.3	65.8	See Detail
	5a2	Base	—	2	2'-0"	5.4	5.8		See Detail
	8b1	Base	—	5	2'-10"	14.2	37.9		12"
15"	5a1	Base	—	2	12'-10"	28.7	26.8	93.7	See Detail
	5a2	Base	—	2	2'-11"	5.9	6.2		See Detail
	8b1	Base	—	7	3'-1"	21.8	57.7		12"
18"	5a1	Base	—	2	15'-0"	30.0	31.3	118.1	See Detail
	5a2	Base	—	2	3'-0"	6.4	6.7		See Detail
	8b1	Base	—	9	3'-4"	30.0	80.1		12"
21"	5a1	Base	—	2	17'-2"	34.4	35.9	148.5	See Detail
	5a2	Base	—	2	3'-5"	6.9	7.2		See Detail
	8b1	Base	—	11	3'-7"	38.5	105.5		12"
24"	5a1	Base	—	2	19'-4"	38.7	40.4	161.3	See Detail
	5a2	Base	—	2	3'-8"	7.4	7.7		See Detail
	8b1	Base	—	13	3'-10"	48.9	133.2		12"

SECTION 4040 - SUBDRAINS AND FOOTING DRAIN COLLECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.03 through 1.06: (DELETE): ~~Comply with Division 1—General Provisions and Covenants~~ (ADD) “Comply with Part I - Bidding and Contract Documents and Part II - Technical Specifications”

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUBDRAINS

- A. Install Type 1 or Type 2 subdrain where specified in the contract documents. Comply with Figure 4040.231 (ADD), DR-301, and DR-303.
- C. Provide outlets where specified in the contract documents.
 - 3. (ADD) Comply with 4040.233 and DR-306 for outlets to grade.

3.04 (ADD) IOWA DOT STANDARD ROAD PLANS

A. Add the following details:

- 1. DR-301 Subdrains for Fill or Foundation Drainage (Standard)
- 2. DR-303 Subdrains (Longitudinal)
- 3. DR-306 Precast Concrete Headwall for Subdrain Outlets.

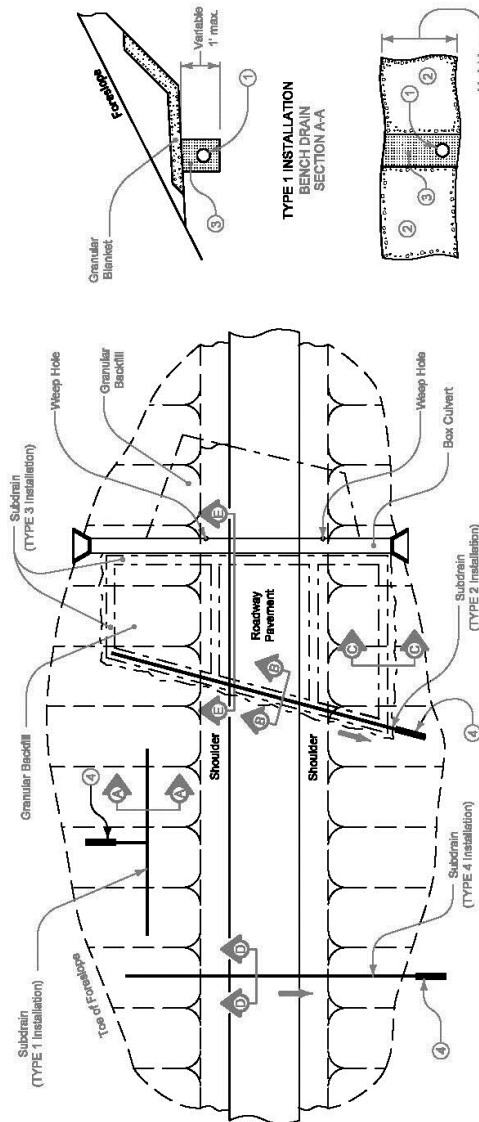
For specific information for individual locations, refer to the detail project plans, site survey sheets, and tabulations of subdrains.

Dispose of material excavated from trenches for subdrain as directed by the Engineer. No extra compensation will be made for such disposal.

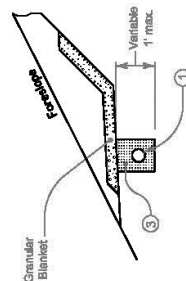
Cap blind ends of subdrains with a metal cap or by other methods approved by the Engineer. Install all perforated pipe with the perforations centered on flowline of the bottom side of the subdrain.

Place Granular Material for Blankets as indicated on the plans.

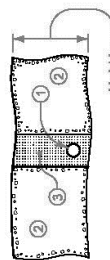
- ① Perforated Subdrain (Polyethylene Corrugated Tubing).
- ② Granular Material for Blanket (Uncompacted).
- ③ Porous Backfill (Uncompacted).
- ④ For Subdrain outlet construction details, see DR-306 and DR-308.
- ⑤ 10 inches for 4 inch subdrain; 12 inches for 8 inch subdrain.



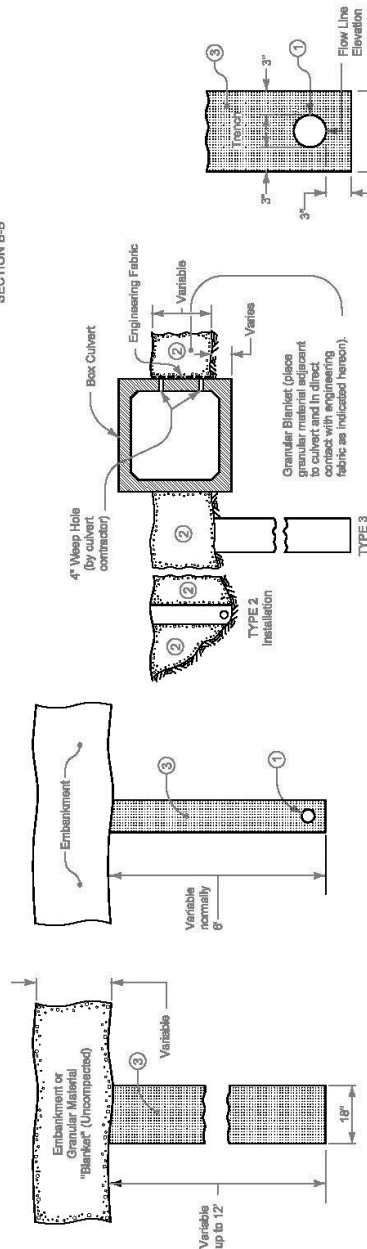
PLAN VIEW OF TYPICAL STANDARD SUBDRAIN INSTALLATIONS



TYPE 1 INSTALLATION
BENCH DRAIN
SECTION A-A

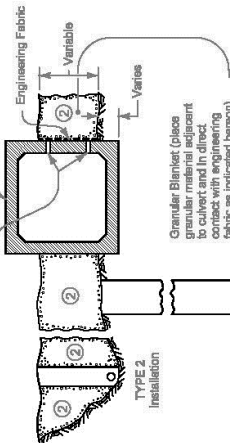


TYPE 2 INSTALLATION
SUBDRAIN
SECTION B-B

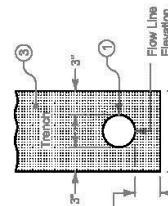


TYPE 3 INSTALLATION
TRENCH DRAIN
SECTION C-C

TYPE 4 INSTALLATION
SUBDRAIN
SECTION D-D



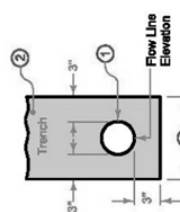
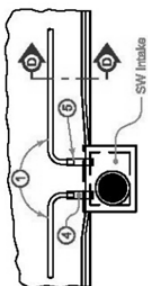
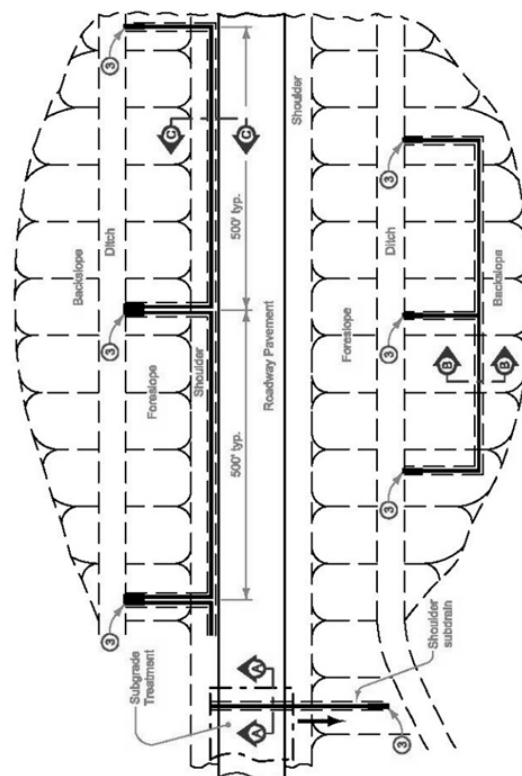
SECTION E-E
SUBSOIL DRAINAGE



TUBING PLACEMENT DETAIL
ALL TYPES

Possible Contract Items:
Standard Subdrain
Trench Drain
Granular Material for Blanket and Subdrain
Subdrain Outlet (DR-306)
Subdrain Outlet (DR-308)
Possible Tabulation:
104-5C

IOWA DOT	REVISION	1	10-17-17
	DR-301		
STANDARD ROAD PLAN		SHEET 1 of 1	
REVISIONS: Reference to the DR-304 have been changed to the DR-306.			
APPROVED BY DESIGN METHOD ENGINEER			
SUBDRAINS			
FOR FILL OR FOUNDATION DRAINAGE			
(STANDARD)			

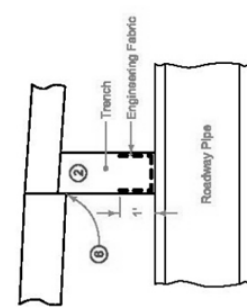
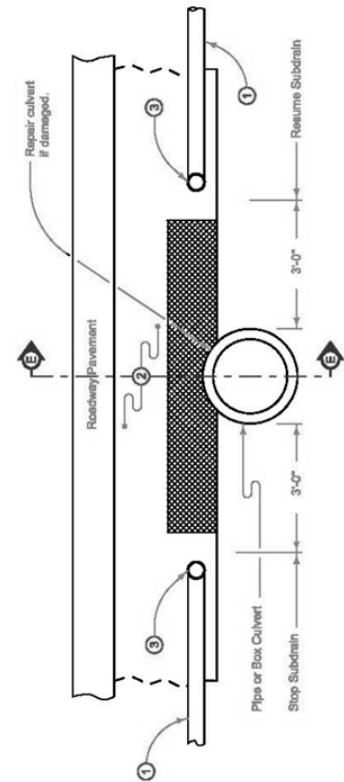


When culverts which are less than 1 foot below the trench bottom are encountered within a tabulated subdrain, stop the trench 3 feet from the culvert and resume 3 feet beyond the culvert.

On new construction projects, place the subdrain after the special backfill, if required, and prior to granular or saved shoulder material.

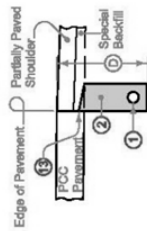
Except for backslope installations, if the Contractor's operations result in a trench, place and compact granular shoulder material in the trench to be level with the adjacent surface, prior to opening lanes to traffic.

- ① Perforated Subdrain (Compugated Polyethylene Tubing).
- ② Porous Beckdill for Subdrain (compacted).
- ③ Subdrain outlets. See DR-306.
- ④ 2 foot section of compugated metal pipe of diameter 2' or 2 foot section of corrugated plastic pipe of diameter as subdrain. Pipe will be paid for as "Subdrain Outlet (DR-303)".
- ⑤ Connect PE or PVC outlet with an appropriate coupler. Connect CMP outlet one of two ways: (1) inside-ft. reducer coupler (1" foot minimum ft. inside CMP); or (2) insert 1' seal of the 4 inch subdrain into 8 inch CMP and fully seal entire opening with groud.
- ⑥ Place porous backfill in direct contact with a minimum of 2 inches of pavement and continuous to shoulder material as per note 10 or 11.
- ⑦ If the trench is inadvertently carried over the culvert, repair the trench as detailed on this sheet. If obstruction is 1 foot or more below trench bottom, carry obstruction line over in continuous alignment. No payment will be made for trench repair.
- ⑧ 10 inches for 4 inch subdrain, 12 inches for 6 inch subdrain.

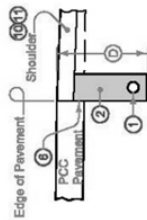


	REVISION	
	3	10-17-17
DR-303		
STANDARD ROAD PLAN		
SHEET 1 of 2		
REVISIONS: References to the DR-303 have been changed to the DR-300.		
<i>Brian Smith</i> APPROVED BY DESIGN METHOD ENGINEER SUBDRAINS (LONGITUDINAL)		

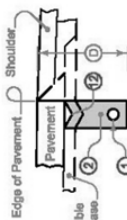
- 1 Perforated Subdrain (Corrugated Polyethylene Tubing).
- 2 Porous Backfill for Subdrain (compacted).
- 3 Place porous backfill in direct contact with a minimum of 2 inches of pavement and continuous to shoulder material as per note 11 or 12.
- 4 Install subdrain as cut proceeds.
- 5 On existing Granular or Earth Shoulders, replace with 4 inch minimum depth granular shoulder material.
- 6 On Paved Shoulders, refer to Section 2502 of the Standard Specifications for finishing shoulder.
- 7 Cut "V" notch just prior to subbase (if proposed) or pavement placement to assure unconfined contact.
- 8 Place top of subdrain trench at the bottom of pavement Backfill trench so that a wedge of porous backfill has a minimum vertical contact of 2 inches with the pavement.



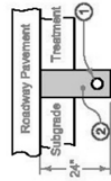
**TYPE 7B INSTALLATION
SECTION C-C**



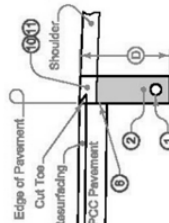
**TYPE 7A INSTALLATION
SECTION C-C**



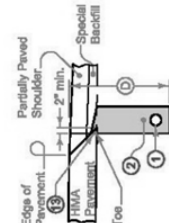
**TYPE 9 INSTALLATION
SECTION C-C
For Drain Placement Prior to
Subbase or Pavement Placement**



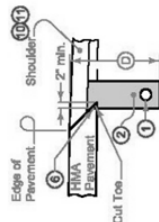
**TYPE 5 INSTALLATION
SECTION A-A
Subgrade Treatment Subdrain**



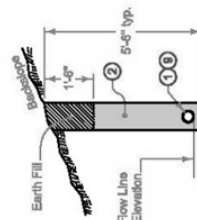
**TYPE 9 INSTALLATION
SECTION C-C
Composite Pavement
with Existing Shoulder**



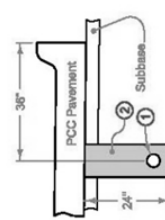
**TYPE 8B INSTALLATION
SECTION C-C**



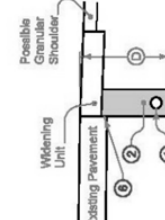
**TYPE 8A INSTALLATION
SECTION C-C**



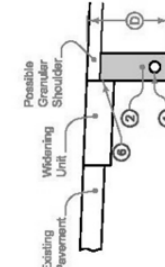
**TYPE 11 INSTALLATION
SECTION B-B
Backslope**



**TYPE 12 INSTALLATION
SECTION D-D**

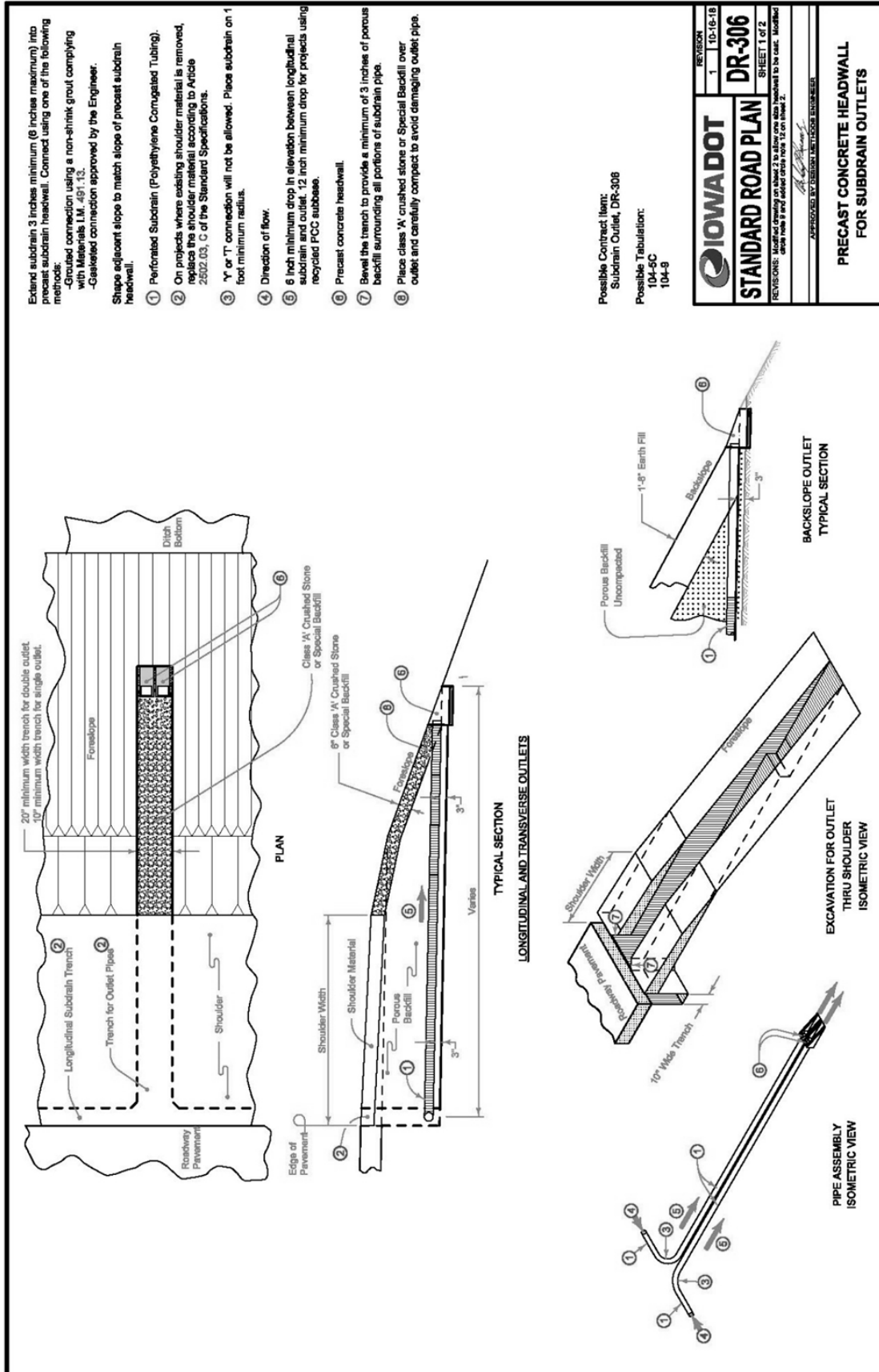


**TYPE 13 INSTALLATION
SECTION C-C
For New Widening Unit if
Thinner than Existing Pavement**

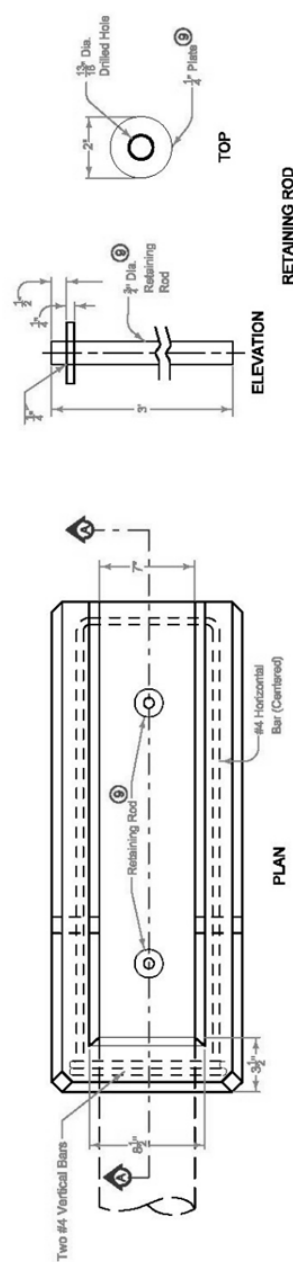


**TYPE 14 INSTALLATION
SECTION C-C
For New Widening Unit if
Thicker than Existing Pavement**

IOWA DOT	REVISION	3	10-12-17
	STANDARD ROAD PLAN		
DR-303		SHEET 2 of 2	
REVISIONS: Reference to the DR-301 have been changed to the DR-303.			
APPROVED BY DESIGN: <i>Barbara Smith</i>			
SUBDRAINS (LONGITUDINAL)			



Comply with Section 2418 of the Standard Specifications.



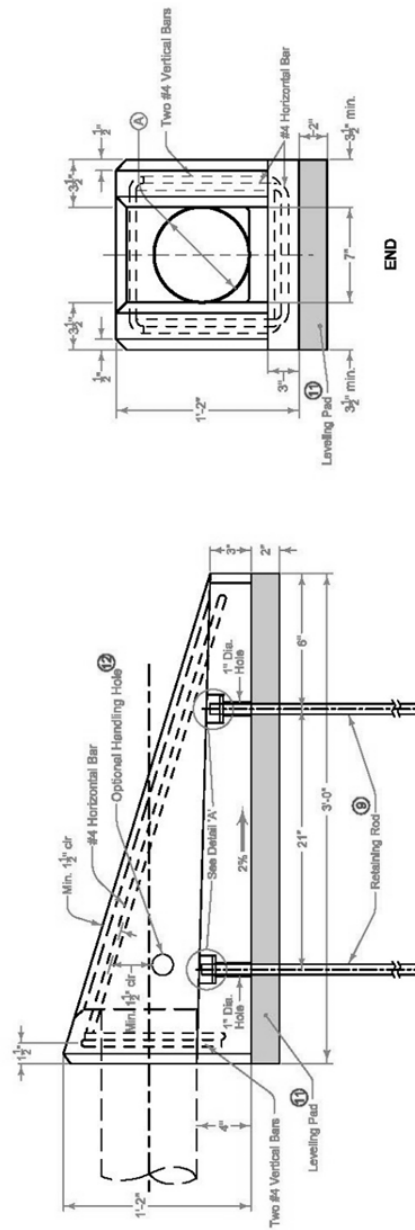
⑨ ASTM A36 Steel galvanized according to ASTM A123 or ASTM F2329 after shop welding is complete.

⑩ After installing retaining rod, fill recess with bituminous material complying with ASTM C990 to prevent moisture infiltration.

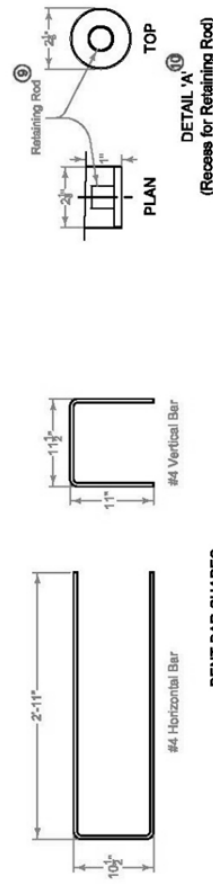
⑪ Granular material complying with Section 4133 of the Standard Specifications.

⑫ Maximum diameter 2 inches. Fill hole with soil light plug after placing headwall and before placing backfill.

DIMENSION	4" DIA PIPE	6" DIA PIPE	7"
A	5"	7"	



SECTION A-A



IOWA DOT

STANDARD ROAD PLAN

DR-306

REVISIONS: Modified existing on sheet 2 to allow one also headwall to be cast. Modified sheet 2 to allow one also headwall to be cast. Modified sheet 2 to allow one also headwall to be cast.

REVISIONS: 1 10-16-18

SHEET 2 OF 2

APPROVED BY: [Signature]

DESIGNED BY: [Signature]

**PRECAST CONCRETE HEADWALL
FOR SUBDRAIN OUTLETS**

SECTION 4050 - PIPE REHABILITATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 4060 - CLEANING, INSPECTION, AND TESTING OF SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.02 (ADD) FORCE MAIN CLEANING PIG

- A. The force main cleaning pigs shall be light-density crisscross pigs constructed of a minimum of two (2) pounds per cubic foot density foam and coated with polyurethane elastomer in crisscross pattern.
- B. The force main cleaning pigs shall have an open nose design for maximum jetting action and pressure equalization. The pigs shall have the ability to scratch, scrape, plow and jet to assist in cleaning and flushing debris from the force main. The pig units shall be sized to the pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall have a length two times the diameter. The nose shall be parabolic shaped in order that it may better enter restrictions. The pigs shall have the ability to negotiate mitered and short radius bends, short radius elbows, tees, crosses, and multi-dimensional pipe sizes and valves.
- C. All pipeline pig ingredients shall be certified by the manufacturer as having been successfully used in similar applications and comply with these specifications.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.03 VIDEO INSPECTION

A. (DELETE) General:

- ~~1. Unless otherwise specified in the contract documents conduct video inspection of all new and rehabilitated sanitary and storm sewers after all backfill and compaction operations are completed, but prior to paving.~~
- ~~2. Notify the Engineer the day prior to inspection so the Engineer may be~~

~~present during the inspection.~~

~~3. Notify the Engineer of the extent of noncompliance with the low spot depth tolerances in Section 4010 for sanitary sewers and Section 4020 for storm sewers.~~

~~4. Re-inspect sewers after any corrective action has been completed.~~

B. (DELETE) Inspection Procedure:

~~1. Prior to video inspection, run sufficient water through the pipe to saturate potential low spots so they may be detected during inspection.~~

~~2. Inspect each pipe segment between manholes or access points in a single, continuous run. Progress through the entire project in a uniform direction.~~

~~3. Inspect all lateral connections and other observations at right angles utilizing the pan and tilt capabilities of the camera.~~

~~4. Center the video camera in the pipe during the inspection.~~

~~5. Do not exceed 30 feet of inspection per minute.~~

C. (DELETE) Inspection Reporting:

~~1. Provide a copy of the video inspection including on-screen continuous footage, pipe diameter, direction of viewing, and manhole and street location references in the recording. Affix labels to the recording media to include the name of the project, the date, and the location of the inspection.~~

~~2. Provide a written report of the inspection. In the report, include true-to-scale drawings of all sewer defects and observation locations. Reference the time stamp on each line item entry on the written report.~~

A. (ADD) Prior to acceptance by the City, a television inspection on Sanitary Sewers shall be completed by the contractor. Said TV inspection shall be performed 30 days after backfilling. The TV inspection shall be with a pan & tilt color camera and a footage meter that accurately displays the camera's location on tape.

B. (ADD) The developer/contractor will be required to ensure that an informational meeting is set up between the entity performing the television inspection on the new construction and the City Engineer and/or Sewer Superintendent. The meeting is used to educate the entity's television operator on the proper inspection techniques while televising for the City of Marshalltown. Proper techniques are, but not limited to the following:

1. Identify each structure by proper structure number

2. Separate reports for each line segment televised

3. Pipe preparation before televising, to include cleaning or putting water down the line to show sags

4. Video tape procedures, including procedures for viewing laterals or connections

5. Timeliness in returning videos and paper reports

- C. (ADD) All television inspections shall be provided in digital format (.MPEG, .MPG, or .WMV), PDF written report and in Wincan digital CD format. If not provided in Wincan digital format, the contractor shall pay \$20 per line segment for the information to be data entered into the City system.
- D. (ADD) After review of the videos and written reports, the City of Marshalltown will contact the developer or contractor of a positive review or identify areas that need to be repaired prior to final acceptance. Any repairs will need to be re-televised.

3.07 (ADD) FORCE MAIN CLEANING

- A. All lines shall be thoroughly cleaned before acceptance until all traces of construction materials, soil or other foreign matter have been removed.
- B. The Contractor shall take all necessary measures to protect adjacent facilities and property. Damages caused by water or water carried material shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. All cleaning shall be completed prior to the initiation of the testing process described in Part 3.06.
- D. Force main cleaning shall be accomplished using a hydraulically propelled polyurethane pig, conforming to the requirements of Part 2 above, to remove all construction debris from the force main.

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 5 – WATER MAINS AND APPURTENANCES

City of Marshalltown Supplementary Conditions to the Statewide Urban Design and Specifications (SUDAS)

MARSHALLTOWN WATER WORKS (MWW)

The intent of these Supplementary Specifications is to modify the Statewide Urban Design and Specifications (SUDAS) in order to meet the regulations of the Marshalltown Water Works. The following items will modify the portion of the SUDAS Specifications indicated. The Supplementary Specifications only modify the sections indicated. All other sections of the SUDAS Specification that are not modified will remain in full force and effect.

SS-1 PIPE BEDDING AND BACKFILL

Modify Section 3010 Paragraph 3.05 A by adding the following:

6. All backfill within the paved portion of the street right of way shall meet the requirements of the City of Marshalltown Standard Specifications for Street Excavation and Restoration

SS-2 PVC Pipe

Delete Section 5010 Paragraph 2.01 A 1 in its entirety and replace with the following in its place

1. **Minimum Wall Thickness:**
 - a. 4 inch through 12 inch sizes: DR14
 - b. Sizes over 12 inch: As specified in the contract documents.

SS-3 Pipe Coupling

Add the following to Section 5010 Paragraph 2.03 D. after the words pipe coupling:
"Comply with AWWA C219"

SS-4 Center Sleeve

Delete Section 5010 Paragraph 2.03 D. 1. in its entirety and replace with the following:

1. **Center Sleeve (Center Ring):**
 - a. Ductile iron complying with ASTM A536 for sizes 4 inch through 16 inch.
 - b. Sizes over 16 inch: As specified in the contract documents.

SS-5 Polyethylene Wrap

Add the following to Section 5010 Paragraph 2.05 A after the words Polyethylene Wrap

"Polyethylene wrap will only be required if it is noted on the detailed plan sheets."

SS-6 Tracer Wire Station

Delete Section 5010 Paragraph 2.05 B. 5. in its entirety and replace with the following:

5. **Tracer Wire Termination:** Comply with Marshalltown Water Works Figure #9 for the proper termination of tracer wire at fire hydrants.

SS-7 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT FOR PVC PIPE INSTALLATION

Add the following to Section 5010 Paragraph 3.03:

- C. The use of butterfly valves on DR14 pipe requires the inside diameter of the pipe to be chamfered in order to provide clearance for the valve disc. Refer to the valve manufacturer's instruction manual for the chamfer details.

SS-8 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

Delete Section 5010 Paragraph 3.05 in its entirety.

SS-9 TRACER SYSTEM INSTALLATION

Section 5010 Paragraph 3.06 F.: Delete the words "(comply with Figure 5010.102)" and replace with the following words: "(comply with Marshalltown Water Works Figure #9)"

SS-10 Gate Valves

Delete the following words from Section 5020 Paragraph 2.01 B. "or AWWA C515 (ductile iron)"

SS-11 Butterfly Valves

Delete Section 5020 Paragraph 2.01 C. 4. in its entirety.

SS-12 Tapping Valve Assemblies

Delete the following words from Section 5020 Paragraph 2.01 D. 1. "or AWWA C515"

SS-13 FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY

Section 5020 Paragraph 2.02: Add the following:

- H. Fire Hydrants shall meet the requirements of the Marshalltown Water Works

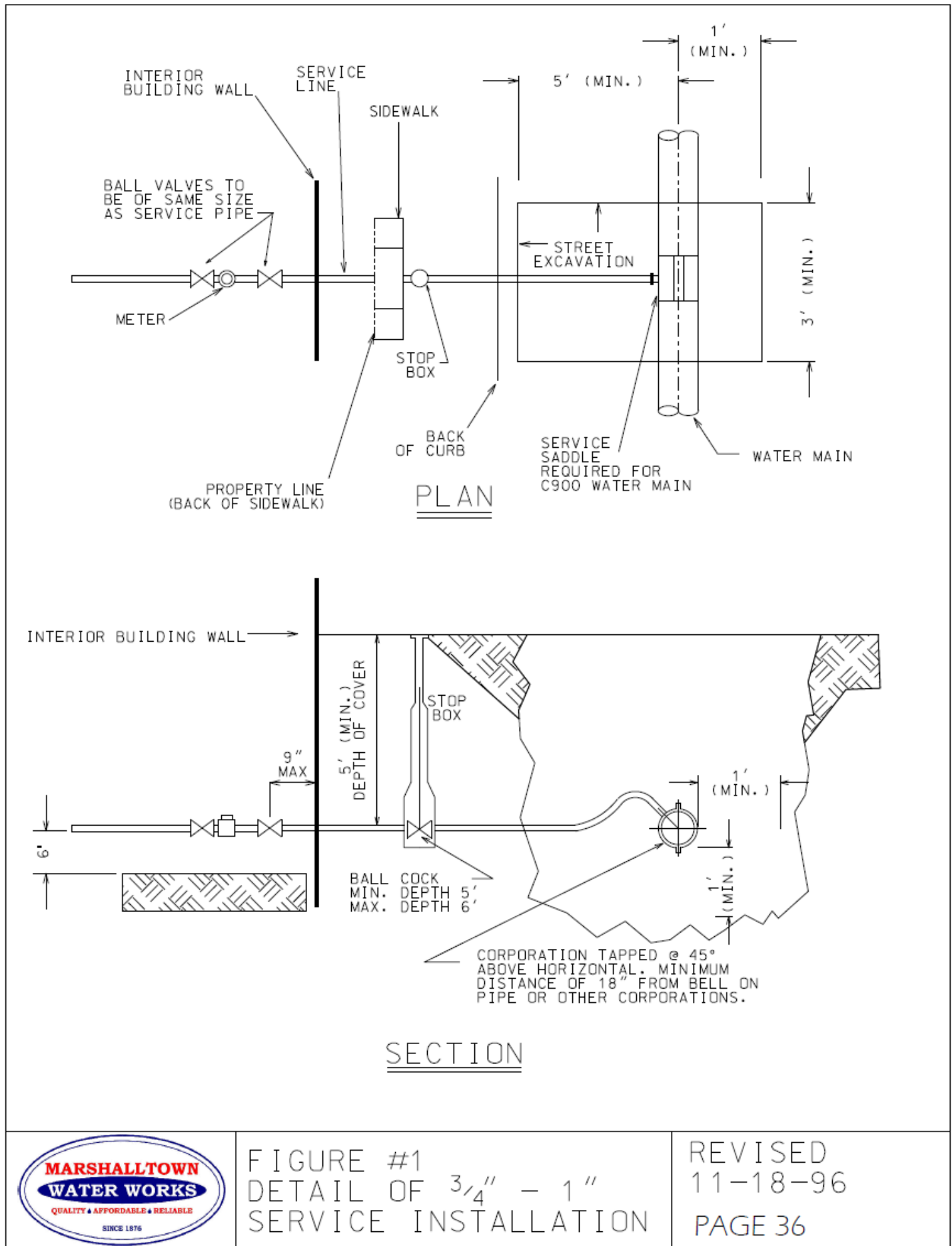
SS-14 Valve Stem Extension:

Delete Section 5020 Paragraph 2.03 C. in its entirety.

SS-15 FIRE HYDRANT

Delete the following words from Section 5020 Paragraph 3.03 A. "Figure 5020.201" and replace with the following words "Marshalltown Water Works Figure #9"

STANDARD DETAILS



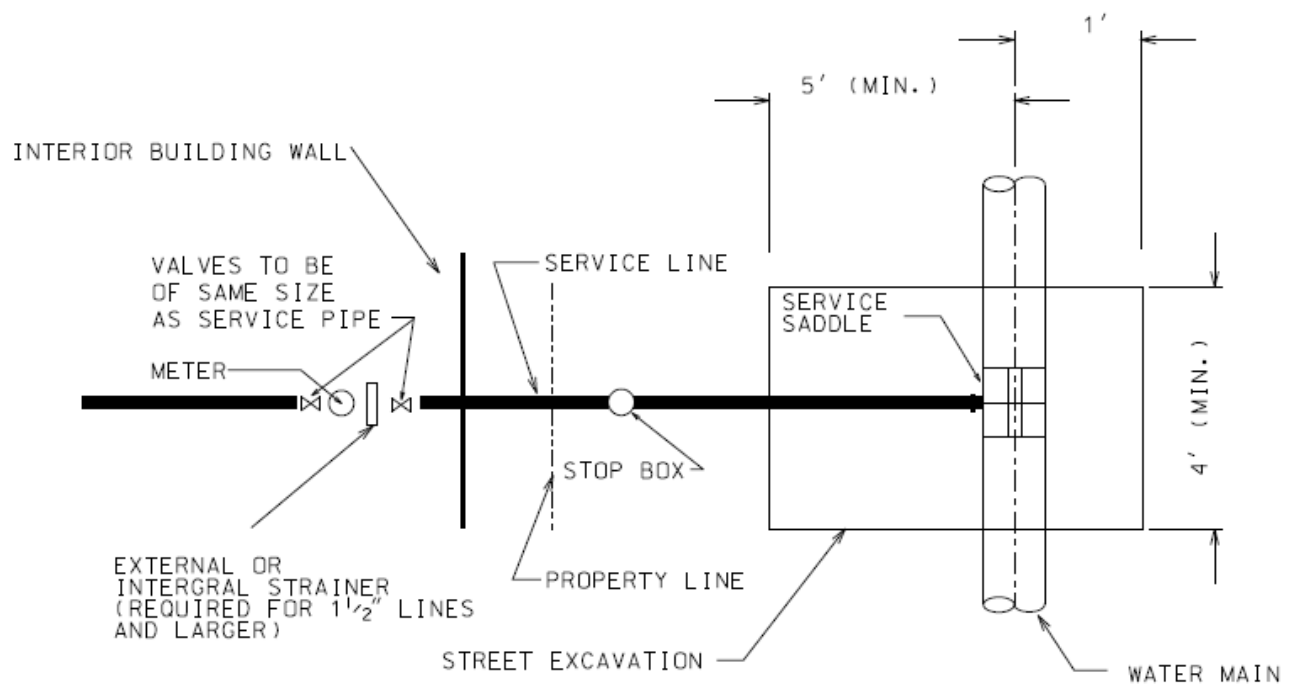
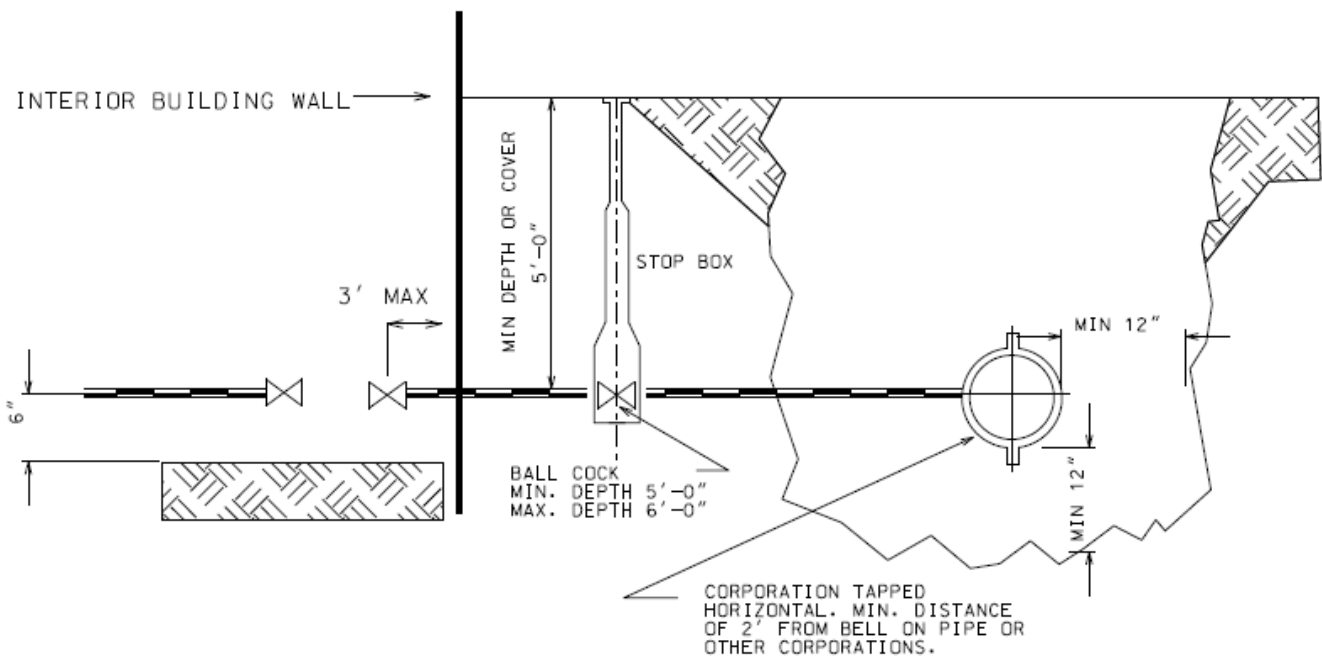
PLANSECTION

FIGURE #3
DETAIL OF 1" - 2"
SERVICE INSTALLATION

REVISED 7-2-96

PAGE 38

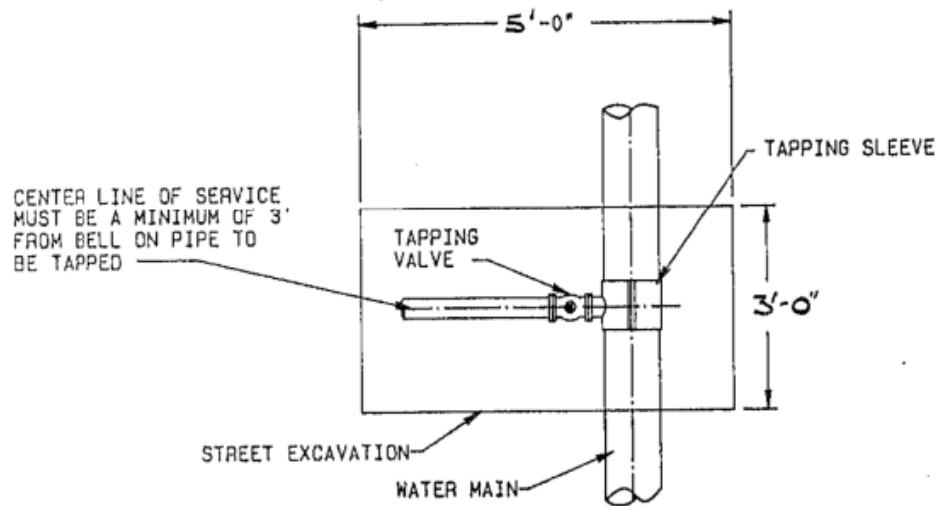
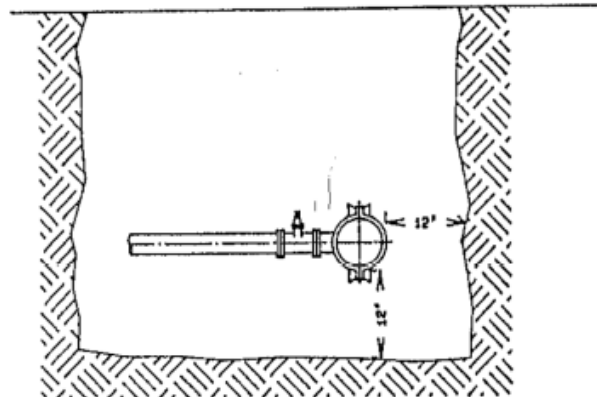
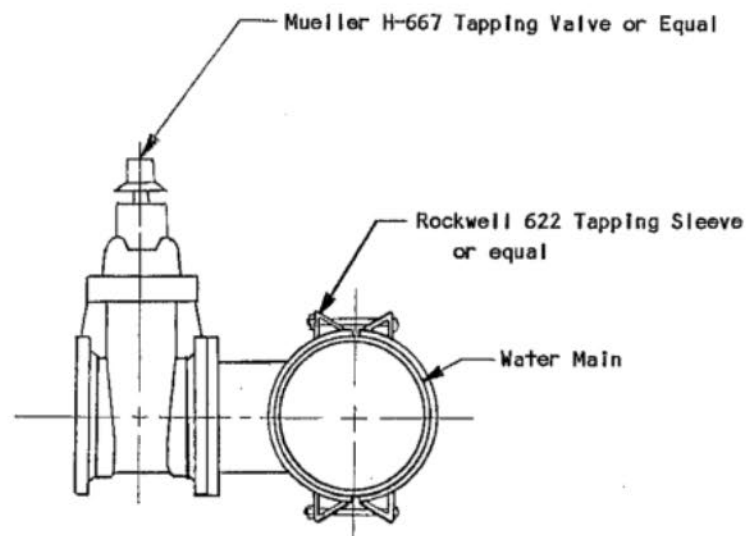
PLANSECTION

FIGURE #4



EXCAVATION DETAIL FOR TAPPING
SERVICES LARGER THAN 2"



All taps in excess of 2" will be performed
by utility and billed to contractor.
Contractor will furnish all materials.



FIGURE #8
TAPPING DETAIL
SERVICES LARGER THAN 2"

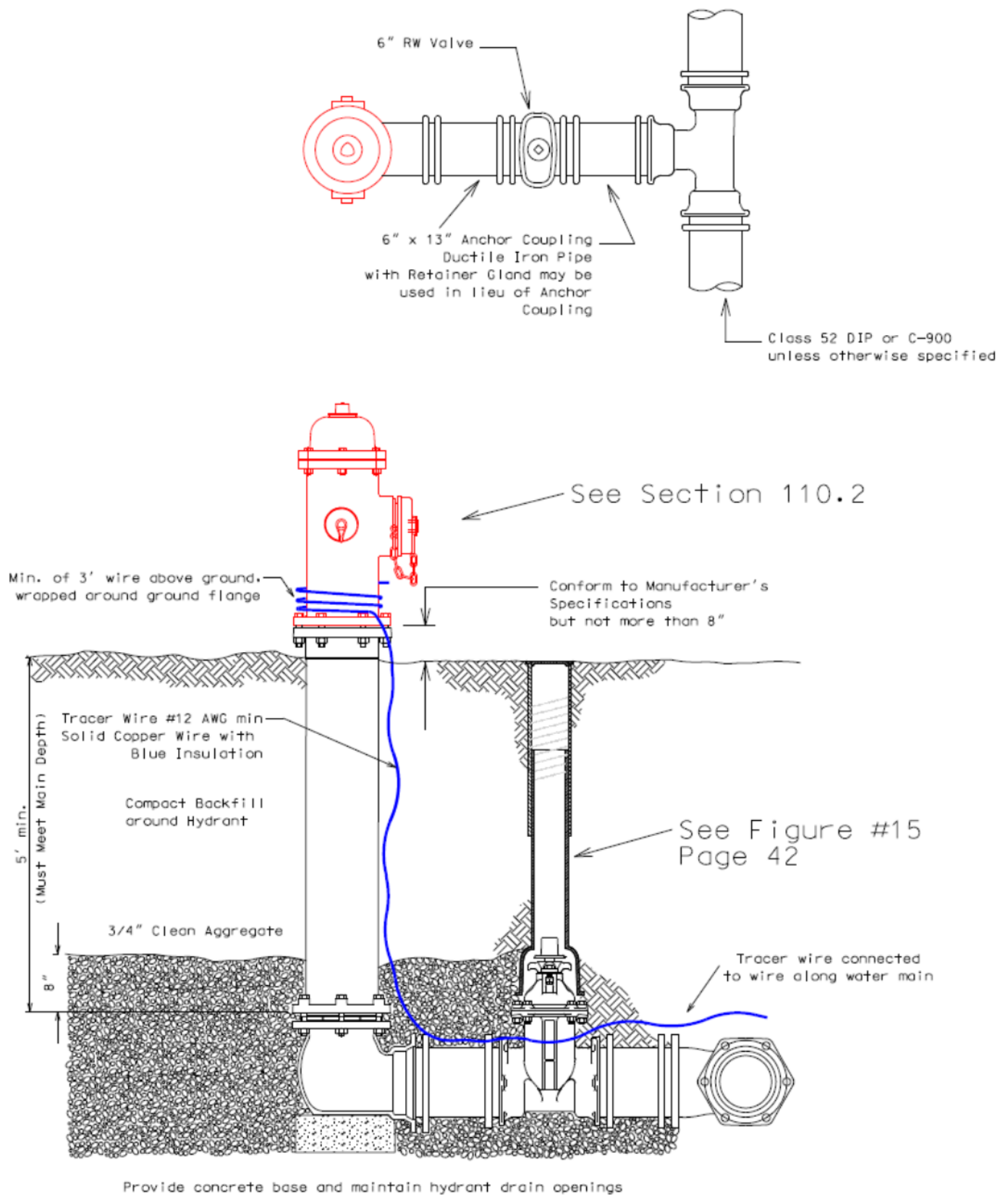


Figure #9

Detail of Standard
Hydrant Installation

Revised
4-21-2003

Page 44

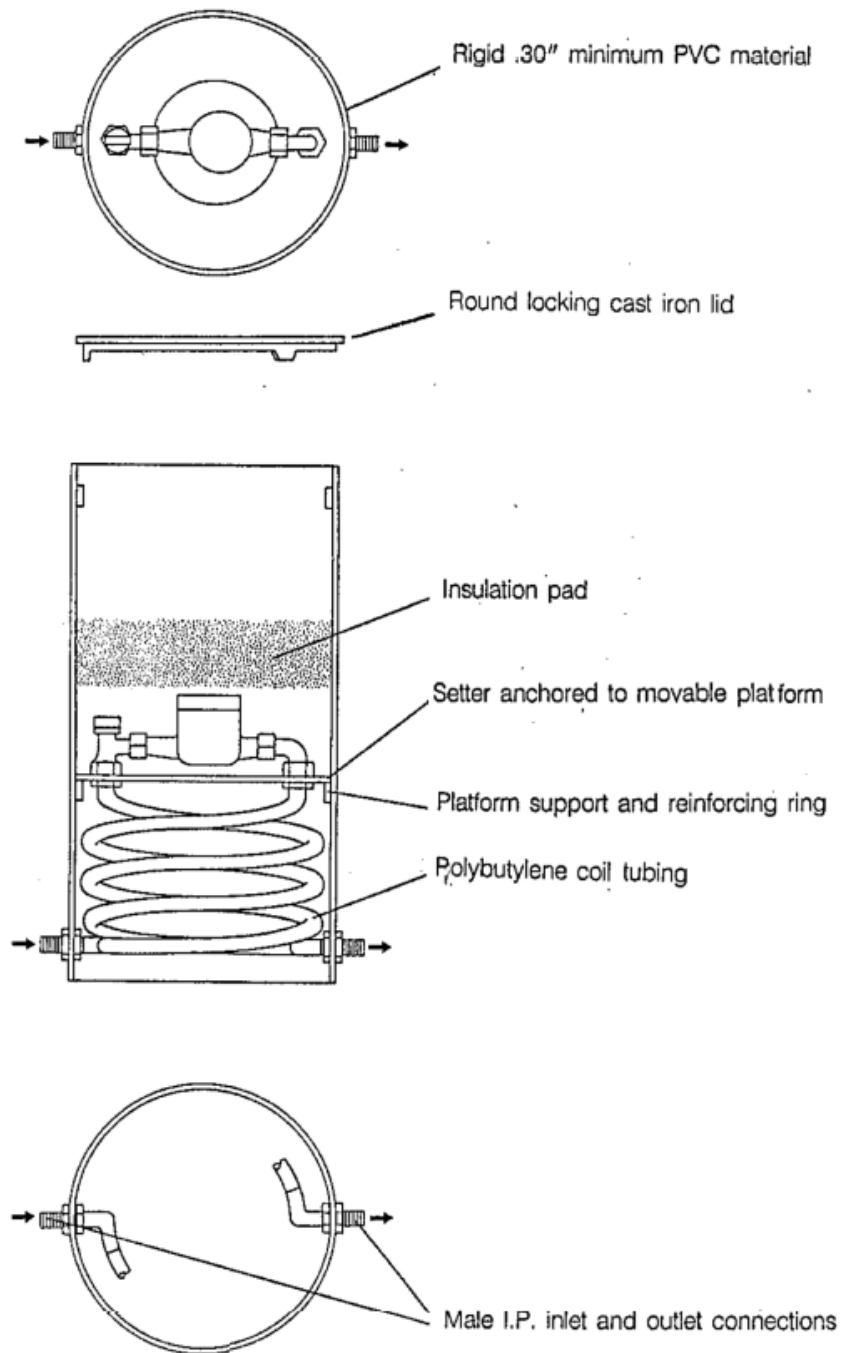


FIGURE #10
DETAIL OF STANDARD
METER PIT
5/8" - 1" METER

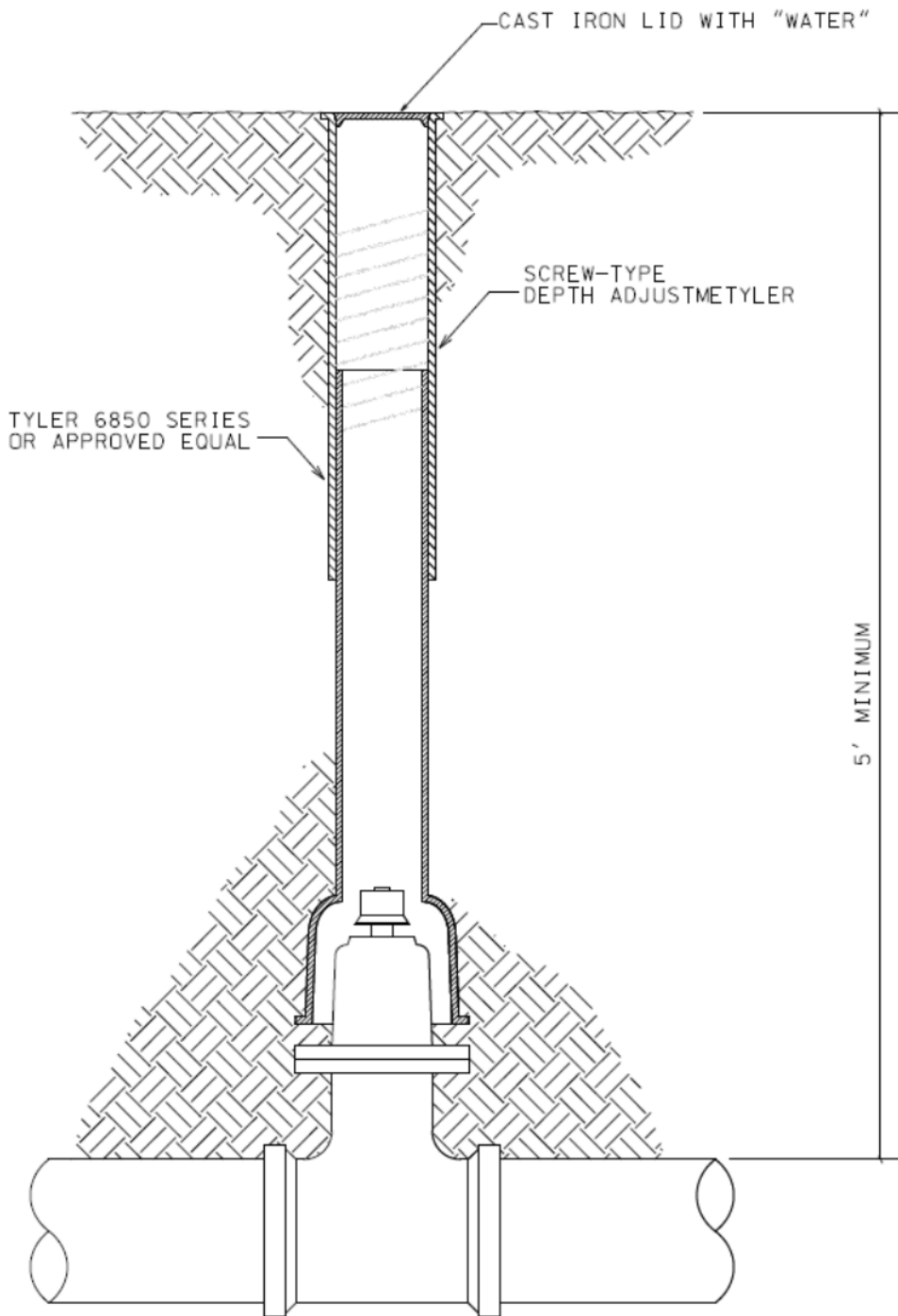


FIGURE # 15
DETAIL OF STANDARD
VALVE BOX INSTALLATION
FOR RESILIENT WEDGE VALVES

5-19-97

PAGE 50

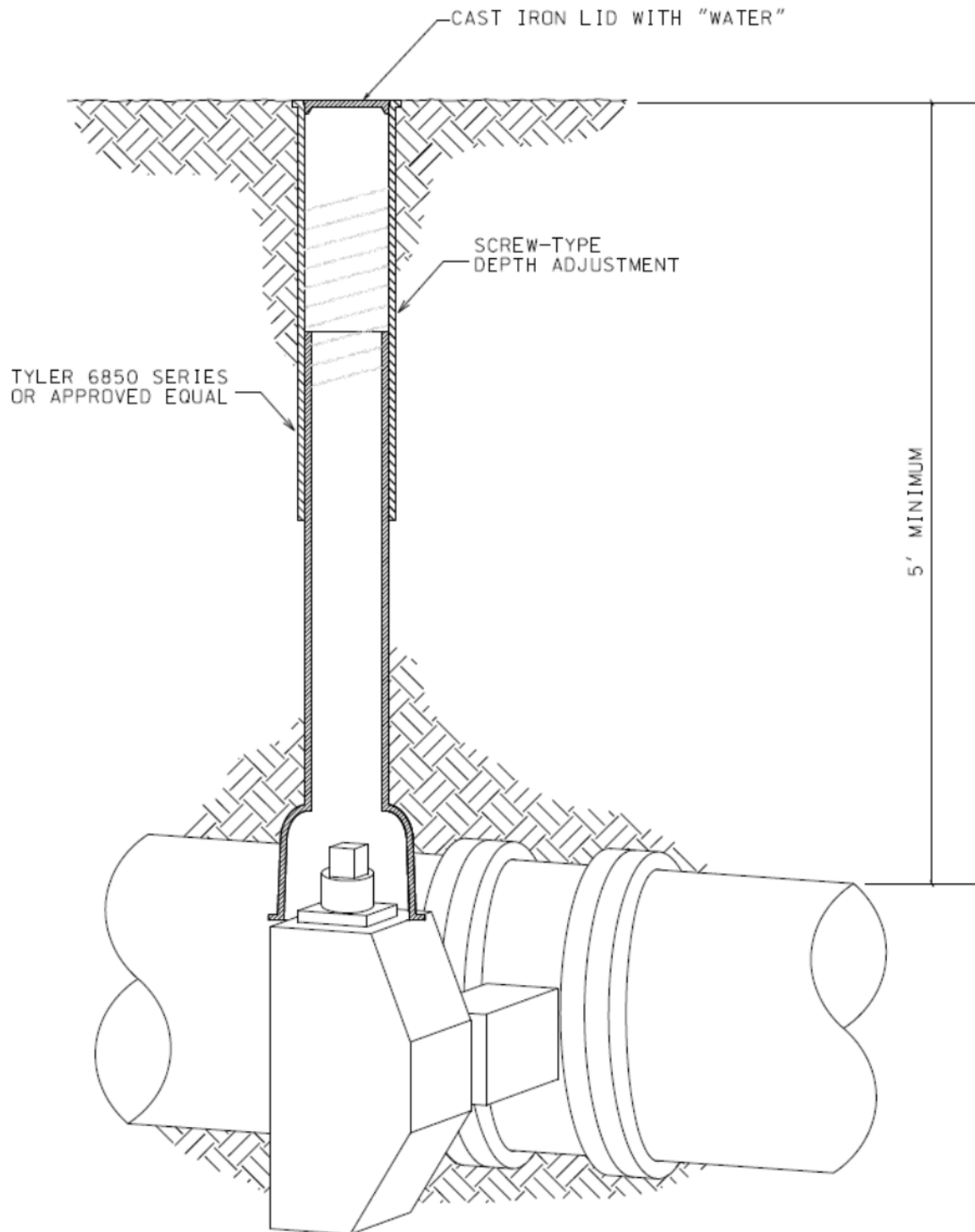
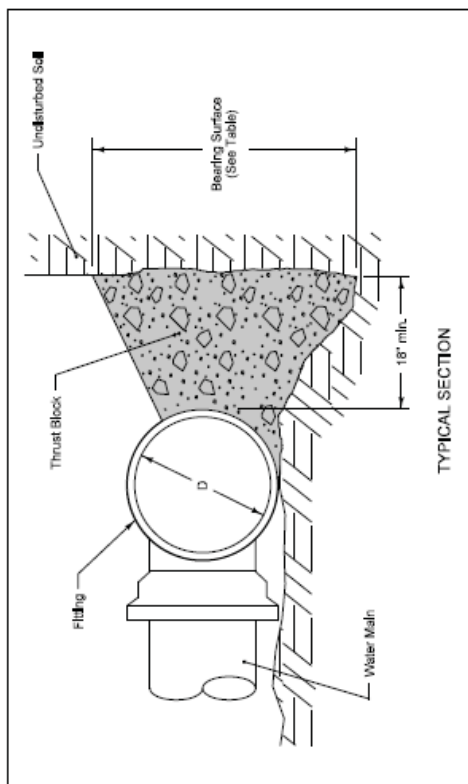


FIGURE # 16
DETAIL OF STANDARD
VALVE BOX INSTALLATION
FOR BUTTERFLY VALVES

5-19-97

PAGE 51



Diameter of Pipe, D (Inches)	MINIMUM BEARING SURFACE (sq)					Toes and Dead Ends
	Bends					
	112°	225°	45°	90°		
4	1	1	2	4	3	
6	1	2	4	8	6	
8	2	4	7	14	10	
10	3	6	11	21	15	
12	4	8	16	29	21	
14	5	11	21	39	28	
16	7	14	27	50	36	
18	9	17	34	63	46	
20	11	21	42	78	55	
24	15	31	60	111	78	
30	24	47	92	171	120	
36	34	67	132	244	173	

Minimum surface area based on water pressure of 150 psi and
allowable soil pressure of 1,000 p.s.f.

Extend thrust blocks to undisturbed soil. Excavation into trench wall may be necessary.

Form vertical surfaces of poured concrete thrust blocks except on bearing surface.

Encase all fittings in polyethylene wrap. Do not allow concrete to directly contact joints or fitting bolts.

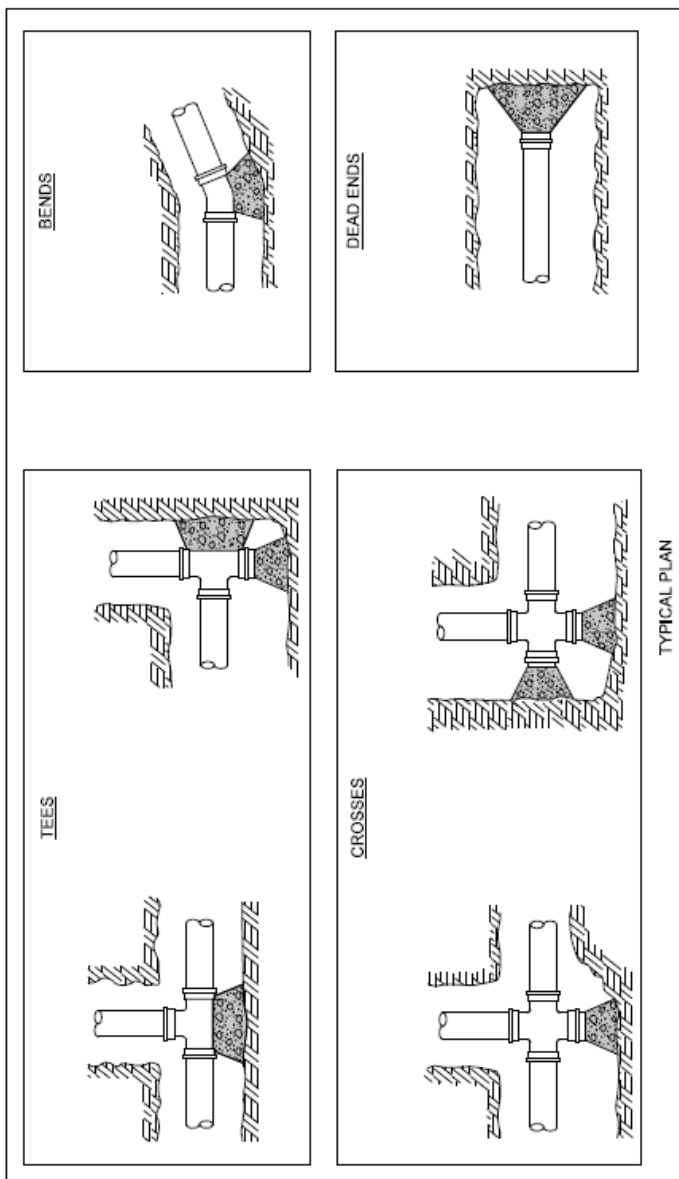
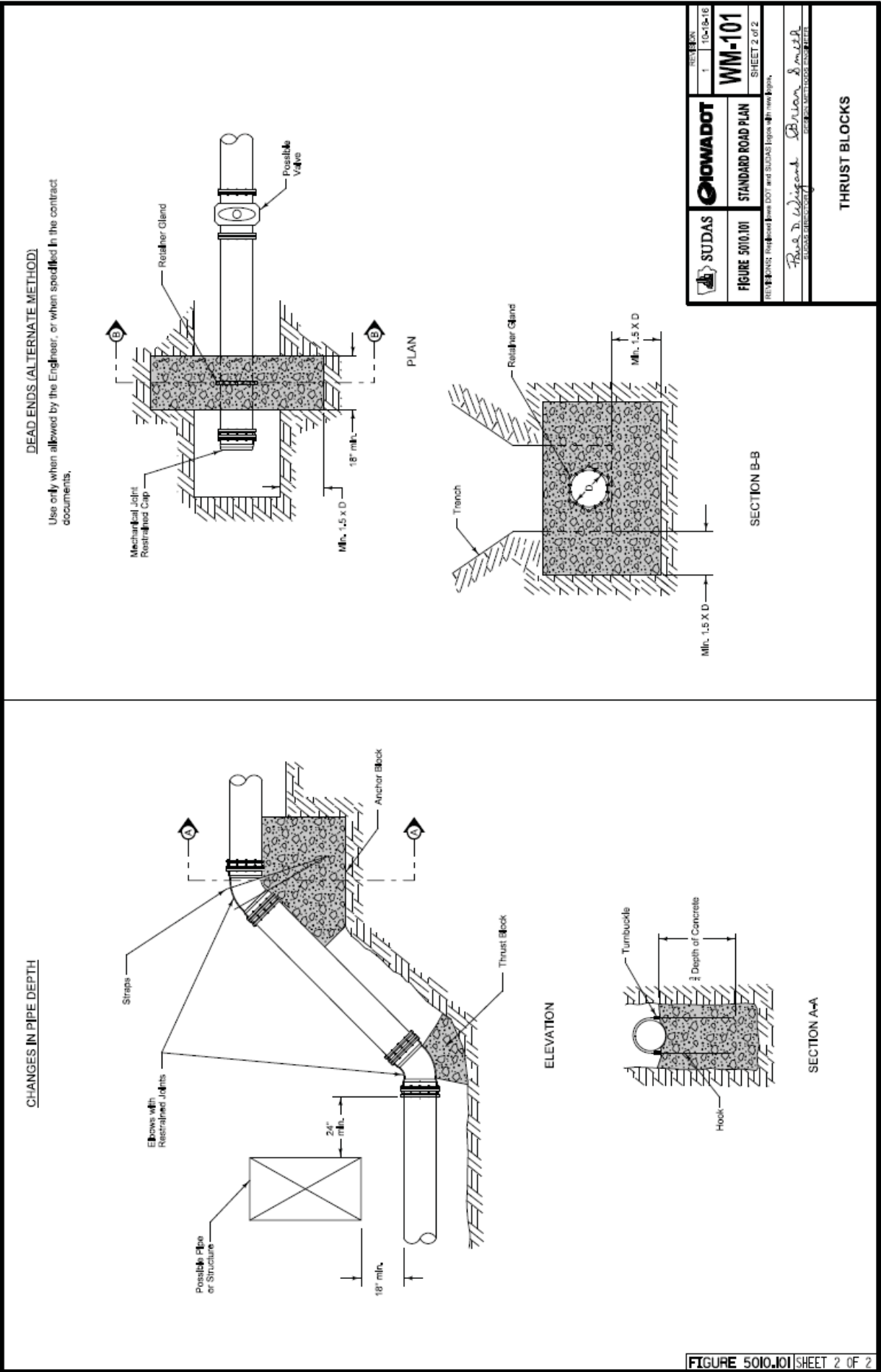
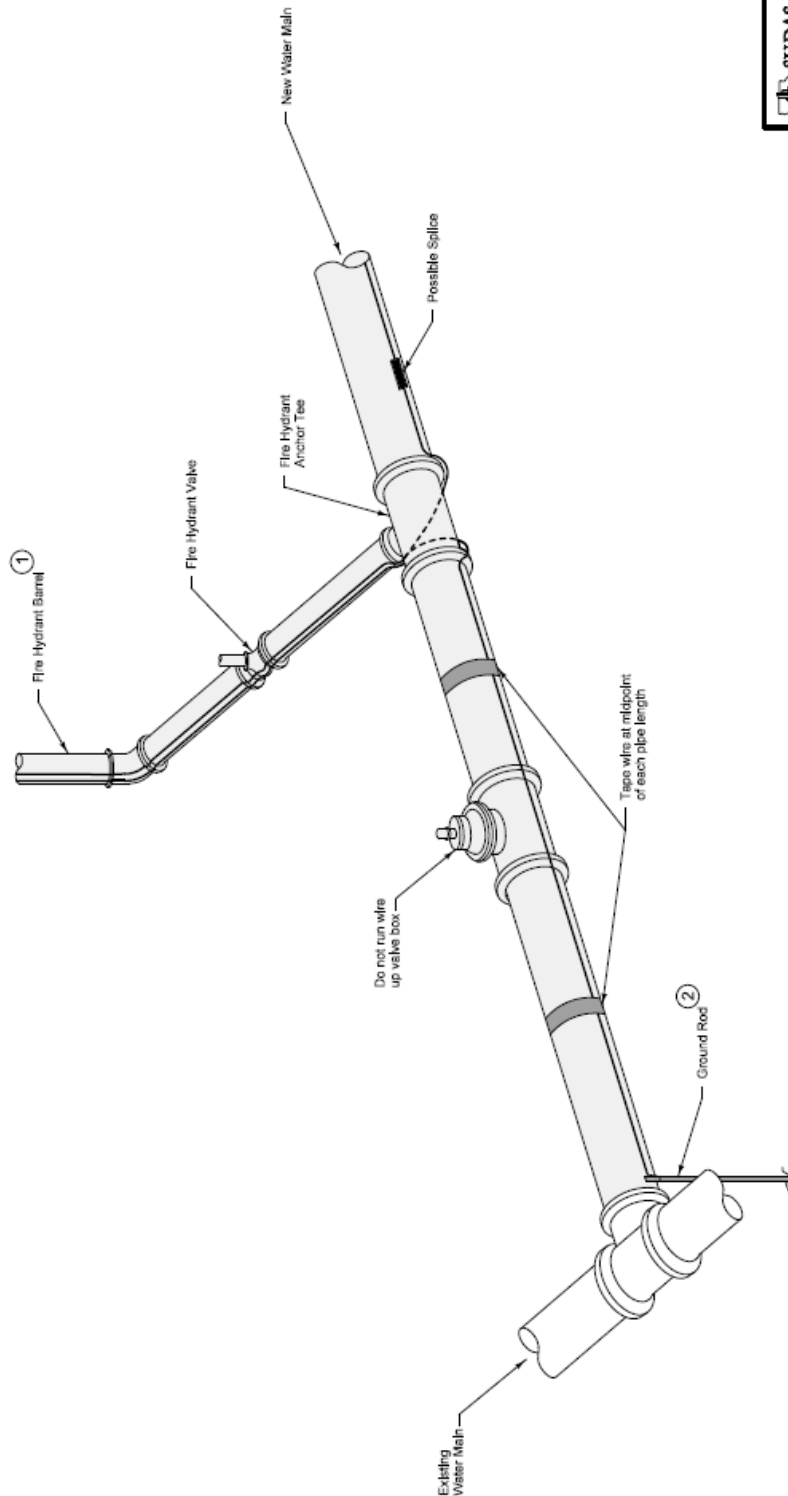


	FIGURE 5010.101	STANDARD ROAD PLAN		REL. 3.3.20N
				1 10-10-10
WM-101				SHEET 1 of 2
REL. 3.3.20N, Replaced Erow DOT and SUDAS Erow with new Erow.				
<i>Rita D. Wiegand</i>				SUDAS ATTACHED
THRUST BLOCKS				SUDAS ATTACHED



- 1 Extend tracer wire up fire hydrant barrel to internal terminals of tracer wire station and back down. Refer to WM-201 for details of fire hydrant assembly.
- 2 Clamp tracer wire to ground rod at system termination points.



TYPICAL INSTALLATION

	SUDAS		REVISION	
			1	10-15-10
FIGURE 5010.102			WM-102	
STANDARD ROAD PLAN			SHEET 1 of 1	
REVISIONS: Reflects Iowa DOT and SUDAS logo with new logo.				
Rue D. Wiegand Brian Smith				
SUDAS PROJECT				
SUDAS METHOD NUMBER				
TRACER SYSTEM				

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 6 - STRUCTURES FOR SANITARY AND STORM SEWER

SECTION 6010 - STRUCTURES FOR SANITARY AND STORM SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.08 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

D. Casting Extension Rings:

1. Measurement: (DELETE) ~~Each casting extension ring will be counted (ADD)~~
None.
2. Payment: (DELETE) ~~Payment will be at the unit price for each casting extension ring (ADD)~~ Incidental to manhole.

1.09 (ADD) ACCEPTANCE CHECKLIST & WARRANTY BOND

Prior to final acceptance of the work, the contractor shall file with the City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown a maintenance bond guaranteeing suitable repairs of any defects or failures due to deficiencies in materials or inadequacies in workmanship for a period of 4 years for all improvements following completion of construction. The bond shall be for a sum equal to the total amount of the project. The contractor shall also file with the City Engineer all other required acceptance checklist items including testing/inspection forms, lateral construction forms, as-built drawings, construction costs and engineering certificate of completion forms. The acceptance checklist and warranty bond form are provided at end of section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.02 PRECAST

- B. (ADD) Pre-cast manholes or parts of pre-cast manholes are preferred in lieu of building on the site.

2.03 CAST-IN-PLACE

- C. (ADD) Manholes will be constructed with no lift holes in the manhole sections.
- D. (ADD) Manholes shall be provided with gasketed joints conforming to ASTM C-443 for rubber "O" ring joints or be sealed with a double layer of a cold-applied mastic joint sealing compound recommended by the manufacturer for the intended use and approved by the Engineer. Comply with ASTM C 990.

2.09 MANHOLE OR INTAKE ADJUSTMENT RINGS (Grade Rings)

- A. Use one of the following materials for grade adjustments of manhole or intake frame and cover assemblies:
1. Reinforced Concrete Adjustment Rings: Comply with ASTM C 478. Provide rings free from cracks, voids, and other defects. (ADD) Concrete adjustment rings will be sealed with a butyl mastic seal between each ring installed and

between rings and casting.

2. High Density Polyethylene Adjustment Rings: Comply with ASTM D 1248 for recycled plastic.
 - d. Install adjustment rings on clean, flat surfaces according to the manufacturer's recommendations with the proper butyl rubber sealant/adhesive (ADD) between each ring and manhole structure/casting.
3. Expanded Polypropylene Adjustment Rings: Comply with ASTM D 4819 for expanded polypropylene when tested according to ASTM D 2375.
 - d. (ADD) EPP adjustment rings shall be sealed with a moisture curing, polyether adhesive/sealant approved by the manufacturer between each ring and manhole structure/casting.

2.10 CASTINGS (Ring, Cover, Grate, and Extensions)

D. Casting Types:

4. (ADD) Manhole castings shall be provided with a minimum 24-inches clear opening.
5. (ADD) Standard sanitary manhole castings shall meet the requirements of MP-7.2, Type A. Manhole covers shall be provided with a rubber gasket to provide a self-sealing water tight lid when installed. Lids will be furnished with concealed pick holes. Floating castings shall be Type B and may be used with paving projects. Pre-Approved Type A castings are Neenah Foundry Company R-1642, R-1796-E, and R-1900-C; Deeter Foundry Inc. 1247; and East Jordan Iron Works 1040. Pre-Approved Type B castings are Neenah Foundry Company R-1673-B; Deeter Foundry Inc. 1185; and East Jordan Iron Works 1795 and Selflevel 1205 and 3025.
6. (ADD) Castings for manholes in waterways and flood plain locations shall meet the requirements of MP-7.2, Type C. Pre-Approved Type C castings are Neenah Foundry Company R-1916-F, Deeter Foundry Inc. 1247-B, and East Jordan Iron Works 1040 bolted.

2.11 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS FOR SANITARY SEWER MANHOLES

A. Infiltration Barrier:

5. (ADD) Manhole castings with EPP and HDPE adjustment rings properly assembled and sealed will not be required to have a separate casting seal. Manhole castings with concrete adjustment rings will require a separate casting seal.

2.13 STEPS

- A. ~~(DELETE) Provide steps in all circular, precast manholes unless otherwise specified in the contract documents~~ (ADD) Manhole steps will not be installed unless specifically called for on the detailed drawings. When called out on the plans, steps shall conform to the requirements shown thereon and as supplemented herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLATION OF MANHOLES AND INTAKES****F. Joint Sealant:****1. Sanitary Sewer Manholes:**

- a. Install rubber O-ring or profile gasket (precast structures) (ADD) or a double layer of a cold-applied mastic joint sealing compound.

3.08 (ADD) MARSHALLTOWN STANDARD DETAILS**A. Added the following details:**

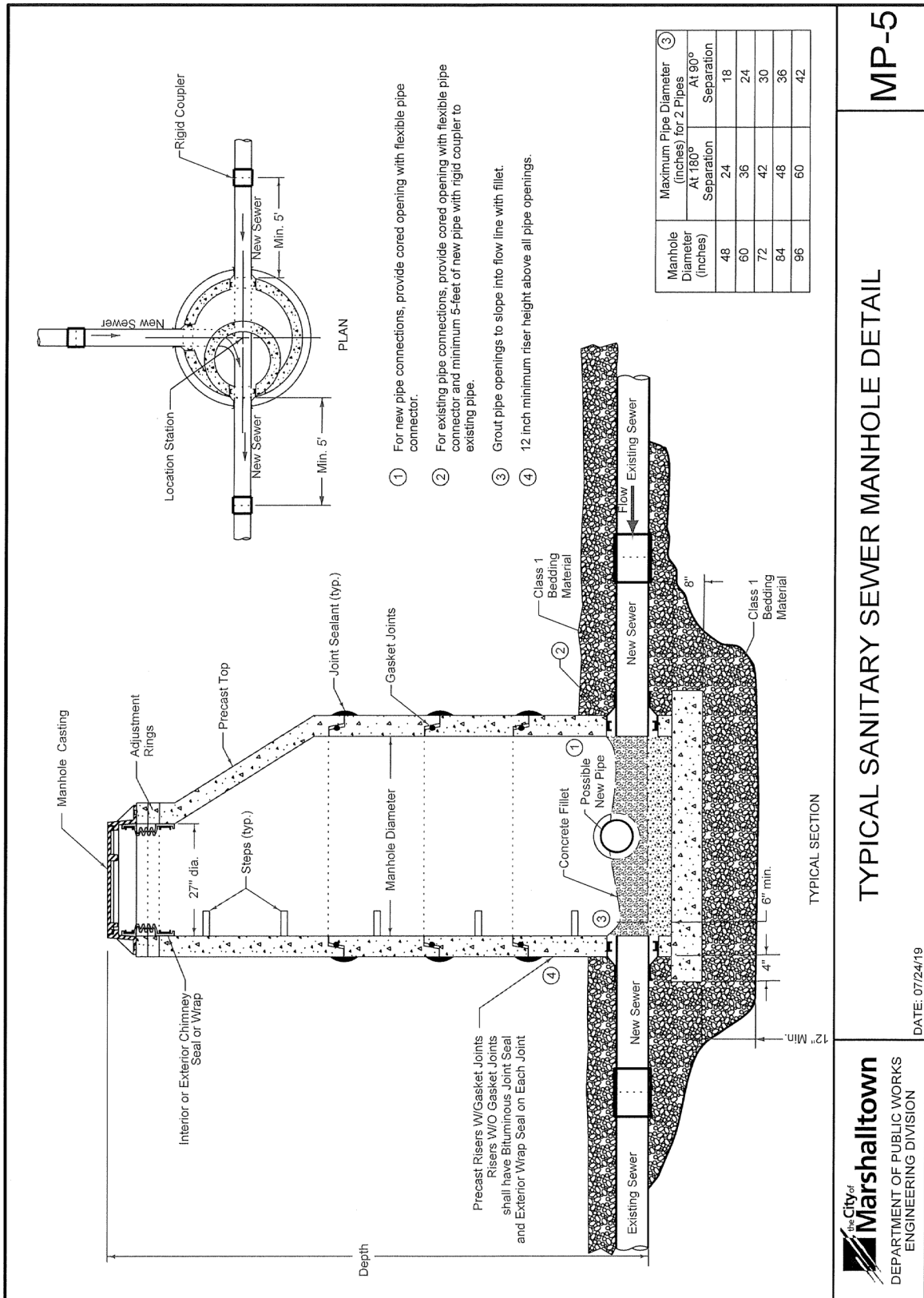
1. MP-5 Typical Sanitary Sewer Manhole Detail
2. MP-6 Typical Sanitary Sewer Drop Manhole Detail
3. MP-7.2 Typical Sanitary Sewer Manhole Casting Seal Detail

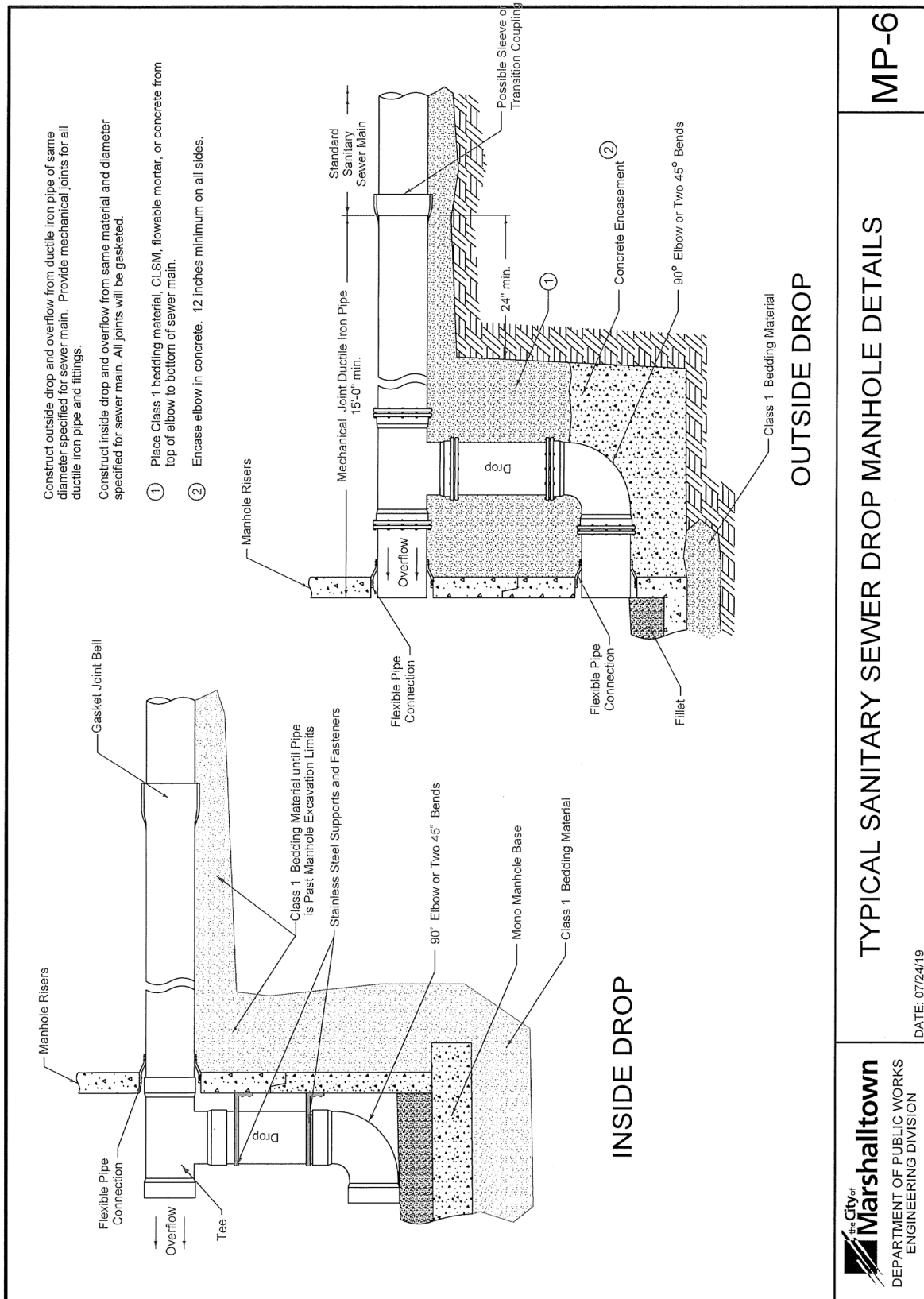
3.09 (ADD) DELETED SUDAS FIGURES**A. 6010.306 Chimney Seals for Sanitary Sewer Manholes****B. 6010.307 Drop Connection for Sanitary Sewer Manholes****C. 6010.513 Open-sided Area Intake (Note: May be used with preapproval of Engineer if capacity cannot be matched by another inlet)**

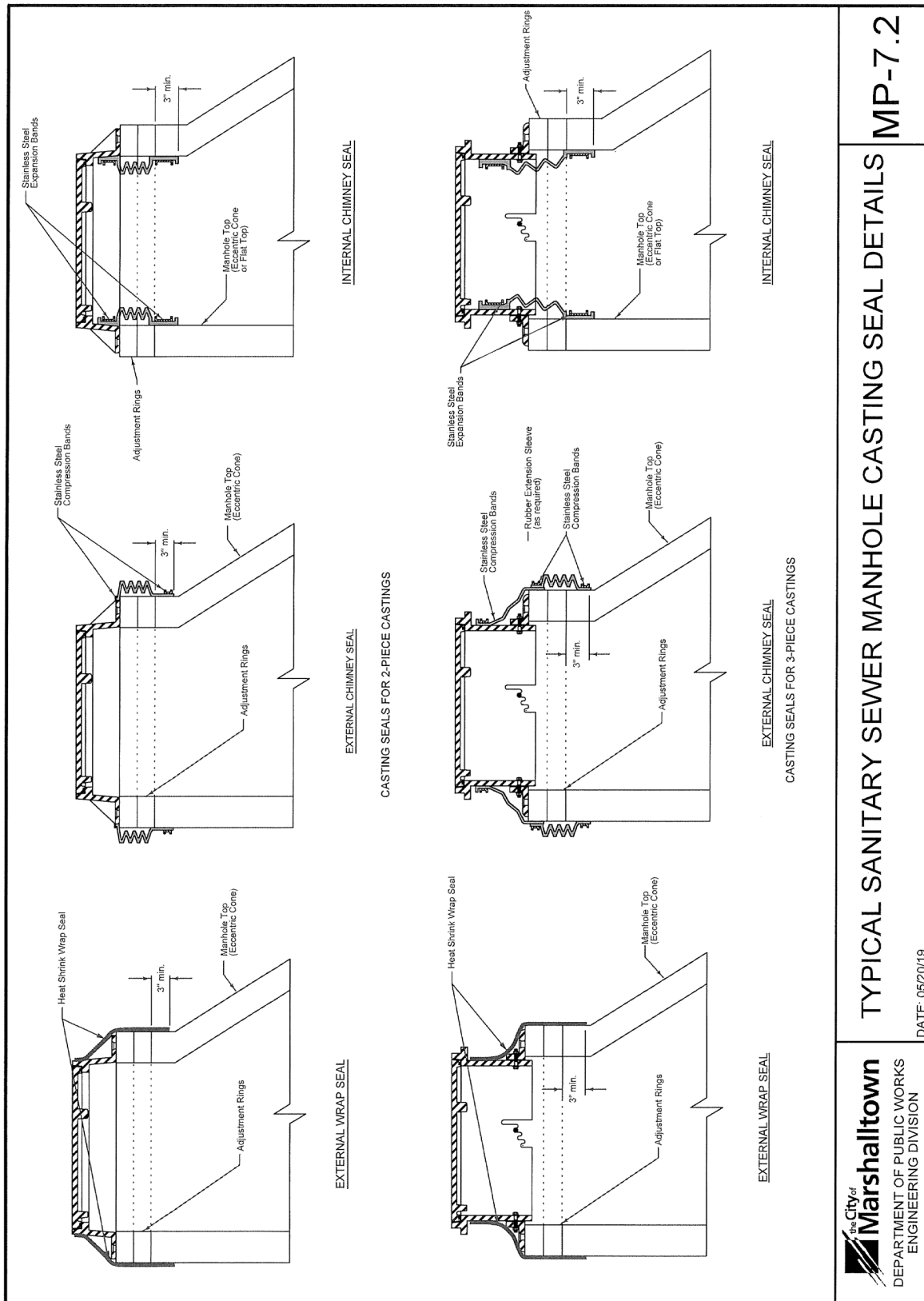
**MARSHALLTOWN SPECIAL PROVISIONS
FINAL ACCEPTANCE CHECKLIST**

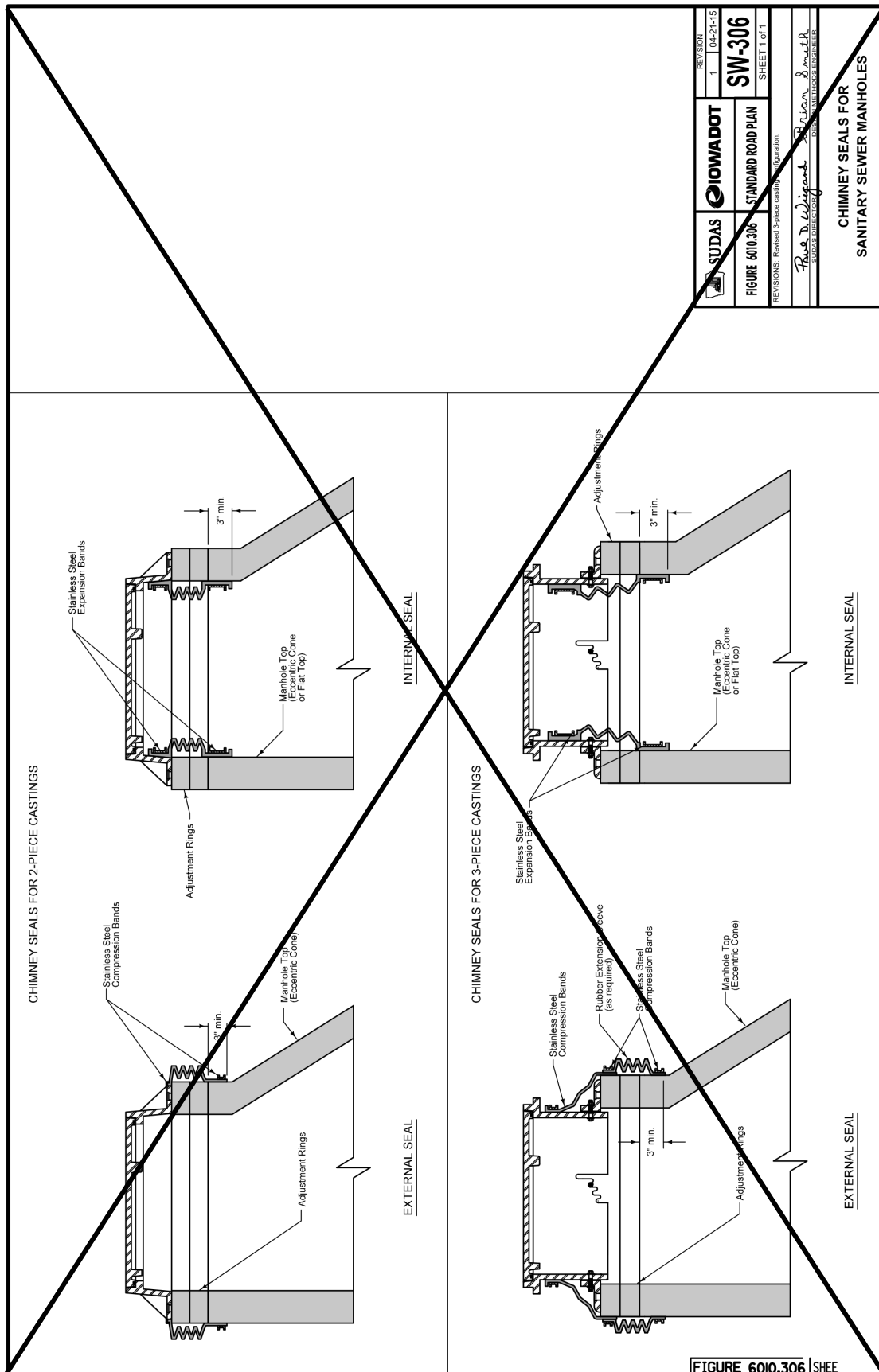
- A. Manhole Vacuum testing – for Sanitary Sewers
- B. Warranty Bond – Storm Sewers (See Specifications Part I)
- C. TV Inspection – For Storm Sewer Pipe.
- D. As-Built Drawings – For Storm Sewers
- E. Engineering Certificate of Completion in accordance with the Plans and Specifications – Storm Sewers
- F. Contractors Cost of Construction Report - This is to meet the financial reporting requirements of the city (GASB 34)

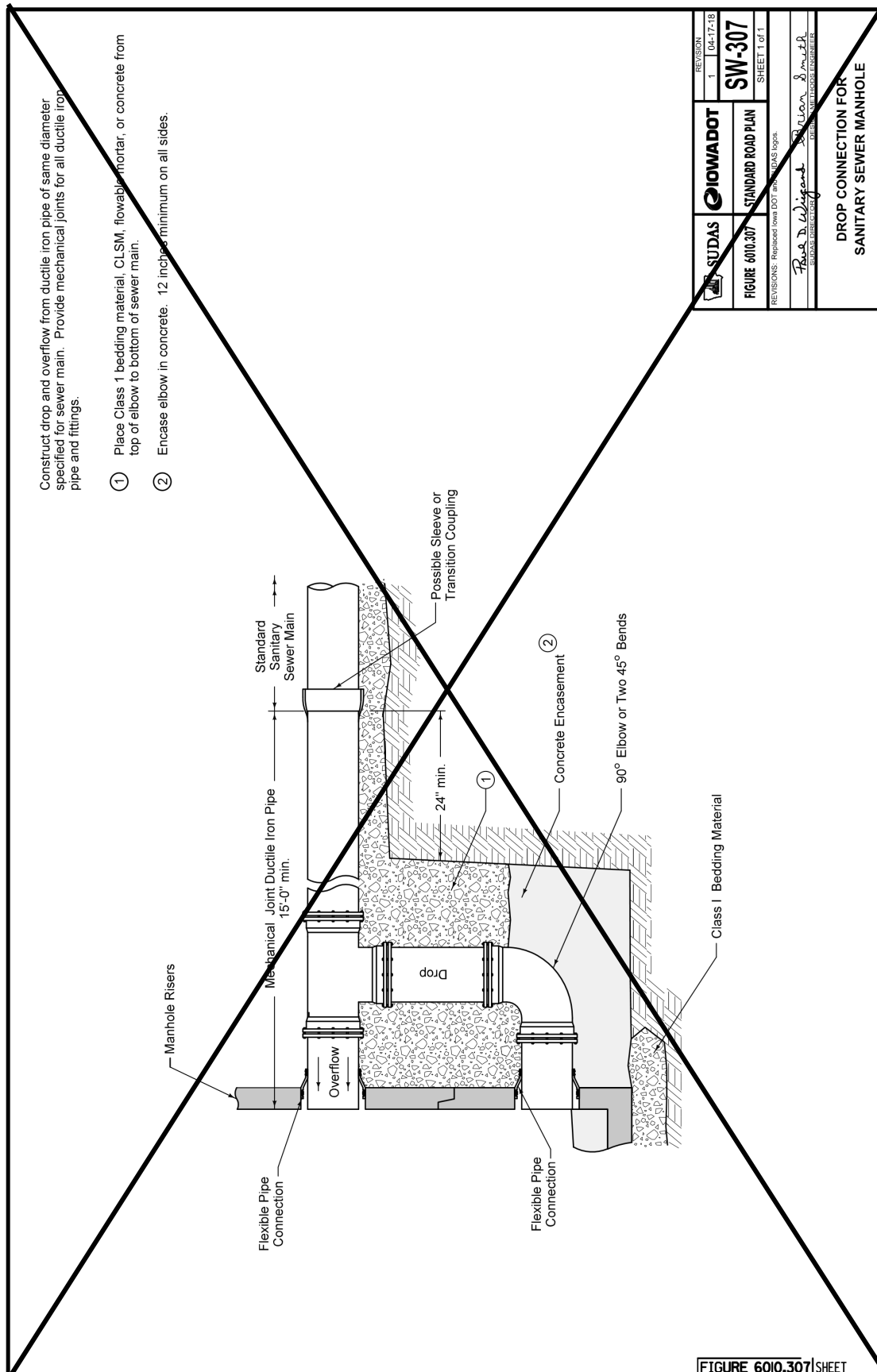
LOW PRESSURE/VACUUM TESTING OF SANITARY MANHOLES	
PROJECT NAME: _____	
LOCATION: _____	
CONTRACTOR: _____	
LIST MANHOLE TESTED: DATE _____ Manhole No.: _____ Station: _____ Barrel Size: _____ or Dia.: _____ Depth: _____ (Rim to F/L) Poured in Place _____ or Precast _____ No. of adjusting rings: _____ Manufacturer of Test Device: _____ Manufacturer's test procedure recommendations _____ _____ _____ _____	TEST INFORMATION: Low Pressure Method: Initial Pressure: _____ psi Starting Test Pressure: _____ psi Ending Test Pressure: _____ psi Test Duration: _____ Sec(s) CONCLUSION: Complies: Yes _____ No _____ Vacuum Method Initial Vacuum: _____ Hg Starting Test Vacuum: _____ Hg Ending Test Vacuum: _____ Hg Test Duration: _____ Sec(s) CONCLUSION: Complies: Yes _____ No _____
LIST MANHOLE TESTED: DATE _____ Manhole No.: _____ Station: _____ Barrel Size: _____ or Dia.: _____ Depth: _____ (Rim to F/L) Poured in Place _____ or Precast _____ No. of adjusting rings: _____ Manufacturer of Test Device: _____ Manufacturer's test procedure recommendations _____ _____ _____ _____	TEST INFORMATION: Low Pressure Method: Initial Pressure: _____ psi Starting Test Pressure: _____ psi Ending Test Pressure: _____ psi Test Duration: _____ Sec(s) CONCLUSION: Complies: Yes _____ No _____ Vacuum Method Initial Vacuum: _____ Hg Starting Test Vacuum: _____ Hg Ending Test Vacuum: _____ Hg Test Duration: _____ Sec(s) CONCLUSION: Complies: Yes _____ No _____
LIST MANHOLE TESTED: DATE _____ Manhole No.: _____ Station: _____ Barrel Size: _____ or Dia.: _____ Depth: _____ (Rim to F/L) Poured in Place _____ or Precast _____ No. of adjusting rings: _____ Manufacturer of Test Device: _____ Manufacturer's test procedure recommendations _____ _____ _____ _____	TEST INFORMATION: Low Pressure Method: Initial Pressure: _____ psi Starting Test Pressure: _____ psi Ending Test Pressure: _____ psi Test Duration: _____ Sec(s) CONCLUSION: Complies: Yes _____ No _____ Vacuum Method Initial Vacuum: _____ Hg Starting Test Vacuum: _____ Hg Ending Test Vacuum: _____ Hg Test Duration: _____ Sec(s) CONCLUSION: Complies: Yes _____ No _____
Testing procedures observed and Information recorded by: _____ Project Representative	Results reviewed and affirmed by: _____ Project Engineer City of Marshalltown, Iowa

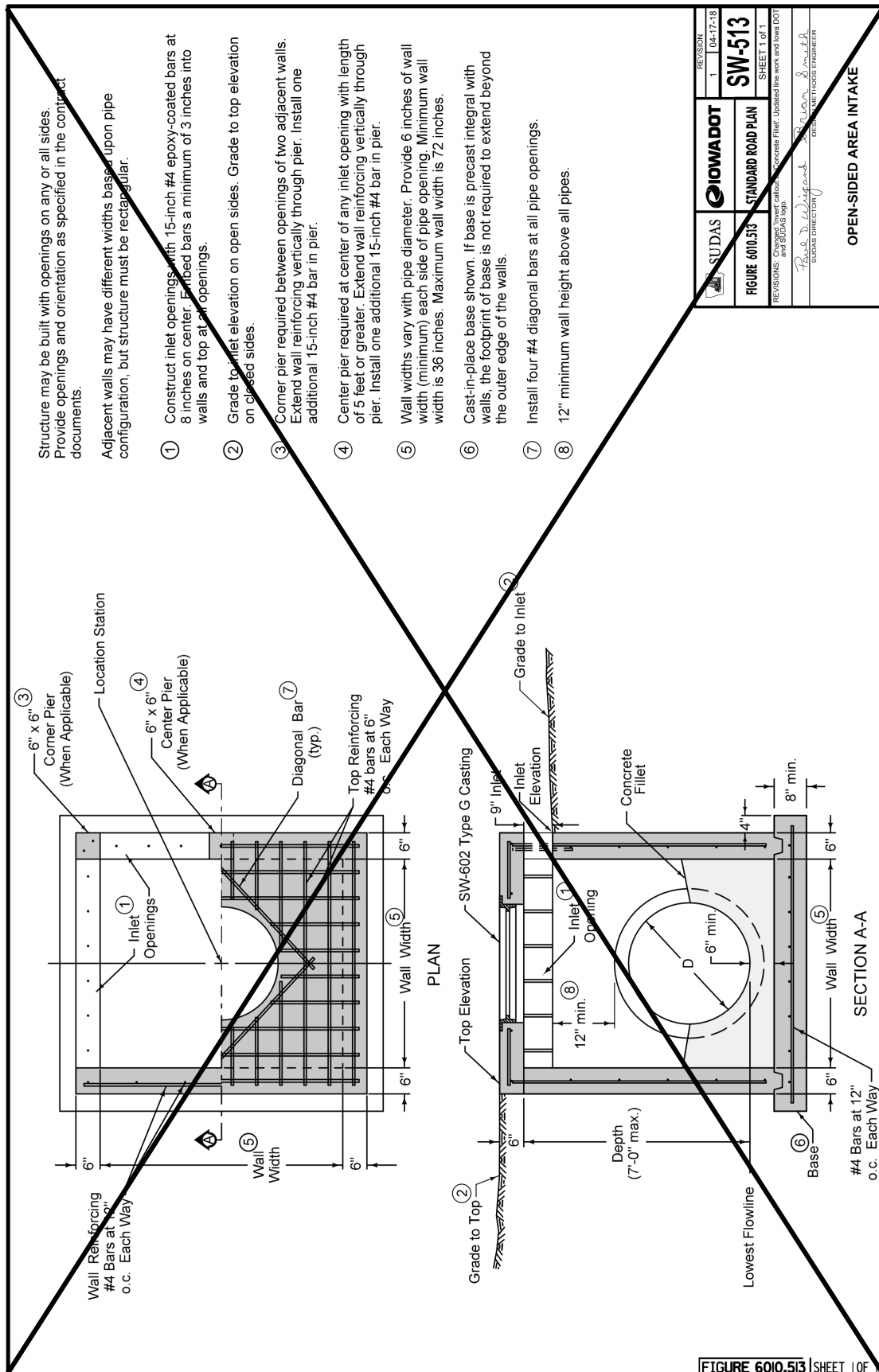












SECTION 6020 - REHABILITATION OF EXISTING MANHOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 6030 - CLEANING, INSPECTION, AND TESTING OF STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 7 - STREETS AND RELATED WORK

SECTION 7010 -PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 (ADD) MATERIALS

P. Fiber Reinforcement – See Section 7011, 2.01. E.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.02 PAVEMENT CONSTRUCTION

C. Surface Fixture Adjustment:

1. Adjust manhole frames and other fixtures within area to be paved to conform to finished surface. Comply with Section 6010 (DELETE), 3.04 (ADD) and 6020 for manhole adjustments (DELETE) and Section 5020, 3.04 for water fixture adjustments.

E. (ADD) Bar and Reinforcement Placement:

5. If noted on the plans, fiber mesh reinforcing shall be used with all concrete sidewalk and pavement. See Section 7011 for dosage rates. The fiber shall be added directly to the truck at the time of mixing.

I. Finishing:

5. Surface Treatment:

- b. ~~(DELETE) Surface Tining:~~ When surface tining is specified, use a longitudinal tining. Under special circumstances, when specified in the contract documents, transverse tining may be required.

~~1) Longitudinal:~~

- a) ~~Complete longitudinal surface tining using a machine with a wire broom or comb. For small or irregular areas, or during equipment breakdown, hand methods may be used. Use a broom or comb with a single row of tines 1/8 inch (+/- 1/64 inch) in width and uniformly spaced at 3/4 inch intervals. The depth of the grooves must be a minimum of 1/8 inch to a maximum of 3/16 inch in the plastic concrete.~~
- b) ~~Use equipment with horizontal and vertical string line controls to ensure straight grooves.~~

- ~~c) Conduct this operation at such time and in such manner that the desired surface texture will be achieved while minimizing displacement of the larger aggregate particles and before the surface permanently sets.~~
- ~~d) At longitudinal joints, leave a 2 to 3 inch wide strip of pavement surface (centered along the joint) that is not grooved for the length of the joint.~~

2) ~~Transverse:~~

- ~~a) If transverse surface tining is required or allowed, use a machine with a wire broom or comb. For small or irregular areas, or during equipment breakdown, hand methods may be used. Use a broom or comb with a single row of tines 1/8 inch (+/- 1/64 inch) in width and randomly spaced from 3/8 inch to 1 5/8 inch with no more than 50% of the spacing exceeding 1 inch. The depth of the grooves must be a minimum of 1/8 inch to a maximum of approximately 3/16 inch in the plastic concrete.~~
- ~~b) Conduct this operation at such time and in such manner that the desired surface texture will be achieved while minimizing displacement of the larger aggregate particles and before the surface permanently sets.~~
- ~~c) Where abutting pavement is to be placed, the tining should extend as close to the edge as possible without damaging the edge.~~
- ~~d) If abutting pavement is not to be placed, do not tine the 6 inch area nearest the edge or 1 foot from the face of the curb.~~

3.03 CURB AND GUTTER CONSTRUCTION (DELETE) (See Figure 7010.102 (ADD) MD-2 Curb and Gutter Details.)

- B. Use a paving machine for curb and gutter. For curb and gutter sections less than 250 feet, hand finish methods may be used (ADD) if approved by the City Engineer.

3.04 PAVEMENT PROTECTION

- A. Weather Conditions: Do not place concrete when stormy or inclement weather or temperature prevents good workmanship. Temperature restrictions and protection requirements may be modified by the Engineer under unusual conditions.

1. Cold Weather:

- 2) Stop mixing and placing when the air temperature is 38°F or less and falling or if the temperature stops rising and does not reach 38°F.
 - a) (ADD) When air temperature falls below 38°F, paving may continue if Contractor follows the requirements set forth in ACI 306 for cold weather concrete.

- b) (ADD) ACI 306 will require specific temperatures of the concrete mixture for placement and curing. If these minimum temperatures cannot be maintained, concrete placement will not be allowed to continue.
- c) (ADD) For reference, the temperature requirements are provided in the following table from ACI 306R-10:

(ADD) Table 5.1—Recommended Concrete Temperatures

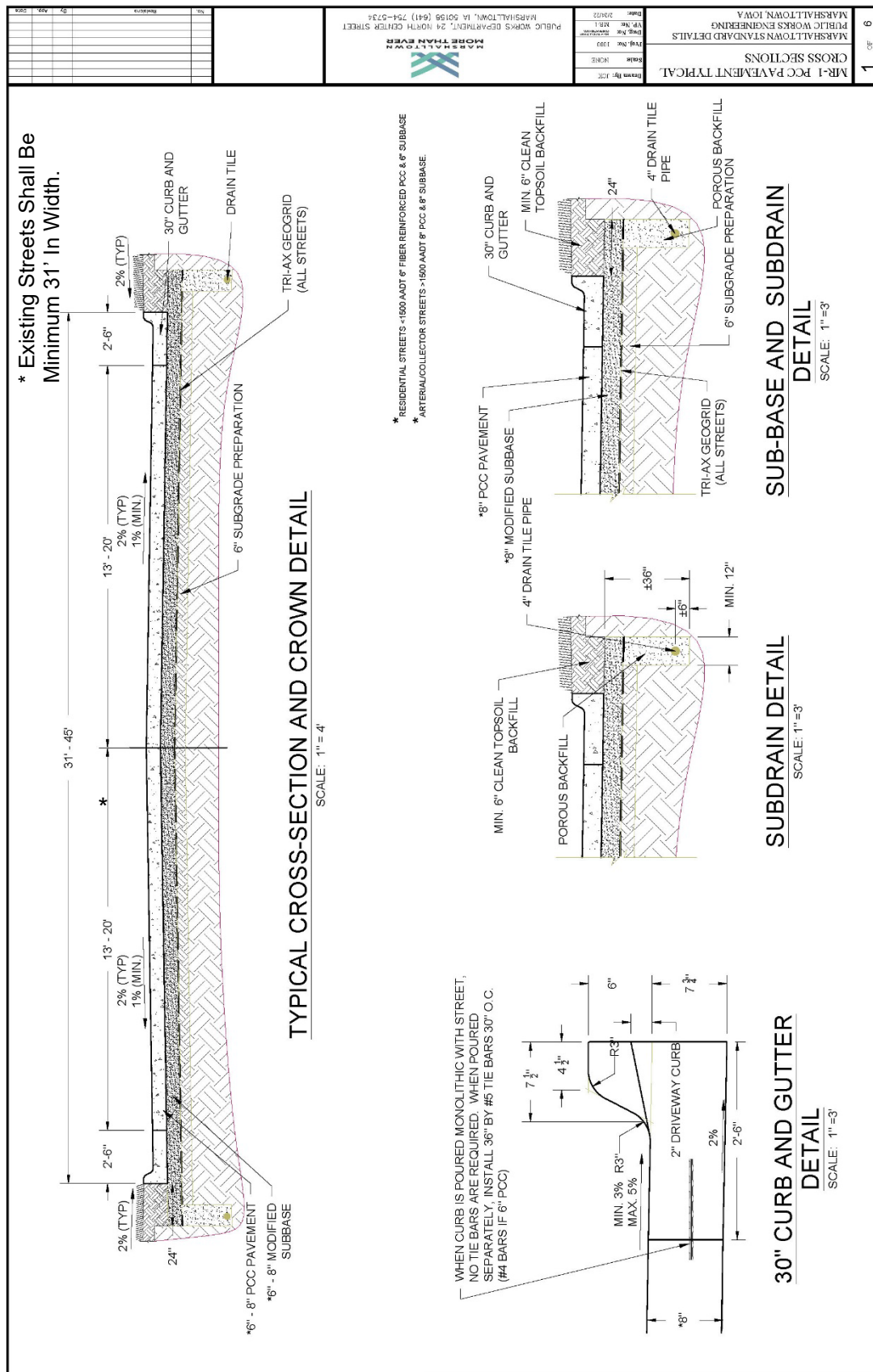
		Section size, minimum dimension			
		< 12 in. (300 mm)	12 to 36 in. (300 to 900 mm)	36 to 72 in. (900 to 1800 mm)	> 72 in. (1800 mm)
Line	Air Temperature	Minimum concrete temperature as placed and maintained			
1		55°F (13°C)	50°F (10°C)	45°F (7°C)	40°F (5°C)
		Minimum concrete temperature as mixed for indicated air temperature *			
2	Above 30°F (-1°C)	60°F (16°C)	55°F (13°C)	50°F (10°C)	45°F (7°C)
3	0 to 30°F (-18 to -1°C)	65°F (18°C)	60°F (16°C)	55°F (13°C)	50°F (10°C)
4	Below 0°F (-18°C)	70°F (21°C)	65°F (18°C)	60°F (16°C)	55°F (13°C)
5		Maximum allowable gradual temperature drop in first 24 hours after end of protection			
		50°F (28°C)	40° (22°C)	30°F (17°C)	20°F (11°C)

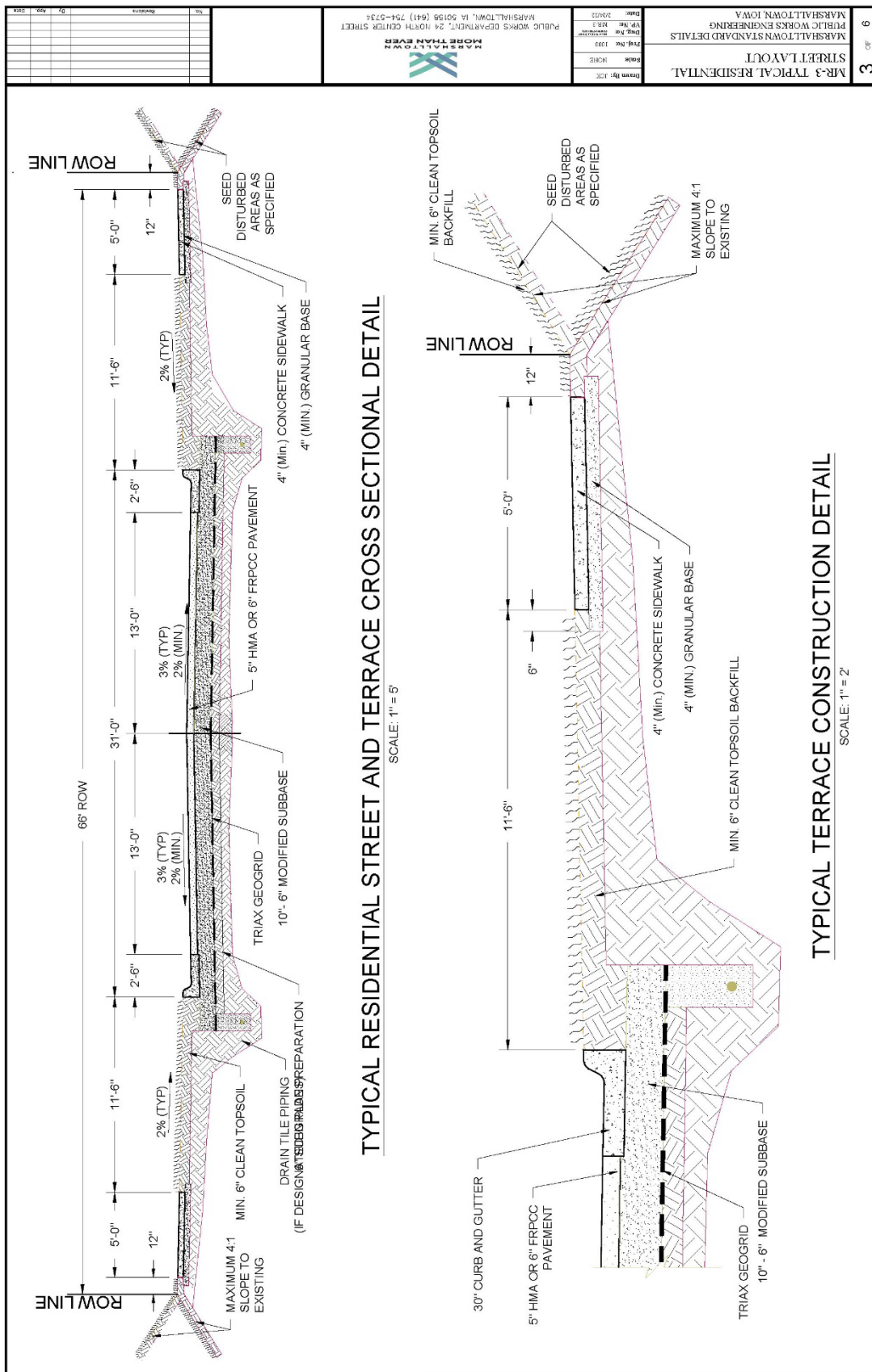
* For colder weather, a greater margin in temperature is provided between concrete as mixed and required minimum temperature of fresh concrete in place.

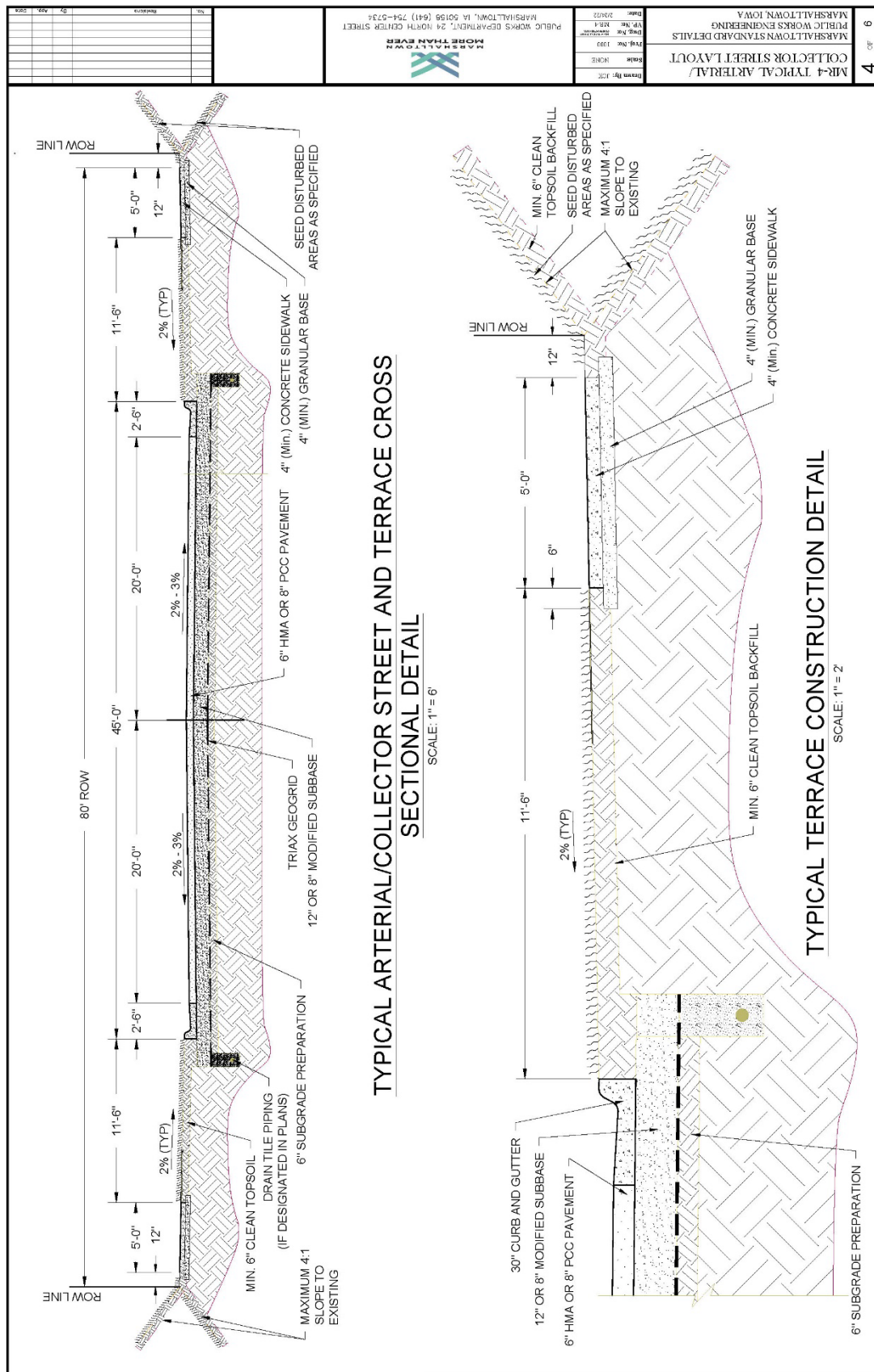
3.08 (ADD) MARSHALLTOWN STANDARD DETAILS

A. Added the following details:

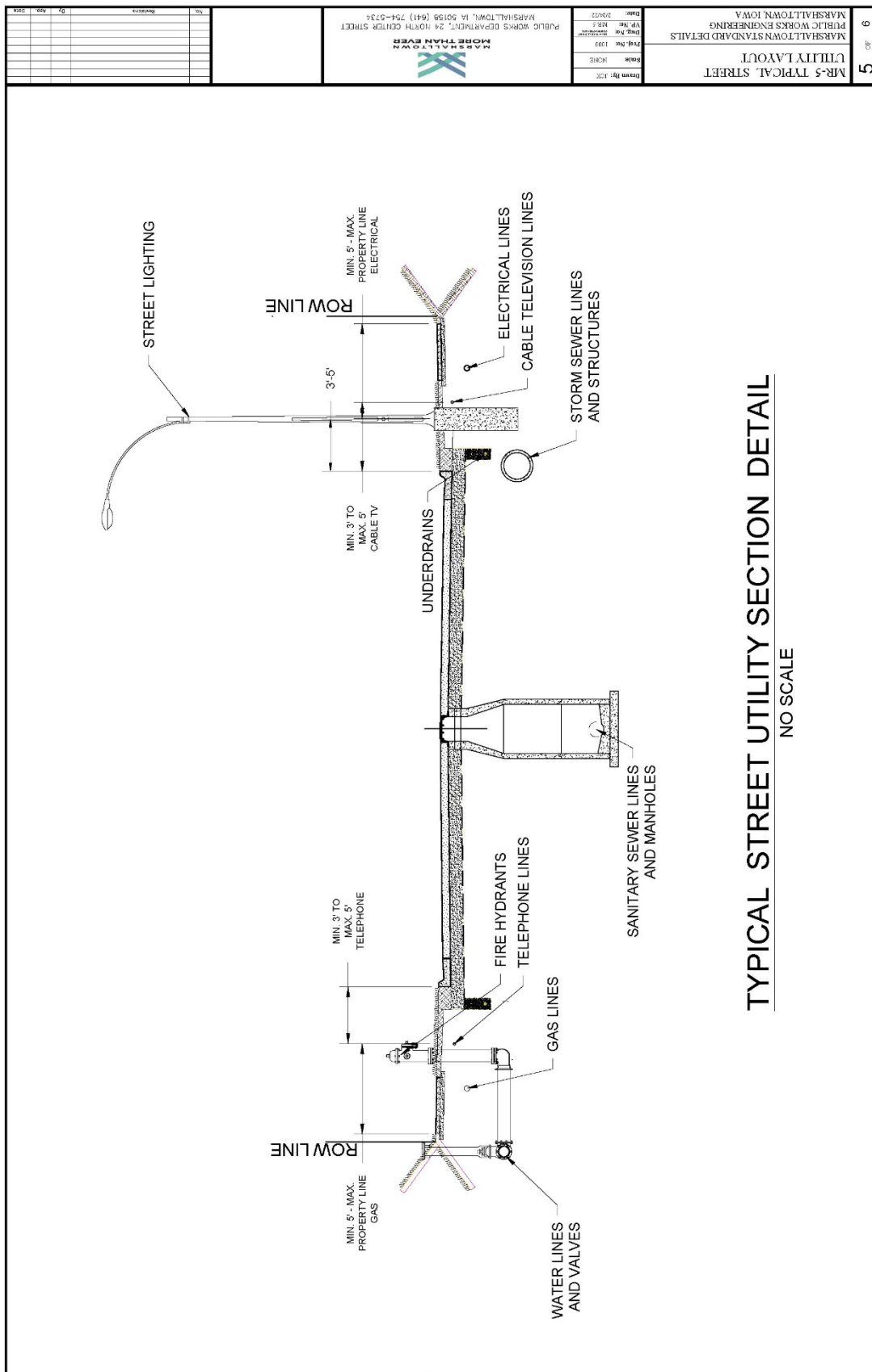
1. MR-1 PCC Pavement Typical Cross Sections
2. MR-3 Typical Residential Street Layout
3. MR-4 Typical Arterial/Collector Street Layout
4. MD-2 Typical Curb and Gutter Details
5. MR-5 Typical Street Utility Section Detail
6. MR-6 Typical Street Intersection Detail

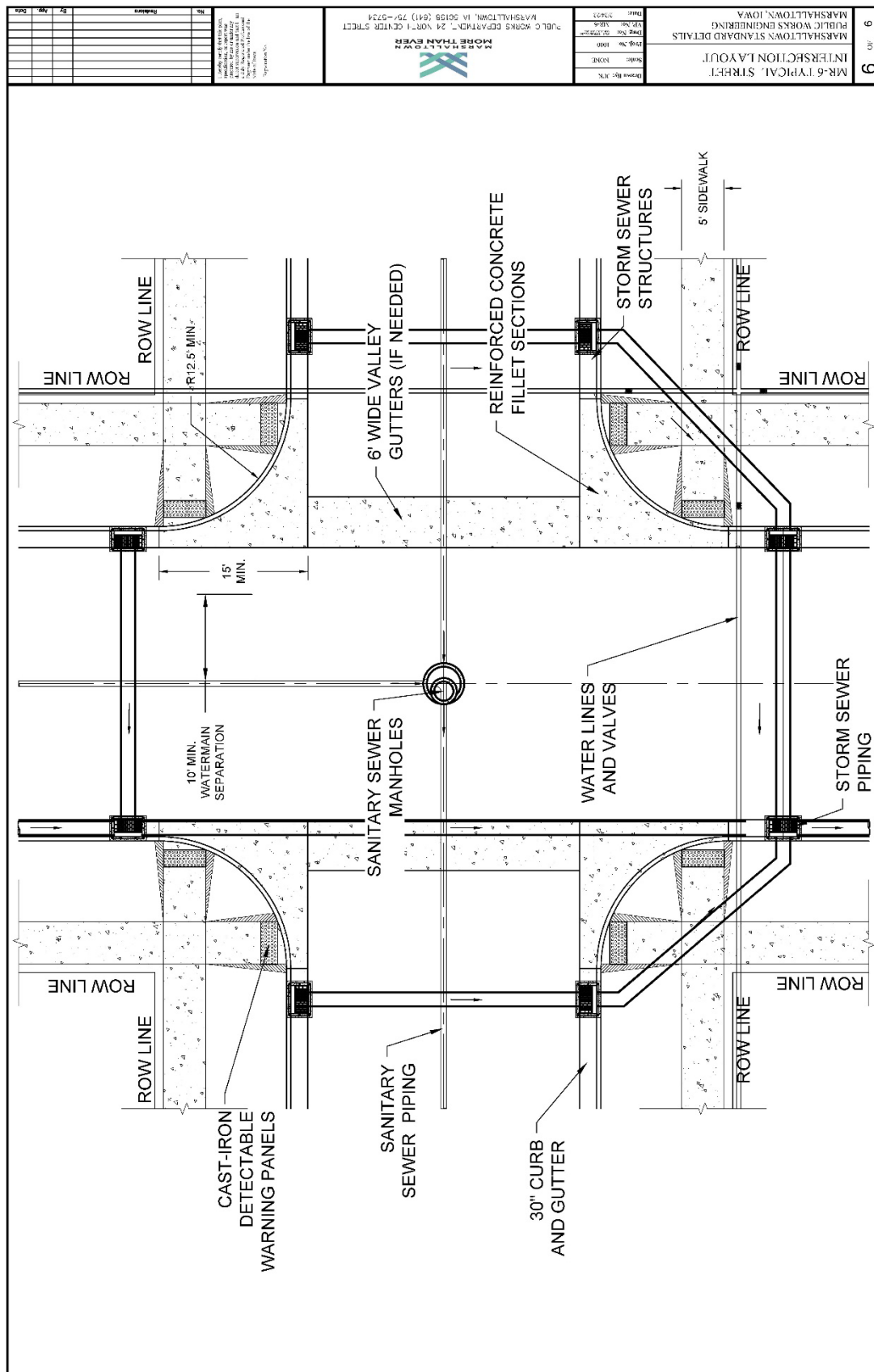






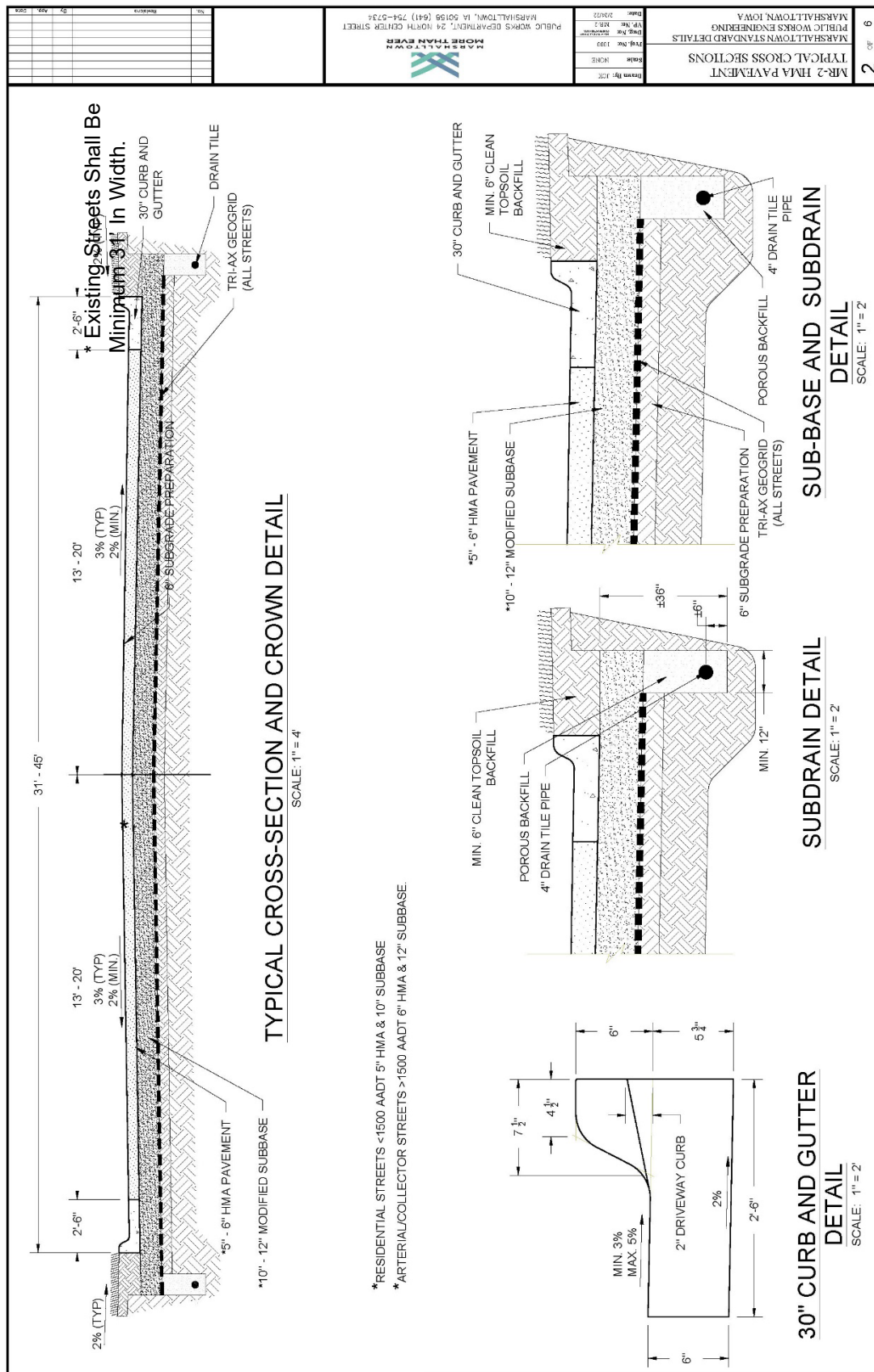
[illegible]

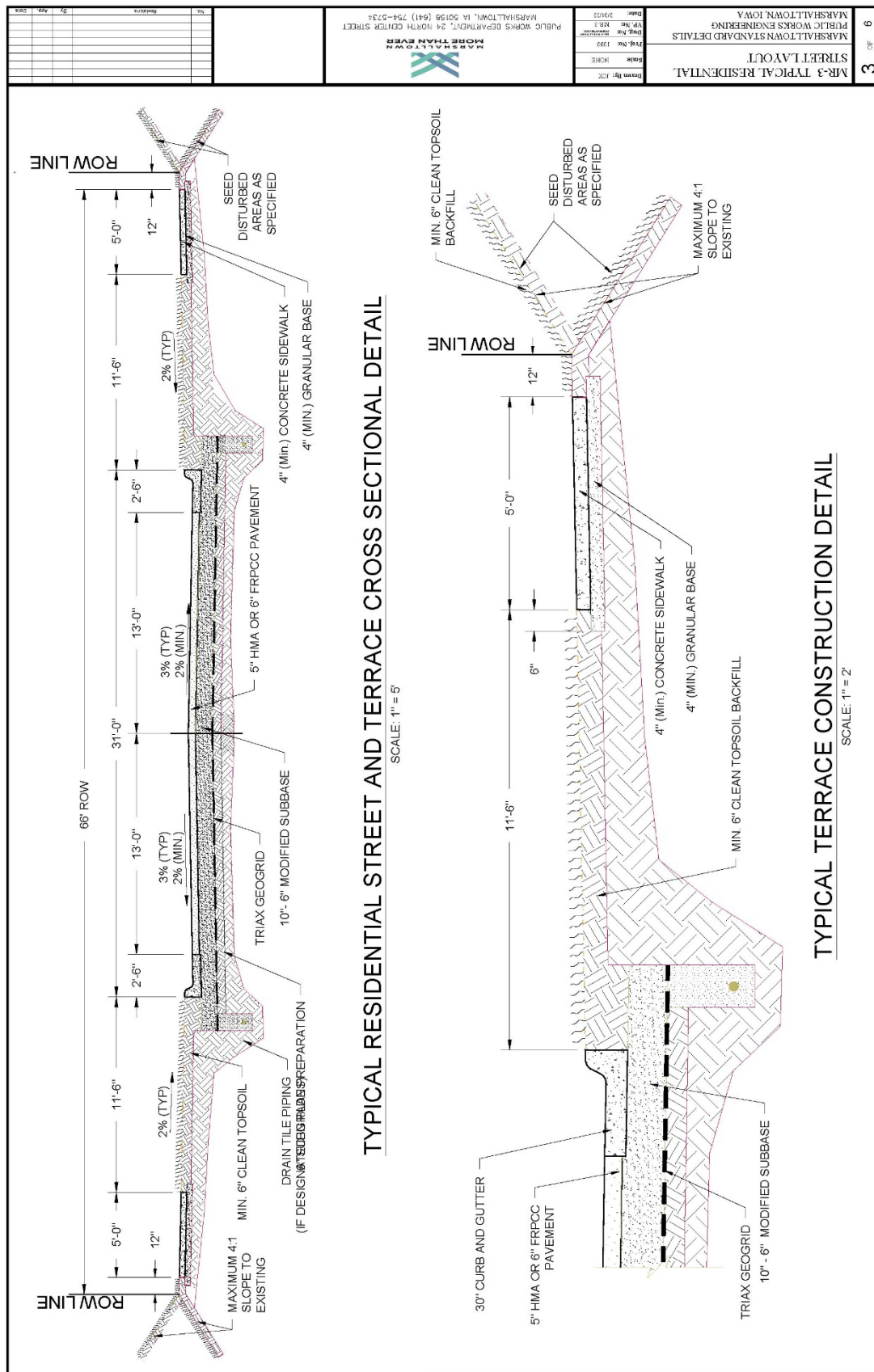


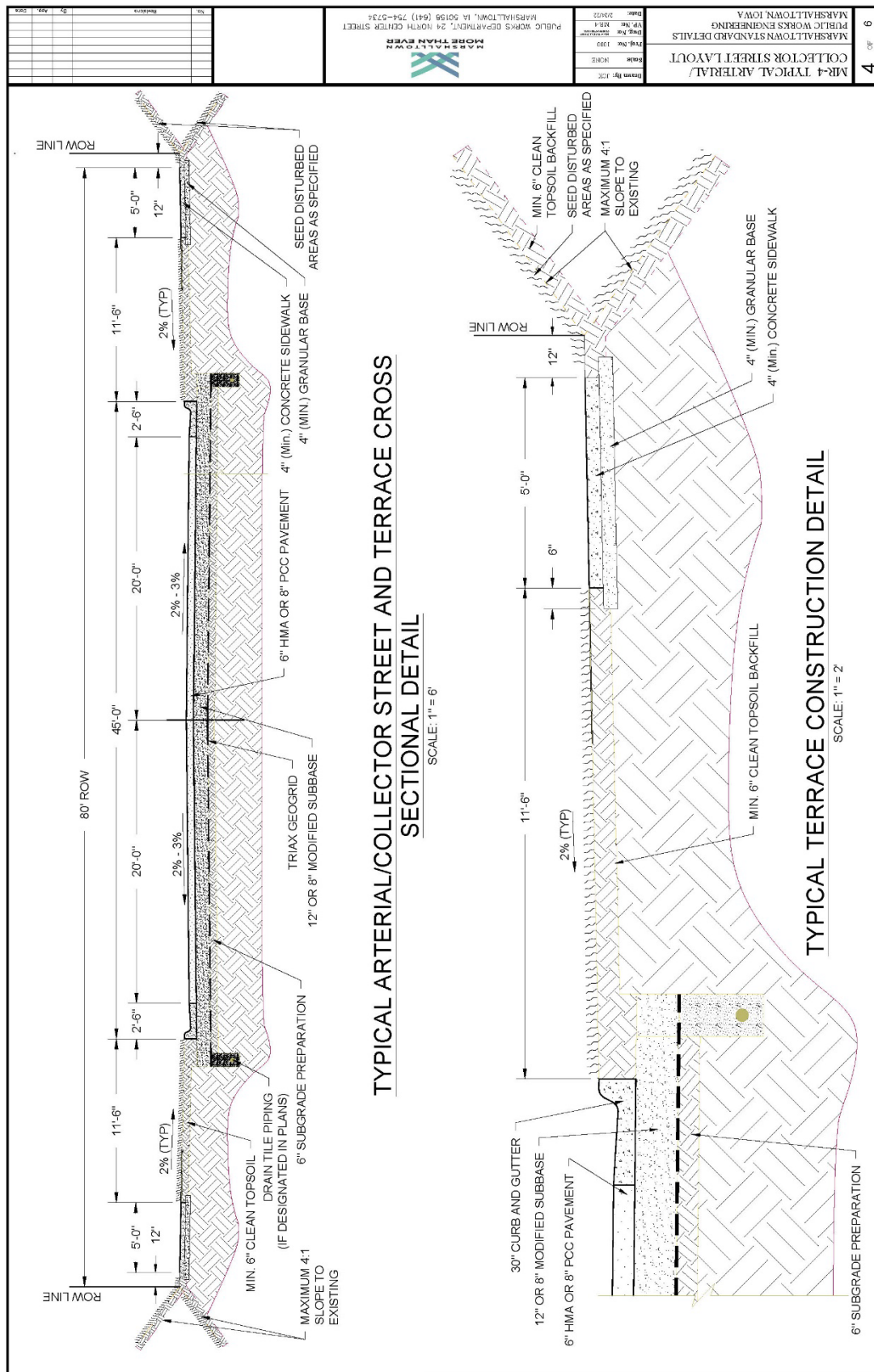


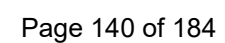
SECTION 7011 - PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE OVERLAYS**PART 1 - GENERAL****NO REVISIONS****PART 2 - PRODUCTS****NO REVISIONS****PART 3 - EXECUTION****NO REVISIONS****SECTION 7020 - HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****NO REVISIONS****PART 2 - PRODUCTS****NO REVISIONS****PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.09 (ADD) MARSHALLTOWN STANDARD DETAILS****A. Added the following details:**

1. MR-2 HMA Pavement Typical Cross Sections
2. MR-3 Typical Residential Street Layout
3. MR-4 Typical Arterial/Collector Street Layout
4. MR-6 Typical Street Intersection Detail









SECTION 7021 - HOT MIX ASPHALT OVERLAYS**PART 1 - GENERAL****NO REVISIONS****PART 2 - PRODUCTS****NO REVISIONS****PART 3 - EXECUTION****NO REVISIONS****SECTION 7030 - SIDEWALKS, SHARED USE PATHS, AND DRIVEWAYS****PART 1 - GENERAL****NO REVISIONS****PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

- A. Class (DELETE) B or C concrete with materials complying with Section 7010. Use coarse aggregate of Class 2 durability or better.
- B. Comply with the following for PCC mixes for sidewalks, shared use paths, and driveways unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Table 7030.01: PCC Mixes

Type of Concrete	Machine Finish	Hand Finish
	Class (DELETE) B or C	Class (DELETE) B or C
Slump Minimum	1/2 in.	1/2 in.
Slump Maximum	2 1/2 in.	4 in.
Percent Air Content		
• Target	7%	7%
• Minimum	6%	6%
• Maximum	8 1/2%	8 1/2%

- C. (ADD) Fiber Reinforcement – See Section 7011, 2.01. E.

2.07 DETECTABLE WARNINGS

- A. (DELETE) ~~Use manufactured detectable warning panels with a non-slip surface and raised truncated domes. Comply with the Proposed Accessibility Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right of Way (also known as PROWAG) for~~

~~contrast and dimension requirements. Also comply with Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 411.~~

- A. (ADD) Detectable warning surfaces are a requirement of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and required when construction and altering curb ramps and street pavement. The Truncated domes are the only detectable warnings allowed by ADA.
- B. (ADD) Detectable warnings shall consist of cast-iron or steel panels with a minimum width of 24-inches and lengths of 24-inches and/or 30-inches. The panels shall be slip resistant and extend the full width of the curb ramp.
- C. (ADD) Panels shall be provided with anchors for casting into concrete surfacing.
- D. (ADD) Per ADA guidelines, the truncated domes shall be aligned in a square pattern and have a maximum 1.4-inch base diameter and a height of 0.2-inch. They shall be spaced 2.4-inches apart from one another and have a base-to-base spacing of at least 0.65-inch.
- E. (ADD) The visual contrast between adjoining surfaces shall be satisfied with a natural patina.

2.10 (ADD) CONCRETE CURING COMPOUND

A. General:

- 1. Comply with ASTM C 309. White pigmented compounds are typically used for most construction. However, clear compounds may be used adjacent to businesses and homes to reduce tracking problems.

B. Sprayability:

- 1. Use compounds of a consistency that they can be readily applied by spraying to a uniform coating at a material temperature above 40°F.
- 2. Moisture Retention:
- 3. White pigmented liquid curing compounds, when tested in accordance with ASTM C156 using an application rate of 200 square feet per gallon shall restrict the loss of water to not more than 0.20 kg/m² in 24 hours or 0.40 kg/m² in 72 hours.

C. Drying Time:

- 1. Use liquid curing compounds that:
 - a. Dry to the touch in no more than 4 hours, and
 - b. Do not track off the concrete when walked upon after 12 hours.
- D. White Pigmented Compounds.
- 1. Use compounds consisting of finely ground white pigment and vehicle, ready mixed for use without alteration.
- 2. Ensure the pigment does not settle excessively or cake in the container, and thicken in storage to cause a change in consistency which may result in a

non-uniform spray.

3. Use a compound that after being sprayed on a test slab and drying has an apparent daylight reflectance no less than 60% relative to magnesium oxide.
4. Agitate the compound just prior to it being removed from the container. Agitate it continuously during application.

E. Clear Compounds:

1. Apply the following in lieu of other requirements of this section:
2. Use clear liquid membrane curing compounds complying with the requirements of ASTM C309, Type 1-D, Class A. Use only one type of compound on a structure. Do not use different compounds on the same structure.
3. Agitate the compound just prior to it being removed from the container. Agitate it continuously during application.

2.11 (ADD) GRANULAR SUBBASE MATERIAL

A. Aggregate of the following types:

1. Crushed stone.
2. Gravels of which 30% or more of the particles retained on the 3/8-inch sieve have at least one fractured face as specified in Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 305.
3. Crushed PCC pavement meeting the requirements specified in Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 210, or
4. Uniformly blended combinations of these materials.

B. Gradation:

1. Crushed material: Meet the requirements for Gradation No. 12a of the Aggregate Gradation Table, specified in Iowa DOT Article 4109.02.
2. Gravel: Meet the requirements for Gradation No. 12b of the Aggregate Gradation Table, specified in Iowa DOT Article 4109.02.

C. Quality:

1. The requirements of the following table apply to the individual virgin aggregates before combining:

(ADD) Coarse Aggregate Quality (Virgin Material)

Coarse Aggregate Quality	Maximum Percent Allowed	Test Method
Abrasion	50	AASHTO T 96
Alumina ^(a)	1.5	Office of Materials Test Method No. Iowa 222
A Freeze	25	Office of Materials Test Method No. Iowa 211, Method A

(ADD) Coarse Aggregate Quality (Virgin Material)

Coarse Aggregate Quality	Maximum Percent Allowed	Test Method
(a) If the Alumina value fails, determine the A Freeze value for specification compliance. Office of Materials Test Method No. Iowa 222 does not apply to gravel.		

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.04 PCC SIDEWALKS, SHARED USE PATHS, AND DRIVEWAYS**

- A. Form Setting: Comply with Section 7010 with the following additional requirements and exceptions.
2. Wood forms are allowed. (ADD) Wood forms shall be full height of concrete depth, i.e., wood forms for 4-inches depth sidewalk shall not be a standard industry 1x4 or 2x4.
 5. Measure or stake as required to construct project elements. If either of the following is met and construction survey is not a bid item, the Contracting Authority will verify that form work complies with the design requirements:
 - c. (ADD) The design cross slope of the sidewalk, turning space, or shared use path shall not exceed 2.0% or be less than 1.0%.
 - d. (ADD) The design cross slope of any driveway crossing a sidewalk or shared use path shall not exceed 2.0% or be less than 1.0%.
 - e. (ADD) The design cross slope of driveways located between the street and the sidewalk shall not be more than 10% nor less than 1.0%.
- B. Concrete Pavement Placement:
3. Driveways: Comply with Figures (ADD) MD-1, MD-2, 7030.101 and 7030.102 and Section 7010. The use of a paving machine is not required.
- E. Form Removal: Comply with Section 7010 (ADD) and.
1. (ADD) Timing:
 - a. Remove forms after the initial set of the concrete has taken place.
 - b. Remove stakes and forms with care to prevent cracking, spalling, or over stressing concrete. If damage does occur, repairs will be made as required by the Engineer.
 2. (ADD) Honeycomb Repair:
 - a. When the forms are removed, fill honeycombs with mortar composed of one (1) part cement and two (2) parts fine aggregate by weight.
 - b. If the honeycombing is to the degree and nature that it is considered by the Engineer as defective work, remove and replace at no additional cost to the City.

3. (ADD) Remove all excess concrete from areas along forms and/or backfill area. No excess concrete shall be allowed along edges of sidewalks, trails or curbing.
4. (ADD) In the area adjacent to the new concrete, immediately place backfill after the forms are removed. Construct dams or other protection to ensure that no saturation or erosion of the subgrade under or near the surfacing occurs. This may include check dams, pumping, etc.
5. (ADD) Material used for backfilling shall be free from spongy or vegetative substances, rocks, asphalt, broken concrete, frozen material or any other debris. The top six (6) inches shall be a soil suitable for growing grass.

F. Jointing:

2. Transverse Contraction Joints:

a. Shared Use Paths (ADD) and Sidewalks:

- 1) Space transverse joints equal to the width of the shared use path, or as specified in the contract documents.
- ~~2) (DELETE) Saw contraction joints according to Section 7010.~~
- 2) Saw contraction joints within 12-hours of placement with a 1/8-inch blade saw to a depth of 1/3 the pavement thickness.
- 3) Use a straightedge if joints are sawed with a hand-held saw.

b. ~~(DELETE) Sidewalks and Driveways:~~

- 1) ~~(DELETE) Space sidewalk contraction joints equal to the width of the sidewalk.~~ (ADD) Space driveway contraction joints to match sidewalk joints whenever possible. Joints shall be spaced to form rectangular panels where the long dimension does not exceed 1-½ times the short dimension. In no case will the panel length exceed 9-feet for 6-inches of concrete or 12-feet for 8-inches of concrete.
- 2) ~~(DELETE) Space driveway contraction joints so panel length does not exceed 12 feet.~~ (ADD) Contraction joints shall be sawn within 12-hours of placement with a 1/8-inch blade saw to a depth of 1/3 the pavement thickness.
- 3) ~~(DELETE) Form transverse contraction joints to a depth of 1 1/4 inches with a pointed trowel or jointing tool. In lieu of forming, joints may be sawed within 12 hours of placement with a 1/8 inch blade saw to a depth of 1/3 the pavement thickness.~~ (ADD) Use a straightedge if joints are sawn with a hand-held saw.

3. Longitudinal Contraction Joints:

- a. Shared Use Paths and Sidewalks: Saw joint to 1/8 inch wide and to a depth of 1/3 the pavement thickness.

- 1) (ADD) Longitudinal contraction joints will be placed when the width of the path/sidewalk exceeds 6-feet for 4-inches concrete or 9-feet for 6-inches concrete.
- 2) (ADD) Contraction joints shall be sawn within 12-hours of placement with a 1/8-inch blade saw to a depth of 1/3 the pavement thickness. Use a straightedge if joints are sawn with a hand-held saw.

b. Driveways:

- 1) (DELETE) ~~Space longitudinal contraction joints so panel width does not exceed 12 feet.~~ (ADD) Space longitudinal contraction joints so panel length or width does not exceed 9-feet for 6-inches of concrete or 12-feet for 8-inches of concrete.
- 2) (DELETE) ~~Form longitudinal contraction joints to a depth of 1 1/4 inches with a pointed trowel or jointing tool. In lieu of forming, joints may be sawed with a 1/8 inch blade saw to a depth of 1/3 the pavement thickness. Use a straightedge if joints are sawed with a hand-held saw.~~ (ADD) Contraction joints shall be sawn within 12 hours of placement with a 1/8-inch blade saw to a depth of 1/3 the pavement thickness. Use a straightedge if joints are sawn with a hand-held saw.

G. (ADD) Granular Base:

1. (ADD) Shared Use Paths and Sidewalks will be placed on a minimum of 4-inches of compacted granular base.
2. (ADD) Driveways shall be placed on a minimum of 6-inches of compacted granular base.
3. (ADD) Granular Base shall be compacted to a minimum 98% Standard proctor density at a moisture content of $\pm 3\%$ of optimum moisture as determined by ASTM D698.

3.13 (ADD) SIDEWALK GRADES

- A. All staking for sidewalk grades, grading subgrade preparation and form installation will be the full responsibility of the contractor. The City Engineers office will inspect the forms and subgrade preparation prior to concrete placement.
- B. When a new sidewalk is being constructed and the grade is different than the present adjoining sidewalks, the following shall apply:
- C. Beginning at the property line the slope of the sidewalk shall be a maximum 8.3% from the adjoining sidewalk to the grade of the new sidewalk. When the existing sidewalk cross slope does not meet requirements, a transition segment shall be installed to match existing slope. See SUDAS Figures 7030.204, 7030.206, 7030.207, 7030.208 and 7030.209.

3.14 (ADD) SIDEWALK ALIGNMENT:

- A. Unless otherwise approved by the City Engineer the back of the sidewalk shall match the adjoining property line.
- B. All private sidewalks joining the City Sidewalk will be built to the new sidewalk grade. Driveway sidewalks may remain at the present grade unless they are being replaced, and if they are being replaced they will be built to the proper grade.
- C. The Standard City Sidewalk grade is a quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$) inch per foot maximum across the sidewalk and half ($\frac{1}{2}$) inch per foot across the terrace to the street. Deviations from this standard grade will be allowed only with the approval of the City Engineer and only in areas where existing walks are at a nonstandard grade or where a standard grade will cause a severe hardship to the adjacent property owners.

3.15 (ADD) INSPECTIONS

When the Contractor is ready to pour the sidewalk, an inspection shall be requested from the City Engineer's office. Enough advance notice shall be given to provide ample time for the inspector to get to the job site and inspect the work so the contractor can make any changes required, before the concrete arrives.

3.16 (ADD) CURB CUTS

- A. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, or corporation to cut or remove any curbing for any purpose without first securing a written permit from the City Engineer.
- B. Grinding of curbs for driveway entrances are not allowed. Removal of back of curb and extending driveway to gutter pan is not allowed.
- C. All curb cuts shall be made by removal of existing curb (if required) and replacement with either driveway curb (and gutter) or handicap curb (and gutter) as provided in the City of Marshalltown MD-1, MD-2 Details and SUDAS Figures 730.101R, 7030.102R, 7030.204, 7030.205, 7030.206, 7030.207, 7030.208 and 7030.209.

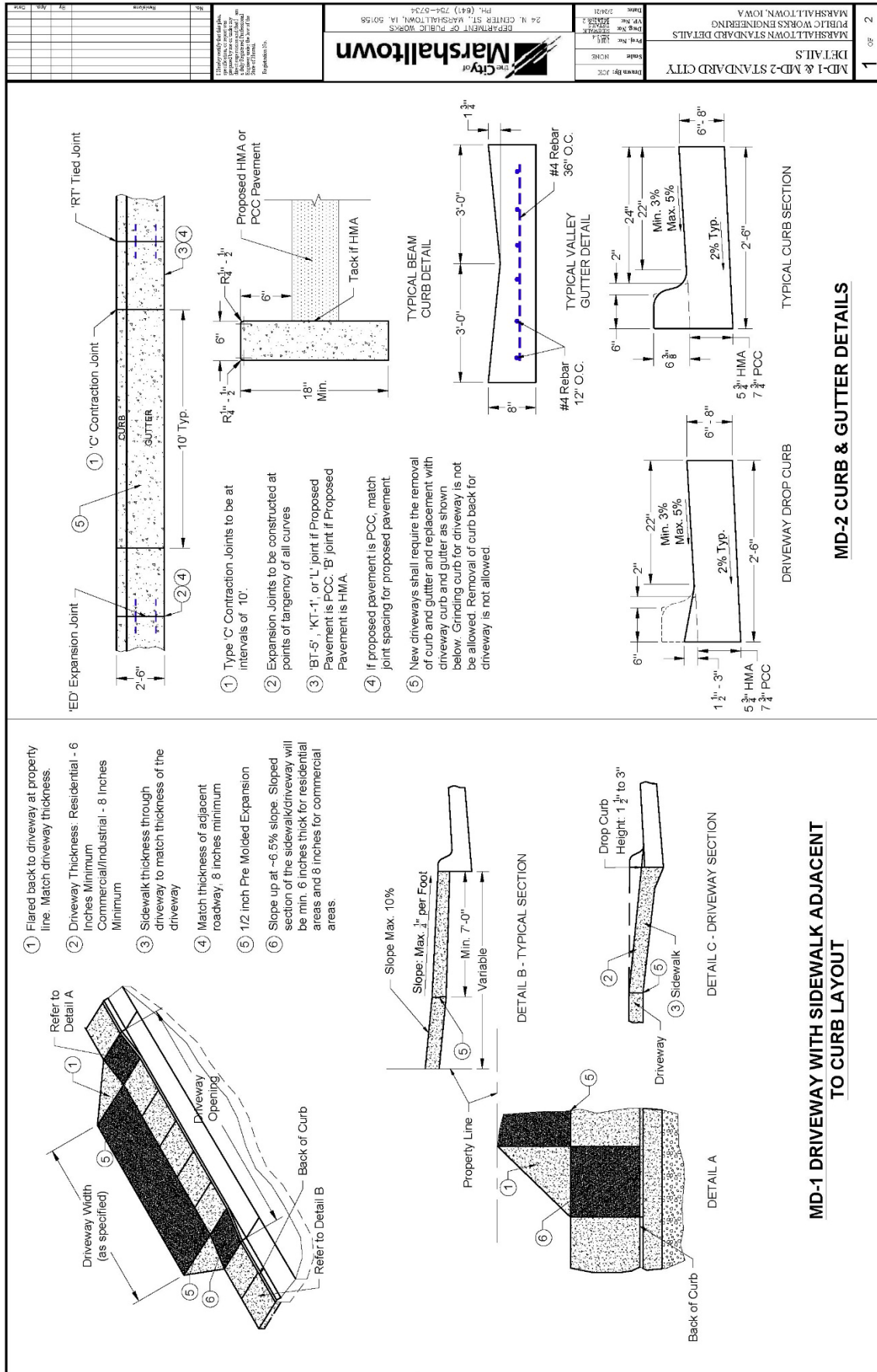
3.17 (ADD) CURB AND GUTTER CONSTRUCTION

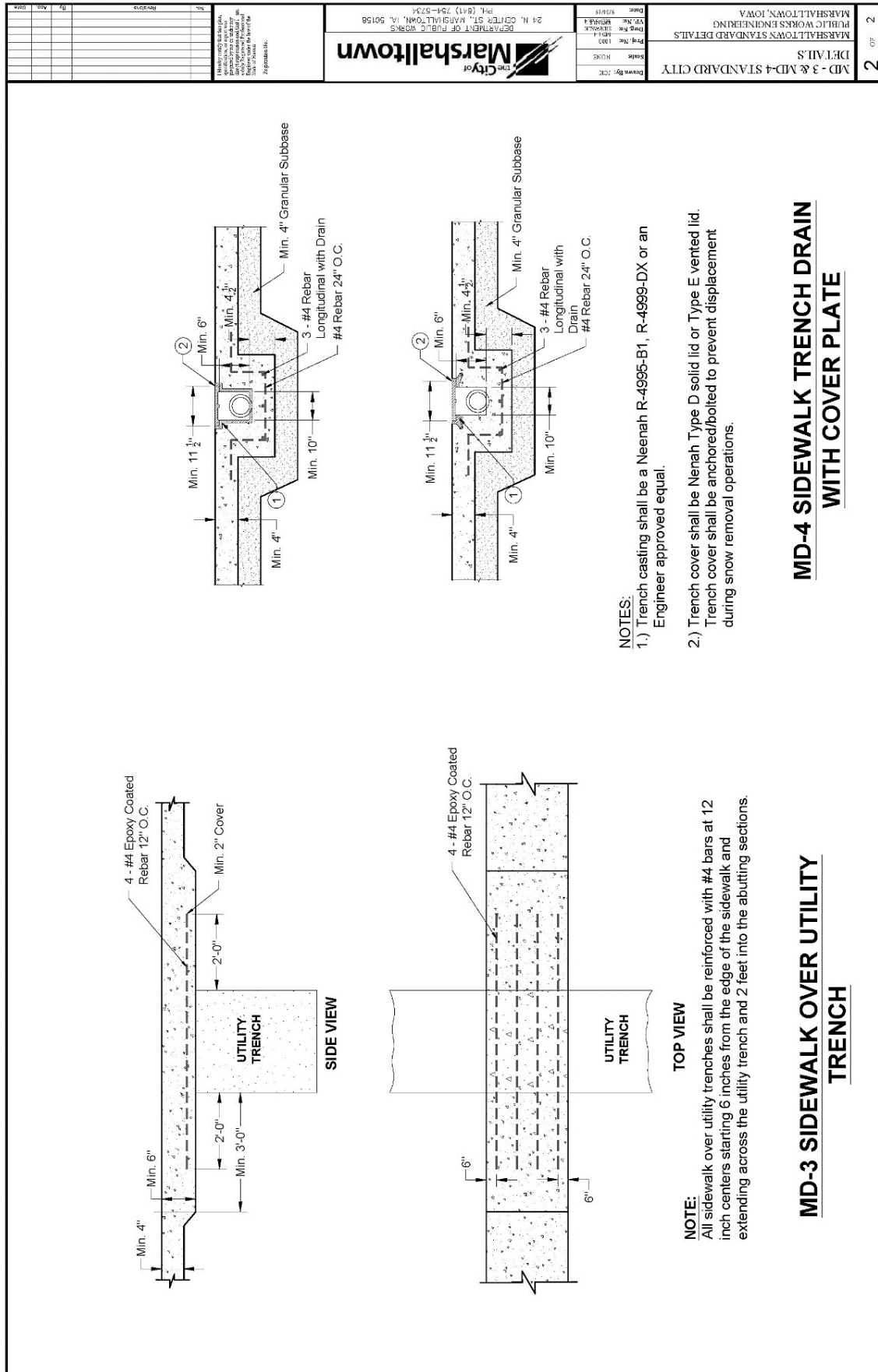
Comply with Section 7010, 3.03 and MD-2.

3.18 (ADD) MARSHALLTOWN STANDARD DETAILS

- A. Added the following details:
 - 1. MD-1 Driveway with Sidewalk Adjacent to Curb Details
 - 2. MD-2 Curb & Gutter Details
 - 3. MD-3 Sidewalk over Utility Trench Detail
 - 4. MD-5 Sidewalk Trench Drain with Cover Plate
- B. See modifications to SUDAS Standard Details as listed on each detail and provided below:

1. Figure 7030.101 – Revised sidewalk adjacent to driveway to add section for transition. Added curb replacement for new driveways.
2. Figure 7030.102 - Revised sidewalk adjacent to driveway to add section for transition. Added curb replacement for new driveways.
3. Figure 7030.103 – Revision to sidewalk location and property line. Added target slope to sidewalk.
4. Figure 7030.201 – Revised Class A sidewalk layout and added premolded expansion material.
5. Figure 7030.202 – Removed Detail 1 and Revised Detail 2.
6. Figure 7030.206 – Change sidewalk/ramp width to 5'-0" min. Changed curb side sidewalk to min. 7'-0" width.
7. Figure 7030.207 – Added detail for preformed expansion joints.
8. Figure 7030.2.08 - Added detail for preformed expansion joints.
9. Figure 7030.209 – Changed minimum ramp and turning width to 5'-0".





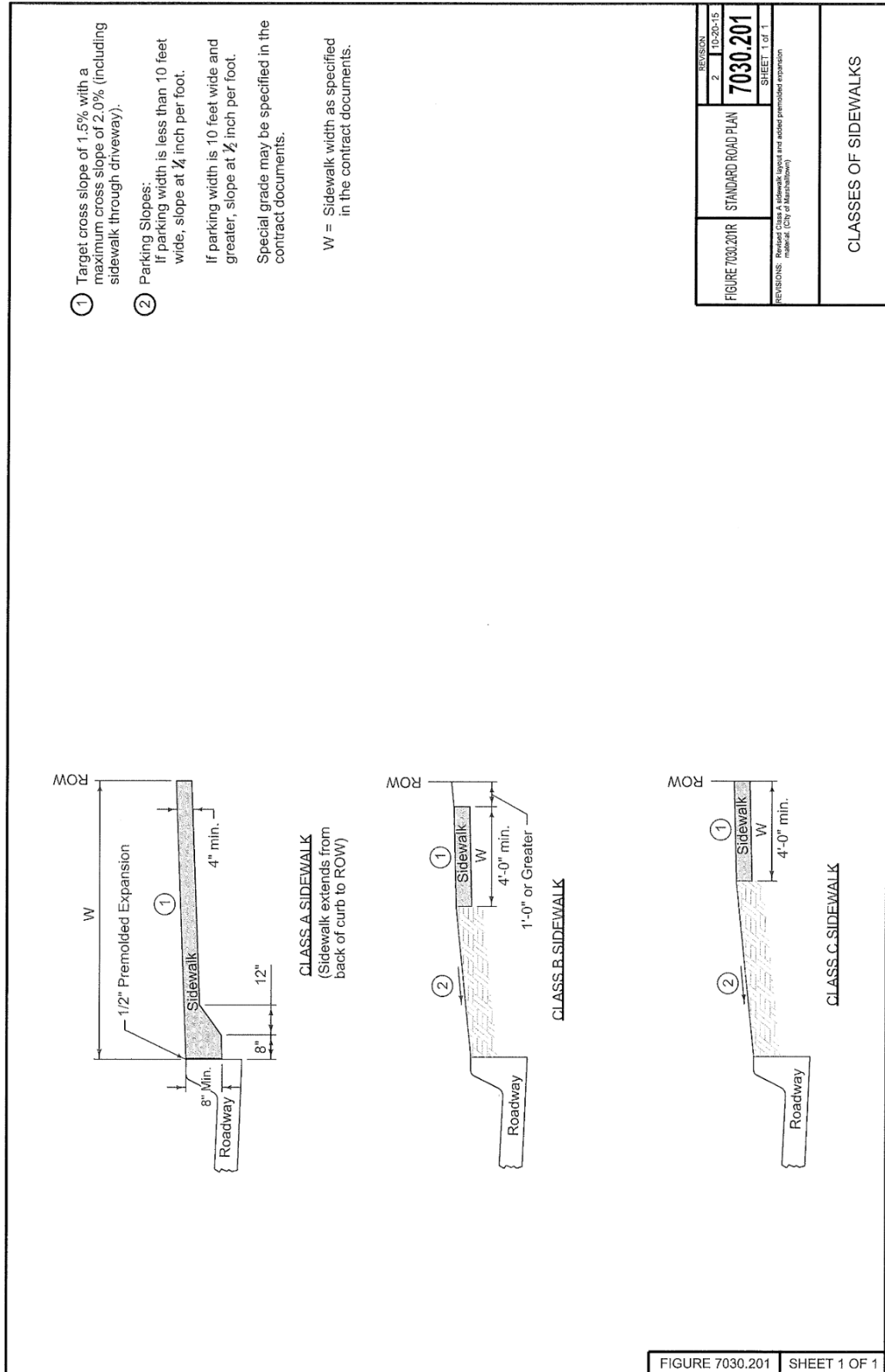
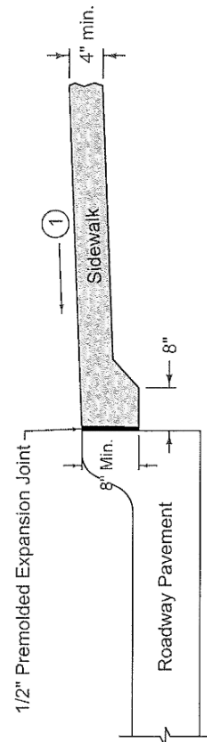


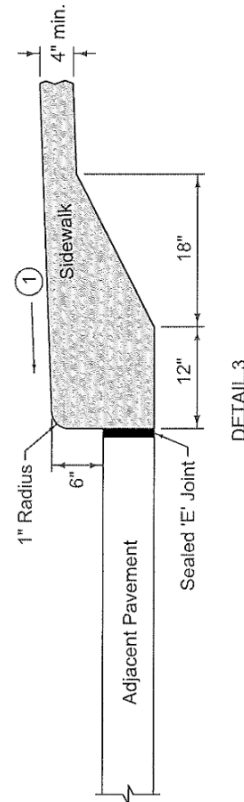
FIGURE 7030.201 SHEET 1 OF 1

For new sidewalk with new curb and gutter, comply with Detail 2. Comply with Detail 3 for new sidewalk adjacent to existing pavement or when specified in the contract documents.

- ① Target cross slope of 1.5% with a maximum cross slope of 2.0%.



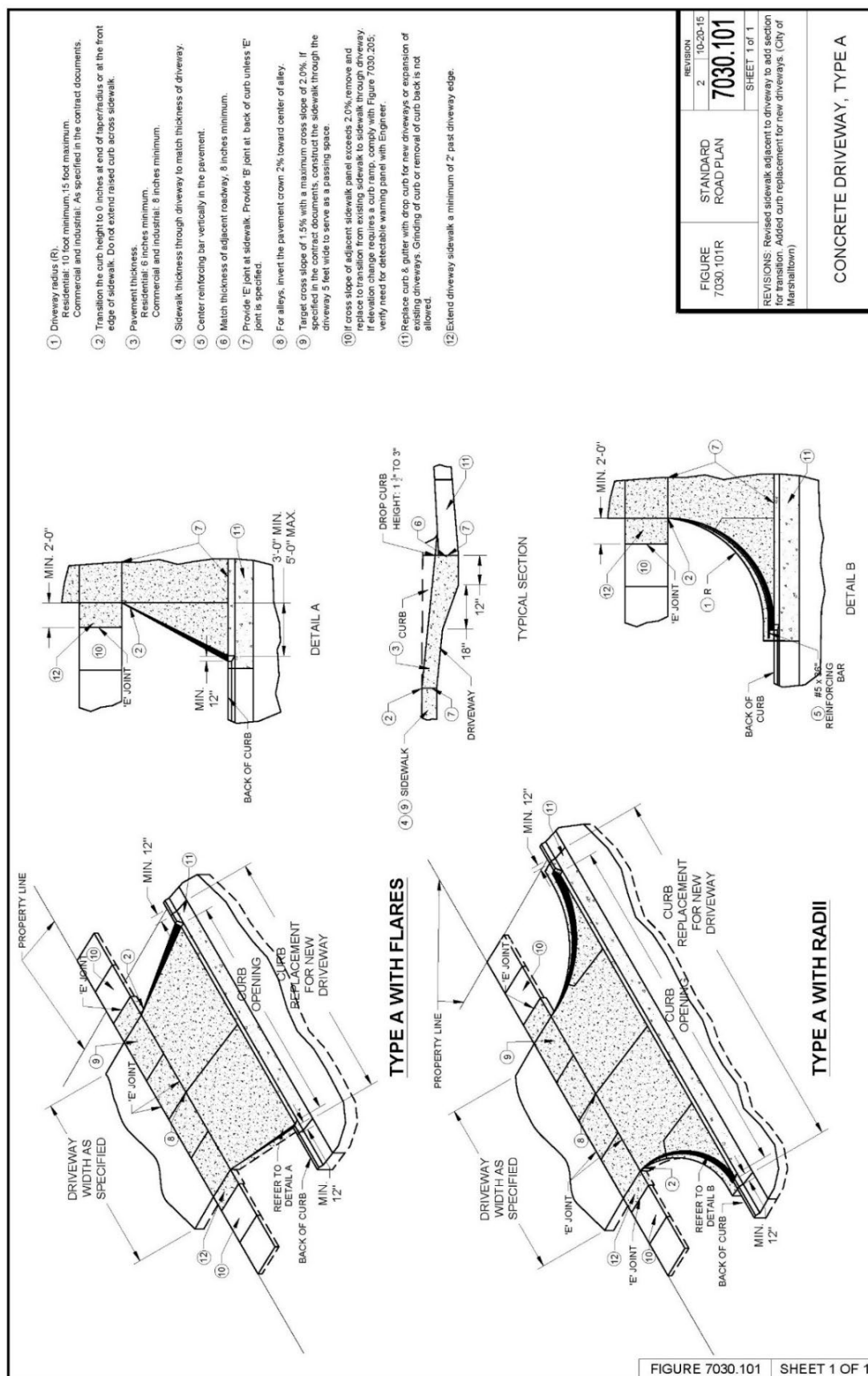
DETAIL 2

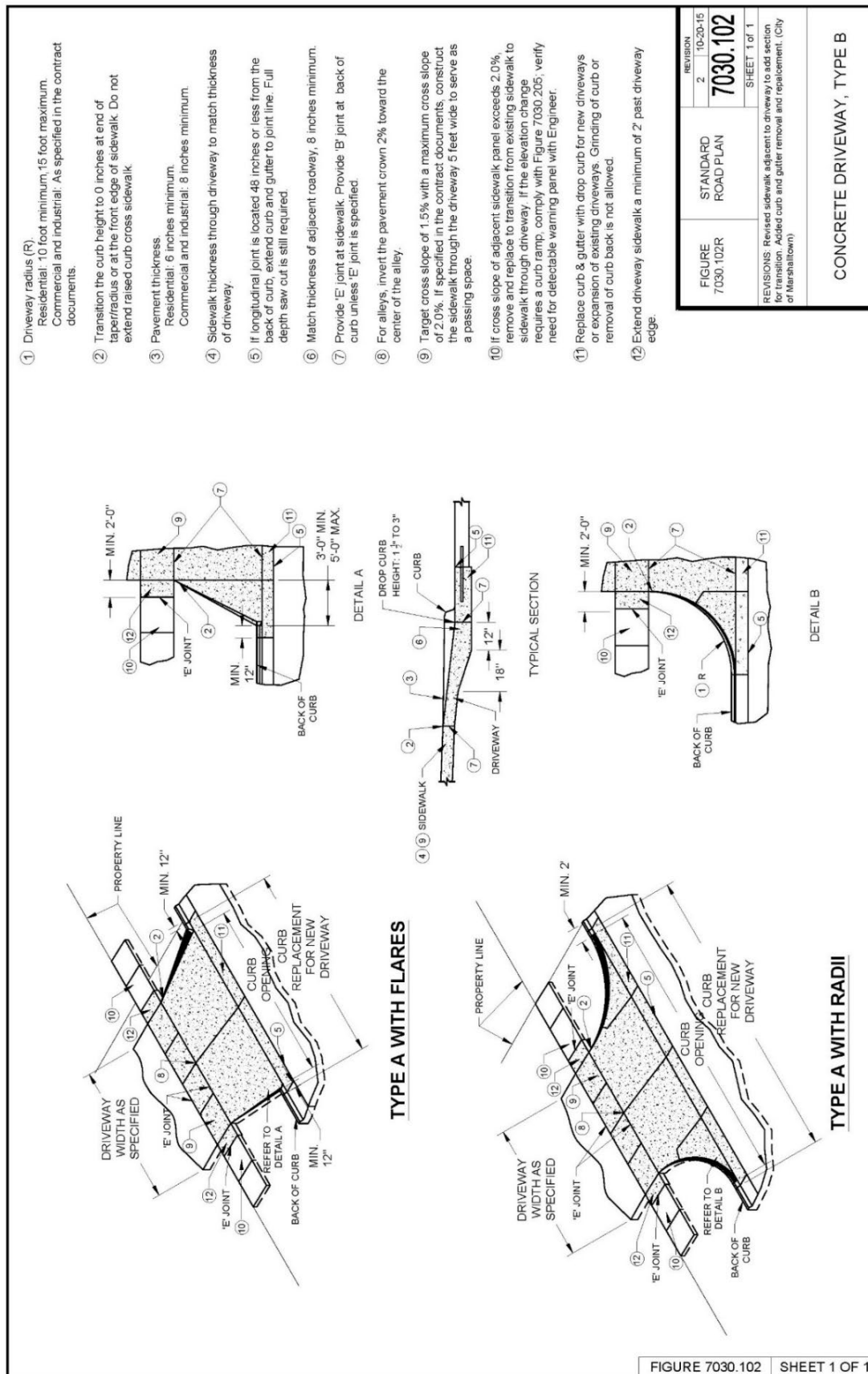


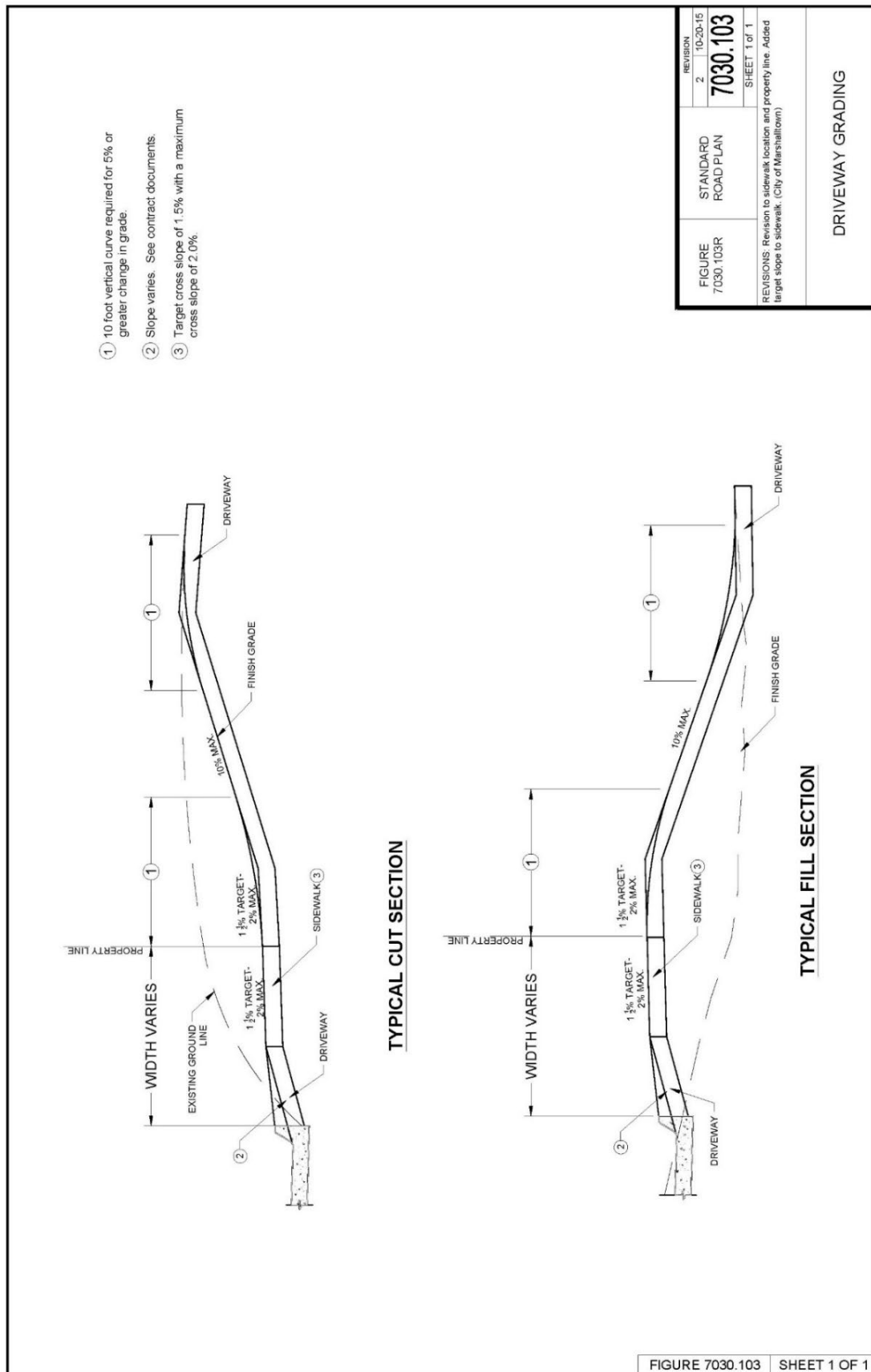
DETAIL 3

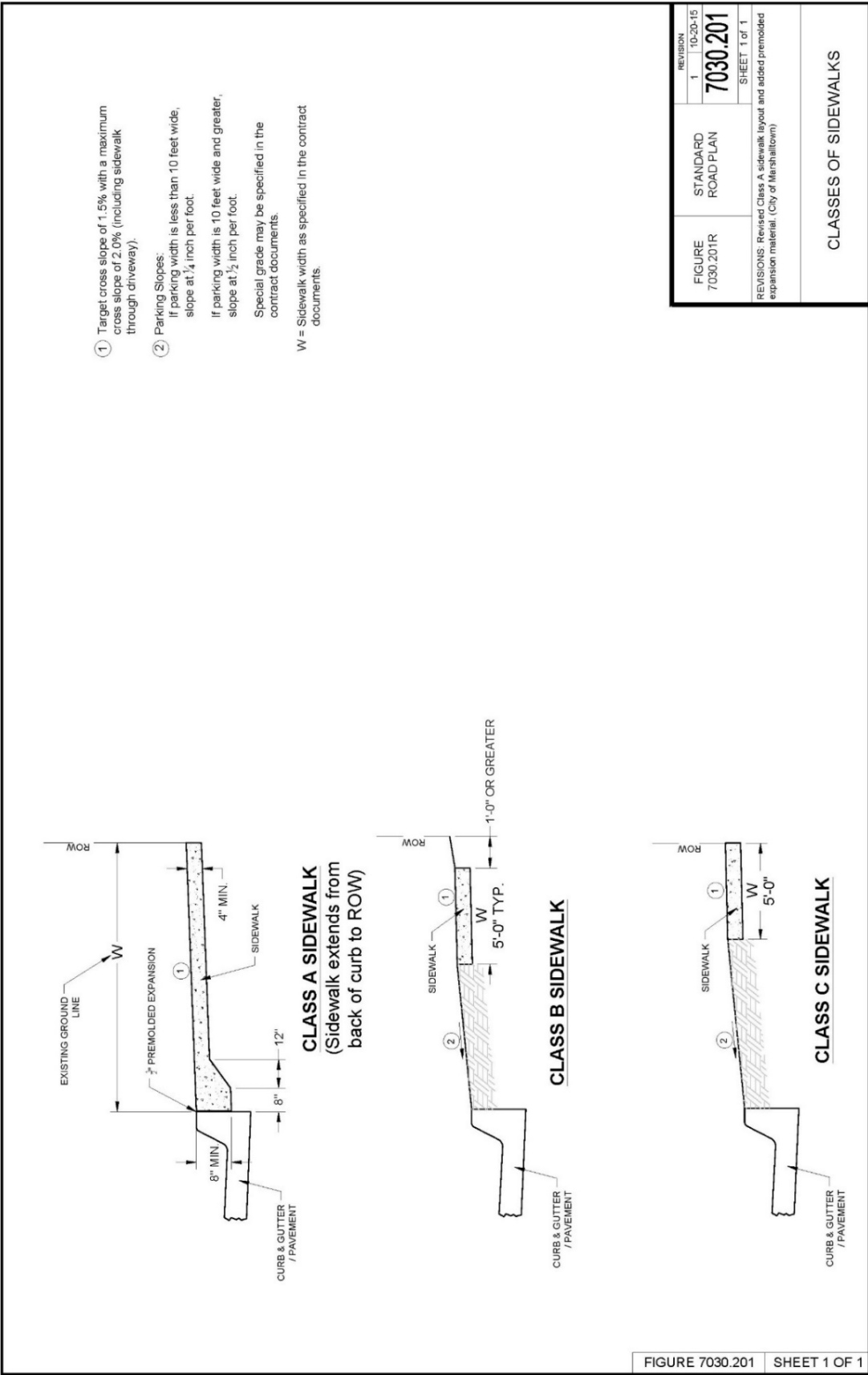
FIGURE 7030.202R	STANDARD ROAD PLAN	REVISION	
		3	10-20-15
		7030.202	
		SHEET 1 of 1	
REVISIONS: Removed Detail 1, Revised Detail 2 (City of Marshalltown)			

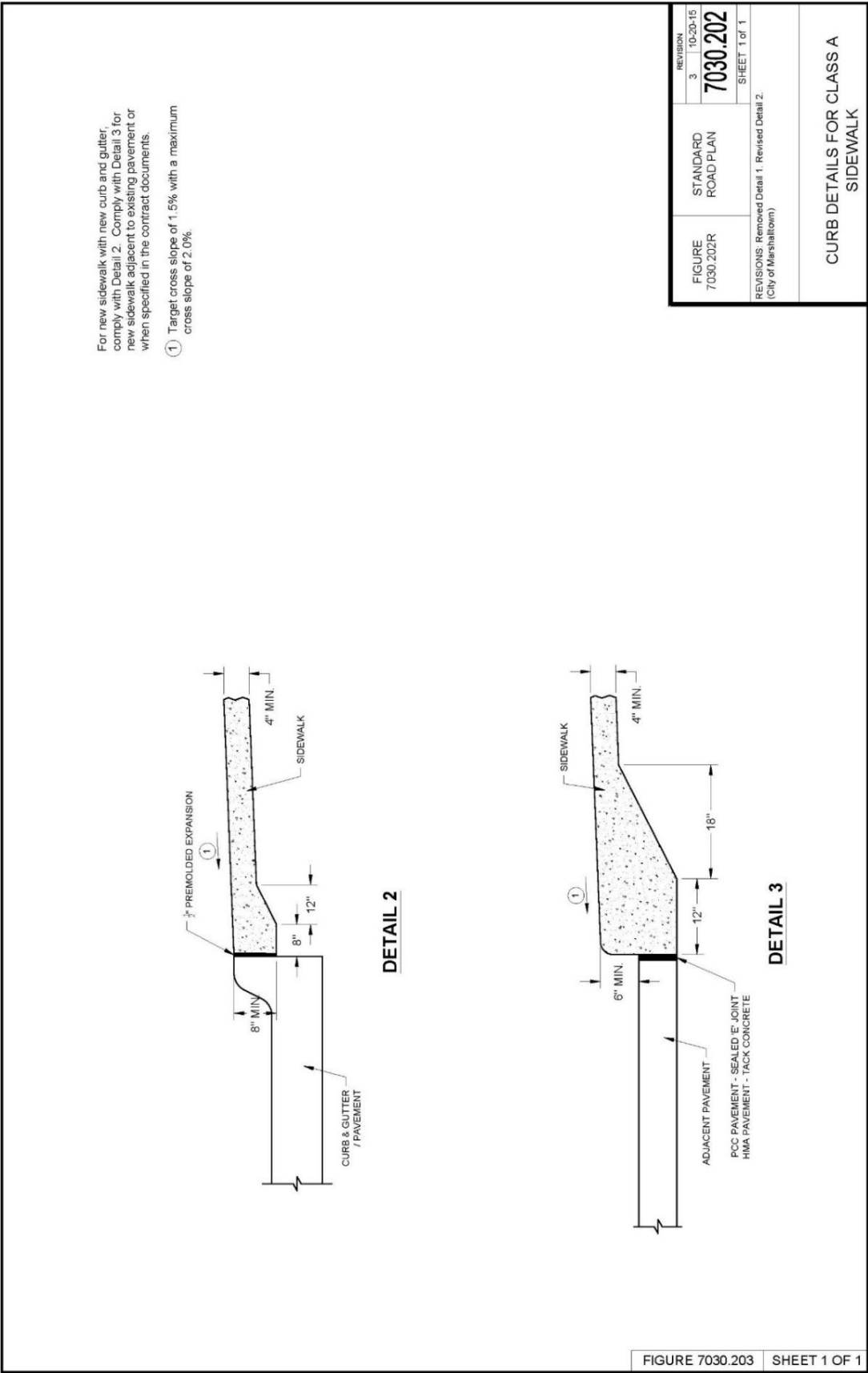
CURB DETAILS FOR
CLASS A SIDEWALK

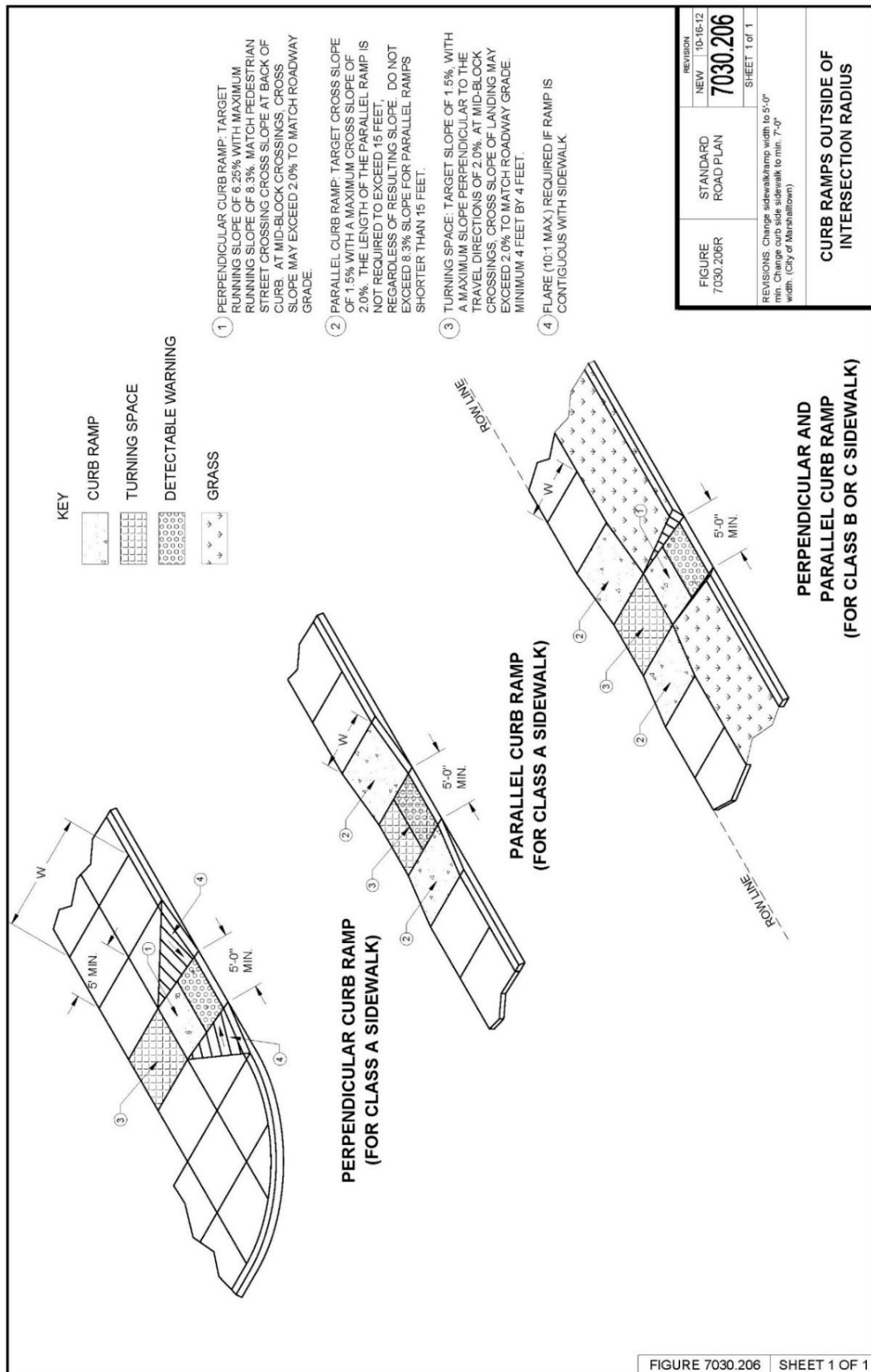


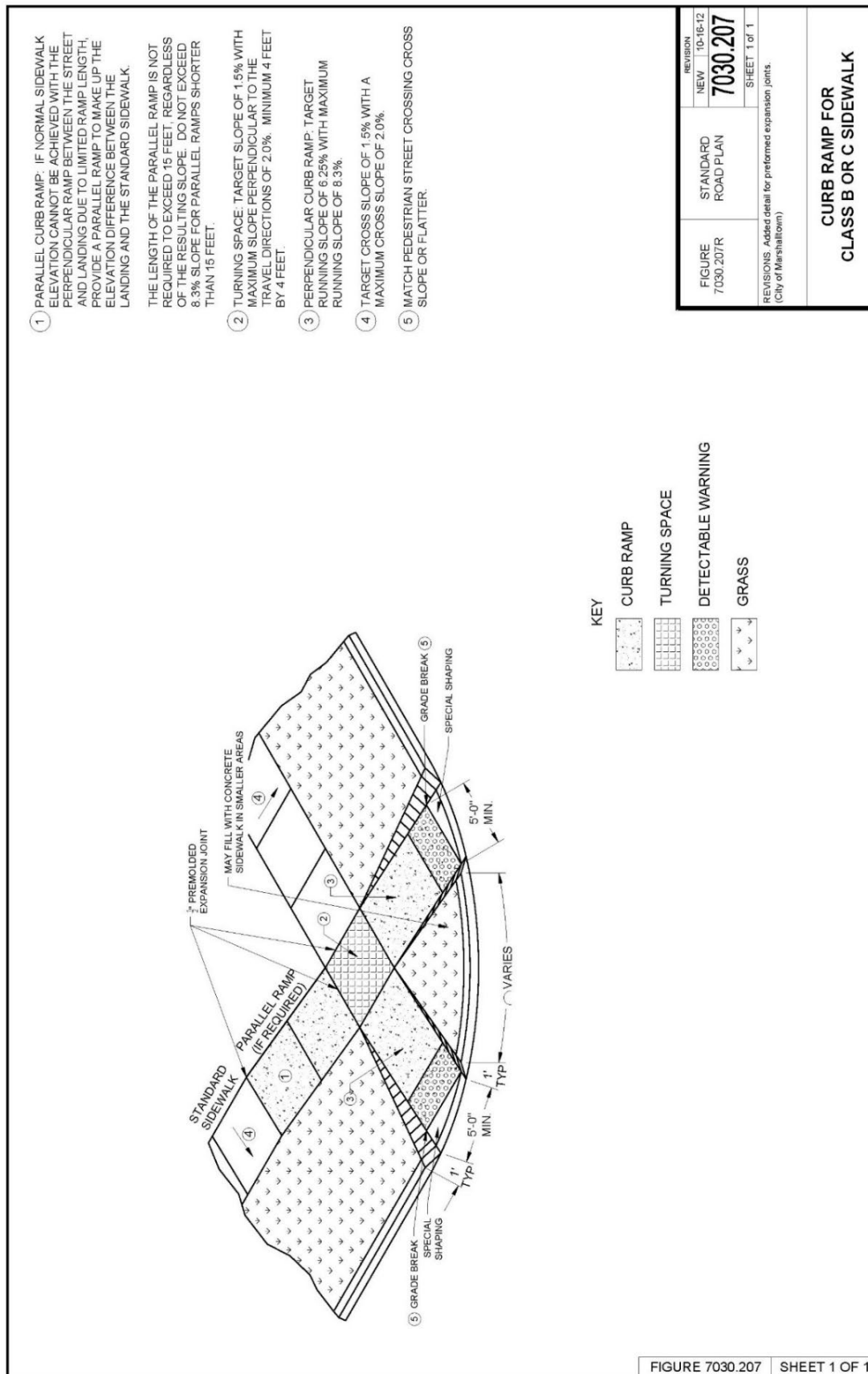


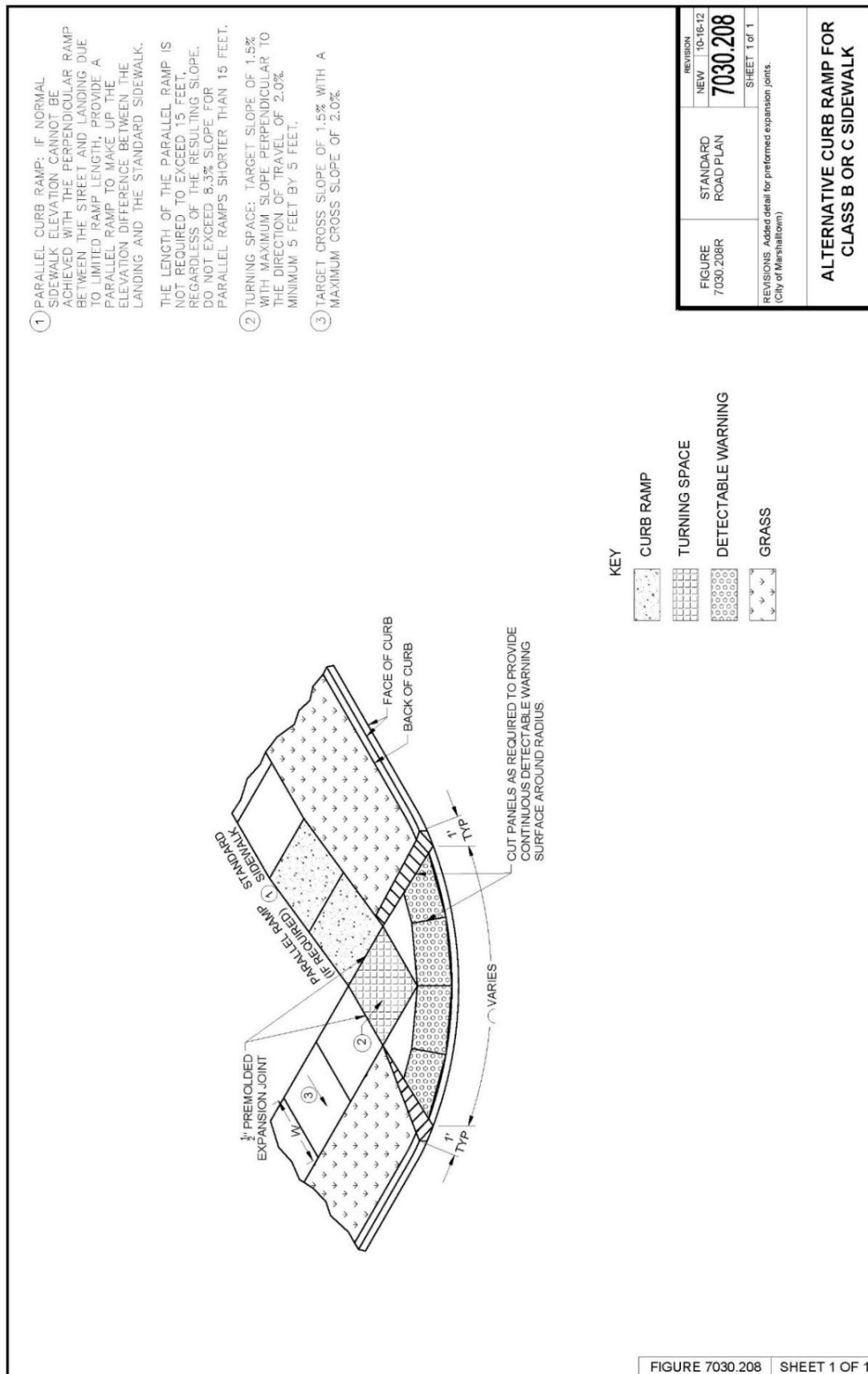


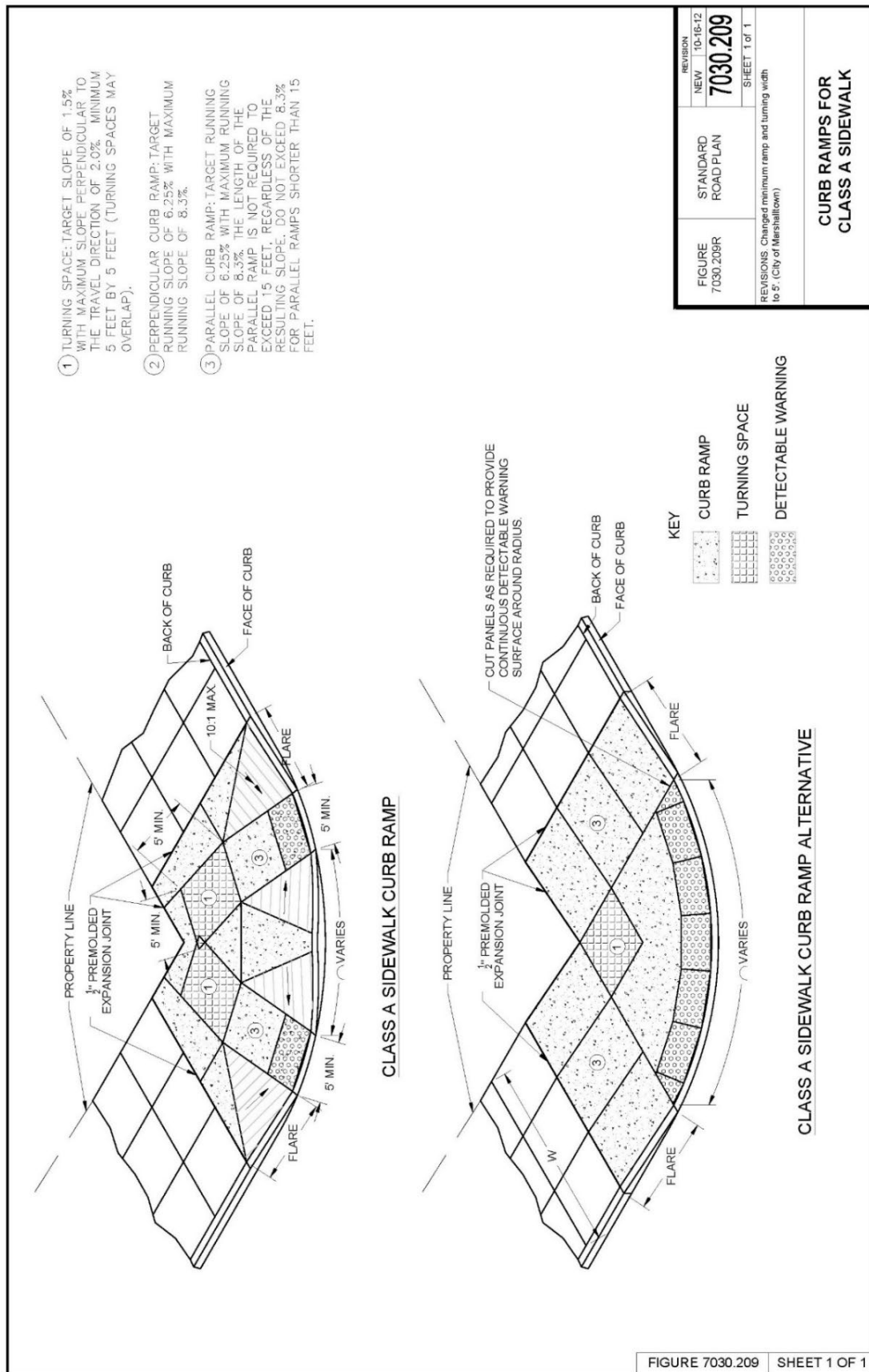












SECTION 7040 - PAVEMENT REHABILITATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.08 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

B. Subbase Over-excavation:

1. **Measurement:** Measurement will be in tons of subbase material placed for authorized over-excavation. (ADD) Measurement for geogrid shall be per 2010.1.08.H.
2. **Payment:** Payment will be made at the unit price per ton of subbase material. (ADD) Payment for geogrid shall be per 2010.1.08.H.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. PCC:

2. High Early Strength Patching: Use Class M mix complying with Section 7010. Do not use calcium chloride unless (DELETE) ~~otherwise specified in the contract documents~~ (ADD) approved by the City Engineer.

G. Subbase Material: Unless otherwise specified in the contract documents (DELETE), ~~use modified subbase complying with Section 2010.~~ (ADD) See MS-4 Pavement Restoration for Subbase requirements.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.02 FULL DEPTH PATCHING

B. Restoring Subgrade or Subbase:

1. Excavate (DELETE) ~~2~~ (ADD) 12 to 18 inches below the bottom of the existing pavement. (DELETE) ~~If more than 2 inches is excavated,~~ (ADD) Install geogrid on subgrade and place and compact new subbase material as required to bring the subbase to (DELETE) ~~a level 2 inches below~~ the bottom of the existing pavement. Correct unauthorized over excavation at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.
5. Place and compact new subbase material as required to bring the subbase to (DELETE) ~~a level 2 inches below~~ the bottom of the existing pavement.

C. Placing PCC Patches:

2. **Tie Bars and Dowel Bars:** Comply with Section 7010 (ADD), Figures MS-1 and MS-2 in this section, and the figures in Sections 7010 and 7040.

3.11 (ADD) MARSHALLTOWN STANDARD DETAILS

Added the following details:

A. MS-1 & MS-2 Pavement Restoration Joint Layout

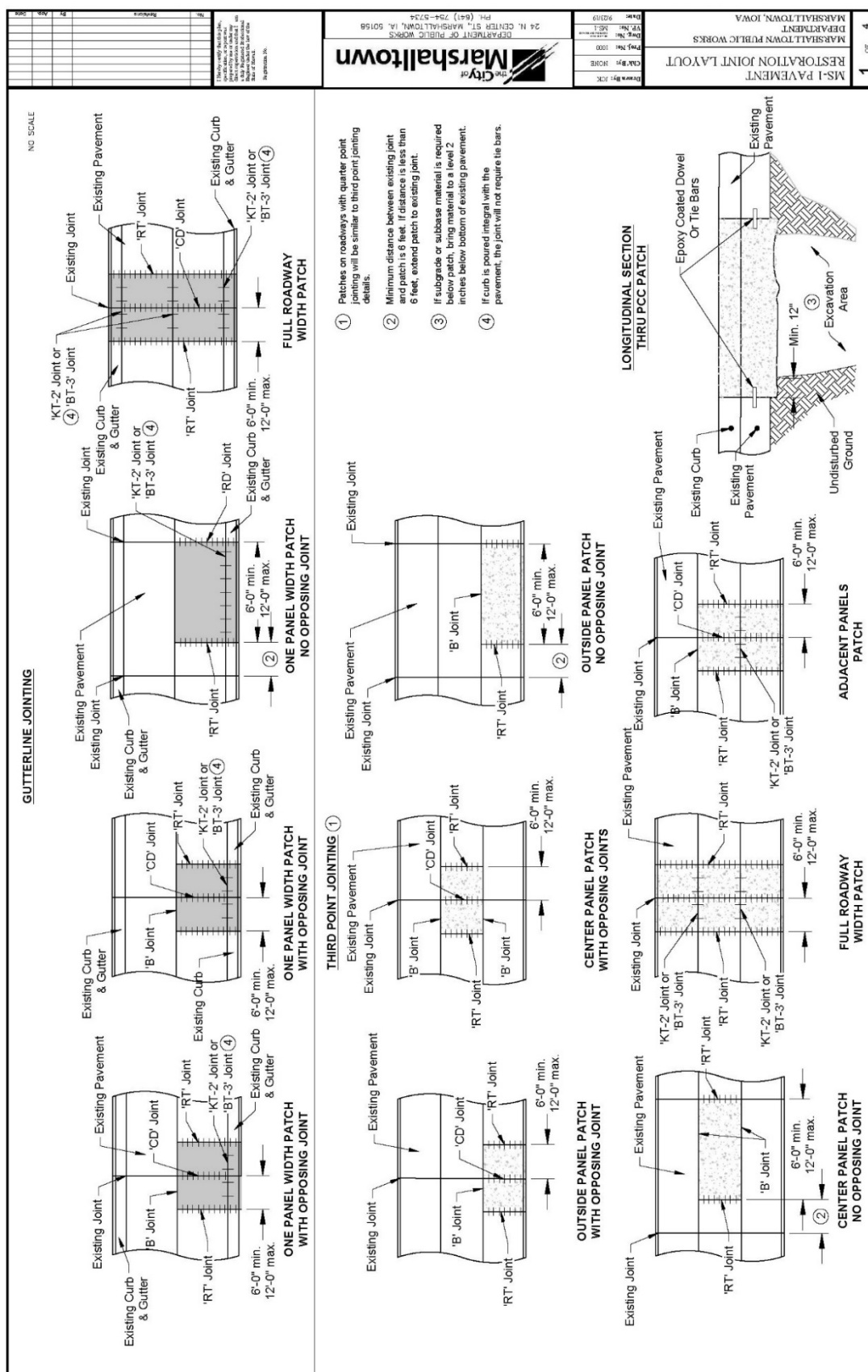
B. MS-3 Manhole Boxout Details

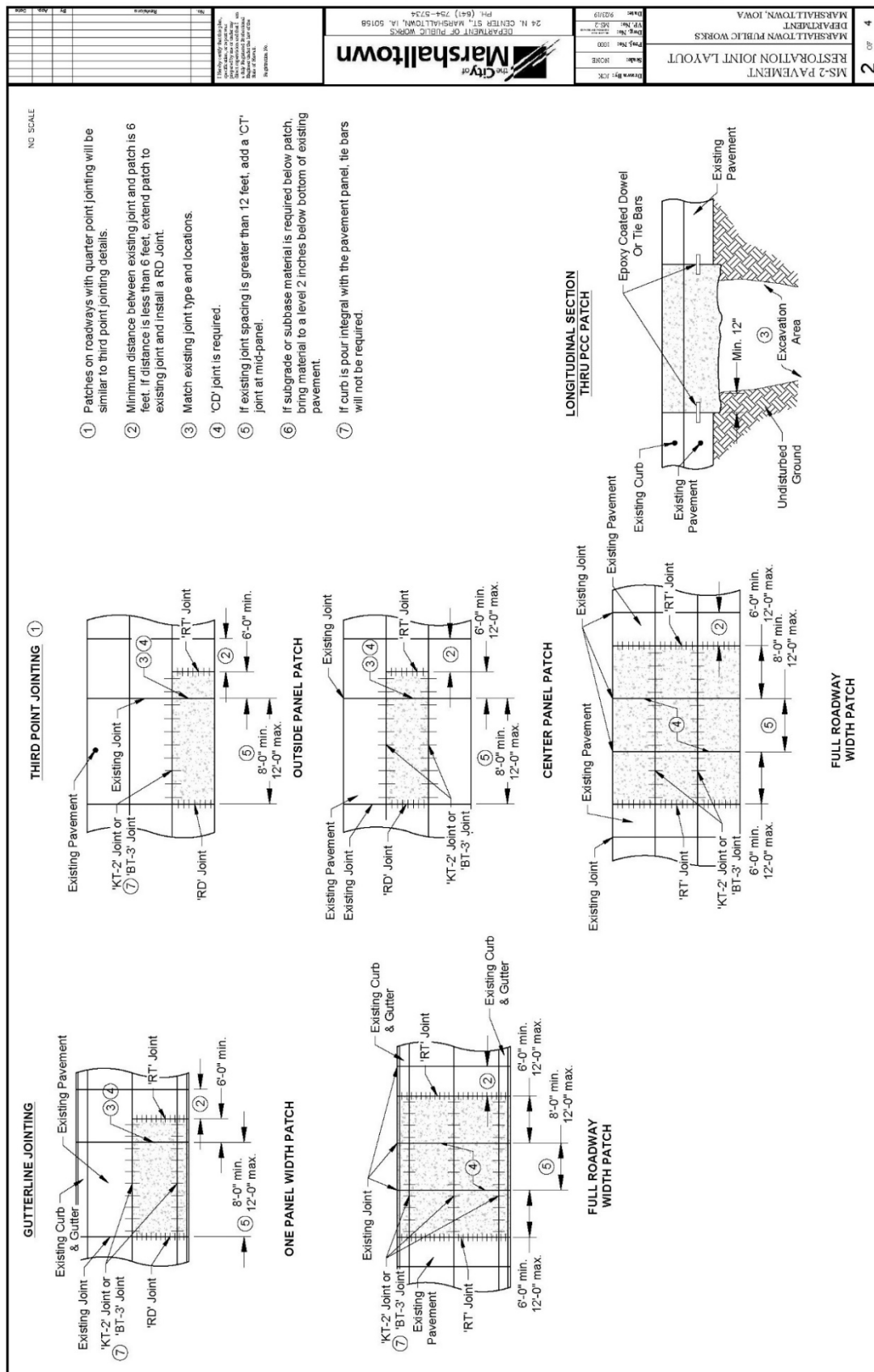
C. MS-4 Pavement Restoration Details

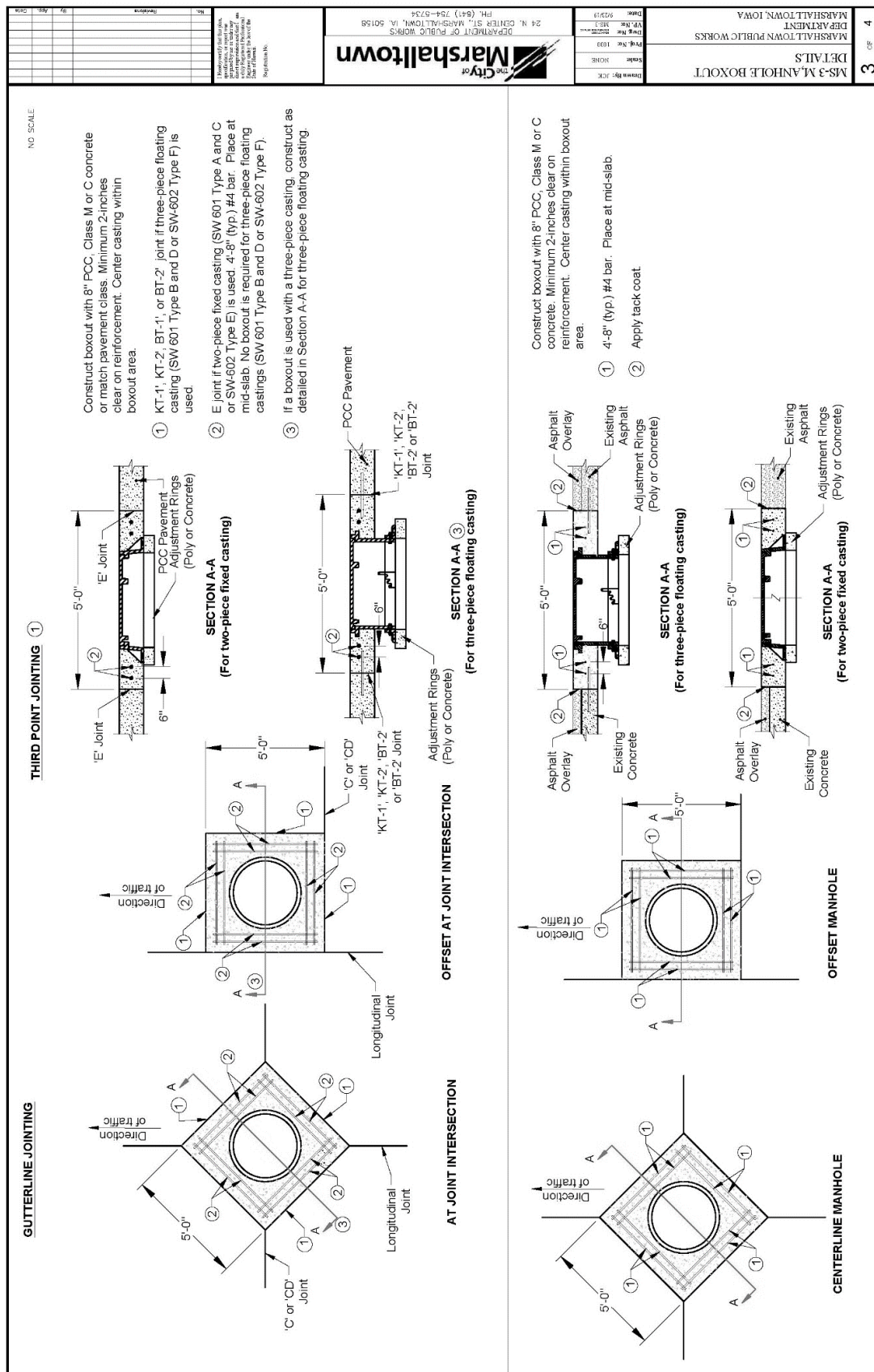
3.12 (ADD) DELETED SUDAS STANDARD DETAILS

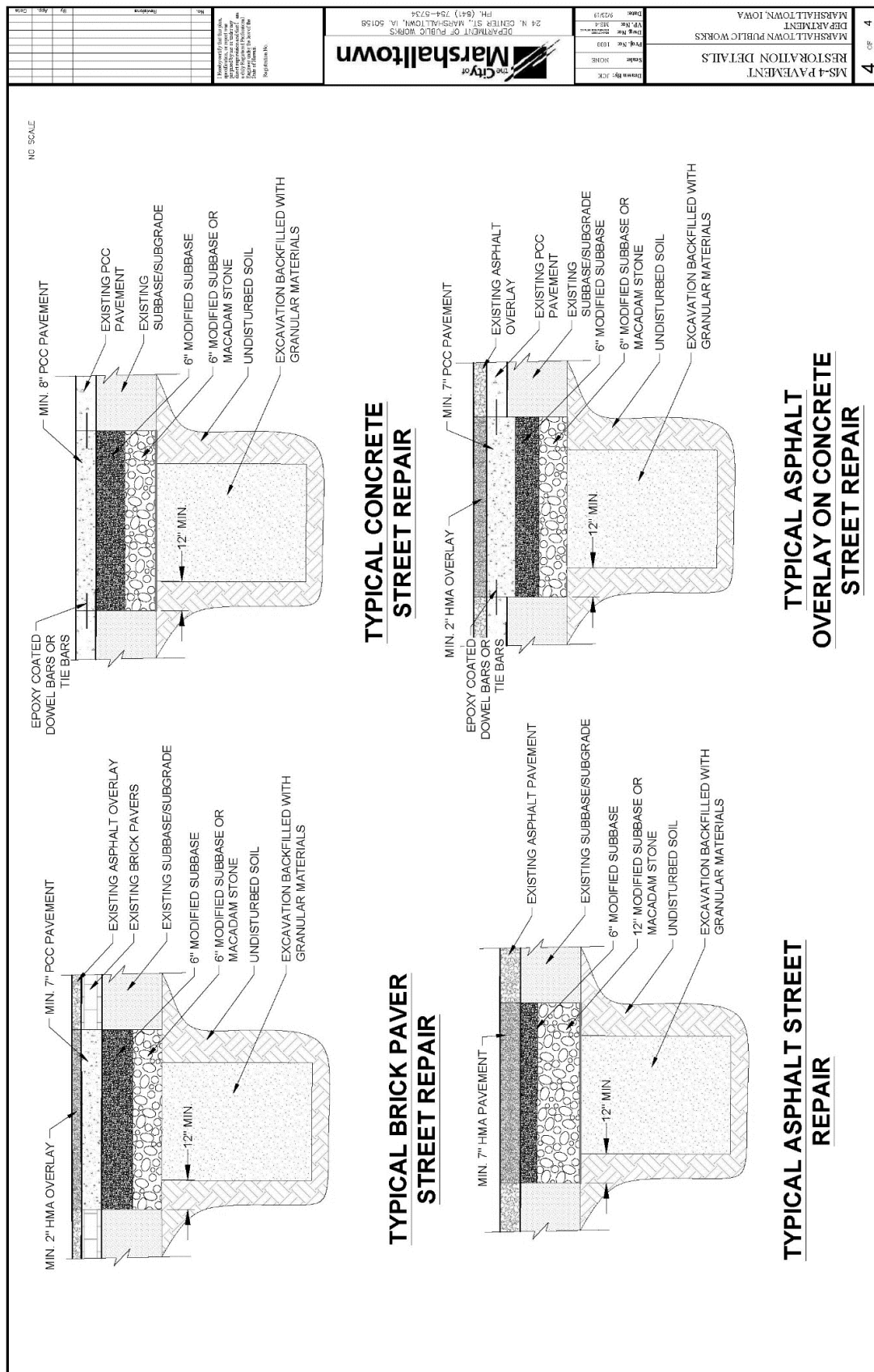
A. 7040.101 Full Depth PCC Patches Less Than or Equal to 15' Long

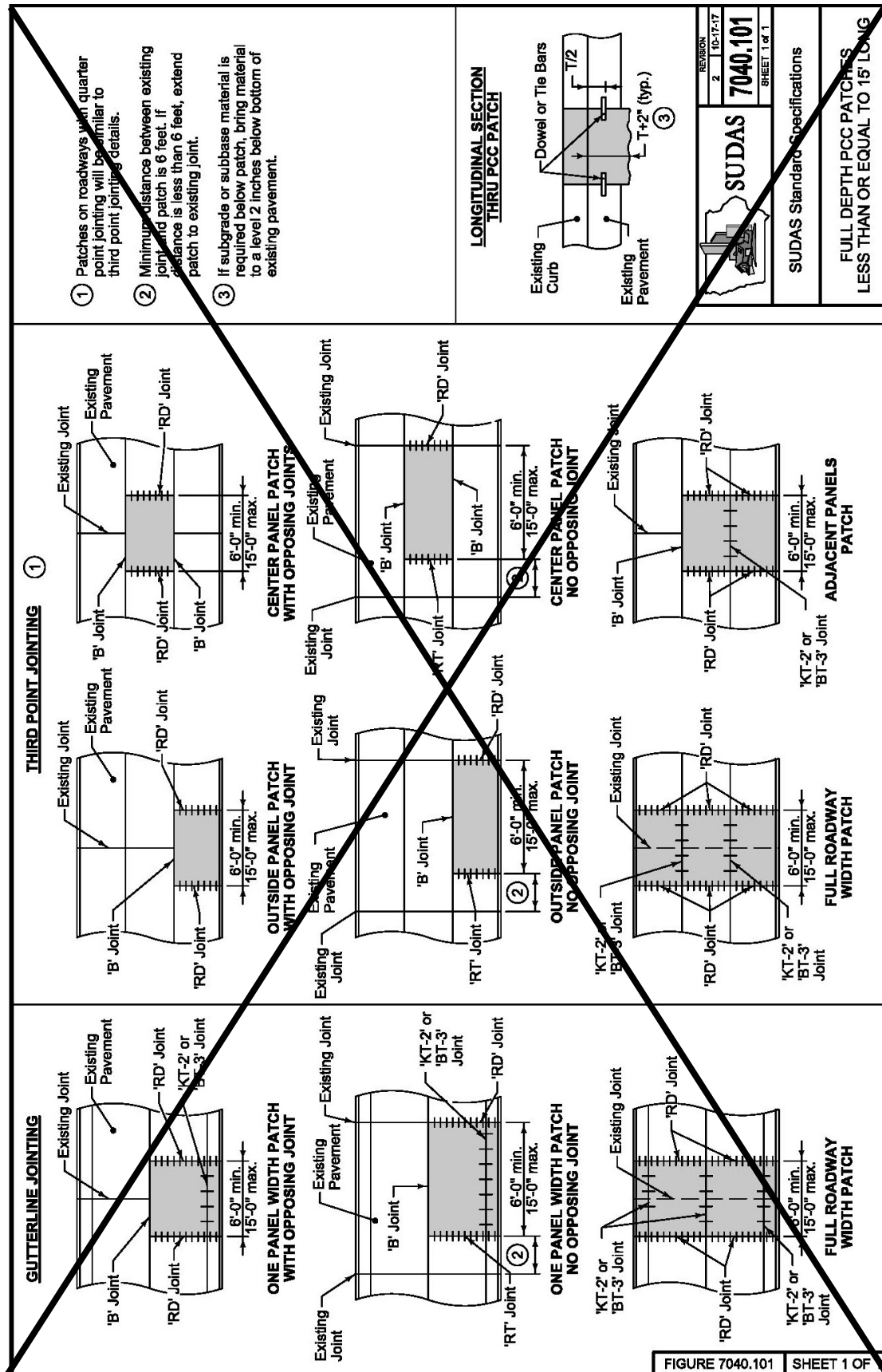
B. 7040.102 Full Depth PCC Patches Greater Than 15' Long

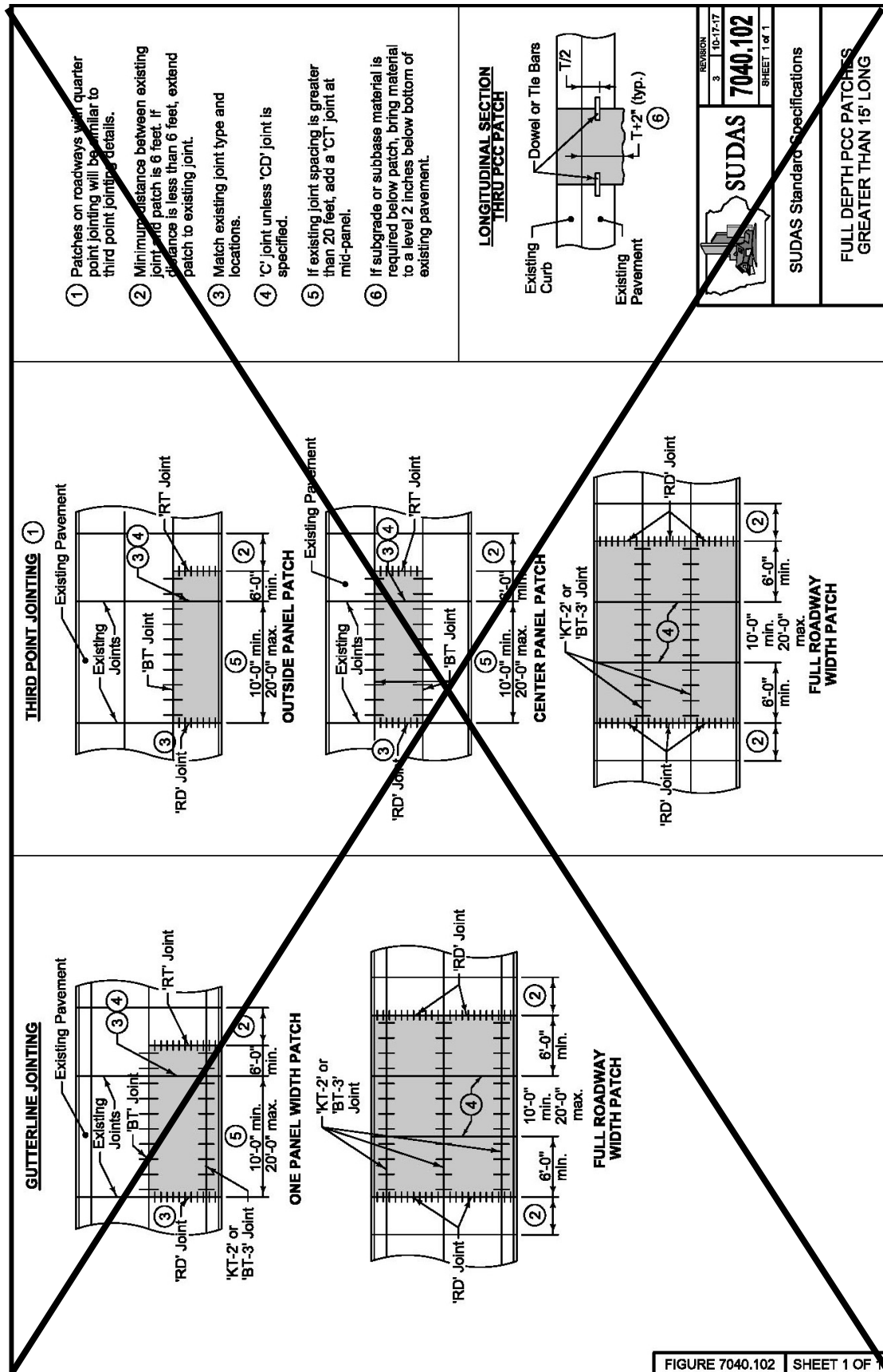












SECTION 7050 - ASPHALT STABILIZATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.08 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- B. Fixture Adjustment: Comply with Section 6010 (ADD) and 6020 for adjustment of manholes and intakes and (DELETE) ~~Section 5020 (ADD)~~ Marshalltown Water Works Requirements for adjustment of water valves and fire hydrants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 7060 - BITUMINOUS SEAL COAT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.08 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Bituminous Seal Coat by Area:

3. Includes: Unit price includes, but is not limited to, surface preparation including protection of street fixtures; furnishing and placing of materials, including fillets at intersecting streets, driveways, and turnouts; (ADD) sweeping; fog seal; and final clean up.

C. (ADD) Bituminous Material Fog Seal: Unless the Engineer directs otherwise, use asphalt emulsion grade CQS-1, CQS-1H, CSS-1, or SS-1.

1. Dilute the asphalt emulsion with water prior to application to the pavement surface. The dilution rate is one part of asphalt emulsion to four parts water.
2. Dilute the asphalt emulsion with water prior to application to the pavement surface. The dilution rate is one part of asphalt emulsion to four parts water.
3. Uniformly apply dilute asphalt emulsion at the rate of 0.12 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT

- C. **Brooms:** A power-driven (DELETE) ~~rotary~~ or pick-up broom is required for cleaning surfaces before the bitumen is applied (ADD), in between applications, and after final application.

3.06 TWO COURSE SEAL COATS

B. Second Course Construction:

4. (ADD) Complete rolling operations as specified in 3.05.
5. (ADD) After a minimum of 24 hours, lightly broom surface with power sweeper to remove excess aggregate. All aggregate shall be removed with a vacuum machine.

3.08 (ADD) BITUMINOUS FOG SEAL

- A. A bituminous fog seal shall be applied to all sealed streets after completion of the final seal coat layer.
- B. Immediately prior to placing the emulsion, clean the entire pavement surface. Use scrapers, compressed air, or other approved methods.
- C. Uniformly apply dilute asphalt emulsion at the rate of 0.12 gallon per square yard of pavement surface. The application rate may be reduced if directed by the Engineer. For excessive application rates, the Engineer may require a light coat of sand. The Engineer may require brooming of ponded areas prior to placing traffic on the pavement.

SECTION 7070 - EMULSIFIED ASPHALT SLURRY SEAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 7080 - PERMEABLE INTERLOCKING PAVERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 7090 - COLD-IN-PLACE PAVEMENT RECYCLING

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 7091 - FULL DEPTH RECLAMATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 7092 - CRACK AND SEAT EXISTING PCC PAVEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 8 – TRAFFIC CONTROL

SECTION 8010 - TRAFFIC SIGNALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.07 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- B. (ADD) Coordinate all design and construction work with the City of Marshalltown's Public Works Electrical Superintendent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 8020 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.06 SCHEDULING AND CONFLICTS

- B. (ADD) Schedule and coordinate all line markings with the Public Works Street Superintendent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.02 CONSTRUCTION

C. Painted Pavement Markings:

5. (ADD) Coordinate all painted pavement markings with Marshalltown's Public Works Street Department. Paint markings shall be calibrated to the City's standard marking spacing and widths.

SECTION 8030 - TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 9 – SITE WORK AND LANDSCAPING

SECTION 9010 - SEEDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.08 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Conventional Seeding:

1. Seeding:
 - a. Measurement: Measurement will be in acres (ADD) or square yards for each type of seed.
 - b. Payment: Payment will be in unit price per acre (ADD) or square yards for each type of seed.
2. Fertilizing:
 - a. Measurement: Measurement will be in acres (ADD) or square yards of fertilizer.
 - b. Payment: Payment will be at unit price per acre (ADD) or square yards of fertilizer.
3. Mulching:
 - a. Measurement: Measurement will be in acres (ADD) or square yards of mulch.
 - b. Payment: Payment will be in unit price per acre (ADD) or square yards of mulch.

B. Seeding, Fertilizing, and Mulching for Hydraulic Seeding:

1. Measurement: Measurement will be in acres (ADD) or square yards for each type of seed.
2. Payment: Payment will be in unit price per acre (ADD) or square yards for each type of seed.

C. Seeding, Fertilizing, and Mulching for Pneumatic Seeding:

1. Measurement: Measurement will be in acres (ADD) or square yards for each type of seed.
2. Payment: Payment will be in unit price per acre (ADD) or square yards for each type of seed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.02 SEED MIXTURES AND SEEDING DATES

- A. Type 1 (Permanent Lawn Mixture):** Used for residential and commercial turf site, fertilized, and typically mowed. Use between March 1 and May 31 and between August 10 and September 30. (ADD) Dormant seeding from September 30 to freeze-up will be allowed if approved by City Engineer. Type 1 seed mixture will be used in all terrace or boulevard areas within the City of Marshalltown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.05 HYDRAULIC SEEDING

A. Seed Application, Fertilizing, and Mulching:

8. Hydromulching (ADD) is required (DELETE) ~~may be done~~ over conventional seeding and/or fertilizing, (ADD) unless straw mulch is (DELETE) if approved by the Engineer.

SECTION 9020 - SODDING

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 9030 - PLANT MATERIAL AND PLANTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- F. (ADD) Provide trees and shrubs planted in terrace areas in accordance with the City of Marshalltown's Code of Ordinances, Chapter 58 – Vegetation. A list of prohibited trees and recommended trees is provided in Table 1 at the end of this section.
- G. (ADD) The placement of trees shall be in accordance with Chapter 10B-1 of the SUDAS Design Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.06 PLANTING

A. Bare Root Plants: (ADD) Not allowed without written approval of the City Engineer.

Table 1 - Tree List for Planting on Terrace or Other Public Right-of-Way

Prohibited Species

- All evergreen trees and shrub species except those with a mature height of 12 inches or less.
- All deciduous shrubs
- All Poplars (*Populus* spp.), including, but not limited to Cottonwood, White Poplar, Lombardy Poplar, and hybrids thereof
- American Elm (*Ulmus americana*) & Elm hybrids
- Birch (*Betula* spp.)
- Blue Ash (*Fraxinus quadrangulata*)
- Green Ash and cultivars (*Fraxinus pennsylvanica lanceolata*)
- White Ash and cultivars (*Fraxinus Americana*)
- Box Elder (*Acer negundo*)
- Bradford Pear (*Pyrus calleryana* 'Bradford')
- Catalpa (*Catalpa speciosa*)
- Crab Apples with exception of Spring Snow or male sterile varieties
- Female Ginkgo (*Ginkgo biloba*).
- Hawthorn (*Crataegus* spp.)(except thornless cutlivars)
- Honey Locust (*Gleditsia triacanthos*) and all cultivars
- Japanese Tree Lilac (*Syringa reticulata*)
- Oriental Elms (*Ulmus pumila* & *U. parvifolia*)
- Pin Oak (*Quercus palustris*)
- Purple Leaf Plum (*Prunus cerasifera*)
- Red Mulberry, White Mulberry (*Morus rubra* & *Morus alba*)
- Russian Olive (*Elaeagnus angnstifolia*)
- Serviceberry (*Amelanchier* spp.)
- Silver Maple – Autumn Blaze Maple (*Acer saccharinum*) and all cultivars including Freeman cultivars

- Sycamore (*Plantanus spp*) and all cultivars
- Willow (*Salix spp.*)

Suggested trees for terrace area 8' wide or greater

- Basswood/Linden (*Tilia spp.*)
- Kentucky Coffeetree (*Gymnocladus dioicus*)
- White Oak (*Quercus alba*)
- Bur Oak (*Quercus macrocarpa*)
- Swamp White Oak (*Quercus bicolor*)
- Northern Red Oak (*Quecrus rubra*)
- Sugar Maple (*Acer saccharum*)
- Red Maple (*Acer rubrum*)
- Black Maple (*Acer nigrum*)
- Hackberry (*Celtis occidentalis*)
- Male Ginkgo (*Ginkgo biloba*)

Suggested trees for terrace area less than 8' in width

- Amur Maple (*Acer ginnala*) (Tree form only)
- Tatarian Maple (*Acer tataricum*)
- American Hophornbeam (*Ostrya virginiana*)
- Thornless Cockspur Hawthorn (*Crataegus crus-galli inermis*)
- American Hornbeam (*Carpinus caroliniana*)
- Crabapple (*Malus sp.*) (Male sterile varieties only)
- Red Bud (*Cercis Canadensis*)

SECTION 9040 - EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL**PART 1 – GENERAL****NO REVISIONS****PART 2 - PRODUCTS****NO REVISIONS****PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.13 RIP RAP (Figures 9040.110 and 9040.111)**

- B. (ADD) Contractor shall construct an anchor trench along the toe of the slope prior to placement of riprap. Anchor trench shall be 2' deep, 4' wide, and extend along the entire length of slope.

SECTION 9050 - GABIONS AND REVET MATTRESSES

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 9060 - CHAIN LINK FENCE

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 9070 - LANDSCAPE RETAINING WALLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.02 INSTALLATION

B. Modular Block Retaining Wall:

3. Tieback Reinforcement Installation: Install tieback reinforcement (ADD) every 24" of elevation. Geogrid shall conform to the manufacturer's requirements

and be installed according to the manufacturer's requirements.

3.03 (ADD) NOTES ADDED TO FIGURES

- A. SUDAS 9070.101 - Tie backs will be required for each 2-feet of vertical wall elevation constructed.
- B. SUDAS 9070.102 - Geogrid reinforcement will be required for each 2-feet of vertical wall elevation constructed.
- C. SUDAS 9070.103 - Geogrid reinforcement will be required for each 2-feet of vertical wall elevation constructed.

SECTION 9071 - SEGMENTAL BLOCK RETAINING WALLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 9072 - COMBINED CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND RETAINING WALL

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 9080 - CONCRETE STEPS, HANDRAILS, AND SAFETY RAIL

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 10 – DEMOLITION

SECTION 10,010 - DEMOLITION OF BUILDING STRUCTURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL DIVISION 11 – MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 11,010 - CONSTRUCTION SURVEY

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 11,020 – MOBILIZATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 11,030 - TEMPORARY SERVICES DURING CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 11,040 - TEMPORARY SIDEWALK ACCESS

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

SECTION 11,050 - CONCRETE WASHOUT

PART 1 – GENERAL

NO REVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NO REVISIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NO REVISIONS

ORDINANCE 15047

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND THE CODE OF ORDINANCE, CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, CHAPTER 70.006, MOVING REGULATIONS FOR BICYCLES TO CHAPTER 73: RECREATIONAL VEHICLES

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, has adopted specific regulations for the use of bicycles; and

WHEREAS, Chapter 73 of the Code of Ordinances, City of Marshalltown, Iowa (“Code of Ordinances”) provides regulations for recreational vehicles, including bicycles; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, wishes to consolidate all regulations related to bicycles within Chapter 70 of the Code of Ordinances by relocating existing regulations currently found in Chapter 73 of the Code of Ordinances.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. Section 70.006 of the Code of Ordinances is hereby amended and restated as follows:

70.006 ANIMALS OR ANIMAL-DRAWN VEHICLES

A person riding an animal or driving an animal drawing a vehicle upon a roadway is subject to the sections of this traffic code applicable to the driver of a vehicle, except those sections of this traffic code that, by their nature, can have no application.

Section 2. Chapter 73 of the Code of Ordinances is hereby amended by amending and restating Section 70.016, and by adding Section 73.020, as follows:

73.016 OBSERVING TRAFFIC LAWS

Every person, including peace officers, riding a bicycle upon any street, alley or sidewalk within the city shall observe and obey the traffic laws and traffic signals of the city and of the state, so far as the laws and signals apply to the riding of bicycles and, specifically and without limitations, shall include traffic rules relating to traffic lights and highway stop signs, and every such person riding a bicycle must signal any change of direction in the course of travel and must travel on the right-hand side of the center of the street and shall not turn to the right or left in traffic, except at the regular street intersections and shall not weave in and out of the line of traffic.

73.020 PROPER RIDING OF A BICYCLE

- (A) A person propelling a bicycle on the highway shall not ride other than upon or astride a permanent and regular seat attached to the bicycle.
- (B) A person shall not use a bicycle on the highway to carry more persons at one time than the number of persons for which the bicycle is designed and equipped.

(C) This section does not apply to the use of a bicycle in a parade authorized by proper permit from local authorities.

That this ordinance shall be in full force and effect after its passage and publication as by law.

Passed this ____ day of _____, 2022, and signed this ____ day of _____, 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

I, Alicia Hunter, City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, do hereby certify that the foregoing ORDINANCE was passed and approved by the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the ____ day of _____, 2022, and was published in the Marshalltown Times-Republican, a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the ____ day of _____, 2022.

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Jessica Kinser, City Administrator
DATE: September 2, 2022
RE: Ordinance 15047

Policy Issue: To move amend the Code to better organize similar topics

☐ Goal 1: Expand and improve development	☒ Goal 3: Continually improve the City's organization & services
☐ Goal 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image	☐ Goal 4: Partner with others to improve quality of life

Specific Objective/Action:

Recommendation: Recommend approval as proposed

Budget Impact: No budget impact

Description/Background: The City Council is moving forward with a first reading of an ordinance to prohibit golf car usage (with exceptions). This ordinance also seeks to move any discussion of golf cars from Chapter 70.006 to Chapter 73, Recreational Vehicles. This ordinance caused some changes to Ordinance 15047, which was postponed to the September 26th meeting. The Ordinance in your packet has been modified to accommodate the changes related to golf carts.

Specifically, Ordinance 15047 now seeks to clean-up language related to bicycles in 70.006 and move it to an existing section on bicycles in Chapter 73. 73.016 is amended to add the word "peace officers" having to comply with relevant traffic laws as was previously stated in 70.006. 73.020 moves language about proper riding of a bicycle from 70.006.

The only language that will remain in 70.006 will be related to animals and animal drawn carriages. While this does not change any existing rules or regulations, this ordinance does serve to better organize the Code and make better use of Chapter 73: Recreational Vehicles.

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



ORDINANCE 15047

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND THE CODE OF ORDINANCE, CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, CHAPTER 70.006, REMOVING REGULATIONS FOR BICYCLES AND GOLF CARTS

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, has adopted specific regulations for the use of golf carts and bicycles; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, wishes to treat golf carts as a recreational vehicle with new rules and regulations in Chapter 73 of the Code of Ordinances; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, wishes to place the regulations related to bicycles in Chapter 70.006 with existing regulations stated in Chapter 73 of the Code of Ordinances;

NOW THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. The Code of Ordinances, City of Marshalltown, Iowa is hereby amended by restating 70.006 of the Code of Ordinances as follows:

70.006 ANIMALS OR ANIMAL-DRAWN VEHICLES

A person riding an animal or driving an animal drawing a vehicle upon a roadway is subject to the sections of this traffic code applicable to the driver of a vehicle, except those sections of this traffic code that, by their nature, can have no application.

Section 2. That this ordinance shall be in full force and effect after its passage and publication as by law.

Passed this ____ day of _____, 2022, and signed this ____ day of _____, 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

I, Alicia Hunter, City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, do hereby certify that the foregoing ORDINANCE was passed and approved by the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the ____ day of _____, 2022, and was published in the Marshalltown Times-Republican, a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the ____ day of _____, 2022.

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

ORDINANCE 15048

**AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE DIVISION OF TAXES LEVIED ON
TAXABLE PROPERTY IN THE MARSHALLTOWN URBAN RENEWAL AREA NO. 7,
PURSUANT TO SECTION 403.19 OF THE CODE OF IOWA**

BE IT ENACTED by the members of the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa:

Section 1. Purpose. The purpose of this ordinance is to provide for the division of taxes levied on the taxable property in the Marshalltown Urban Renewal Area #7, each year by and for the benefit of the state, city, county, school districts or other taxing districts after the effective date of this ordinance in order to create a special fund to pay the principal of and interest on loans, moneys advanced to or indebtedness, including bonds proposed to be issued by the City to finance projects in such area.

Section 2. Definitions. For use within this ordinance the following terms shall have the following meanings:

“City” shall mean the City of Marshalltown, Iowa.

“County” shall mean Marshall County, Iowa.

“Urban Renewal Area” shall mean the real property situated in the Marshalltown Urban Renewal Area #7, more particularly described as follows, such property having been identified in the Urban Renewal Plan approved by the City Council by resolution adopted on September 12, 2022:

A PORTION OF LAND IN THE EAST HALF OF SECTION 23 AND ALSO THE EAST HALF OF SECTION 26, TOWNSHIP 83 NORTH, RANGE 18 WEST OF THE 5TH P.M., MARSHALL COUNTY, IOWA, AND BEING MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED AS FOLLOWS:

BEGINNING AT THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 10, BLOCK 3 OF THE TOWN PLAT OF MARSHALLTOWN; THENCE NORTH ALONG THE EAST LINE OF SAID LOT 10 TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 5, BLOCK 3; THENCE NORTHEASTERLY ACROSS EAST WOODBURY STREET TO THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 1, BLOCK 1, OF LAWRENCES ADDITION; THENCE NORTH ALONG THE WEST LINE OF LOTS 1 THROUGH 7 OF SAID LAWRENCES ADDITION ACROSS E. LEE STREET TO THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 1, BLOCK 2, OF LAWRENCES ADDITION; THENCE NORTH ALONG THE WEST LINE OF SAID LOT 1 BLOCK 2 THROUGH LOT 6 ACROSS SWAYZE STREET TO THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 1, BLOCK 3, OF LAWRENCES ADDITION; THENCE NORTH ALONG THE WEST LINE OF LOT 1 THROUGH LOT 6 OF SAID BLOCK 3 ACROSS MARION STREET TO THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 81 OF BINFORDS PARK PLACE ADDITION; THENCE NORTH ALONG THE WEST LINE OF LOTS 81 THROUGH 74 TO THE NORTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 74 OF SAID BINFORDS PARK PLACE ADDITION; THENCE NORTHEASTERLY ACROSS RIVERSIDE STREET TO THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 73 OF

BINFORDS PARK PLACE ADDITION; THENCE EASTERLY ALONG THE SOUTH LINE OF LOT 73 IN SAID BINFORDS PARK PLACE ADDITION EXTENDED TO THE EAST RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE OF NORTH 4TH AVENUE AND SOUTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 1, BLOCK 4, OF BINFORD PARK MANOR ADDITION; THENCE EASTERLY ALONG THE SOUTH LINE OF SAID LOT 1 AND LOT 20, BLOCK 4 EXTENDED TO THE EAST RIGHT-OF-WAY OF NORTH 5TH AVENUE; THENCE EASTERLY ALONG THE SOUTH LINE OF SAID LOTS 1 EXTENDED TO THE EAST LINE OF THE 16' VACATED ALLEY ADJACENT ON THE EAST SIDE OF SAID BLOCK 3, BINFORD PARK MANOR ADDITION; THENCE NORTH ALONG THE EAST LINE OF SAID 16' VACATED ALLEY EXTENDED TO THE NORTH RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE OF WOODLAND STREET; THENCE SOUTHWESTERLY ALONG SAID RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE TO EAST RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE OF NORTH 3RD AVENUE; THENCE NORTH ALONG SAID RIGHT-OF-WAY TO THE NORTH LINE OF SECTION 26; THENCE WEST ALONG SAID NORTH LINE OF SECTION 26 TO THE EAST RIGHT-OF WAY OF NORTH 3RD AVENUE; THENCE NORTHERLY ALONG SAID RIGHT-OF-WAY TO NORTH CORPORATE LINE OF THE TOWN OF MARSHALLTOWN, MARSHALL COUNTY, IOWA; THENCE SOUTHWESTERLY ALONG NORTH CORPORATE LINE OF THE TOWN OF MARSHALLTOWN TO THE NORTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 1 OF 1 OF 2 OF 1 OF 1 (LOT 1/1/2/1/1) OF SECTION 23, TOWNSHIP 84 NORTH, RANGE 18 WEST; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE WEST LINE OF SAID LOT 1 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 2 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 (LOT 1/1/2/1/1) THROUGH LOT 2 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 2 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 (LOT 2/1/2/1/1) TO THE SOUTH LINE OF SECTION 23, TOWNSHIP 84 NORTH, RANGE 18 WEST; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE WEST LINE OF LOT 1 OF LOT 2 OF LOT 1 (LOT 1/2/1) TO ITS INTERSECTION WITH THE EAST BOUNDARY LINE OF THE CEMETERY; THENCE CONTINUING SOUTHEASTERLY ALONG THE EAST BOUNDARY LINE OF THE CEMETERY TO ITS INTERSECTION WITH THE SOUTH LINE OF LOT 5 OF LOT 3 OF LOT 1 (LOT 5/3/1) OF THE NORTHWEST QUARTER OF THE NORTHEAST QUARTER OF SECTION 26, TOWNSHIP 84 NORTH, RANGE 18 WEST; THENCE EASTERLY ALONG THE SOUTH LINE OF SAID LOT 5 OF LOT 3 OF LOT 1 (LOT 5/3/1) TO THE WEST RIGHT-OF-WAY OF NORTH 3RD AVENUE; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE WEST RIGHT-OF-WAY OF NORTH 3RD AVENUE TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 4, BLOCK 4, OF RIVERSIDE ADDITION; THENCE WEST ALONG SAID NORTH LINE OF LOT 4 EXTENDED ACROSS THE ADJACENT 16.5' ALLEY TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 17, BLOCK 4; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE WEST LINE OF THE ALLEY TO THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 12 OF BLOCK 4; THENCE SOUTHEASTERLY ACROSS MARION STREET TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 7 OF SUBDIVISION OF LOT 1 (LOT 7/1) OF THE NORTHWEST QUARTER OF THE SOUTHEAST QUARTER OF SECTION 26, TOWNSHIP 84 NORTH, RANGE 18 WEST; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE WEST LINE OF SAID LOT 7 THROUGH LOT 5 OF LOT 1 (LOT 7/1 THROUGH LOT 5/1) TO THE NORTH LINE OF BINFORDS ADDITION AND THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 12, BLOCK 1; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE EAST LINE OF SAID LOT 12 THROUGH LOT 7, BLOCK 1 TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 12 AND NORTH LINE OF WEBSTER'S 3RD ADDITION SUBDIVISION OF OUTLOT A, AKA NELSON AND PETERSON SUB OF OUTLOT A; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE EAST LINE OF LOT 12 TO THE SOUTH RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE OF EAST

LINCOLN STREET; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE EAST LINE OF LOT 9 THROUGH LOT 7 TO THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF SAID LOT 7 AND ALSO THE NORTH LINE OF WEBSTERS 3RD ADDITION; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE EAST LINE OF LOT 4, BLOCK 2 OF WEBSTERS 3RD ADDITION ACROSS EAST WEBSTER STREET TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 6, BLOCK 1 OF WEBSTERS 3RD ADDITION; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE EAST LINE OF SAID LOT 6 THROUGH LOT 4 TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 2 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 (LOT 2/1/1/1/1) OF THE SOUTHWEST QUARTER OF THE SOUTHEAST QUARTER OF SECTION 26, TOWNSHIP 84 NORTH, RANGE 18 WEST; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE EAST LINE OF SAID LOT 2 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 THROUGH LOT 7 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 (LOT 2/1/1/1/1 THROUGH 7/1/1/1/1) EXTENDED TO THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 2 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 (LOT 2/1/1/1), THENCE NORTHEASTERLY ACROSS THE ALLEY TO THE SOUTHWEST CORNER LOT 1, BLOCK 1, ABELL'S ADDITION; THENCE EAST ALONG THE SOUTH LINE OF SAID LOT 1 TO THE WEST RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE OF NORTH 3RD AVENUE; THENCE EAST ACROSS NORTH 3RD AVENUE TO THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 10, BLOCK 3; ALL WITHIN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, MARSHALL COUNTY, IOWA.

Section 3. Provisions for Division of Taxes Levied on Taxable Property in the Urban Renewal Area. After the effective date of this ordinance, the taxes levied on the taxable property in the Urban Renewal Area each year by and for the benefit of the State of Iowa, the City, the County and any school district or other taxing district in which the Urban Renewal Area is located, shall be divided as follows:

(a) that portion of the taxes which would be produced by the rate at which the tax is levied each year by or for each of the taxing districts upon the total sum of the assessed value of the taxable property in the Urban Renewal Area, as shown on the assessment roll as of January 1 of the calendar year preceding the first calendar year in which the City certifies to the County Auditor the amount of loans, advances, indebtedness, or bonds payable from the special fund referred to in paragraph (b) below, shall be allocated to and when collected be paid into the fund for the respective taxing district as taxes by or for said taxing district into which all other property taxes are paid. For the purpose of allocating taxes levied by or for any taxing district which did not include the territory in the Urban Renewal Area on the effective date of this ordinance, but to which the territory has been annexed or otherwise included after the effective date, the assessment roll applicable to property in the annexed territory as of January 1 of the calendar year preceding the effective date of the ordinance which amends the plan for the Urban Renewal Area to include the annexed area, shall be used in determining the assessed valuation of the taxable property in the annexed area.

(b) that portion of the taxes each year in excess of such amounts shall be allocated to and when collected be paid into a special fund of the City to pay the principal of and interest on loans, moneys advanced to or indebtedness, whether funded, refunded, assumed or otherwise, including bonds issued under the authority of Section 403.9(1), of the Code of Iowa, incurred by the City to finance or refinance, in whole or in part, projects in the Urban Renewal Area, and to provide assistance for low and moderate-income family housing as provided in Section 403.22, except that taxes for the regular and voter-approved physical plant and equipment levy of a school district imposed pursuant to Section 298.2 of the Code of Iowa, taxes for the instructional

support levy program of a school district imposed pursuant to Section 257.19 of the Code of Iowa, and taxes for the payment of bonds and interest of each taxing district shall be collected against all taxable property within the taxing district without limitation by the provisions of this ordinance. Unless and until the total assessed valuation of the taxable property in the Urban Renewal Area exceeds the total assessed value of the taxable property in such area as shown by the assessment roll referred to in subsection (a) of this section, all of the taxes levied and collected upon the taxable property in the Urban Renewal Area shall be paid into the funds for the respective taxing districts as taxes by or for said taxing districts in the same manner as all other property taxes. When such loans, advances, indebtedness, and bonds, if any, and interest thereon, have been paid, all money thereafter received from taxes upon the taxable property in the Urban Renewal Area shall be paid into the funds for the respective taxing districts in the same manner as taxes on all other property.

(c) the portion of taxes mentioned in subsection (b) of this section and the special fund into which that portion shall be paid may be irrevocably pledged by the City for the payment of the principal and interest on loans, advances, bonds issued under the authority of Section 403.9(1) of the Code of Iowa, or indebtedness incurred by the City to finance or refinance in whole or in part projects in the Urban Renewal Area.

(d) as used in this section, the word “taxes” includes, but is not limited to, all levies on an ad valorem basis upon land or real property.

Section 4. Repealer. All ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance are hereby repealed.

Section 5. Saving Clause. If any section, provision, or part of this ordinance shall be adjudged invalid or unconstitutional, such adjudication shall not affect the validity of the ordinance as a whole or any section, provision or part thereof not adjudged invalid or unconstitutional.

Section 6. Effective Date. This ordinance shall be effective after its final passage, approval and publication as provided by law.

Passed and approved by the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on September 12, 2022.

Passed this ____ day of _____, 2022, and signed this ____ day of _____, 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

I, Alicia Hunter, City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, do hereby certify that the foregoing ORDINANCE was passed and approved by the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the ____ day of _____, 2022, and was published in the Marshalltown Times-Republican, a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the ____ day of _____, 2022.

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MINUTES PROVIDING FOR
CONSIDERATION OF AN ORDINANCE
ESTABLISHING A TAX INCREMENT
FINANCING DISTRICT FOR THE
MARSHALLTOWN URBAN RENEWAL
AREA #7

422742-50

Marshalltown, Iowa

September 12, 2022

The City Council of Marshalltown, Iowa, met on September 12, 2022 at 5:30 p.m., at the City Council Chambers, 10 West State Street, in the City.

The Mayor presided and the roll was called showing the members present and absent, as follows:

Present: Hoop, Isom, Kell, Ladehoff, Schneider, Thompson, Walker

Absent: _____.

City Clerk, Alicia Hunter introduced an ordinance entitled "Ordinance No. 15048. An Ordinance Providing for the Division of Taxes Levied on Taxable Property in the Marshalltown Urban Renewal Area #7, Pursuant to Section 403.19 of the Code of Iowa."

It was moved by Council Member Isom and seconded by Council Member Schneider that the ordinance be adopted. The Mayor put the question on the motion and the roll being called, the following named Council Members voted:

Ayes: Hoop, Isom, Kell, Ladehoff, Schneider, Thompson, Walker

Nays: _____.

Whereupon, the Mayor declared the motion duly carried and declared that said ordinance had been given its initial consideration.

Section 6. Effective Date. This ordinance shall be effective after its final passage, approval and publication as provided by law.

Passed and approved by the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on September 12, 2022.

Mayor



Attest:

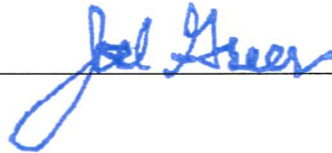
City Clerk



.....

There being no further business to come before the meeting, it was upon motion adjourned.

Mayor



Attest:

City Clerk



ORDINANCE NO. 15048

An Ordinance Providing for the Division of Taxes Levied on Taxable Property in the Marshalltown Urban Renewal Area #7, Pursuant to Section 403.19 of the Code of Iowa

BE IT ENACTED by the members of the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa:

Section 1. Purpose. The purpose of this ordinance is to provide for the division of taxes levied on the taxable property in the Marshalltown Urban Renewal Area #7, each year by and for the benefit of the state, city, county, school districts or other taxing districts after the effective date of this ordinance in order to create a special fund to pay the principal of and interest on loans, moneys advanced to or indebtedness, including bonds proposed to be issued by the City to finance projects in such area.

Section 2. Definitions. For use within this ordinance the following terms shall have the following meanings:

“City” shall mean the City of Marshalltown, Iowa.

“County” shall mean Marshall County, Iowa.

“Urban Renewal Area” shall mean the real property situated in the Marshalltown Urban Renewal Area #7, more particularly described as follows, such property having been identified in the Urban Renewal Plan approved by the City Council by resolution adopted on September 12, 2022:

A PORTION OF LAND IN THE EAST HALF OF SECTION 23 AND ALSO THE EAST HALF OF SECTION 26, TOWNSHIP 83 NORTH, RANGE 18 WEST OF THE 5TH P.M., MARSHALL COUNTY, IOWA, AND BEING MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED AS FOLLOWS:

BEGINNING AT THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 10, BLOCK 3 OF THE TOWN PLAT OF MARSHALLTOWN; THENCE NORTH ALONG THE EAST LINE OF SAID LOT 10 TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 5, BLOCK 3; THENCE NORTHEASTERLY ACROSS EAST WOODBURY STREET TO THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 1, BLOCK 1, OF LAWRENCES ADDITION; THENCE NORTH ALONG THE WEST LINE OF LOTS 1 THROUGH 7 OF SAID LAWRENCES ADDITION ACROSS E. LEE STREET TO THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 1, BLOCK 2, OF LAWRENCES ADDITION; THENCE NORTH ALONG THE WEST LINE OF SAID LOT 1 BLOCK 2 THROUGH LOT 6 ACROSS SWAYZE STREET TO THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 1, BLOCK 3, OF LAWRENCES ADDITION; THENCE NORTH ALONG THE WEST LINE OF LOT 1 THROUGH LOT 6 OF SAID BLOCK 3 ACROSS MARION STREET TO THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 81 OF BINFORDS PARK PLACE ADDITION; THENCE NORTH ALONG THE WEST LINE OF LOTS 81 THROUGH 74 TO THE NORTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 74 OF SAID BINFORDS PARK PLACE ADDITION; THENCE NORTHEASTERLY

ACROSS RIVERSIDE STREET TO THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 73 OF BINFORDS PARK PLACE ADDITION; THENCE EASTERLY ALONG THE SOUTH LINE OF LOT 73 IN SAID BINFORDS PARK PLACE ADDITION EXTENDED TO THE EAST RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE OF NORTH 4TH AVENUE AND SOUTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 1, BLOCK 4, OF BINFORD PARK MANOR ADDITION; THENCE EASTERLY ALONG THE SOUTH LINE OF SAID LOT 1 AND LOT 20, BLOCK 4 EXTENDED TO THE EAST RIGHT-OF-WAY OF NORTH 5TH AVENUE; THENCE EASTERLY ALONG THE SOUTH LINE OF SAID LOTS 1 EXTENDED TO THE EAST LINE OF THE 16' VACATED ALLEY ADJACENT ON THE EAST SIDE OF SAID BLOCK 3, BINFORD PARK MANOR ADDITION; THENCE NORTH ALONG THE EAST LINE OF SAID 16' VACATED ALLEY EXTENDED TO THE NORTH RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE OF WOODLAND STREET; THENCE SOUTHWESTERLY ALONG SAID RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE TO EAST RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE OF NORTH 3RD AVENUE; THENCE NORTH ALONG SAID RIGHT-OF-WAY TO THE NORTH LINE OF SECTION 26; THENCE WEST ALONG SAID NORTH LINE OF SECTION 26 TO THE EAST RIGHT-OF WAY OF NORTH 3RD AVENUE; THENCE NORTHERLY ALONG SAID RIGHT-OF-WAY TO NORTH CORPORATE LINE OF THE TOWN OF MARSHALLTOWN, MARSHALL COUNTY, IOWA; THENCE SOUTHWESTERLY ALONG NORTH CORPORATE LINE OF THE TOWN OF MARSHALLTOWN TO THE NORTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 1 OF 1 OF 2 OF 1 OF 1 (LOT 1/1/2/1/1) OF SECTION 23, TOWNSHIP 84 NORTH, RANGE 18 WEST; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE WEST LINE OF SAID LOT 1 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 2 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 (LOT 1/1/2/1/1) THROUGH LOT 2 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 2 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 (LOT 2/1/2/1/1) TO THE SOUTH LINE OF SECTION 23, TOWNSHIP 84 NORTH, RANGE 18 WEST; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE WEST LINE OF LOT 1 OF LOT 2 OF LOT 1 (LOT 1/2/1) TO ITS INTERSECTION WITH THE EAST BOUNDARY LINE OF THE CEMETERY; THENCE CONTINUING SOUTHEASTERLY ALONG THE EAST BOUNDARY LINE OF THE CEMETERY TO ITS INTERSECTION WITH THE SOUTH LINE OF LOT 5 OF LOT 3 OF LOT 1 (LOT 5/3/1) OF THE NORTHWEST QUARTER OF THE NORTHEAST QUARTER OF SECTION 26, TOWNSHIP 84 NORTH, RANGE 18 WEST; THENCE EASTERLY ALONG THE SOUTH LINE OF SAID LOT 5 OF LOT 3 OF LOT 1 (LOT 5/3/1) TO THE WEST RIGHT-OF-WAY OF NORTH 3RD AVENUE; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE WEST RIGHT-OF-WAY OF NORTH 3RD AVENUE TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 4, BLOCK 4, OF RIVERSIDE ADDITION; THENCE WEST ALONG SAID NORTH LINE OF LOT 4 EXTENDED ACROSS THE ADJACENT 16.5' ALLEY TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 17, BLOCK 4; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE WEST LINE OF THE ALLEY TO THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 12 OF BLOCK 4; THENCE SOUTHEASTERLY ACROSS MARION STREET TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 7 OF SUBDIVISION OF LOT 1 (LOT 7/1) OF THE NORTHWEST QUARTER OF THE SOUTHEAST QUARTER OF SECTION 26, TOWNSHIP 84 NORTH, RANGE 18 WEST; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE WEST LINE OF SAID LOT 7 THROUGH LOT 5 OF LOT 1 (LOT 7/1 THROUGH LOT 5/1) TO THE NORTH LINE OF BINFORDS ADDITION AND THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 12, BLOCK 1; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE EAST LINE OF SAID LOT 12

THROUGH LOT 7, BLOCK 1 TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 12 AND NORTH LINE OF WEBSTER'S 3RD ADDITION SUBDIVISION OF OUTLOT A, AKA NELSON AND PETERSON SUB OF OUTLOT A; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE EAST LINE OF LOT 12 TO THE SOUTH RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE OF EAST LINCOLN STREET; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE EAST LINE OF LOT 9 THROUGH LOT 7 TO THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF SAID LOT 7 AND ALSO THE NORTH LINE OF WEBSTER'S 3RD ADDITION; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE EAST LINE OF LOT 4, BLOCK 2 OF WEBSTER'S 3RD ADDITION ACROSS EAST WEBSTER STREET TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 6, BLOCK 1 OF WEBSTER'S 3RD ADDITION; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE EAST LINE OF SAID LOT 6 THROUGH LOT 4 TO THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 2 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 (LOT 2/1/1/1/1) OF THE SOUTHWEST QUARTER OF THE SOUTHEAST QUARTER OF SECTION 26, TOWNSHIP 84 NORTH, RANGE 18 WEST; THENCE SOUTH ALONG THE EAST LINE OF SAID LOT 2 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 THROUGH LOT 7 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 (LOT 2/1/1/1/1 THROUGH 7/1/1/1/1) EXTENDED TO THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 2 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 OF LOT 1 (LOT 2/1/1/1), THENCE NORTHEASTERLY ACROSS THE ALLEY TO THE SOUTHWEST CORNER LOT 1, BLOCK 1, ABELL'S ADDITION; THENCE EAST ALONG THE SOUTH LINE OF SAID LOT 1 TO THE WEST RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE OF NORTH 3RD AVENUE; THENCE EAST ACROSS NORTH 3RD AVENUE TO THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF LOT 10, BLOCK 3; ALL WITHIN THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, MARSHALL COUNTY, IOWA.

Section 3. Provisions for Division of Taxes Levied on Taxable Property in the Urban Renewal Area. After the effective date of this ordinance, the taxes levied on the taxable property in the Urban Renewal Area each year by and for the benefit of the State of Iowa, the City, the County and any school district or other taxing district in which the Urban Renewal Area is located, shall be divided as follows:

(a) that portion of the taxes which would be produced by the rate at which the tax is levied each year by or for each of the taxing districts upon the total sum of the assessed value of the taxable property in the Urban Renewal Area, as shown on the assessment roll as of January 1 of the calendar year preceding the first calendar year in which the City certifies to the County Auditor the amount of loans, advances, indebtedness, or bonds payable from the special fund referred to in paragraph (b) below, shall be allocated to and when collected be paid into the fund for the respective taxing district as taxes by or for said taxing district into which all other property taxes are paid. For the purpose of allocating taxes levied by or for any taxing district which did not include the territory in the Urban Renewal Area on the effective date of this ordinance, but to which the territory has been annexed or otherwise included after the effective date, the assessment roll applicable to property in the annexed territory as of January 1 of the calendar year preceding the effective date of the ordinance which amends the plan for the Urban Renewal Area to include the annexed area, shall be used in determining the assessed valuation of the taxable property in the annexed area.

(b) that portion of the taxes each year in excess of such amounts shall be allocated to and when collected be paid into a special fund of the City to pay the principal of and interest on

loans, moneys advanced to or indebtedness, whether funded, refunded, assumed or otherwise, including bonds issued under the authority of Section 403.9(1), of the Code of Iowa, incurred by the City to finance or refinance, in whole or in part, projects in the Urban Renewal Area, and to provide assistance for low and moderate-income family housing as provided in Section 403.22, except that taxes for the regular and voter-approved physical plant and equipment levy of a school district imposed pursuant to Section 298.2 of the Code of Iowa, taxes for the instructional support levy program of a school district imposed pursuant to Section 257.19 of the Code of Iowa, and taxes for the payment of bonds and interest of each taxing district shall be collected against all taxable property within the taxing district without limitation by the provisions of this ordinance. Unless and until the total assessed valuation of the taxable property in the Urban Renewal Area exceeds the total assessed value of the taxable property in such area as shown by the assessment roll referred to in subsection (a) of this section, all of the taxes levied and collected upon the taxable property in the Urban Renewal Area shall be paid into the funds for the respective taxing districts as taxes by or for said taxing districts in the same manner as all other property taxes. When such loans, advances, indebtedness, and bonds, if any, and interest thereon, have been paid, all money thereafter received from taxes upon the taxable property in the Urban Renewal Area shall be paid into the funds for the respective taxing districts in the same manner as taxes on all other property.

(c) the portion of taxes mentioned in subsection (b) of this section and the special fund into which that portion shall be paid may be irrevocably pledged by the City for the payment of the principal and interest on loans, advances, bonds issued under the authority of Section 403.9(1) of the Code of Iowa, or indebtedness incurred by the City to finance or refinance in whole or in part projects in the Urban Renewal Area.

(d) as used in this section, the word “taxes” includes, but is not limited to, all levies on an ad valorem basis upon land or real property.

Section 4. Repealer. All ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance are hereby repealed.

Section 5. Saving Clause. If any section, provision, or part of this ordinance shall be adjudged invalid or unconstitutional, such adjudication shall not affect the validity of the ordinance as a whole or any section, provision or part thereof not adjudged invalid or unconstitutional.

• • • • •

There being no further business to come before the meeting, it was upon motion adjourned.

Mayor

Bob Green

Attest:

City Clerk

Alicia Hunter

MINUTES PROVIDING FOR FINAL
CONSIDERATION AND ADOPTION OF
AN ORDINANCE ESTABLISHING A
TAX INCREMENT FINANCING
DISTRICT FOR THE MARSHALLTOWN
URBAN RENEWAL AREA #7

422742-50

(Final Consideration and Adoption)

Marshalltown, Iowa

September 26, 2022

The City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, met on September 26, 2022 at 5:30 p.m., at the City Council Chambers, 10 West State Street, in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa.

The Mayor presided and the roll was called showing members present and absent, as follows:

Present: _____

Absent: _____.

The Mayor announced that, on September 12, 2022, the Council had given initial consideration and had adopted an ordinance entitled "Ordinance No. 15048. An Ordinance Providing for the Division of Taxes Levied on Taxable Property in the Marshalltown Urban Renewal Area #7, Pursuant to Section 403.19 of the Code of Iowa."

It was moved by Council Member _____ and seconded by Council Member _____ that the statutory rule requiring said ordinance to be considered and voted on for passage at two Council meetings prior to the meeting at which it is to be finally passed be suspended. The Mayor put the question on the motion and the roll being called, the following named Council Members voted:

Ayes: _____

Nays: _____.

Whereupon, the Mayor declared the motion duly carried.

It was moved by Council Member _____ and seconded by Council Member _____ that the aforementioned ordinance be given its final consideration and that it be adopted. The Mayor put the question on the motion and the roll being called, the following named Council Members voted:

Ayes: _____

Nays: _____.

Whereupon, the Mayor declared the motion duly carried and declared that said ordinance had been given its final consideration and has been adopted.

• • • •

There being no further business to come before the meeting, it was upon motion adjourned.

Mayor

Attest:

City Clerk

STATE OF IOWA
MARSHALL COUNTY
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN

SS:

I, the undersigned, City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, do hereby certify that the attached is a true, correct and complete copy of all the records of the City Council of the City relating to the adoption of an ordinance entitled "Ordinance No. 15048. An Ordinance Providing for the Division of Taxes Levied on Taxable Property in the Marshalltown Urban Renewal Area #7, Pursuant to Section 403.19 of the Code of Iowa."

WITNESS MY HAND this ____ day of _____, 2022.

City Clerk

STATE OF IOWA

SS:

MARSHALL COUNTY

I, the undersigned, County Auditor of Marshall County, in the State of Iowa, do hereby certify that on the ____ day of _____, 2022, a copy of an ordinance of the City was filed in my office, shown to have been adopted by the City Council and approved by the Mayor thereof on September 12, 2022, entitled: "Ordinance No. 15048. An Ordinance Providing for the Division of Taxes Levied on Taxable Property in the Marshalltown Urban Renewal Area #7, Pursuant to Section 403.19 of the Code of Iowa," and that I have duly placed a copy of the ordinance on file in my records.

WITNESS MY HAND this ____ day of _____, 2022.

County Auditor

STATE OF IOWA
MARSHALL COUNTY
CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN

SS:

I, the undersigned, City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, do hereby certify that I caused to be published "Ordinance No. 15048. An Ordinance Providing for the Division of Taxes Levied on Taxable Property in the Marshalltown Urban Renewal Area #7, Pursuant to Section 403.19 of the Code of Iowa," of which the printed slip attached to the publisher's original affidavit hereto attached is a true and complete copy, on the date and in the newspaper specified in such affidavit, and that such newspaper has a general circulation in the City.

WITNESS MY HAND this ___ day of _____, 2022.

City Clerk

(Attach hereto publisher's affidavit of publication with clipping of ordinance as published.)

(PLEASE NOTE: Do not sign and date this certificate until you have checked a copy of the published ordinance and have verified that it was published on the date indicated in the publisher's affidavit.)

ORDINANCE 15049

**ORDINANCE TO AMEND THE CODE OF ORDINANCE, CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN,
IOWA BY AMENDING CHAPTER 76 TRAFFIC SCHEDULES, SCHEDULE IV STOP
INTERSECTIONS**

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. The Code of Ordinances, City of Marshalltown, Iowa CHAPTER 76 TRAFFIC SCHEDULES, SCHEDULE IV STOP INTERSECTIONS, Section (A) is hereby amended by adding the following stop sign locations:

<i>Direction</i>	<i>Street/Intersection</i>
Westbound	On Melody Lane at S 3 rd Avenue
Southbound	On S 3 rd Avenue at Plaza Heights Road
Eastbound	On Glenda Drive at S 2 nd Avenue
Southbound	On Melissa Lane at E Merle Hibbs Boulevard
Southbound	On N 6 th Avenue at Woodbury Street
Eastbound	On Swayze Street at N 6 th Avenue
Westbound	On Swayze Street at N 6 th Avenue
Eastbound	On Union Street at N 6 th Avenue
Westbound	On Union Street at N 6 th Avenue
Eastbound	On Lee Street at N 6 th Avenue
Westbound	On Lee Street at N 6 th Avenue
Eastbound	On E High Street at S 9 th Avenue
Westbound	On E High Street at S 9 th Avenue
Westbound	On E High Street at S 10 th Avenue
Northbound	On Broadmore Drive at E High Street
Eastbound	On E High Street at S 11 th Avenue
Eastbound	On Fremont Street at N 19 th Street
Westbound	On Fremont Street at N 19 th Street
Westbound	On Edgewood St at N 4 th Avenue
Northbound	On N 4 th Avenue at Woodland Street
Southbound	On Jackie Terrace at Carson Drive
Southbound	On Brentwood Terrace at Brentwood Road (x2)
Northbound	On Brentwood Place at Brentwood Road

Section 2. That this ordinance shall be in full force and effect after its passage and publication as by law.

Passed this ____ day of _____ 2022, and signed this ____ day of _____ 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

I, Alicia Hunter, City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, do hereby certify that the foregoing ORDINANCE was passed and approved by the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the ____ day of _____, 2022, and was published in the Marshalltown Times-Republican, a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the ____ day of _____, 2022.

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Heather Thomas, Public Works Director
DATE: September 12, 2022
RE: Chapter 76, Schedule IV. Stop Intersections – Proposed Amendment

Policy Issue: Ordinance amendments go through City Council.

☐ Goal 1: Expand and improve development	☒ Goal 3: Continually improve the City's organization & services
☐ Goal 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image	☐ Goal 4: Partner with others to improve quality of life

Specific Objective/Action: Objective 1: Review policies, procedures, and ordinances for updates.

Recommendation: Approval of proposed amendment.

Budget Impact: Minimal staff time and materials within the street department to modify and install parking signs in these areas.

Description/Background:

"Chapter 76, Schedule IV: Stop Intersections" of the City of Marshalltown ordinances outline which intersections in city limits are controlled by stop signs and which legs of the intersection have the stop sign(s). The list of intersections included in our proposed amendment includes intersections that are "uncontrolled" meaning no stop or yield sign is present and driver's must follow the "rules/law of the road" when vehicles arrive at the intersection at roughly the same time. The intent of this amendment is to set and communicate traffic flow more clearly which can improve safety.

Additions to Schedule IV. Stop Intersections

Direction	Street/Intersection	Comments
Westbound	On Melody Lane at S 3 rd Avenue	Uncontrolled T-Intersection
Southbound	On S 3 rd Avenue at Plaza Heights Road	Uncontrolled T-Intersection
Eastbound	On Glenda Drive at S 2 nd Avenue	1 Leg of 4 Controlled Intersection
Southbound	On Melissa Lane at E Merle Hibbs Boulevard	Uncontrolled T-Intersection
Southbound	On N 6 th Avenue at Woodbury Street	Uncontrolled T-Intersection
Eastbound	On Swayze Street at N 6 th Avenue	Offset Intersection (acts like T)
Westbound	On Swayze Street at N 6 th Avenue	Offset Intersection (acts like T)
Eastbound	On Union Street at N 6 th Avenue	Offset Intersection (acts like T)
Westbound	On Union Street at N 6 th Avenue	Offset Intersection (acts like T)
Eastbound	On Lee Street at N 6 th Avenue	Offset Intersection (acts like T)
Westbound	On Lee Street at N 6 th Avenue	Offset Intersection (acts like T)

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



Direction	Street/Intersection	Comments
Eastbound	On E High Street at S 9 th Avenue	<i>Uncontrolled 4 Leg Intersection</i>
Westbound	On E High Street at S 9 th Avenue	<i>Uncontrolled 4 Leg Intersection</i>
Westbound	On E High Street at S 10 th Avenue	<i>Uncontrolled 4 Leg Intersection</i>
Northbound	On Broadmore Drive at E High Street	<i>Uncontrolled T-Intersection</i>
Eastbound	On E High Street at S 11 th Avenue	<i>Uncontrolled T-Intersection</i>
Eastbound	On Fremont Street at N 19 th Street	<i>Uncontrolled 4 Leg Intersection</i>
Westbound	On Fremont Street at N 19 th Street	<i>Uncontrolled 4 Leg Intersection</i>
Westbound	On Edgewood St at N 4 th Avenue	<i>1 Leg of 4 Controlled Intersection</i>
Northbound	On N 4 th Avenue at Woodland Street	<i>Uncontrolled T-Intersection</i>
Southbound	On Jackie Terrace at Carson Drive	<i>Uncontrolled T-Intersection</i>
Southbound	On Brentwood Terrace at Brentwood Road (x2)	<i>Uncontrolled T-Intersection</i>
Northbound	On Brentwood Place at Brentwood Road	<i>Uncontrolled T-Intersection</i>

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



**ORDINANCE TO AMEND THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF
MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA BY AMENDING CHAPTER 77, PARKING
SCHEDULES, SCHEDULE X PUBLIC ACCESS PARKING**

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. The Code of Ordinances, City of Marshalltown, Iowa is hereby amended by replacing the table listed in CHAPTER 77 PARKING SCHEDULES, SCHEDULE X PUBLIC ACCESS PARKING, Section (C)(2):

Street	Location
1st Avenue	From State Street to 280 feet south of Church Street, except as provided in division (C)(1) above
1st Street	From 180 feet south of Grant Street to Church Street
1st Street	From Church Street to a point 180 feet south
2nd Avenue	From the alley south of State Street to the alley south of Church Street
2nd Street	From Church Street to State Street
13th Street	Both sides, from Fremont Street to Summit Street
Center Street	From 120 feet south of Grant Street to Linn Street, except as provided in division (C)(1) above
Church Street	From 3rd Avenue to 2nd Street
Linn Street	South side, from S. Center Street to S. 3rd Avenue
Main Street	From 3rd Avenue to 3rd Street, and the south side of Main Street between 3rd Avenue and 5th Avenue, except as shown in division (C)(1) above and disabled parking as provided in Ch. 77, Schedule IX, of this code of ordinances
Main Street	South side between 3rd Avenue and 5th Avenue, except for 30-minute parking as provided in division (C)(1) above and disabled parking as provided in Ch. 77, Schedule IX, of this code of ordinances
State Street	From 3rd Avenue to 3rd Street Municipal parking lots as follows, except for specific government vehicle spaces: Lot T, 15 W. State Street

Section 2. That this ordinance shall be in full force and effect after its passage and publication as by law.

Passed this _____ day of _____, 2022, and signed this _____ day of _____, 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

I, Alicia Hunter, City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, do hereby certify that the foregoing ORDINANCE was passed and approved by the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the _____ day of _____, 2022, and was published in the Marshalltown Times-Republican, a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the _____ day of _____, 2022.

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Heather Thomas, Public Works Director
DATE: September 12, 2022
RE: Chapter 77, Schedule X. Public Access Parking – Proposed Amendment

Policy Issue: Ordinance amendments go through City Council.

☐ Goal 1: Expand and improve development	☒ Goal 3: Continually improve the City's organization & services
☐ Goal 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image	☐ Goal 4: Partner with others to improve quality of life

Specific Objective/Action: Objective 1: Review policies, procedures, and ordinances for updates.

Recommendation: Approval of proposed amendment.

Budget Impact: Minimal staff time and materials within the street department to modify and install parking signs in these areas.

Description/Background:

"Chapter 77, Schedule X: Public Access Parking" of the City of Marshalltown ordinances outline which on-street parking areas in city limits have time restrictions.

We are proposing two changes.

1. Revise the Three-Hour Parking Table (Section C2)
from
2nd Street - From Church Street to Main Street
to
2nd Street - From Church Street to **State Street**

Reasoning: This area is/was currently signed this way; however, it was brought to our attention that our ordinance didn't reflect this. City staff reviewed and are supportive of the three-hour limit in this stretch. (There is one sign up for 30-minute parking in this stretch that is also not in our ordinance and will be removed.)

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



2. Revise the Three-Hour Parking Table (Section C2)

from

30th Street - Both sides, from Fremont Street to Summit Street

to

13th Street - Both sides, from Fremont Street to Summit Street

Reasoning: We believe this was a typo in the current ordinance and always was intended to be 13th St as it is signed as such.

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



ORDINANCE 15051

**AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY
OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, CHAPTER 73: RECREATIONAL
VEHICLES TO PROHIBIT THE USE OF ALL TERRAIN VEHICLES
AND OFF-ROAD UTILITY VEHICLES**

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, has adopted Chapter 73, Recreational Vehicles to provide regulations for recreational equipment, bicycles, and snowmobiles; and

WHEREAS, the State of Iowa implemented a new law allowing the use of all-terrain vehicles and off-road utility vehicles on city streets as authorized by a city; and

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown desires an amendment to the Code of Ordinances to prohibit the use of all-terrain vehicles and off-road utility vehicles; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Marshalltown finds it is in the best interest of the City to amend Chapter 73: Recreational Vehicles of the City Code of Ordinances.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. The Code of Ordinances is hereby amended by adopting the following section:

73.003 PROHIBITION ON ATVS/UTVS

No person shall be allowed to operate an all-terrain vehicle or off-road utility vehicle on any primary highway, principal or minor arterial roadway, primary or secondary road, or city, collector, or local street within city limits or on any City-owned property, with the exception of the Iowa River OHV Park. The operation of all-terrain vehicles or off-road utility vehicles may be permitted during parades, special events, or other public purposes as specifically authorized by the City Council or its designee. This prohibition shall not apply to operation of an all-terrain vehicle or off-road utility vehicle by the City or City employees for public safety services or other City-service related uses.

Section 2. That this ordinance shall be in full force and effect after its passage and publication as by law.

Passed this ____ day of _____ 2022, and signed this ____ day of _____, 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

I, Alicia Hunter, City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, do hereby certify that the foregoing ORDINANCE was passed and approved by the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the ____ day of _____, 2022, and was published in the Marshalltown Times-Republican, a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the ____ day of _____, 2022.

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

ORDINANCE 15052

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA, CHAPTER 73: RECREATIONAL VEHICLES TO PROHIBIT THE USE OF GOLF CARS

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, has adopted Chapter 73, Recreational Vehicles to provide regulations for recreational equipment, bicycles, and snowmobiles; and

WHEREAS, regulations pertaining to golf carts, which have existed since the adoption of Ordinance 14137 in 1982, are found in Chapter 70.006 though considered a recreational vehicle; and

WHEREAS, the City of Marshalltown desires to keep rules and regulations of recreational vehicles like golf carts in a consistent location in the Code of Ordinances; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Marshalltown finds it is in the best interest of the City to amend Chapter 73: Recreational Vehicles of the City Code of Ordinances.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA:

Section 1. The Code of Ordinances, City of Marshalltown, Iowa is hereby amended by adopting the following sections:

Golf Cars

73.065 DEFINITIONS.

For the purposes of this subchapter, the following definitions shall apply unless the context clearly indicates or requires a different meaning.

GOLF CAR. A three or four-wheeled recreational vehicle generally used for the transportation of persons in the sport of golf on a golf course.

73.066 OPERATION IN CITY LIMITS.

Golf cars are prohibited from operating on City streets. The operation of golf cars may be permitted during parades, special events or other public purposes as specifically authorized by the City Council or its designee. This prohibition shall not apply to operation of golf cars by the City or City employees for public safety services or other City-service related uses.

Section 3. City of Marshalltown Code of Ordinance section 70.006(B)1 through (B)2 are hereby repealed.

Section 4. That this ordinance shall be in full force and effect after its passage and publication as by law.

Passed this ____ day of _____ 2022, and signed this ____ day of _____, 2022.

CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA

Joel Greer, Mayor

ATTEST:

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

I, Alicia Hunter, City Clerk of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, do hereby certify that the foregoing ORDINANCE was passed and approved by the City Council of the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the ____ day of _____, 2022, and was published in the Marshalltown Times-Republican, a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Marshalltown, Iowa, on the ____ day of _____, 2022.

Alicia Hunter, City Clerk

MARSHALLTOWN

I O W A

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5701
Fax - (641) 754-5717

TO: Mayor Greer and City Council
FROM: Jill Petermeier Human Resources Director
DATE: September 19, 2022
RE: Issuing a RFP for consulting services for non-bargaining wage scale survey

Policy Issue:

☐ Goal 1: Expand and improve development	☒ Goal 3: Continually improve the City's organization & services
☐ Goal 2: Enhance Marshalltown's public image	☐ Goal 4: Partner with others to improve quality of life

Specific Objective/Action: Objective 3 - Recruit, retain and train employees in order to maintain a successful workforce - Issue an RFP for a consultant to review non-bargaining wage scale if ILOC inadequate

Recommendation: To issue a RFP for consultant services

Budget Impact: To be determined

Description/Background: In the Fall of 2021, the Iowa League of Cities announced a partnership with the University of Iowa's School of Planning and Public Affairs to conduct a salary survey of city positions. There was no cost to participate or to receive this survey data. Data was submitted in late November to the University of Iowa. In August 2022, we were informed that the Iowa League of Cities and University of Iowa were not going to be completing this project at this time.

With this being a part of the strategic plan and knowing that this data will not be available, direction is needed if the Council wants to spend the funds for a consultant to perform this service.

CITY COUNCIL

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

City of Marshalltown

Classification and Compensation Study

Overview

The City of Marshalltown is issuing a Request for Proposal (RFP) for interested, qualified and experienced consultants to conduct a Classification & Compensation Study for salaried and hourly positions not covered by a collective bargaining agreement. The purpose of the wage and salary study is to ensure the City is externally competitive and internally equitable.

The City employs approximately 180 employees including full-time and part-time employees. Four bargaining units represent some of our full-time employees. The Marshalltown Police Department union (Teamsters Local #238), the Sewer, Street and Utility Division union (PPME Local #2003), Parks union (UAW Local #893) and the Fire Department Union (International Association of Firefighter Local #16). The City currently has 98 Non-Union employees in 63 different positions. The bargaining units include 38 Teamsters employees, 19 PPME employees, 4 UAW employees and 21 Fire Union employees. Marshalltown has a Mayor/Council/City Administrator system. City departments include the City Administrator, Police, Fire, Housing and Community Development, Public Works, Parks and Recreation, Library, Finance, City Clerk and Human Resources.

The City last did a Classification & Compensation study in 2008. Since that time, benchmarking with comparable cities has been completed on some positions not covered by a collective bargaining unit but not all non-bargaining positions. The City is experiencing compression issues, specifically with some of the promotional positions in public safety.

PROPOSAL DEADLINE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A review of both hourly and salaried position descriptions and classifications, FLSA status, and perform a comprehensive compensation study based on comparable market information. Provide final report with salary range recommendations and implementation plan alternatives.

Consultant Qualifications

The Consultant shall have had previous experience preparing classification and compensation studies and should be familiar with City and other public sector environments.

Desires Scope of Services

- (a) Review the current compensation and pay ranges for all employees not covered under a collective bargaining agreement.
- (b) Review and analyze Marshalltown's current job descriptions, FLSA designations and classification structure. Assist with updating and revising position descriptions as needed to be ADA/EEO compliant.

- (c) Recommend title modifications and reclassifications for consideration.
- (d) Identify positions to utilize as salary survey benchmark job classifications.
- (e) Recommend assignment of each position to an appropriate pay grade based on appropriate marketplace considerations and internal equity. Identify any potential pay compression issues and provide alternative solutions.
- (f) Provide fiscal impact estimates for implementing recommended adjustments.
- (g) Review the current process for ongoing internal maintenance of the classification and compensation system, making recommendations as appropriate.
- (h) Prepare and present a final report with plan for implementation of classification and compensation plan. Assist with communicating to employees.

Submittal Process and Details

Proposals are sought from firms with expertise in city, county, state, or other public sector wage and compensation studies. Proposals should include the following:

- 1) Consultant's name, address, and names of primary contact. A brief description of the organization.
- 2) A description of the specific staff that will comprise the project team for this assignment.
- 3) A detailed description of the services and methods by which the work will be performed including, methodology to be used in benchmarking and determining salary ranges, and estimated time the project will take from beginning date to completion.
- 4) List of three recent client references including address, phone, and emails.
- 5) A proposed fee structure including the maximum total cost as well as an itemized breakdown of the cost to perform the tasks outlined in the proposal.
- 6) A sealed proposal should be mailed or delivered to the mailing address below:

City of Marshalltown
Attention: Human Resources Director
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158

Questions or requests for further information may be made to the Human Resources Director.

All qualified Proposals will be evaluated and an award will be made to the firm whose Proposal is deemed to be in the best interest of the City of Marshalltown, all factors considered. A recommendation will be made to the City Council for selection of vendor and approval of contract.

The City reserves the right to reject any or all proposals if determined in its best interest. This request for information does not, under any circumstance, commit the City of Marshalltown to pay any costs incurred by any proposer in the submission of qualifications. The proposer is responsible for all costs associated with response to this request.

MARSHALLTOWN

— I O W A —

City Administrator's Office

Joel Greer, Mayor
Jessica Kinser, Administrator
Alicia Hunter, City Clerk
24 North Center Street
Marshalltown, IA 50158-4911
Tel - (641) 754-5799
Fax - (641) 754-5717

To: Mayor Greer and the City Council
From: Jessica Kinser, City Administrator
Date: September 16, 2022
RE: FY23 GO Borrowing

The discussion from the September 12th City Council meeting centered on finding more ways to enhance the amount of funding going towards street improvements as part of the FY23 GO Borrowing. To that end, I offer up the following recommendations for consideration. These are listed in order of magnitude of funding that could be put towards street improvements.

1. Offset with Local Option Sales Tax

The City Council could choose designate LOST towards street projects. This could be from the property tax relief designation, which would relieve property taxes by not borrowing. There would likely be \$1 million available in this designation. The Council could also use the Council-designated LOST allocation to provide upwards of \$1 million in funding. If both designations were taken together, the Council could take action to designate \$2 million in LOST overall, which would have the effect of creating \$4.65 million in funding for street improvements.

The other alternative with LOST is to use this to fund some of the other projects on the list. As an example, funding the East State Pedestrian Alley, City Hall Parking Lot, and Sidewalk Gap Projects, the Council would free up \$990,000 for street improvements (or \$3.64 million in GO borrowing for streets).

2. Increase Borrowing from \$10M

The City has \$14.088 million available in this fiscal year to borrow before reaching the 70 percent debt capacity. By using all available capacity, the Council could increase the amount of GO funding for street improvements from \$2.65 million to \$6.7 million. Maximizing the borrowing this year becomes a concern for future years, as we would be left with assessed value growth and debt that has been paid as the ways which the debt capacity would increase.

3. Increase the Debt Capacity to 75%

If the Council is seeking to go above and beyond the \$6.7 million in option 2, this could be achieved through increasing the debt capacity to 75 percent. This was attempted last year, but failed. This resulted in the current 70% debt capacity which we are currently working with. The effect of going from 70 to 75 percent in the current fiscal year of adding an additional \$4 million which the Council could borrow, or approximately \$10.7 million for street improvements in the current fiscal year. This would impact future borrowings if the Council decided to move forward with utilizing all available capacity.

Maggie from Speer Financial shared some things to consider when I asked for her review of the borrowing. An \$18 million debt issuance, utilizing all of our self-imposed capacity limit and at a size nearly double what we currently do, could cause Moody's to look more closely at our bond rating. Her experience with another community was a bond rating downgrade when the size of a debt issuance doubled from prior years. She also advised that the 12-18 month projections

City Council

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



on interest rates show a downturn, while likely in the short term we are looking at another increase.

The Council does need to determine the projects and funding amounts at this Council meeting, so that Dorsey & Whitney can prepare the proceedings to set a public hearing on the debt issuance at the October 10th City Council meeting.

City Council

Al Hoop, Gabriel Isom, Barry Kell, Mike Ladehoff,
Jeff Schneider, Gary Thompson, Dex Walker



City of Marshalltown
FY23 GO Borrowing Proposal

		<u>FY2023</u>	<u>FY2024</u>	<u>FY20205</u>	<u>FY20206</u>	<u>FY2027</u>
		14,088,211	5,270,177	5,760,418	6,120,294	5,311,902
312	12/30 Airport Runway Rehab		Kiwanis Park Utilize \$273,000 for Anson Park Shelter to fund Kiwanis Park		190,000	
312	18/36 Airport Runway Rehab				130,000	
353	Kiwanis Park Improvements	-				
353	Splash Pad	500,000		Splash Pad DestIA: \$400k Donations/Grants: \$100k		
353	Riverview Park Improvements	2,500,000				
353	West End Park Phase 2	600,000		700,000		
353	Farmers Market Improvements		Trail Connection Paving only			
353	Park 101					
353	Trail Connection- Legion/SkatePrk	250,000		Trail Bridge: DestIA: \$456,288		
353	Trail Bridge @ Linn Creek/MSA	700,000				
353	River's Edge Trailhead	560,000		Trailhead DestIA- \$505,000 Trails Inc- \$200,000		
353	E. State Pedestrian Alley	100,000				
353	Street Improvement	2,650,000	3,000		3,000,000	3,000,000
353	Downtown Implementation Plan	650,000	5,995,741	4,067,699	5,717,653	
353	City Hall Parking Lot	390,000	Downtown Imp. Plan: Design/bidding contract for East Main Street/Center			
353	Sidewalk Gap Projects	500,000				
355	Dangerous & Dilapidated Buildings	600,000				
740	Dredging of Detention Ponds				600,000	
	TOTAL	10,000,000	9,495,741	8,317,699	9,637,653	3,000,000
		4,088,211	(4,225,564)	(2,557,281)	(3,517,359)	2,311,902

Available Capacity:
Future FY available capacity is only what is created through valuation growth and debt repayment. It does NOT include prior year unused capacity

**CITY OF MARSHALLTOWN, IOWA
BOND ISSUANCE TIMELINE**

\$10,000,000 General Obligation Corporate Purpose Bonds, Series 2022

October 10, 2022	SET DATE OF PUBLIC HEARING – NTE \$10,000,000 Resolution provided by Bond Counsel (Speer does not plan to attend, unless Council requests)
October 24, 2022	HOLD PUBLIC HEARING APPROVE THE PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT Resolution provided by Bond Counsel (Speer does not plan to attend, unless Council requests)
Week of October 17 or 24	RATINGS CALL Participants Needed: Finance Director City Administrator
November 14, 2022	BOND SALE AND AWARD Resolution provided by Bond Counsel (Speer plans to attend this meeting)
November 28, 2022	AUTHORIZING/ISSUANCE PROCEEDINGS Resolution provided by Bond Counsel
December 13, 2022	BOND CLOSING Day that City will receive Bond Proceeds (No meeting required)